THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.

IN

Three Books.

The I. shewing the Founders and Foundation of the said City, with the Causes and manner how it was Sacked and first destroyed by *Hercules*.

The II. How it was re-edified, and how *Hercules* slew King *Laomedon*, and destroyed it the second time: And of *Hercules* his worthy Deeds, and his Death.

The III. How *Priamus* Son of King *Laomedon*, rebuilded *Troy* again, more strong than it was before: And for the ravishment of Dame *Helen*, Wife to King *Menelaus* of *Greece*, the said City was utterly destroyed, and *Priamus* with *Hector*, and all his Sons slain.

Also mentioning the Rising and Flourishing of divers Kings and Kingdoms, with the decay and overthrow of others.

With many admirable Acts of Chivalry and Martial prowess, effected by valiant Knights, in the defence and love of distressed Ladies.

The Tenth Edition, Corrected and much amended.

London, Printed for *T. Passenger*, at the Three [illegible]

1077 f 12

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.

IN

Three Books.

The I. shewing the Founders and Foundation of the said City, with the Causes and manner how it was Sacked and first destroyed by *Hercules*.

The II. How it was re-edified, and how *Hercules* slew King *Laomedon*, and destroyed it the second time: And of *Hercules* his worthy Deeds, and his Death.

The III. How *Priamus* Son of King *Laomedon*, rebuilded *Troy* again, more strong than it was before: And for the ravishment of Dame *Helen*, Wife to King *Menelaus* of *Greece*, the said City was utterly destroyed, and *Priamus* with *Hector*, and all his Sons slain.

Also mentioning the Rising and Flourishing of divers Kings and Kingdoms, with the decay and overthrow of others.

With many admirable Acts of Chivalry and Martial prowess, effected by valiant Knights, in the defence and love of distressed Ladies.

The Tenth Edition, Corrected and much amended.

London, Printed for *T. Passinger*, at the Three Bibles on London Bridge, 1687.

B

41
11. 6.
594

The Printer to the Courteous Reader, wisheth Health and Happiness.

AS it is, and ever hath been a custom, that among all manner of Studies, the reading of Annales, and Histories most delighteth men of all Ages, but especially young men, whose affections are quickly incensed, and their hearts set on fire with an emulation of whatsoever notable and valorous Enterprizes they shall hear or read of: But principally Gentlemen and Noble-men, are by the viewing of memorable deeds and Martial prowess, so inflamed with an approbation of good and famous exploits, and with a detestation of ignominious or cowardly persons and deeds, that their reading and hearing thereof, do as it were kindle in their minds an ardent desire of imitating, if not overgoing the most glorious attempts of the greatest and most excellent. In regard whereof, the memorable sayings, deeds and endeavours of the wisest and most valiant of all Ages, have been still committed to Writing, and left to posterity, in all civil Countries, to be as Whetstones for the wits of others, and as Spurs to prick forwards unto Fortitude and Magnanimity. And to this end, not only true Histories have

always been published, but many Fictions, of strange, yea, and incredible things atchieved by industrious Valour, and constancy in Lovers. If then feigned stories of Martial Men, and Loving Ladies, may be necessary and delightful; how much more profitable and pleasant may this History be deemed, which comprizeth both rare, and worthy feats of Chivalry: with divers wonderfull events brought to pass by the faithfulness of true Lovers. And this Story in respect of the Subject, is very true, howsoever in the circumstances, some Poetical paintings, and hyperbolical phrases may be found. What faults escaped in the former Impression, are in this corrected and amended. Farewell.

These Histories following are sold by Thomas Passinger *at the three Bibles on* London-Bridg.

Valentine and *Orson.*
Mountelion, Knight of the Oracle.
Palmerin of *England.*
Paladin of *England.*
Amadis de Gaul, the fifth part.
Clecretron and *Clariana.*

With variety of other Histories, where *English* or *Irish* Chapmen may be well furnished, and have good penni-worths.

THE

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY,

The First Book.

CHAP. I.

The Linage of *Saturn*, and how for inventing the Sowing of Corn, Planting, &c. He was honoured in *Creet* as a God.

When the children of Noah were spread by the Climates raigns, and strange habitations of the world, by the general division of tongues, made at the foundation of the Tower of Babylon; in those days, that the world was of gold, and the men stedfast as mountains, and rude as beasts, exalting their desires in rare conceits, practising to make Towns, Cities and Castles, Scepters and Diadems, and to forge the cursed sect of Gods among the possessors of the Isle of Creet. There was a man exalted full of Riches, happy in a venturous enterprise, and very rich with the grace of fortune, some men called this man Celion, and some Uranus, he was lawful Son of Ether, son of Demor Gorgon the old dweller in the

the Cavies of Arcadie, and first beginner of the false Panim Gods. This Uranus had to wife his own sister called Vesta: he lived gloriously with her, and had possession of the most part of the Isle of Creet, and abounded prosperously in worldly goods, increasing in seigniory: and in linage, and was marvellous rich. He had two sons, to wit Titan and Saturne: and two Daughters, Cibel and Ceres, of whom hereafter: and he had many other sons and daughters, of whom I make no mention, forasmuch as they are out of my purpose. What, shall I rehearse more of the glory of this Uranus? He had all things as he would, and was fortunate, and nothing went against him: his goods multiplyed, his Children increased, but Titan, the eldest son was ill favoured, and counterfeit, and Saturne was marvellously fair and amiable: for which cause Vesta the Mother loved much better Saturne than Titan, and that by nature, for naturally, the mothers love better their fair Children than their foul: wherefore Saturn was nourished most in the lap of his mother, and Titan was in a manner banished. And when Saturn was great, what for his beauty, and for his cunning and other vertues, he bare the whole love of all the people.

In this time, whoever found any thing profitable, for the commonwealth, was commonly proclaimed a God, after their foolish and dark custome: wherefore Saturn was so named, for in his youth, and by his cunning he gave the first instruction, for tilling and manuring the earth, and for sowing and reaping corn. This invention was applyed to Saturn, with divine reverence and love, not only of Vesta and Uranus, and his kinsmen: but above measure, all the people of Creet, and of the marshes and Countries lying thereabout. And thus his name was renowned, that from all places, men and Children, Nobles and Peasants, came to his School to learn. In those days that Saturn began thus to flourish, and was twenty years of age, and his brother forty, Uranus their Father by a sickness that he had, dyed leaving his wife Vesta endowed with large possessions. His death was grievous to Vesta his wife, and his sons and daughters also: they did his obsequie reverently, abounding with great and bitter sorrow. The obsequie done (but not their sorrow) Vesta saw

that

that Titan her eldest son pretended to enjoy the succession of his Father: she on a day called her dear son Saturn with Titan, and other of the Countrey, and said, that her young son Saturn should succeed, and have the heritages of her Husband. Titan hearing the will of his mother weps, and kneeling to his mother, said on this wise: Mother, I am right unfortunate, when ye will that my right patrimony shall be given from me: and that because I am not so well formed of members, as my brother Saturn is, you will deprive me of my fortune, which you may not do by law or reason. I am your first Son, you have nourished mee with the substance of your blood, as your Child born in your belly nine months. I am he that first inhabited your feminine chambers: then you gave me your due love, and sorted to mee the succession of your heritages. Then whence cometh this, that you now seek to destroy me? every mother is bound to conserve the right of her Child. Alas, mother, will ye make me a bastard, was not Uranus my father? am I not he, that ye were so glad for, when first I was conceived in the lawful bed of my Father your Husband? am I not he, that you bare, and gave mee suck of your breasts, and oftentimes, kissed me, when my members were soft and tender? Ye mother! acknowledge that I am Titan, and for as much as I am not so well addressed as my brother Saturn, so much you ought the more to desire my promotion.

When Vesta heard her son Titan speak so profoundly, she had pitty on him: yet that pitty was not of so high vertue, that might surmount the great love she had for Saturn: then she said; Titan my son, I deny not, that thou tookest thy substance from mee, I love thee intirely, and I desire thy welfare: but it is evident in every mans sight, that for the default of thy members, thou art not a man sufficient to defend thy fathers Heritage with labour and pain: for if it happen that one man should make war, thou wert not able to resist him, thy brother hath the love of all the people, for his beauty, and his vertues, every man holdeth him in reverence and thee in derision. Be thou content, thou shalt lack nothing, and if thou dost, speak to mee, and I shall remedy it: but never speak for the heritage, for Saturn shall obtain it, by the favour of his wisdom, meekness, and benignity, and al-

so because the common sort judged that he shall be the man, whose life shall shine gloriously.

Titan was sore troubled with the words of his mother, and began to wax red, having suspicion, that Saturn had contrived this matter against him: whereupon he said to him: Saturn thy ambition to reign above me, hath now ingendred in my heart thy mortal mischief. Thou knowest well, that I am the eldest son of our father Uranus, why art thou so bold and presumptuous, to exalt thy self above me? Wherefore name me from henceforth thy mortal enemy. When Saturn heard these menaces of his brother Titan, he excused himself, and answered that he never thought to come to the succession of their father, nor never had conspired it. Then Vesta their Mother, Cibel, and Ceres, took the words from Saturn, and said to Titan, that his presuming of Saturn was nothing, for he should reign, and be their Lord and Master. Titan full of envy, and more angry than he was before, said plainly, he would not suffer it. Saturn had a great part of the people that assisted him. And Titan also had others on his side, which began to murmur the one party against the other. All the company was sore troubled, and began to press in, and intreated them to cease the noise, and appease Titan: notwithstanding it was hard to do, for he would often have run upon Saturn, if he had not been hindred. In the end, the wise men shewed Titan by great reason, that he was the more feeble, and that Saturn, was more in the favour of the people, and wished him to moderate himself a little, and said, that he should agree, and grant the reign to Saturn by condition; that if he married, he should be bound to put to death all his children males, that should be begotten of his seed, if he had any, for the will of both parties. Vesta with her daughters, and the ancient wise people commended to Titan this condition, and laboured so to Saturn, that they brought them to the Temple of Mars, that was in the City of Olon, whereof was Lord, a mighty man called Milliseus, and that before the Image of Mars Saturn swore that if he happened to marry, and that he had any Children males, he would slay them all: and thus was Titan content, that his brother should enjoy the land of Creet, and peace was made between them.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

How *Saturn* was crowned King of *Creet*, found divers Sciences and was honoured as a God.

After the peace between Titan and Saturn, Titan saw in himself, that he could not with honour abide under his younger Brother: but chose rather to search his adventures in other places, than to be a Subject in his own Country. He took his wife, his children and friends, and departed at all adventure into divers places, where he found fortune so good and happy, that by arms and strength he made himself King of divers Realms, which he parted unto his Children, and provided certain Clerks, to observe if his brother Saturn married, and if his wife brought forth male children, and whether he put them to death or no. During these things, Saturn dwelled with his mother and his sisters, Cibel and Ceres, and reigned with great magnificence: the people of the Country, Crowned him with great glory, with a Crown of Lawrel, Saturn accepted this Royal honour, and took the Scepter in his hand, and bare the Crown on his head, and reigned wisely, inducing his people to live honestly, and to love vertue, and ordained a naked sword to be born before him, in sign of Justice. He did Justice on malefactors, and exalted them that were good: he also did build a City which he named Creet, because the Isle bare the said name, and he was the first Inhabiter. When he had founded the City, he ordained his Palace and dwelling place in the middle thereof, as the heart is in the midst of the body, to minister to the members, so he would instruct and govern his people. And after this, he chose an hundred and four wise men, which he instituted and ordained Councellors and Governors of his Realm. And then they of Creet, seeing the great wisdom of their King, assembled together several times, and named him a God: and yet more, they founded unto him a Temple, an Altar, and an Idol, bearing in the one hand a sickle, in signification, that he destroyed the vices in such wise, as the sickle cutteth herbs, and destroyeth the weeds: and in the other hand, he held a serpent, that did bite

his tail, forasmuch as Saturn said, that every man should bite the tail of the Serpent, that is to say, that every man should fear and fly the evil end: For the end oftentimes is venemous, as the tail of a Serpent: and that appeareth yet daily, by the end of many evil disposed and envenomed men.

By the means of these things, the Renown of King Saturn grew famous, There were more abundance of fruits, than in any other time. So that the Poets compared the world at this time to gold, which is most precious of all mettals: wherefore men say that Saturn was the first man that found the manner to melt mettle, and to refine gold, and made his vessels and utensils of his house, of divers mettals. Then began men, by the doctrine of Saturn to use and wear gold, to mine the Rocks, to pierce perilous mountains, to haunt thorny deserts, to fight with Serpents, fierce Dragons, deadly Gryffons, and divers monstrous beasts, and to spread abroad their worldly engines. By these exercises, Saturn learned men to take these beasts. And first found out the manner of Hunting and drawing of the Bow. Of gold, made Saturn his house, his Chambers, and Halls, to shine by marvellous working. He was strong and hardy, and did not fear any serpent of the mountain, nor any Monster of the Desert, or beast dwelling in Caves. He knew the veins of gold in the earth, and could discern them from the veins of silver. He chiseled rich things of Gold, pleasant to the eye sight, and courageous to the heart. In this time of the golden world, the people lived long. And all the world laboured in edification of Science: Among whom Saturn was never idle, after he had once laboured in earing and sowing corn. He melted and refined gold and mettals, and inured his men to draw the Bow. Yea himself found first the Boats, and the manner to sail by Sea, and to row with little Boats in the Rivers, and took much pleasure to endoctrine his people in all these things, and he had great abundance of worldly goods, only he durst not marry, because that he had sworn to put to death all the men Children that should come of his seed. Whereof he was oftentimes grieved, to his great displeasure.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

How *Saturn* went to *Delphos*, to the Oracle of *Apollo*, who answered he should have a Son would chase him out of his Realm. And how he married his Sister *Cibel*, &c.

When Saturn saw his palace flourish, and shine with gold and his people obey him, and saw his gold-smiths and workers break mountains, with their Pick-axes and instruments: saw his Mariners cut the waves of the Sea with their Oars, saw his disciples manure the earth, saw his Archers shoot and smite the birds sitting in the high trees, and flying in the Air: he thought he might embrace great glory, and exalt on his high throne and his felicity. But on the other side, when he remembred the Covenant made between him and his Brother Titan, he was like the Peacock that is proud of his fair feathers diversly coloured which he spreads round as a wheel, and without any looking on his feet, he leaveth all his joy. Saturn likewise by his treaty, lost all his joy, his glory and pleasure. For long time led this life, nowglad, nor sorrowful, growing always, and increasing his Realm, and daily thought and pondred in his mind if he might marry or not, for nothing in the world he would falsifie his oath: he was just and true in word and deed. Nevertheless nature moved him to have generation, and to come in company of women, and this moving was at all times refreshed, and renewed by a continual sight that he had daily of a passing fair maid, to wit his sister Cibel, who he saw continually: in whom was no default of all the parts of nature appertaining to a woman: she was out of measure right humble in speaking: wise in her works, honest in conversation, and flowing in all vertues. And for this cause Saturn beheld her oft times, and on a time as he beheld her affairs and works, he cast his eyes on her vertues, that pleased him so greatly, that in mind he was desirous of her love, whereof his mother Vesta had great joy. And she perceiving the desire of Saturn, gave him courage and will to marry her, and solicited the marriage so effectually, that with great honour Saturn espoused Cibel his sister, after

after their manner, and she was the first Queen of Creet. He living with her, paid in such wise the due debt of marriage, that at the end of nine months Cibel had a son, which Saturn did put to death, acquitting himself of the Oath that he had made unto his Brother Titan. And of this Boccace maketh no mention. But they lay together again, and Cibel conceived then of the seed of Saturn, another Son with a Daughter, that by space of time appeared great in the Mothers belly.

In the time when the law of Nature was in his vigour and strength, then men married with their sisters: and in especial the Persians, if they were not content, and had sufficient of one wife, they might take more without reproach. When Saturn knew that his wife was with Child the second time, the death of his first Son came before him, and he said in himself, that he would that his wife had been barren. Then he began to be full of divers fantasies of sore thoughts, and desired to know, what should befal of the fruit of the womb of Cibel. He went himself forth to the Ile of Delphos unto the Oracle of Apollo, that gave answer to the people, that demanded of things that should after happen. And then when he had done his Sacrifice, and made his prayer, the Priest of the Temple put him into a percios under the Altar of the aforesaid Idol: and there he heard a great whirling-wind that troubled him, and all his wit and understanding that he was in manner of a swound, by which he fell to the ground, and when he arose, he thought that Apollo appeared unto him with a dreadful face, and said thus unto him: Saturn, what moveth thee to know thine Evil Destiny? Thou hast begotten a Son, that shall take from thee the Diadem of Creet, and shall banish thee out of thy Realm, and shall be without compare above all people, the most fortunate man that ever was born in Creet. After these words, Saturn came again to himself and remembred him of his Evil Prophecie, that touched the bottom of his heart, and being sore amazed, and right pensive, he went out of the Oracle with a troubled heart, came to his Servants, and went to ship: and when he was in the ship he hung down his head, which he held not up till he came to Creet. Then he began to think, and be pensive. And many right sorrowful

sorrowful sighs engendred in the root of melancholly, said in this wise: Alass Saturn poor King, what availeth me, the dignity to be the first King of Greece? What profiteth mee, these divine reverences? or what good doth me my Science, when I feel the sickleness of Fortune? O Fortune! soon turning, plying to every wind like a rufier at least slay that the wheel that turneth without end, may speak to me Saturn the inventor and founder of the Common-wealth. And if thou wilt not lend me thy clear and laughing visage, at least lend me thy large ears; Thou hast given me triumph and glory of a Crown, and now thou sufferest me to fall from this great honour: and what is this thou hast consented to my prosperity, and now conspirest my overthrow, and shameful end: and intendest that I shall be named the unhappy Saturn. If all my life hath been nourished in happiness, and the end unhappy and woful, I shall be called unhappy and all my fortunes shall turn to reproach and shame. O Fortune! in what thing have I offended? Have I fought against the? What have I done, tell me? Hast thou envy to mee, because I have been in the Oracle of Apollo; he hath shewed unto me the ruin of my Scepter, the downfall and breaking of my Diadem, the exalting of my Child, and the putting mee out of my Realm. Alas what remedy to this great sorrow that I have? I have slain one of my Sons, and have concluded in my self, that never hereafter I will so cruelly spill the life of my Children, but rather dye with them. After this conclusion, I must of very force continue in my first unnatural cruelty. For if my Son that now is in the womb of my Wife, be suffered to live he shall exile and put me out of my Realm, which shall be to me right hard to bear. And therefore it is better to slay him. Alas, and if I slay him, then it seemeth me, I should resist the will of my God, which paradventure will raise him again, and that would be worse, for then I should not only bee called a homicide and man-slayer, but an unnatural murtherer, not of a Giant, nor of a Bronze man, of another land: but of an innocent little Child, issued of my proper veins, bones and flesh: that after the Prognostication of Apollo, is pre-elect, and chosen by the greatest Lord of Greece, and soveraign of all the Kings in his time.

Saturn thus feeling himself in great trouble, and alway worse and worse, as afore is said, began to change his colour and wax pale, full of melancholly, and of fantasies, and could not appease his misfortune, his most private friends, and they that were most familiar with him, durst not approach unto him, but seeing his sorrow, they were discomforted in discontent, sorrowful with his sorrow, and angry with his anger. He was in short time so greatly perplexed, that his face was like unto ashes, or as he had been dead: and after many thoughts, he opened his mouth and spake softly thus: I slay my self by melancholly, and am a man greatly abused: I have made an oath unto my brother Titan, that I will put all my Children male to death, that shall come of my flesh. Peradventure the Gods would not suffer that I should be forsworn, but let me have knowledge by Apollo, that my wife hath conceived a Son, that shall put me out of my Realm, to the intent that I should slay him: forasmuch as I had concluded in my self, to have broken my oath, and have spared the lives of my Children. And since it is so, I will no longer spare them: if it happen that my Son be born alive he shall be put to death: for it is better that he dye a Child, than he should live a man and rebel against me, and exalt himself above me by his malice, insurrection, or otherwise.

In this resolution, sorrowful Saturn returned into his house, continuing in this estate, in such wise that Cibel durst not come into his presence, nor could get of him a pleasant look: whereupon he got him a surname of sorrow, and was named Saturn the Melancholly. And it was so, that when he had been in his house a certain space, and saw by any approach that his wife should be delivered of Child: to execute his resolute will, he called his wife and said. Dame, it is so apparent, that shortly thou shalt be delivered of the fruit of thy womb: If thou be delivered of a Son, I command thee upon pain of death, that thou slay him, and that thou give me his heart. Now when Cibel heard the words of this unnatural tiderness, she fell to the ground in a swound, for her legs failed her. And in the recovering of the swound, she kneeled before the feet of Saturn and said on this wise. Sir, hast thou no shame, that wilt be a husband to a woman

murder

murdering her own Child: I thee require of mercy and grace, beseeching thee to have regard, that I am thy wife, and have the heart of a woman, and not a Tyrant or Murtherer. Dame (answered Saturn) require no more touching this matter: it is judged by a heavenly sentence, that if thou have a Son he shall be dead: for I have sworn it to my Brother Titan: and above this, I have answer of Apollo, that in thy womb is a Son that shall cast me out of this Realm: and therefore see that at his birth he be dead, as thou lovest thy life: and also as I have said, send me his heart mingled with wine, that I may drink it. Sir, answered Cibel, knowest thou not that I am a woman, that by proper and singular inclination, I have love for small children. Thinkest thou that I have a heart so hard, as to stain my hands with the blood of my own Son? I pray thee to revoke thy sentence, and be propitious to thy wife and generation. Thou art wise after the judgment of thy people; in this point, thou shewest thy self cruel, for by the oath thou art not bound to slay thy Son; seeing it is truth, that all oaths made against good manners ought not to be holden. For to slay thy Son, it is a villainous case, and contrary to honour, reason, pity, equity and justice. It is sin against nature, against virtue, and against all good manners. When the oath is naught, and thou oughtest to disanul it: thou art King, and upon pain of death forbiddest all people to be murtherers or homicides. By this thou art a mirror and example to others: therefore be content. And me seemeth on the other side, that thou interpretest evil the sentence of Apollo, saying that I have in my womb a Son, that shall put thee out of thy Kingdom, for by this it ought to be understood, that the Son that I bear shall obtain thee, and put thee out of thy Kingdom, that is to say into the Sepulcher, the day that thou shalt depart out of this world. And if this may not appease thee: if it so happen, that I have a Son, thou mayest have him kept in a strong Tower, and there set such ward upon him, that he shall never be of power to exalt himself against thee.

Saturn had then his heart so passing great, that for compassion Vesta the Mother, Cibel and Ceres kept plenty of tears, and so did likewise all the assistants that were in the place: yet it could

not abate the hasty commandment of King Saturn. But in conclusion, he said to Cibel, that she should no more procure the respite of the life of his Son: but he should be dead, and she also with him, if she did not his commandment. With this sorrowful conclusion, Cibel departed from thence all in a trance half dead, and casting abroad her arms and hands, with great store of tears, that ran like a River from her tender eyes, entred into a Tower, her mother that desolate Lady following her. Shee being in her Chamber sorrowful, began to fall in travel, and was delivered of a Daughter, and a Son. The Daughter was born before the Son, and was sent by Ceres, to be nourished in the City of Pasthenie, and was named Juno: and the Son began to laugh at the coming out of his mothers womb, and was named Jupiter.

When Cibel and Vesta saw the Child laugh, their tears began to grow double, what time Cibel overcome with discontent, with a sigh and feeble spirit said to her mother; Ye my mother, what pitious case shall this be now? give me a sharp knife, and I will murther my Son by unnatural errour against my will. And after this villainous deed, for my absolution of the great sin, I will murther my self also. And this is my full purpose: for after so cruel a deed, notwithstanding any excuse, I will no longer live. The mother of Cibel was then greatly dismayed, when she heard her Daughter resolve on such a cruelty: being afraid, said to her my Daughter, art thou out of thy wit? Ye Mother, answered Cibel, yea verily I am out of my wit, and yet more, I am furious mad. Delay me no longer to languish. Give me the cursed mortal knife, forged in an evil hour, for of force I must obey King Saturn, your well beloved Son, my redoubted Husband, that hath commandment over mee, and will shamefully put me to death, if I accomplish not his commandment, in the death of his Son, which he hath charged mee to kill.

As Vesta considered what her Daughter said, and the errour she was in she took the Child that was in her arms, and plucked it from her by force, while the innocent Child laughed. When Cibel saw her Son in the arms of her mother, as a woman enraged,

raged she began to cry, that she would slay the Child, and give it her again, or else she would rise out of her bed, and go and complain to King Saturn. After these words, Vesta deliverd the Child to a Damosel of the house, that was there with them, and bade her that she would go slay the Child in the presence of Saturn, or in some other place, out of their sight: the poor Damosel excused her self, but Vesta gave her commandment, and charged her with great menaces, that she should go forth, and take the Child and slay it. And so by the commandment of those two Ladies, she took the knife many times, and put it to the throat of the Child, to cut it asunder, and alway the noble Child laughed at the knife. And when the Damosel saw this, that it was innocent, she could not find in her heart to do it any harm. In this sorrow, Vesta, Cibel and the Damosel wept a long time. Now they judging him to death, and putting the knife to his throat, suddenly the Damosel revoked it, and swore that she would never be the Murtheress of so fair a Child. After this they began a little to pacifie their hearts, and to turn to motherly pitty. Cibel called her that held the Child, and required her pitiously, that she would give her her Son, to kiss and hold in her arms, promising that she would do him no harme. The Damosel that knew not what should befal, delivered her her tender Child: and then when Cibel beheld her Child with her face bedewed with tears, she kissed his laughing mouth, more than a hundred times, and came again to her nature acknowledging her sin, and began to say; My Child, I had been very unfortunate, if I had taken thy life from thee, my right sweet Son, alas, shall I persecute thee after the will of thy father King Saturn? It is his commandment, and I owe him obeysance: if I obey the sin is his, If I obey not, I make my self culpable of death. Ah what is this, shalt thou dye by my hands? by the hands of thy own mother? Pa, shall thy mother be thy executioner? I know not what to say, but will I or will I not thou art my Son. Every mother loveth her Child: how may I hate thee? It is much better that I dye than thou, I have lived long enough, and thou art now first born. Verily thou shalt not dye at this time, I shall save thy life, or I shall

dye for thy health, requiting mercy for the evil will I had against thee.

CHAP. IV.

How *Saturn* had commanded to slay *Jupiter*, and how his mother *Cibel* sent him to King *Mellisseus*, where he was nourished.

The sorrowful Lady, after this came better to her self, and killed her Child that still laughed. And Vesta beheld her countenance all afresh, and sat down on the bed side where her Daughter lay. There they two began to speak together of Saturn, and of the fortune of this Child, and that he had been in great adventure: and promised the one unto the other, that they would save the Child, unto their power. After this promise in the end of divers purposes, they concluded to send this Child secretly unto the Daughters of King Mellisseus, the which Vesta had nourished in her young Age. Of these two Daughters, the one was named Almachee, the other Millisee. After this conclusion, Vesta wrapped the Child as it ought to be, and delivered it unto a Damosel being there present, with all things, and gave her charge to bear it secretly to Almachee and Millisee. The good Damosel enterprised the said charge, and departed out of Creet with the Child in safety to the City of Olon, which she presented to Almachee and Millisee, recyeaching how Vesta had sent him to them, for the great love and trust that she had in them, and how Saturn had commanded that his mother should slay it.

Anon, as these two Damosels saw the Child, and understood how Saturn had judged it to death, they received it with pity, and in favour of Vesta, promised to nourish it in the secretest and best wise that they might: and forthwith the same hour, they bare the Child unto a mountain, that was nigh the City, wherein dwelled a Nurse, in a deep hole of a Cave, which was richly carved with divers Instruments. And then they sent again the Damosel that brought the Child into Creet. In this manner was the life of the Child saved. Almachee and Millisee nourished the Child with the milk of a Goat. Fortune was to

him

him more propitious than Nature. What shall I say, in the beginning when he was put into the Cave, as his Nurse on a day saw him cry by his proper inclination of Child-hood, because he should not be heard, they took Trumpets, Timpanes and Cymbals, and made them sound so greatly, that a great multitude of Bees flying about the mountain heard their sound, and with this sound entered into the Cave, and took hold of the Child, flying about him without doing him any harm: and yet more, they made their honey, whereof the Child did eat, and was nourished thereby, which was a marbellous thing. The Damosel that had born this Child thither: when she returned rehearsed to Dame Cibel and Vesta, all her proceedings, insomuch that she gave them great comfort touching the Child. Then the two Ladies by deliberation took an Abest, which is a precious stone, and brayed it to powder, and after they had mingled it with wine, in a cup of gold, dame Vesta, bare it to her Son Saturn, and shee abounding in bitter tears, said unto him: My Son, thy wife hath sent thee this drink, know thou verily that shee this day hath rendred and yielded the fruit of her womb, a Son and Daughter: she hath sent the Daughter to nourish in the City of Parthenie: but in the obeying of thy strait commandment, we have put to death thy Son. Of whom the body, the flesh, and the little tender bones, be now turned into ashes, and shee hath sent here to thee, the heart tempered in wine: which I present to thee, to the end that thou do thy pleasure, and be no more in doubt by thy Son to be put out of thy Realm.

When Saturn heard the pitious words of his mother, understanding the tidings that she shewed him, began to frown and was greatly displeased, however he drank the drink, thinking that it had been done as his mother had given him to understand; and after went into his Chamber, and there began to be exceeding melancholly: and after that time forward, he purposed and strove to abstain himself from paying his Wife the due debt of Marriage.

But as there is no sorrow that over-passeth not by space of time, so he forgot this sorrow, and lying with his wife engendred another Son, which she saved like as Jupiter was saved,

(notwith-

(notwithstanding that Saturn charged her to put him to death) and this Child was carried to Athens, where he was nourished, and named Neptune. Yet after this he lay with his wife and begot another Son and Daughter, who when they were born, departed from their mother: but at this time, he told not of her Son but hid him from Saturn, which Son was named Pluto, and he did keep it in the parts of Thessalie, that afterward was named Hell. And to content her husband Saturn, when she was delivered of these two Children, she sent to him her daughter, which was called Galanta, and he wed it for her mother pears. And thus of all these Generations Saturn supposed that none had been reserved but Juno his Daughter, whom he sent oftentimes to visit in Parthenie, where he sent it to be nourished with many noble Virgins of her age, and also many ancient Gentlewomen, to teach them Gentleness and vertue. But of all them I will a while pass over, and talk of Jupiter, Neptune and Pluto. And now I will tell, how Dardanus put his Brother Jasius to death, for covetousness to reign in the City of Corinth: and how he departed out of Corinth, and how he laid the first stone in the City of Dardane, which afterwards was named Troy.

CHAP. V.

How after the death of King *Corinthus* of *Corinth*, his two sons *Dardanus* and *Jasius*, strove which of them should Reign, and how *Dardanus* slew his brother by treason, wherefore he was forced to depart the Country.

IN the time when Creete began to be a Kingdom, and was in possession of their first King, at the same time in the City of Corinth which stands in Naples, reigned Corinthus their first K. and Corinthus had to wife one of the Daughters of King Atlas of Libie, named Electra. They reigned together prosperously, they left after them two Sons, one was named Dardanus, and the other Jasius: Some say, that Dardanus was Son to Jupiter: but Boccace supposed he was lawful Son of Corinthus, (as it appeareth in the fifth book of the genealogy of the Gods)

Gods (then Dardanus and Jasius after the death of their Father Corinthus, and their Mother Electra) would succeed in the Realms, and in no wise they could accord. They were both of haughty courage, they argued and strobe the one against the other, and conspired in such wise, that Dardanus on a day assembled all the people he could get, to destroy his Brother Jasius, his friends assembled in secret, to offer their assistance.

When Jasius saw his Brother in arms, his blood began to change, and deeming this matter would turn to great mischief, he cryed. Alas, what availeth this Counsel, and to seek means of peace between my Brother and me; we are betrayed, loe here is my Brother that cometh upon me all in Arms, each man save himself that may. With these words Dardanus came to the Conslict, smote his Brother unto death, and said, Jasius, Thou hast exalted thy self against me, but now I will make an end of thee. Jasius fell down dead among the feet of his friends, and their cloaths were all bespoted with his blood. When the friends of Jasius saw his Tyranny, they saved themselves as well as they could and fled. Then Dardanus returned to the Royal Palace and the friends of Jasius gathered together, and went to Arms and made so great a noise, that in little space all the City was strangly troubled for the death of Jasius, who was greatly in the grace and favour of all the people of Corinth. For when they had rehearsed the death of Jasius, they took great sorrow, and menaced Dardanus to death. And forthwith in effect, they assembled by great routs in the streets, and said one to the other: alas now is dead the love of Corinth, that had more amity and love to the common-wealth than Dardanus. Let us go and avenge his death; and punish the malefactor, and let us no longer tarry: For we shall do a meritorious work. Who ever hath injustice and tyranny, is not worthy to be the head of Justice. If we suffer a murtherer to reign over us, never shall good come thereof. Where the head is sick and evil, the members may not be whole nor good. Dardanus slew his Brother Jasius wrongfully. It is very likely, that he will slay us after his will. Let us take from him his puissance, and let us shew that we be men, destroyers of vice, and enemies unto all them

that seek and ingender tyranny. Such were the clamours of the Corinthians: that by continual noise they combined themselves, and assembled in one place, and were of ardent appetite, to correct the malefactor Dardanus and his complices. In this tempest and swelling fury, they went unto the Palace, where Dardanus put himself for refuge, but they found the gates shut, and could not enter into it: wherefore they besieged the place, making so great stir, that Dardanus was abashed, and assembled his friends, and asked them their counsel. They answered that he and they were in great peril, and that the people so moved could not lightly be appeased, and for this they said to him; save thy self, and us also with thee: thou hast slain thy Brother Jasius, whom the people loved for his benignity: the trespass is great, seeing it is so done, the best way that is to be taken, is, that thou leave this Palace, and find means to issue out, and we shall go with thee, and search our adventures in other Lands: for it will be great danger, to content and appease this people: For it is so, that the Corinthians be terrible to all men that they hate.

Dardanus hearing their words, began to sigh, and considering that he must depart from the City by his fault and desert, he smote himself on the breast, and said: Ha, fortune unstedfast, what is to me befalne? My hands be foul and filthy, with the blood of my lawful Brother. The insurrection and the rebellion of my people hanging before mine eyes: it is best to flee to save my life, and to live of rapine and theft. What mischance, what evil hap is this? Since it is so, I yield, and will go away, at all adventures. When the friends of Dardanus had understood that he was concluded to save his life, they joyned to him, and appointed that the next morning at the break of day, they would depart from the Palace, and take the adventure to pass by their enemies, saying that if they might escape, they would go to Troy, and take the things Barge. And they sware to help each other unto the death. The night passed, the day appeared, and then Dardanus that had not rested that night to his pleasure, but had watched with his armed men, and were ready to take the adventure that the Gods and Fortune would give and send.

send them, issued out of the Palace, and found the most part of his enemies asleep: he rushed out among the Vassails, and passing forth with little resistance, (that notwithstanding the warking Corinthians) he came to his royal Ship, and took the Sea, and saved himself, whereof the Corinthians had great sorrow.

When Dardanus saw that he was quit of the fear of the Corinthians, he sailed by Sea, and landed first at the Port of Samos, being in Thrace, and there victualled, and went to Sea again, and arrived in Asia, in a quarter where the land was joyned to the Sea of Helespont; And finding this Land fruitful to inhabit, he made it his habitation, and there set the first stone of a very great City that he began, and after finished. This City was at that time named Dardane, after the name of Dardanus, but afterward it was called Troy. Dardanus peopled and filled his City with men and women, which he got by sweetness and fair promises: And the other part he conquered by force, theft, and pillage: He made himself King of Dardane, and ditched the City about with great ditches. After long time he passed out of this world, and left a Son of his wife Candama, that was second King of Dardane. This King was named Erutonius and reigned seven years in augmenting and encreasing his City and people, and at last came to the end of his years, and there reigned after him Troos his Son. This Troos was the third King of Dardane, and was a strong man, fierce, and hardy in Arms; and increased greatly his Seigniory and his Crown, in so much as the Dardanians said, that there was no King but Troyes: and named them Trojans. And thus was Troy exalted more than all the Realms of Greece, so highly, that King Tantalus of Phrige had great envy, and gave his heart how he might put down the name of Troy that was his neighbour. And began to assay to bring it down, as hereafter shall be related.

CHAP. VI.

Of the great war that was moved between the *Pelagians* and *Epirians*, and how King *Lycaon* was destroyed by *Jupiter* because of a man put to him for hostage, which he did most cruelly murther, and cause to be roasted.

Austin rehearseth: that the wise and subtile Virgin Minerva shewed her self in this time by the Brook called Triton, by the greatness and subtilty of her engine: for she found the manner to forge and make Arms. And to this purpose Ovid rehearseth, that she had fought against a Gyant named Pallas, and slew him by the flood of Triton. At the same time, when arms were founded, and the Sciences of Minerva were practised by all the world, a fierce dissention ingendred between the Epirians and the Pelagians, that after were named Arcadians. And hereof maketh Boccace mention in the fourth book of the Genealogy of the Gods. Among the Pelagians reigned that time a King named Lycaon, eldest son of Titan. The Epirians then enterprized upon the Pelagians, whereby arose great troubles. For which cause they assailed each other by feats of Arms, so cruelly, that both parties suffered many mortal broils. When the wise men of Epire, saw this war so dissolute, and that they of their party had unjustly undertaken this war, they acknowledged their fault, and went to the King Lycaon bearing branches of Olive, in signification of peace, and required him that he would condescend to accord the peace of both. Lycaon considering that his people had as much lost as won, and that the battels were perillous, accorded to the Epirians, by condition that they would deliver him one of their most noble men, such as he would demand, to be his servant a space of time, in token that they had unrightfully engendred this dissention. The Epirians consented to this condition, and delibered to King Lycaon in servitude the most noble man among them: and thus ended the war.

The term of time drawing over, and that the Epirians had served King Lycaon his due time: and the time was expired, the Epirians assembled themselves together, and by deliberation:

tion of councel, ſent an Ambaſſage to Lycaon, to treat the deliverance of the Epirien. Theſe Ambaſſadours departed from Epire, and came to Pelage: and [illegible] to the King, how their man[illegible] ſerved as long as he was [illegible] found foꝛce required him that he would deliver him, and ratifie the peace, to the end that ever after they might be friends together. When Lycaon that was hardy of courage, fierce and evil unto all, and to his own people, underſtood the woꝛds and requeſts of the Epiriens he had great anger in himſelf, and ſaid to them: (thinking contrary) that on the moꝛrow he would leaſt them, and do as they had demanded. With theſe woꝛds the Epiriens departed joyfully from the preſence of King Lycaon, and on the moꝛrow came to the feaſt that was richly ordained, and made foꝛ them in great plenteouſneſs, which was fair at the beginning and in the end foul and abominable: foꝛ when it came to the perfoꝛming of the feaſt, King Lycaon roſe from the Table, and went into the Kitchin, and took the body of the Epirien his ſervant, that he had murthered the ſame night and all roaſted and ſodden, bꝛought it in a great platter to the feaſt, and preſented it to the Epiriens, ſaying: loe here is the Epirien that hath ſerved me, which was cauſe of the eſchewing of the ruin and perdition of Epire. I ſaid yeſterday, I would deliver him this day: take him who will, I diſcharge and quit my hands of him, and will have him no moꝛe. All they that were preſent as well his ſervants as ſtrangers, had great bꝛoꝛour, when they heard and underſtood the woꝛds of King Lycaon: they had great ſhame and fury to behold ſo ſhameful and abominable a woꝛk, and outragious ſin: and were ſo troubled, that the blood went from their faces, and they laid their hands beforꝛ their eyes, as they that abhoꝛred to behold the pooꝛ martyred Epirien. And there was no man knew what to ſay of the infamy of King Lycaon: but when the King ſaw them ſo troubled, and that every man began to frown and [illegible] apart, he left them, and went from thence into his [illegible]: and then every man aroſe from the Table, abhoꝛring [illegible] the ſcent and ſavour of the dead man, and would [illegible] and gone their way all confuſed, had not Jupiter the [illegible] of Saturn been, which the Epiriens had bꝛought with them.

them in their Legation and Ambassage, forasmuch as he was a fair Child, amiable and gentle. He then, when he saw that every man drew apart, he put himself in the middest of the Epirians, and began his glorious enterprise, and said: What is this? Where is the blood of the Epirians? Are they banished out of hardiness? be they exile out of valour, and of honesty? Which be the Epirians, that by force will expose themselves to the vengeance of so foul and horrible a deed? This case is not to be born. And the terribleness of the Tyrant Lycaon, is not to be bettered, when it abideth unpunished. He seemeth that the Pelagians make shew that they be evil apayed with him: he must be punished. I say as for me, I shall never have pleasure in my life, till I see him restrained of his Tyranny.

At which time the Epirians conceiving the great courage of Jupiter that was so young, they thanked their gods for it, that they had brought him with them, and said to him with one voice: Child, blessed be the womb that bare thee, and blessed be the gods that for seeing this injury done to us, have so inspired us, to bring thee with us. We had not been so bold, as to have taken any vengeance. Thy words quickned our spirits, which were dead and asleep, and had passed by the infamy of the Tyrant Lycaon. Thy hardiness hath made us hardy, thy valiantness hath made us valiant, and lovers of valiancy: and thy wisdom hath illuminated us. In this case, thou shalt bee conductor of this work, and commander: and we will obey thee.

Jupiter answered, Worshipful Lords and Sirs, I am not wise enough to receive the honour that ye do me, nor my tender years shall not accept it. Always by advice of counsel as humbled under all correction, I will say to you what is expedient to be done. If ye find no man say better, then you shall do by my counsel and advice: ye shall take this poor Epirien, in the same estate that he is delivered to you, and lead him unto the accustomed place of this City: for it is this day Sabbath and holy day, the Pelagians being there in great number and multitude passing their time with divers plays and sports. There shew this poor dead man: for it is said, that the [illegible] well beloved by his own people for his humanity [illegible] this

this trespass is passing foul: anon, as they shall know what he hath done by this foul work: ye shall see if they will take this in pleasure or displeasure. If pleasure, then it were in vain, and folly to speak thereof, for this present time any more, but we must seek remedy, in our return to Epire. If they take displeasure, ye may plainly discover your courages, and call them to purge this crime that is so cursed, and I know, they shall lightly intend to us: And for the non-amity that is between him and them, he shall not dominere nor reign over them, by tyranny: For he is not their natural Lord: but he is the Son of Titan, brother to Saturn. And is not King by election: but by force.

All they that heard Jupiter thus speak, marvailed greatly, and accorded to his councel, that no man contraried it. And so they took the murdered Epiriën, and bare him to the common place and there they shewed him openly in every mans sight. When the Pelagians saw this dead man, of whom the skin was scorched, the nefs roasted, and the sinews shrunken: and that the bones appeared by the joyntures: they assembled all about him in great number, and casting their eyes upon him, they had so great horrour, and abashment, that their hearts trembled, complaining each to other: and many went away for compassion, and wept trembling for anger, and other took duff and cast into the Air in sign of sorrow, cutting their cloaths, and saying, lifting their hands on high: O Gods almighty what people be these Epiriens? they have roasted a mans body, and have brought it before us? What mean they? Are we eaters of mans flesh? or bring they it to us to shew the cruelty of their courage? or come they to eat this dead man among us to fear us withall?

Jupiter there being awaiting, and laying his ears, and seeing with his eyes the manner of the Pelagians, and their countenances, concerning that they condescended in the condemnation, and enmity of him that wrought this pitious work, when he had heard their reasons, he addressed himself among them, and said: O ye men of Pelage, marvel you not of this unmanly, and unnatural work? Have ye not enough learned and know the tyrannies of King Lycaon? Yee hath murthered this man, and

this

this man is the Epirien that was delivered to him at the treaty of peace with you, for to ſerve him. Loe this is the reward that he hath done for him. Hee hath tyrannized very much, and hath done him evil for good. O what great infamy is it to you, that the folk and people of every other City, have reigning over them Kings, noble and vertuous: and they bee Crowned by election for their vertuous deeds? ye be far different from them, and of another nature: A Tyrant is your King, an unjuſt man, a ſinner worthy of infamous death, conſider under whoſe hands ye be, and how nigh you find your ſelves in anguiſh and peril of death. When the head aketh, all the other members ſuffer pain, then ye may not be whole and ſound. What ſhall we then do, think ye, and counſel ye us? we come to you for refuge, and to demand of you how we ought to do and behave us againſt one that is ſo foul a King as Lycaon: Tell us the very truth: If ye confeſs the truth, and that ye be lovers of reaſon, Juſtice and of Equity: ye ſhall judge and condemn him, ye ſhall ſet your hands together in correction of him, and ſo ſhall ye be rid of his malice.

As the Pelagians underſtood of Jupiter, that Lycaon their King had committed this villainous crime, alſo that he had preſented to the Epiriens the body of their friend ſo dead, they being at table: they condemned his fact, and murmured againſt him, ſaying: that they would no more be governed under the rule of ſo perverſe and infamous a Tyrant, and ſaid to the Epiriens, that they would abide by them and ſtand their friends. With theſe words Jupiter put himſelf among the Pelagians, and admoniſhed them to conſpire againſt their King, with which conſpiration aroſe all they of the City. And the words of Jupiter were ſo agreeable unto them and his members, that they put in his hand the death and deſtruction of their King Lycaon, to the end that he ſhould truſt and have aſſurance in them, they ſent for their arms and habiliments of war, and armed themſelves. After they aſſembled about Jupiter, and ſaid to him, that he ſhould be their Captain and their conductor to atchieve this their purpoſe.

Jupiter being joyous of ſo great an honour and dignity, excuſed himſelf. But the excuſations took no place, the Epiriens,

and

and the Pelagians ordained him head over them. And he being conſtituted in his dignity, ſet his people in order, and after bid them to march toward the Palace. They had not long gone on the way: when they ſaw King Lycaon iſſuing out of his Palace with a great company of his friends all armed as they that had been advertiſed of the conſpiration made againſt Lycaon: and fearing that his enemies came to aſſail him, to ſhew himſelf a man of fierce courage, came againſt them, thinking preſumptuouſly to have overcome them. And as they began to approach, they challenged each other to death without other counſel: And ſtrongly moved, making a battel marvellous ſharp.

Lycaon having led his people in order againſt Jupiter. They mingled themſelves hardily together with little ſtrife of words, but with great amazement of ſtrokes.

The ſtrife coſt much, but moſt eſpecially to Lycaon: for his people were leſs in puiſſance than the men of Jupiter, which were ſtrong and of great enterprize: ſo they fought and ſmote upon the Pelagians many blows and caſt them down by force ſo unmeaſurably, that none was able to abide that was before them. Among all other Jupiter did wonders: by his well doing he put Lycaon, in a paſſing great diſtreſs and noyance. And in this great annoy, he purſued paſſing faſt, to run upon him. But when the falſe Tyrant ſaw him come, and laid his ſtrokes ſo mightily that all them that he caught were ſmitten down to the earth, then his heart began to fail him, and went on the other ſide: and he had not long abiden there, when that Jupiter had overthrown the Pelagians, and made them to flee from the place before him, like as if he had been the thunder of tempeſt.

In this manner, when Lycaon ſaw his complices in ſuch extremity, he did himſelf, not as a King, but as a poor man out of comfort and hope, ſo deſolate as he durſt take none of his Complices with him to help him away, nor to comfort him. He feared Jupiter as death: (ſo flying away as is ſaid) durſt not enter his Palace, but iſſued out of the City and went unto a great Foreſt, that was nigh, and from thenceforth he was a ſpirit, and for this cauſe the Poets ſain, that he was turned into a Wolf: that is to ſay, he lived as a wolf, of preyes and robberies.

ries. Albeit to confirm this mutation, Leoncius rehearseth, that Lycaon so flying as is said, fearing to be pursued of Jupiter, put himself in a River or a great Lake, and there saved himself: where feeling that the water of that River had a singular property, that the men that put themselves into that water, should be turned into wolves for the tearm of nine years, and the nine years expired, if they would put themselves in the water again, they should recover their first likeness. And so it might well be done; for Lycaon put himself into the water, and was transformed to a Wolf by space above said, and lived of theft and pillage in the woods and forrests, wasting oft times how the Pelagians governed themselves: and in the end when he had accomplished his pennance, he returned into the River and took again his mans form, and knowing that the City of Pelage might never be recovered, he returned poor and wretched to his father Titan, of whom I will say a little, and shall tell, how Jupiter began to be amorous on Calisto, Daughter of the said Lycaon.

CHAP. VII.

How *Jupiter* after the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*, transformed himself into the shape of a Religious Woman, waiting on the Goddess *Diana*, for the love of *Calisto*, Daughter to the said *Lycaon*, did obtain of her his will.

After the discomfiture of King Lycaon, which was transformed into the shape of a Wolf, and began to be a Waister of the substance of the Countrey, eating of their Children, and murthering of wild beasts, that he oftentimes assoiled by rage of hunger: which constrained him to cherish his miserable life: when the Epirians saw that Jupiter had vanquished their enemies, and that he above master in the same place, they brought him with great Glory to the Pallace, and sought long for Lycaon first in the place where the battel had been, and after that, in the Chambers of the Palace: but they found him neither quick nor dead, nor could hear any tidings of him.

And so it happened, that as Jupiter sought him thus from chamber to chamber, he found in the highest Tower the daughter

ter of King Lycaon, named Caliſto, which was very fair, young and freſh of colour. The Damoſel weeping for the loſs of her Father which ſhe had newly underſtood. When Jupiter ſaw her ſo diſcomforted, he ſat him down by her, and ſaid: Damoſel, comfort your ſelf, and ſpeak to me, and ceaſe your weeping. Alas (ſir, ſaid the Damoſel) how ſhould I comfort my life? the Epiriens have ſlain the King my Father. Ought I to take conſolation in his ruin? Ought I not to be angry? ſince an hundred thouſand misfortunes traverſe my body, and trouble me; And I ſo poor a gentle Damoſel, Daughter of a King, that I deſire death, not life, and am more in deſpair than in hope.

When Jupiter knew that ſhe was daughter of King Lycaon, he had more compaſſion of her than ever he had before, and ſaid to her: Damoſel, appeaſe your heart: I know well, that it is of force, that nature acquits her ſelf: but ye ought to conſider the wicked works of your father, which ye are bound to bewail. He was leſs reaſonable than a King ought to be. He is not dead: He hath put himſelf in ſome ſecret place to ſave himſelf: his ſins were too infamous, and who ſhall bewail and ſorrow for him. The Gods have ſuffered the overthrow, and caſting down his pride, and tyranny. It is far otherwiſe than ye take it, have patience in his righteous adverſity: For his demerits, give you cauſe to take patience, whereas nature inclineth you to impatience: and yet ye ought not to be impatient for his caſting down: For the loſs of a Tyrant turneth a Country to joy. The outragious ſins, and inhumanly furies of your Father ſhall nothing be hurtful unto you, nor turn to your prejudice: no man ſhall miſ-uſe you in any manner of wiſe, I aſſure you.

Sir, anſwered the Maid, I thank you for your great courteſies, and for the fair words which ye proffer, and ſay unto me, I know well that my poverty hath made me unworthy: But ſince I ſee the misfortune of my Father is irrevocable, and his infelicity is paſt remedy, I renounce the world, and pray you to intreat for me to the Epiriens, that I may go into the Religion of Dame Diana the noble Virgin, daughter of the wiſe Jupiter, ſometime King of Attick and born in this Land. Whereupon ought to be remembred, that right anciently iſſued out of

Pelagie, a wise noble man named Jupiter, of whom Boccace maketh mention in the first book of the Genealogy of the Gods, which Jupiter was King of Attick, who forasmuch as he induced the people to honest Laws, and did first ordain and publish marriage: Before that time the Atticians married them not, but used women in common, and of this Jupiter came a daughter named Diana, the which willing to abide in the state of Virginity, made a Cloyster in the woods of Arcadie, where she assembled many Virgins that passed their time with hunting and chasing the wild beasts. For to turne to our purpose: this noble Virgin Diana, lived at the time of the subversion of the reign of Lycaon. When Jupiter understood of Calisto, that she would yield her self with the Virgin, he said unto her: And how Damosel be ye so desolate for a little tribulation, that toucheth not your person? Ye be young and fair, among none of you that to go into Religion, may grow no fruit of Children. Advise you well, It were better that ye abode among the people, that replenish the world. Many women and also men, enter into Religion in their youth, and repent them in their age. Sir, said Calisto, tempt me no more. If there be any Gentleness in you, receive the prayer and request of so desolate and infortunate a Gentlewoman, more desirous of the health of my soul, than of temporal pleasures. During these devices, Jupiter beheld without ceasing, this Damoiels beauty: forasmuch as she would go into Religion: when he had heard her answers, and had seen how sweetly she had taken it, and would not be turned from her will: he said to her, that her request should be accomplished. Then he called the Epiriens, and required them that they would be content to suffer this Virgin to enter into Religion. The Epiriens put the request into the will of Jupiter: and Jupiter yielded so much, that she was conducted into the Religion of Virgins. After he searched all the Palace of King Lycaon, and made the Epiriens seize his riches: and there Jupiter abode a certain time with so great worship, that the Pelagians and the Epiriens would have Crowned him to be their King: But he would never consent thereto: as he that considered his young age, and the variations of fortune, and said, that it availeth more to a

man

man, and is to him more sure, to be made King in his old age, than in his youth, for the divers perils that may fall. Always he accorded, that he would be Captain of the Realm, and was a man of great Justice, sweet and courteous unto all manner of people.

This was the first coming up of this Noble Child. When he had brought in subjection the Pelagians, he buryed the Epirien that Lycaon had murthered, and did his obsequie solemnly, and after he did burn to ashes the Pelagians, that had been slain in the help of Lycaon, and after that he sent word, and made all these things to be known and shewed to the Epiriens that were left at home in Epire, as to the King Melliseus, whereof all the Epiriens and the King Melliseus gave thanks unto their Gods. After this, he gave not his heart and courage so much to accomplish these things, but that otherwhile he gave himself to remember and to think on the beauty that he had seen in the religious Calisto, wherefore the sparkles of love enbraned strongly his heart, in such wise that day and night he wished her in his arms, and repented him that he had consented that she went into Religion. And so laboured in this manner, that his rest in the night was taken from him, and he was not now his own man, so encreased his love and desire to this Virgin and for to see her, he made his pastime to haunt the Woods, and continually to hunt the wild Beasts in the Forrest With Dame Diana, where, by fortune and adventure otherwhile he encountred and met the Maid Calisto. And when he had once seen her, that day he was overjoyed. And if he saw her not, he had abundance of many thoughts, that ran strangely in his mind. I may not at all tarry upon this matter. He thought still how he might come to the grace of this religious Calisto, and all thoughts reduced and brought into one, he concluded on a day, that he would put him in the habit of a Religious Woman, and go into the Cloyster of Dame Diana, and require to be received with the Virgins.

This conclusion being ratified in Jupiter in divers days, he did make his womans cloathing by a secret workman, which promised him to keep his secrets. When his cloathing was made he assembled the Epiriens, in an evening, and took his leave of

them for certain time, saying: that he would go alone, to do certain secret things. The Epirens were all dismayed and desolate, when they heard the intention of Jupiter: and prayed to the Gods that they would conduct him in his journey requiring him instantly, that he would return shortly again to them. Which he promised he would: and then he withdrew him into his Chamber, and took the keys of the great Gate, and on the morrow betimes, when he was arrayed and dressed in the vesture and cloathing of a Maid, he departed from thence alone, and entred into the Wood, and came to the habitation of the Religious Maidens. Jupiter had yet no beard, but was fair coloured in visage. When he came unto the Cloyster, he knocked at the Gate, and then came to him a passing fair Maid named Athalanta, that after was Wife unto the King Meleager of Achay. And she demanded of him, what he would? Jupiter answered: noble Virgin, I am a poor woman, of a noble house I have avowed to the Gods my Virginity: I pray you present me unto the Lady of this place, to the end that I might serve the Gods, and be of the number of the other Virgins. And if it please the Gods, I will deserve it at your hands. Athalanta moved with compassion to the Maid, accorded him his request and presented him to Dame Diana. Jupiter spake all so sweetly and demurely, and made so humble and feminine manners, that he seemed to be a Maid. Diana beheld him well, and said that she had never seen so fair a Maid, nor so great: and then welcomed him, and received him. Then Jupiter thanked Dame Diana for her grace, and Athalanta of her courtesie, and had good hope in his enterprize, when he saw himself so soon received without knowing. Then Jupiter began to learn to spinn, and to work in silke, and to do the exercises of Maidens. And it became him as well as if he had been a Maid. He was humble and of solitary conversation: he laboured with his hands, with his eyes and his heart: with his hands he made corporal works, and with his eyes he beheld secretly the beauty of Calisto, and with his heart, imagining how and by what means he might beguile Calisto.

His heart was alway fearful: sometimes he was moved with great

great heaviness, and otherwise in comfort, and hope to speed well and yet knew not what to say or do, forasmuch as shame were more in him than hardiness. He was long in this pain more doubtful than bold. But in the end he adventured himself and finding on a day Calisto beside a well, where she refreshed her as she that was weary that had run long with Dame Diana, chasing then and hunting a wild beast: he sat him down by her and said: my Sister Calisto, I yield my self to thee, and to thy favour, I am a man and no woman, thy beauty hath overcome my courage. For to come to the point where we bee now, I have cloathed me like a Maid. Alas I require thee, that thou receive me unto thy love, so shall we live together in the Religion, and we shall take our pleasures. A man hath nothing in this world but his life. They that have more pleasure than that, they be judged so much more fortunate and happy. Thou hast withdrawn thee hither for displeasure, and losest thy flourishing youth. Calisto, I cannot praise thee enough, I have been so desirous to find thee in secret places that the force of my love hath made me do this, and that I have enterprized this adventure, hoping in Fortune that she shall give me grace, and suffer our youths to be used together secretly, for we may commune together the one with the other, without knowing of any person, not only in the Chambers, but also in the bushes of this wood. O my Sister, take heed what I say: and as I received and furthered of late thy request, I pray thee receive and allow the request without disdain of him that thou mayest see is a lover of thee.

When Calisto had heard Jupiter, and knew that he was a man, she was afraid, and rose up, thinking to have sled, but shee might not, for Jupiter held her fast by the cloathing, and made her to sit down by him, clipping her about the neck, and kissing her by force, so much that Calisto cryed out, and said: O Jupiter what folly is this? Knowest thou that I am so to bee overcome of thy flattering words? I had much rather the earth would open, and swallow me up in her womb. My sister (answered Jupiter) there is no remedy that may let my will bee accomplished: ye shall do my will and pleasure, be it by force,

to be it by lote. With these words Calisto began to cry with all her might: and Jupiter began to accomplish his pleasure on her. There was neither man nor woman thereabouts that heard her, and Jupiter did his will of her body, and knew her flesh, and engendred on her a Son. After he comforted her, and promised to help her in all things, and to take her to his Wife, if she would return to the world with him. But his fair speech, nor his promises might not comfort her, nor for nothing that he could do or say, he could not come into the grace of Calisto. And always she swore great oaths, that she would complain unto her Mistress Diana. Then Jupiter departed from her displeased in her displeasure. And thus went by the Woods, thinking what was him befallen, and also what he had to do.

CHAP. VIII.

How Calisto because she was with Child, *the Goddess Diana* put her out of the order, and of her company.

At this time began to rise in the mind of Jupiter many thoughts, and for the better, he concluded in himself to return to Pelage, from whence he came. And he was displeased with himself for the enforcing of his Lady Calisto by force, he departed from the Wood, and so passed on his way, that he was on the morn among the Epiriens in his first habit. When the Epiriens saw Jupiter come again, they made him great cheer, and great honour. And the same day Jupiter, feined him, that he would go a hunting, and so he went, and found means to speak with Calisto, and required her that she would be his Love: but she in no wise would assent unto him. He returned from the chase so grieved, that for to pass his melancholy, he departed out of the Country. The fourth day following after that, he ordained there such that governed the people, and returned into the house of King Mellisseus, who received him as his Son, and there he dwelled a long time without adventures, whereof no mention is made, and also Calisto dwelled in peace a while: and when she heard tell, that Jupiter was gone, she was passing joyous, for she had rather have him far than nigh, always the time passed,

the

the fruit of her womb grew: and the day came that Diana and Athalanta, with other Virgins, perceived that she was with Child: wherefore they assembled all in their Chapter, and called Calisto, and then spake Diana to her: Calisto my daughter, thou hast committed fornication with some man, this fornication is not excusable: The Virgins of this place be sorry for thy sin, and have abomination of thy shame. For this cause it is of force that thou depart out of this house: thou shalt be no longer their fellow. Thou hast made thy self worthy to depart, by thy breaking and losing of thy Virginity. Take thine array, go thy way into some place, where thou mayest be delivered of the fruit that resteth in thee, for thou shalt be no longer here within.

When Calisto heard the Goddess Diana: and knew that she said truth, great tears fell from her eyes, and weeping in great abundance, excused her upon Jupiter, rehearsing the abuse and violence that she had. Diana and the Maidens had great marvel of Jupiter that had them so deceived. Calisto cryed her mercy, and many times offered her self to the correction of the Maidens. Notwithstanding, she was held excused, they received her not to mercy. She was condemned to go out of the Cloyster, and so much went the matter forth, that the poor Religious woman departed from thence so ashamed, that she would not go to any Town, City, or House: but in a deep Cave that she had seen aforetime in the Wood. And first she made her provision of herbs and roots, forasmuch as the winter was coming. After she entred into the Cave, as the Bear holdeth him in his Den, wherefore the Arcadians fained that she was turned into a Bear. And it is not to be forgotten, that during the time, she was delivered of a Son, which she named Archas. The Child was great and huge of members, Calisto nourished him among the wild beasts, with roots, fruits, and herbs, and of the proper meats and preyes that the cruel and terrible beasts lived with, and there was no beast that did him any harm. And he was so cruel and fierce, that at the age of seven years, when his mother angred or troubled him on a day, he lifted up himself against her, and would have slain her. Insomuch that Calisto was constrained to flee before him by the bushes, and to issue out of the wood, and

to go to Jupiter, which at that time was in the City of Pelage.

Archas pursued Calisto his mother, until he came within the City, and so forthwith entred after her into the Palace, & held in his hands two great round stones: when Calisto entred into the Palace, she met with Jupiter whom she knew: and kneeling down on the earth before him, required him in a troubled spirit, that he would do her justice on her Son that would slay her. Jupiter that nothing knew Calisto, forasmuch as she was ill cloathed and half wild and savage, beheld the Child, and made him be taken, and after he demanded of Calisto what she was? Sir, (said she) I am Calisto, that for thy sin was long since banished out of my Religion. I have had this Child of thy seed, such as thou seest, this is thy Son. I have nourished him seven years in the Forrest among wild beasts. He now would slay me, forasmuch as I have angred him: I pray thee save my life. When Jupiter heard these words of Calisto, he was glad, for it was said, that she was dead, and he comforted her in the best wise he could: after that he called Archas, and made the peace between him and his mother, and caused him to be cloathed, and retained him in his Palace. And thencefoorth the same Archas governed himself so well and wisely, that at the prayer and request of the Pelagians Archas was made King of that Country.

CHAP. IX.

How *Titan* assailed by war his brother *Saturn*, forasmuch as he had not put to death all his Children.

When young Archas was Crowned King of Pelage he named the City Arcadia after his name, King Saturn was so puissant, That to amplifie and encrease the splendour of his nativity, he named himself Saturn, Sonne of Heaven and Earth. But then as he began to study how, and by what manner he might exalt the splendour of his felicity, by divine mysteries, Fortune turned her back to him. And as there is nothing in the earth that may abide and endure: so it happened that Titan was certified, that Queen Cibel had divers men children that she did cause to be kept secretly, and thereby had saved

their

their lives. Boccace that recounteth this History, in the fourth book of the Genealogies of the Gods, saith not by what means Titan knew this thing alway, either by suspicion or by envy, that he had of the Glory of Saturn his Brother, or by secret advertisement. Under this colour he determined in his courage, to assail Saturn by arms, and for this cause he did assemble all his Sons, and required them, that they would help him to get the Land of Creet, saying that he would make war against Saturn his Brother: and that by right and just title hee had good cause, for that he had not put to death divers men Children that his wife Cibel had conceived of his seed, like as he had promised and sworn.

The Children of Titan, the one was Lycaon, that at this time was no longer a wolf, nor King of Arcadia, another had to name Tiphon, and was King of Sicil and of Cypres, the third was called Briarius, and was King of Nericos, the fourth was named Caon, and was King of the Isle of Cya, the fifth was named Egeon, King of the Sea Egee, and of the Isle desart, and the sixt was named Epirion, King of Plipheros. When they had heard the will of their Father that had purveyed them all these Realms, that he had conquered after his departing out of Creet, they desiring to please him, and coveting the recoverance of their ancient heritage that were then of great renown, said to him as by one voice, that they were ready to accomplish his good pleasure, and to go into Creet with armed hand, and sware that they should constrain Saturn to seek his Sons, and persecute them with his hand to death.

The old Titan had in his heart great joy, when he beheld the great courages of his Sons. And they promised and sware together, that they all should employ themselves to the recoverance of their Heritages. After which Communication, they gathered them together at the Port of Sicil, and sent unto their Lordships to assemble men of Arms: They went and made such diligence and so exploited, that there were assembled great store of armour and harness, and much people at the said Port. And when the day was come they so desired, they departed from Sicil with a great Host, and took Sea, that in few days they sailed

unto Creet, at the Port arrived, and took Land. And then entring fiercely into the Land, they destroyed all before them so cruelly, and continued in their war so mortally, that they came unto the City of Creet, where King Saturn dwelled and was resident: and then Saturn was advertised of their coming and descent. And Titan that might no further pass without a battel or assault, sent to Saturn a Letter whereof the tenor followeth. O *Saturn* glutted with worldly honour, and covetous of glory, for as much as thou art occupier of the Seigniory that by right belongeth to me, *Titan* thy Lord and elder brother: furthermore, because thou art falsly perjured, for thy wife hath divers men-children that thou hast not put to death, in likewise as thou wert bound: know that I am come to take possession of thy Kingdome, not appertaining to thee, but to me. Wherefore come to mercy, and submit thy self to grace, or else make thee sure of thy person, for if it be possible for me, I will come and have satisfaction of thee.

When Saturn had read this Letter, as a man all amazed sent for his Wife Cibel and took her apart, and adjured her to say the truth, and tell him what she had done with his Children. The poor Lady changed colour, and said, Sir, thou knowest that I am a woman, the heart of a woman naturally doth works of pity. Had not I been in nature an abominable monster, If I should have devoured with my hand the Children of my womb? Where is that mother that will murther her Children? My hand was never man-slayer, nor never shall be. I have erred against thy Commandment, in the favour of nature, and since it must needs be so, I had rather to be murthered than a murtherer, and to be named pitious than cruel, for murther is cruelty appertaining to unreasonable beasts, and to Tyrants: and pity is naturally appertaining to a woman. And therefore I confess to have born three Sons conceived of thy seed, which I have caused to be nourished secretly: but demand of me no further where they be, for they shall live as long as it pleaseth fortune, will Titan or not: and there is no death whereof any woman may be tormented with, that shall make the places to bee discovered where they be.

Saturn

Saturn hearing these words of his Wife, was so astonished, that he assembled all the wise men of the City, and said to them, My brethren and friends, what is best to be done; Titan my Brother hath begun war in this Realm: my Wife hath confessed, that she hath received of mee three Sons, which she hath nourished in a strange kind, under the colour that I should not slay them. Titan assaileth mee. What shall we do? Sir, (answered the Wise men) where any thing is exalted by over great presumption, there must be policy to conduct wisely, and to withstand it. Thou hast a strong City, and many people, thou art wise to governe them: put thy self in arms, and take no regard to the quarrels of Titan. A man is not worthy to be a King without vertue and gentle manners. Creet was never a Realm but now: Titan hath been in all his life inclined to vices, in which purpose he seeketh to come to thy Crown. If he extol himself thou must debase him. This is the remedy, help thy self and we shall help thee. He that feeth, causeth his enemies to chase him. Thus now it may not be eschewed, but we must withstand and assault our enemies, and that courageously. For what a man may do this day, let him not put it over till to morrow.

Arm thee then well and surely, and assail from the City thine enemies. If thou so do, thou shewest thy courage to be advanced greatly, and not lightly to be overcome by any: and so thou mayest abate somewhat their pride and presumption. If thou behave thy self otherwise, and let them take their rest, that shall be matter and cause to encourage them: upon which they will way proud, hoping to come to their purpose, which shall be to thee more harming than available: For courage and hope oftentimes (men say) make men to attain to become Conquerours, great and high. Notwithstanding, thou art a King: and thy will must be accomplished and fulfilled.

Saturn answered, Brethren and friends: it were great shame to us and our City, if we suffer it to be dissipated and destroyed. It is of force and very necessity that the war be begun and laid open, that every man dispose himself to save his worship. Titan assaileth mine honour. Since it must be, that of this matter the

arms and war muſt be judges, we will arm us in this inſtant, and purſue the entertainment of the right good adventure of Fortune that ſhall come unto us. And my heart telleth me, that as ſoon as our enemies be entred into this Land, we ſhall make them iſſue out again. With this anſwer all the wiſe and noble men of Creet took great pleaſure.

Then Saturn gave the anſwer to the Meſſenger of Titan, and ſaid unto him: that if Titan returned not within two hours, he would come and take the battel againſt him. With this anſwer the Meſſenger returned to Titan and told him the intention of Saturn. Titan ſwore he would never return back, till he had abidden the battel. Saturn was a man of great valour, and high ſpirit. When the Meſſenger of Titan was departed, he made ſound an Alarm to Arms, at which ſound both young and old armed themſelves, and made them ready. And in ſhort time they were ready at the point: and when Saturn ſaw that his enemies made no appearance to move, he went and aſcended into his Chariot (for in this time the Kings went to battel in Chariots.) after he iſſued out of this City, and ranged his people about him, and cauſed them to march againſt his brother Titan.

As ſoon as the Titanoys ſaw the Saturnians come, they were right glad and made themſelves the greateſt cheer of the world, and moved themſelves joyouſly againſt them, and with a great cry: they had great Shields of Trees, Maces and Pol-axes, Guiſarms of ſtrange fa ſhions, and they were all on foot except Titan, and his Sons, which as Kings had their Curres and Chariots, in which they were brought and carried, not by the force of Horſe, but by the puiſſance of Men. The Archers of King Saturn began to ſhoot, and made the Titanoys to ſtay and ſtand as long as their ſhot dured, and ſlew many of them. When the ſhot failed, the Titanoys, that had great ſorrow to bee ſo ſerved of the Saturnians, ordered themſelves again, and ſwore the one to the other, that they would be abenged, and came forth and fought hand to hand: in which they beſtirred themſelves ſo eagerly, that for the noiſe and dinn that their Axes and Guiſarms made upon their ſhields, it ſeemed as it had been thunder. At the encountering the battel was hot: Lycaon, Egeon, Caon, Tiphon,

Tiphon, Encheladus, were in the first front: Caon and Tiphon, at the beginning maintained themselves valiantly, and conducted their folk all within the battel by the rigour of their strokes, insomuch that whom they met of the Saturnies, they beat down. By their well doing they were known, and doubted of their enemies, insomuch that Saturn made his Chariot to bee lead out of the way, for the great bruit and noyse that they made about him. There was great effusion of blood, for the Titanoys did what they could to have endured in their bruit and cry: but the Saturnies with Saturn laboured to abate and break it. And so the coming of Saturn was cause of prowess upon prowess, and of many slain, and they enforced one another so busily to their work, that the most part of the day they fought so that none might glory of victory, nor bee troubled for discomfiture. But in the end, when the Titanoys saw the Sun decline, as being covetous of glory and worship, at one cry that Titan made upon Saturn, Lycaon and Egeon, with many other, enclosed about him, (he being from his company, his Chariot broken by force of Pol-axes) and gave him many wounds: and finally they took him. And that which is worst, they were so discouraged, when they understood that Saturn was taken, that they lost the vigour and strength of their hearts, and the might of their arms and turned their backs and fled all out of order, so that the Titanoys entred with them into the City, and took it, without any resistance, beating down the people with great murther of men women and Children.

At this time men might see the Ladies and Matrons of Creet, take the bull, and cast it into the air, and run up and down the streets casting away their attire, and their little Children crying after them. The wise men of the Town seemed out of their wits, and the City was so troubled that there could not be more. Among all other, Cibel, Vesta, and Ceres, made great sorrow without ceasing: for Titan that never loved them, came then into the Palace, and putin Prison Saturn and his wife, and swore they should never depart thence, till they had put to death all their Sons that were come of them. And furthermore, Titan did cause himself to be Crowned King of Creet. So availed

not

not to the infinite prayers and orisons that Dame Vesta made to Titan, in the compassion of her Son Saturn, and of Cibel, for their deliverance, nor the fair speaking of Ceres, nor their tears were of no value. The more prayers they made unto Titan, the more they found him cruel and hard hearted. He did execute and put to death all them that held or were appertaining to the party of King Saturn, and by the space of four days, vexed and troubled Creet in robbing and shedding the blood of the Citizens, and he persecuted not only the men, but also women and children, and took their goods and parted among them that held on his party: when Vesta saw all those things happen in the City, and that her Son Titan governed himself so maliciously and always worse and worse, without any compassion on the people, she came to the prison where Saturn and Cibel were, and said to them with a mouth boiding doloxous sighs. Alas my children what will ye do? What shall become of you? How shall yee be saved? The Land of Creet is not only drowned by the tears and weeping of your best friends, but with their blood, and with the blood of their wives and children. And the heart of Titan is so terrible hard and obdurate, that ye shall dye here in miserable grief, or you must put your Sons to death. Since it is so, it is better that they be put to death, and that ye send to seek them, when for your life is none other remedy.

The anger of Cibel was sharp, to hear these sorrowful tydings insomuch that her heart failed, so as Saturn and her mother thought she would have dyed. When she was come again to her self, she cryed, and said, Ha my Mother what say ye to us? Have we so great grief to keep our children, and that we should this hour abandon them to death? Shall I use treason to my Children that begin to flourish in most clear fame? That shall never be (if it please the Gods) I had rather dye. Jupiter my Son hath a great name, and hath won the love of the Pelagians and of the Epiriens. : all the world praiseth him, and holdeth him one of the valiantest men in the world, he is my Son, I shall send to him, and let him have knowledge of the misery that I am in, by the Damosel that bare him, unto the mountain of Oson, and shall require of him succour, and I hope that he is a

man

man of high courage, and ſo fortunate that he ſhall ſuccour her that hath done him that merit, that is worthy to have his ſuccour, and that ſaved him in his tender days: and my heart telleth me that he ſhall receive by this tyding great joy, in knowing the place of his Nativity. For more great joy he cannot have come to him, than to know that he is the firſt Son of the ancient houſe of Creet: And this ſhall turn to him a ſoveraign gladneſs, when he ſhall ſee that he is required to come and make the recoverance of his Father and Mother, and of his Country.

CHAP. X.

How *Jupiter* with the aid of King *Melliſeus* of *Epire*, delivered *Saturn* his Father and *Cibel* his Mother out of Priſon: and how he ſlew *Titan* in battel.

When Saturn and Veſta had heard Cibel to ſpeak, Veſta ſaid, that her advice was very good, and Saturn was all aſtoniſhed, for he thought that Jupiter he had ſeen at divers times with King Melliſeus ſhould in no wiſe be his Son, ſo hardly he could believe it, and give faith unto the words of Cibel, and ſaid if Jupiter could ſuccour him, he were the man to do it, and that he was content that Cibel ſhould ſend to fetch him. Then Cibel ſent for the Damoſel that knew all the guiding of Jupiter, and gave her charge to go unto him, to diſpatch this buſineſs. This Damoſel glad of this Embaſſage, departed ſecretly, till ſhe came to the houſe of King Melliſeus, and finding there Jupiter with the King, after reverence made, ſhe addreſſed her ſpeech to Jupiter, and ſaid to him. Jupiter, rejoyce and be glad, I bring thee tydings of gladneſs. For among other ſorrows, Fortune, that hath held thee long time ignorant, and not knowing the place of thy Noble Nativity, hath now certainly laid open the diſcovery and knowledge of the ſame, thou art the firſt Son, and Heir of the King Saturn, and of Dame Cibel. King Saturn thy Father, as every man knoweth, made an oath unto his brother Titan, that he would ſlay all the Children males that ſhould come of his ſeed, for which cauſe the day of thy Nativity,

be commanded that thou shouldest be put to death: but thy Mother had pity of thee, and for to save thy life, she sent thee secretly unto this house, giving thy father Saturn to understand, that she had done execution on thee: And so to eschew the furiousness of thy Father, thou hast been here nourished all thy days, and knowest not thy self what thou wert. What joy is this to thee? And thou oughtest to go joyously unto thy Father and Mother, presenting thy self unto their grace: if it were not that after these tydings of joy, I must needs shew unto thee other tydings, and that is this. Thy Mother that hath saved thee, thy Uncle Titan holdeth her in prison with thy Father Saturn, for that she hath nourished thee, : and he hath overcome and banquished thy Father in battle lately, and taken from him his Realm: and yet more he will put them to death. Wherefore they pray and require thee, that thou have pity on them: and wilt employ thee to go and deliver them out of the danger they are in.

King Melliseus and Jupiter hearing the tydings of the Damosel, marvelled at them very greatly; and Jupiter was very joyous when he had understood, that he was Son of King Saturn: and on the other side, he was sore vexed at the troubling of Creet, and thanked the Damosel. And after he turned him unto the King, and said: Sir, ye may now know what I am, and of what house, as this Damosel witnesseth. My Father and my Mother be in the hands of their enemies: I pray you in their favour, that ye will help me to succour them: and that we go hastily oppressing him that hath oppressed them: and I have a singular hope and trust in Fortune, that she will help us. Fair Son (answered Meliseus), know that I have more joy in the remembrance of thy Linage than I can shew or make semblance of, and in sign of this I promise to help thee as much as in me is possible. Then Jupiter assured the Damosel, and swore unto her, that he would put him in Arms against Titan: and bid her run unto Saturn and Cibel, and comfort them in hope of very short succour. The Damosel departed from thence, with the words of Jupiter, and returned into Creet, and told Saturn and Cibel all she had done. After the Damosel was departed, Jupiter sent for Archas his Son hastily with the Arcadians, and also sent

ſent for the Epiriens and the Parthenians, with them of the City of Analcre. All theſe people loved Jupiter with great love, and came at his commandment in great number, Jupiter welcomed them as well as he could, and told them the cauſe why he had ſent for them, that he was Son unto King Saturn. After theſe things he did cauſe to be made ready all things that were neceſſary unto his Hoſt: and ſo they departed from the City of Oſſon, with a fair company of men of arms, unto the number of ſix thouſand fighting men: and ſo well ſped, that in ſhort time he brought them within a mile of Creet.

And there Jupiter would tarry upon the top of a mountain, and called to him his Son Archas that then was but thirteen years of age, but he was wiſe and well beſpoken, and gave him in charge, that he ſhould go into Creet to give ſummons unto King Titan, that he ſhould go out of the City, and deliver to him his Father Saturn, with his Mother Cibel. Young Archas (that was hardy and had his heart high exalted) with the words of his Father, went unto Creet to King Titan, to whom he got to be preſented and ſaid unto him: Titan, I come unto thee in the obeyſance of my Father Jupiter, firſt Son of King Saturn, that thou holdeſt in captivity. He hath been advertiſed of oppreſſion that thou haſt done on the perſon of his Father, and of his Mother, and the death of their Sons: he ſignifieth to thee by me, that he is Son of Saturn, and that he is as much thine enemy, as thou to his Sons art enemy. Upon which I ſummon thee as a legate, once, twice, thrice, that thou yield this City unto his Father King Saturn, and that as haſtily as thou haſt entred therein, likewiſe that thou depart: Child (anſwered Titan) thou telleſt me tidings that be full of pleaſure, and of exultation, by thy which, I know by the words that Saturn hath a Son yet living: for by this means I ſee clearly, and ſo ſeeth all the world that by good and juſt quarrel I am made King of this City. Let Jupiter thy father know that I doubt him not nor ſet nothing at all by his coming: and alſo that I will do nothing after this commandment. Titan (ſaid Archas) foraſmuch as thou abideſt in thy will, I will no more at this time trouble thee. Make good watch: Jupiter is here by, and tarrieth

for none other cause but answer from thee, for to do his endeavour to recover this City.

With this word Archas departed from the presence of Titan, and returned again to his Father. When Jupiter heard the answer he was full of gladness, for he desired nothing but to be in arms and concluded with his people, that he would assault the City. Anon were their Tents made of boughs and leaves, and Tabernacles: the Osoniens, the Arcadiens, and the Epiriens, lay upon the green verdure, and made their host to watch: Titan was then in Creet. And when Archas was departed from his presence, he assembled all his Sons, and told them these tydings, which were to them pleasant and agreeable. For they desired nothing but debate: and assured themselves to have victory of Jupiter, as well as they had of Saturn, in the same hour they sent four Spies, to espy the number of their enemies, and made ready their harness, these spies went so far, that they saw the host of Jupiter, and made their report to Titan of the place where his enemies were, and of what number of people they were: after the report of the Spies, Titan concluded forasmuch as his enemies were but a mile from the City, that they should make them ready, and go to the battel against them, in the morning early. And then about the sun-rising, Titan mounted upon his Chair, that was very rich, and made his Titanoys to range in battel, and left an hundred within the City, to keep it from Rebellion, and took all the other with him under his conduct, and of his Sons, and espies.

Jupiter that was not idle, had the same hour set all his men in order: and brought all his men into a fair plain, hoping for battel. And this Titan had not far ridden, but he saw the host of Jupiter, for this plain was covered over, and as far as each might see other, each of them full of joy enforced to make shouts and cries, and with great courage they marched the one against the other. Then Jupiter put himself in the front of the battel, and having his Bow in his hand, and his Arrows by his side, by his shouting began a skirmish that was very fierce. For on both sides were good Archers, and many Casters of polish'd stones that failed never: and that was the cause of the death of many.

When

When the shot and casting of stones failed, they begun with spears and then began a mortal fighting hand to hand, that was so sharp, that the breaking of Spears and the shields, resounded unto the walls of Creet, and came to the ears of Saturn, and of Cibel, at the noise whereof they began to rejoyce, for they had a good hope that Jupiter would obtain the victory against Titan. This hour Vesta went up upon a high Tower that she might see into the field, and there she saw the battel. Then held Jupiter his Sword in one hand, and his Shield in the other, and with his Sword he smote into the thickest of his enemies: and with his Shield he saved himself from the strokes. And with one stroke of his sword he divided the body of Enceladus, one of the Sons of Titan, and cast them on the ground at the feet of the Titanoys. Jupiter assailed them sharply, and one cryed slay, slay, but he that so cryed was slain by the hands of Jupiter, that destroyed his adversaries. He was strong and young, and of high enterprize. He defended him vigorously as a Lion, mightily as an Elephant, and eagerly as a Tyger, and sought not only the defence of his body, but to save and rescue all them that were in peril under his charge: he did marvailous things, on all sides, the noise and bruit, doubled and redoubled about him. The Titanoys began to be overthrown by great routs: one fell on his shoulders, another on his Shield, and he charged so sore upon them that his strokes might not be sustained of men, they were so strong.

This battel was cruel and hardy at beginning for both parties, and there were many of the Titanoys, of Arcadians and the Epiriens hurt, dead and cast underfoot, Archas was there accompained with fifty Arcadians, appointed for the guard of his body, forasmuch as he was young yet he put himself to arms, Melliseus failed not, nor Titan, Lycaon, Egeon on the other side also, each man did his best. I cannot say how many men lay dead upon the ground, nor how often one set upon the other: but there was none comparable to Jupiter in strength: there was nothing to him impossible. He overcame the overcomers, he slew the slayers, he smote down the smiters, he put himself so far forth, and in so many places in the battel of the Titanoys

that he came and found Titan in his Chair, that overthrew the Epiriens with stones and round plummets, that he cast on them, and cryed, Titan, Titan, forasmuch as he supposed, he fought well. When Jupiter knew that Titan was there, he drew toward him, and as Titan advanced his arm to smite an Epirien, Jupiter lifted up his Sword, and charged upon his arm, that he smote it off, and parted it from his body, whereof he had great joy, and cryed, Jupiter, Jupiter, and Titan so hurt fell down within his Chair.

At this time the Epiriens began to courage themselves, and the Titanoys were discouraged. Lycaon and Egeon were by, where they saw their Fathers arm fly into the field: then they began to assail Jupiter, as men despaired, and began a new combate, where much blood was spilled. But notwithstanding the fierceness of Lycaon that Jupiter had long time in hatred, forasmuch as he had taken from him his Lordship, Jupiter followed so eagerly to put Titan to the foyl, that he brake his Chair in pieces, by the help of the Epiriens, and with the Sword that he smote off his arm, he parted the life from the body of Titan, by a mortal stroke that he gave to his heart, : and then bent he his endeavour to persecute Lycaon and Egeon, that had given to him many strokes, and he smote with his Sword upon the head of Lycaon, whereat Egeon fled, and saved him from the skirmish: in which skirmish the Titanoys so unmeasurably had the worst, that all were put to flight in the fields: one of the Sons of Titan named Tiphon, seeing the discomfiture, came unto Jupiter, and said: Jupiter, see here thine enemy: flie not after them that fly: it will be unto thee more honourable to fight against me, than to run after the Fugitives: Never yet was I found flying before mine enemies, nor yet will I. Thou hast slain Titan my Father, and thy Brother is slain and banquished by force and strength, and so it behoveth that this Realm must be thine or mine: and now let us see who shall do best: If I may I will banquish thee: and if I overcome thee, certainly, thou shalt not dye by my Sword, but by the water of the flood that runneth red, and Dyed by the blood of my kindred, to the end, that thou drink of the blood that thou hast made run out of their bodies,

bodies, whereof I have great ſorrow, for by the courſe of Nature I ought to take diſpleaſure, and to turn to great deſpite the diſpleaſure thou haſt done unto me.

CHAP. XI.

How *Jupiter* vanquiſhed in the field, *Typhon*, and caſt him into the River.

WHen Typhon that was full of preſumption and pride had ſaid all that was in his heart, Jupiter ſaid unto him, Ha ſail, haſt thou no knowledge what reaſon and right the Gods and Fortune have done for me? Thou art ſtrong of members: and there proceeds from thy heart words more outragious than wiſe, and foraſmuch as thou demandeſt battel, thou art welcome: make thee ready, and do the beſt thou canſt. With this word, Typhon ſmote Jupiter ſo rudely upon his ſhield, that he bare away a great quarter, and made Jupiter to ſtoop with the right leg. There were many Epiriens that ſeeing Jupiter ſo ſmitten, ran and came to reſcue him: but Jupiter would not ſuffer them, but bad Melliſcus and Archas that they ſhould follow the chaſe of them that fled. And then he began to aſſail Typhon by great rigour and force, in ſuch wiſe that he gave him many wounds in his body, and thus began the battel of Typhon and Jupiter: they were both ſtrong and able in the craft of arms, they charged one another fiercely. Many ſtrokes the one gave the other: but Jupiter ſmote his enemy, that he took from him his Sword and Shield, and when he was in at that point, he carried him upon his ſhoulders by force of arms, and bare him to the River that was red with the blood of dead men: and there he caſt him into the flood with the head downward, foraſmuch as he had menaced Jupiter with ſuch a death. After the death of Typhon, Jupiter went again to the purſuit of his enemies, until the Sun began to decline into the Weſt, and followed on with great ſlaughter: that Titan and the moſt people were ſo feeble, and diſperſed in the fields, that they might never riſe again, he ſounded the retreat, and aſſembled his folk, and took the right way to the City, having great joy of his victory. And he

he had not tarried long, but that four Citizens of Creet came unto him, and told him, that they of the party of Titan were fled, and that they had taken out of Prison his Father.

CHAP. XII.

How *Jupiter* and *Saturn* reconciled themselves together, and how *Jupiter* by commandment of his Father, went to destroy King *Apollo* of *Paphos*, and of the Medicine of *Esculapius*.

Iupiter received these Citizens and their tydings in great gladness, and desiring with all his heart to be with his Father and Mother, did so much speed him that he entred into Creet, Saturn and Cibel with Vesta were at the Gate, which received him honourably, and brought him to the Palace, where he was feasted with the King Melliseus and Archas, in such fashion that it could be no better. At the coming of Jupiter many tears were wept for joy, by Dame Cibel and Vesta, Cibel kist and beclipt oftentimes her Son: and all they of the Countrey came thither into the Palace to feast and worship Jupiter, and also they gave him many great gifts. And it is not to be forgotten, how Saturn reconciled himself unto him, and gave him a state as to his Son. During these things, the body of Titan was searched among the dead bodies, by the commandment of Saturn, and there was made for him a solemn Obsequie, as it appertained to a King, and likewise unto his Sons that were found dead in the Battel, All the Sons of Titan were not perished and dead in the battel: for among all other, Jopetus and Briarius were left alive and fled: that is to say, Briarius was fled into the Isle of Greece, named Nericos, and Jopetus fled into a part of Libie where he inhabited: and he had with him three Sons, whereof the eldest was named Atlas, the second Hesperus, and the third named himself Prometheus. Atlas dwelled in Libie, and Hesperus reigned in Spain, and were both vanquished by Hercules, as shall be repeated in the second book.

When Saturn and Jupiter had done the obsequies of the Titanoys, tydings came to Jupiter that Apollo King of Paphos had taken part with them that fled from the battel of the Titanoys

tinoys. This ſaid Apollo had made alliances with Saturn, and was Son of Jupiter of Attick. When Jupiter and Saturn heard theſe tydings, Saturn required Jupiter that he would take vengeance on Apollo that was his Allie, and that he would deſtroy his enemies. At the requeſt of Saturn he enterprized the war, and in haſte went and beſieged the City of Paphos, and took it with aſſault, and put to Sword all the Fugitives that he could find: and moreover, he ſpoiled Apollo of all his riches and of his Lordſhips, leaving him ſo nakedly, that he departed from Paphos, not as a King, but as a poor beggar: and Fortune was to him ſo contrary that he was conſtrained to keep the ſheep of King Admetus of Theſſaly. In this place ſome men ſay, that in the time that Jupiter began to mount in his Reign and to embrace honour, Eſculapius Son of Apollo, which was expert in Medicine, and ſearching on a day his adventures, as he went by a wood ſide he ſaw from far, where an Herdſman with his little horn, fought againſt a Baſilisk, that of his nature ſlew the people only with his ſight. When Eſculapius ſaw this, he greatly marvelled; he had not long abidden, but that the Herdſman had obercome the Baſilisk, and conſtrained him to withdraw him upon a Rock that was there hard by. Eſculapius was amazed with this thing, ſo that he knew not what to ſay: for he thought it was impoſſible for any man to obercome ſo mortal a Beaſt. When the Baſilisk was withdrawn upon the Rock, Eſculapius went haſtily unto the Herdſman, and finding that he had on his head a Chaplet or Garland made of divers herbs and flowers, he judged incontinently, that in this aforeſaid Garland was an herb of ſuch vertue that kept him from death, and alſo from the ſubtil venome of the Baſilisk. Then he entreated ſo that the Herdſman or Shepherd, gave him his Chaplet or Garland, as ignorant of the vertue thereof: and then, the ſaid Herdſman went again to aſſail the Baſilisk: and ſuddenly with one proper ſight of his eyes, the poor Shepherd fell dead to the earth.

Eſculapius was then well aſſured, that he had well thought that in the Chaplet was an herb that ſufficed to withſtand againſt the malicious intoxication of the venemous eyes of

Beaſts: and with the ſaid Chaplet he went to the Rock, and fought againſt the Baſiliſk that he ſlew him. When he had thus done, he went unto the Heardſman, and having pity on him took all the herbs one after another, whereof the Chaplet was made, and put them ſeverally each by himſelf in his mouth. And at laſt he touched the leaves of the vertuous herb, and bruſed it in his mouth, ſo putting it in the dead mans mouth, ſuddenly he roſe from to death life. O marvellous vertue of an herb: men read that by the ſame herb, Hippolitus (which came unto his death by the means of his ſtep-mother, who accuſed him falſly) afterward was raiſed to life again, and after he had been long dead and drawn through buſhes, hedges, mountains and thorns, when his body was found, and they that found him laid him in a Medow upon a plat of herbs, like unto the herb whereof was ſpoken before, by the vertue of the ſame his wounds were healed, and his life was given and yielded to him again.

When Eſculapius had raiſed the Heardſman or Shepherd, he took the herb and the Baſiliſk, and bare them unto the City of Paphos, telling his adventure, and from thenceforth he raiſed men from death to life, by the vertue of the herb. And for this cauſe he got him ſo high a name, that Jupiter was diſpleaſed at his glory, and ſlew him: whereof his Father Apollo took ſo great ſorrow to himſelf, that he enterprized the war againſt Jupiter, but Jupiter overcame him, and conſtrained him to ſuch an extremity that to hide his name, he went and ſerved King Admetus of Theſſalie. And thus when Jupiter had vanquiſhed Apollo, he returned unto Creet with great glory, and found there Neptune and Pluto his Brethren, and Juno his ſiſter. This Juno was the moſt beautiful woman and faireſt Maid in all the Country. After the return of Jupiter ſhe converſed with him a certain ſpace or time, albeit they diſcovered not their minds at this time. And in proceſs of time Juno returned into Parthenie, with the other Virgins which ſhe had been nouriſhed with, and abode in many thoughts and deſires: and made never other prayers unto the Gods, but that they only would give her grace to be wife unto her brother. And it is not to be forgotten, that as ſhe was ſtrongly ſet in love with her Brother Jupiter, as much

much or more was Jupiter in love with her. For to her onely (after that he had sent home all his men of war into their own Countries, and that he had established his Father Saturn in his Seigniority, and Lordship) under the colour of Devotion he went oftentimes into the City of Parthenie, and took pleasure to be with her.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Jupiter* with great joy Spoused his Sister *Juno*. And how King *Saturn* began War against *Jupiter* his son.

And as Jupiter was busie to solicite the Virgin Juno in Parthenie, to have the better occasion to abide there, he builded a Temple and dedicated it to his mother Cibel, and did make an Image or Statue of a woman in Royal attyre, that gave meat to many small Images of little Children, in remembrance that she had saved the life of her Children. And when this Temple was perfected and made unto the Dedication, Saturn and Cibel came thither with all the Nobles of the Country, and made a great solemnity, that dured fifteen daies in great gladness. And at this great feast and merriment failed not Jupiter and Juno, for about the end of this solemnity, the Nobles of the Country treated their marriage, and the Priests of the Temple of Cibel assured and betrothed them together. In the same Temple their Spousals were made and celebrated with great glory, not possible to be rehearsed. And Jupiter and Juno lay together, and engendred a Daughter, that they named Phebe. The Parthenians for memory of this marriage, founded a Temple, wherein they set the Image of Juno: And after Jupiter married Juno, they made in that Temple an Anniversary Feast, which was held in manner of a wedding. After these things, Saturn returned into Creet, and Pluto into a part of Thessaly, where he founded the City of Hell, whereof shall be spoken in the second book, and Neptune returned into Athens, where the Athenians made him King, as well for his vertues as that he was Son of Saturn at that time the most renowned King of the world.

In those days, when Saturn saw himself quit of Titan, and that he saw his children mount from low places to Reign in high Chairs, all his sorrows banished away, and then began the clearness of his Reign to be peaceable: all doubts, and dreads were put away: he had of goods of Fortune as much as he would: none was so hardy that durst conspire against his dominion: he found himself in peace generally. And it is to be gathered out of the Reigns of this time, that he was in so great peace and tranquillity, that he might have finished and ended his days in the same, if himself had not sought to begin and threaten war: for he had Jupiter his Son unto help, at that time the most valiant in arms that was in all the world. And when King Saturn saw himself thus in peace, it came to his mind, that Apollo Prognosticated, that this Jupiter should put him out of his Realm, suddenly there began to engender in him a mortal hate against Jupiter that had done him so many good deeds. And seeing every man held him in love, and was so busie to please him, he was the more incensed, and gave credence unto this cursed Prognostication: and he returned unto his ancient sorrows, and fantasies, in such wise that he made them appear outward.

When they of Creet saw Saturn so troubled, his secret council endeavoured to comfort him: but it helped nought, for they could not get from his mouth the cause of his melancholly, till he had determined that he would persecute his Son Jupiter. And then he did assemble his Princes and Councellors, and said to them: I charge and adjure you all, by the names of all our Gods, that ye advise me what shall, or ought a King to do with a man that he doubteth, by a divine answer that hath been said to him, that this man shall put him out of his Reign and Kingdom. When they of Creet had understood the charge and adjuration of the King, they appointed one, to give this answer: Sir, the Council knoweth that ye had answer of your God, that ye had engendred a Son that should put you out of your Realm and that Dame Cibel was then engendred of Jupiter: the Council prayeth you that ye will consider, how ye were deprived of your Crown and had lost it, and he delivered you, and quit you of

your

your enemies. If the cauſe of your charge and adjuration touch not this matter, the Counſil is of opinion, that if the King have puiſſance and might over him that he doubteth, and that he have cauſe evident, he ought to make him ſure from that man, and free from dangers.

Said Saturn, the advice of the Counſil is reaſonable enough: foraſmuch as I muſt declare to you, what I mean: I am the King that I ſpeak of, and the man that I doubt, is Jupiter, my Son: him I fear and dread much more than death, inſomuch that I may not endure, nor take reſt for him: For ſleeping I dream that he riſeth againſt mee, and aſſaileth mee in arms, with a great multitude of Arcadians and Epirians, and reſteth conquerous and victorious over me: and waking, I have alway mine ears open to hearken, if he be about to come on me with men of arms: and thus I can have no reſt, I am a man loſt. This conſidered, I will that he be dead: and I take the blame and ſin upon me. And, I will that ye know that I am your King, and that ye to me owe obeyſance, for that I command you upon pain of death, that there be not one man that is ſo hardy to gainſay any thing contrary to my will, that each of you be to morrow found ready in arms before this Palace.

CHAP. XIV.

How they of *Creet*, when they heard the commandment of *Saturn* were ſore troubled: and how he gathered his forces againſt *Jupiter* his Son.

When they of Creet had heard the reſolution of Saturn, they were greatly aſhamed: and he was a terrible man to offend: and they knew that wrongfully he willed the death of his Son Jupiter, that had reſtored him to his Lordſhip: Many there were that went into another Kingdom becauſe they would not be with the Father againſt the Son, nor with the Son againſt the Father. But there was no man that durſt be ſo hardy to reply againſt Saturn nor ſay that he did evil, for they dreaded more his ire, than to offend juſtice. After the commandment of Saturn, each man withdrew him to his houſe, full of

grief and sorrow in heart. And there was not one man, but had his face charged with grief and heavines.

The day then drew past: and on the morn, Saturn Armed himself and sounded Trumpets to arms. They of Creet arose this morning, and many there were of them that knew the intention of Saturn: And also there were many that marvailed at that, what the King would do, and could find no reason wherefore he made this Army: For all Creet was in peace, and all the Titanoys were dispersed, and put unto destruction for ever. Among all other, Cibel knew not what to think: Seeing that Saturn sent not for Jupiter, she demanded of him oftentimes whither he would go, and for what reason he took not Jupiter with him in his company? Jupiter was at that time in Parthenie with his wife Juno.

When Saturn had heard the demand of his wife Cibel, all his blood began to change, and he said, that she should know the place that he would go to. Cibel was wise and subtil: when she heard the answer of the King, and saw the fashion of his countenance, her heart gave her that he had some ill will: and she had suspicion that he would do harm to Jupiter. Wherefore she went into her Chamber very pensive, and at all adventure sent hastily into Parthenie, and signified to Jupiter, that he should depart hastily from thence: and that she imagined that Saturn his Father would do him displeasure, for he made a very great assembly of men of Arms, and there was no man that could tell the cause thereof.

CHAP. XV.

How King *Saturn* with all his Host came before the City of *Arcadia* against *Jupiter* his son.

HEre is to be noted, that Jupiter had his heart very displeasant when he had received these tydings from his Mother, and although she warned him by supposing, as she that knew not verily the will of the King: yet when he considered that he was not sent for unto his army, he doubted him, and departed from thence, and said to his wife Juno, that he would go unto Arcadia,

dia, concluding in himſelf, that by this means he ſhould ſee the behaviour of his Father, and to what place he employed his Armie. But he was not far on his way, when he reſted upon a Mountain, and looked behind him, that he ſaw the City of Parthenie, full of the men of Arms of King Saturn: that gave to him a great proof of the advertiſment of his Father. And to ſee what way he bent his courſe, he tarried ſtill on the Mountain, having his eyes always unto the City. And anon he ſaw his Father Saturn mount into his Chair, and all his Armie iſſue out of the ſame Gate where he came from and took the ſame way that he had taken: And that gave him verily to underſtand and know that his Father ſought him. And ſo he departed from this Mountain, and went to Arcadia, and told his Son, and to the Arcadians the cauſe wherefore he was come, and prayed them, that they would furniſh him with good Armours, to the end he might defend their City if need were.

The Arcadians at the requeſt of Jupiter, made ready their Arms and their City, and ſent out ſpies upon the way. And anon, after they were come from the Palace the ſpies affirmed to Jupiter and Archas, that they had ſeen the Champain country, and the ways of Arcadia all full of men of Arms. Anon there was proclaimed in the City in the name of their ſoveraign Lord Jupiter, that every man ſhould make good watch, and keep his ward. With this cry, the Arcadians armed them with Helmets and arms of leather: and went upon the Walls, having in their hands Axes, Swords, Guiſarms, Gleaves, and Maces. And they ſaw come from far two men of Creet, which came to the Gate, and asked of the Porters if Jupiter were within? The Porter, when he underſtood what they asked, anſwered them, that Jupiter was in the City: and if they had any thing to do with him, they ſhould find him in the Palace, where he paſſed the time with his Son Archas: and that he was newly come unto the Town to viſit him. When they of Creet heard this, they were ſore troubled: for they ſought him that they would not find. Notwithſtanding they went in, and paſſed forthwith up to the Palace, where they finding Jupiter with the Nobles of Arcadia, after due reverence made, one of them ſpake,

and

and said: Sir, we seek thee: and we have no will to find thee, for we come against our will, to execute a commission, by the which may sooner come ruine and trouble than peace to Creet and us. Saturn thy Father commandeth thee that thou alone come speak with him, he hath sought thee, in all the places of Parthenie. His Daughter Juno thy wife (not thinking evil) hath ascertained him that thou art come hither. He is come after thee in arms, and we know not what he thinketh to do: for he was never so angry, nor so rowful, as he is now. We be his servants, force hath constrained us to his obeysance, and for this cause we will thee to appear in person before him this same hour, all excusations set apart.

When Jupiter had considered and well pondred in his mind the adjurement or summons, with his eyes full of tears, he made this answer, I marvel of the right strange demeanour of my Father: and peradventure it is not without great cause. His Realm is in peace. I have put him and set him again in his Realm, he putteth himself in arms without my knowledge, and now he sendeth for me, that I would alone come speak with him: that is too strange a thing unto me. And he behaveth himself not as he ought to do: for men ought to praise them that have deserved it, and be of value. I have availed him as much as his Realm is worth: and he hath at other times sent for me to make war. I know not what evil desire he hath or may have towards me. But here he is come with his Army, where he hath nothing to do. And being come he demandeth nothing but me only. All things considered I have no reason to obey his commandment notwithstanding, that he is my Father: forasmuch as the suspicion is too much apparent. But I am content, if he have to do with me, to serve him, and to come to him, upon condition that I shall be accompained with all my friends that I can get and not otherwise.

The two Commissaries, with this word returned unto Saturn, and told him the intention of Jupiter, Saturn took impatiently the answer of Jupiter, and approached unto Arcadia, making his avow unto his Gods, that if he may have Jupiter, he with his hands would make sacrifice of him. And then he sent for his

most

moſt wiſe men, and willed them, that with cruel menaces they ſhould go ſummon the King Archas, and the Arcadians, to yield and deliver unto him Jupiter: declaring openly and plainly, that he was more his enemy than his Son.

The wiſe men departed from the Hoſt, at the commandment of Saturn and did perform their devoyre to ſummon the Arcadians: and ſaid to the King and people of Arcadia: We be come unto you, foraſmuch as ye ſuſtain Jupiter: whom the King Saturn holdeth as an enemy, telling you if ye deliver him unto Saturn ye ſhall be his friends: and if not, he doth give you to wot, that ye do keep good watch and ward, for he hath none in the world whom he reputeth greater enemies than you.

By this commandment Jupiter knew, it was he for whom Saturn made his Army. The Arcadians aſſembled to counſel without Jupiter, and ſpake of this matter, and made anſwer to the wiſe men of Creet, how they were bound to ſerve Jupiter and they would keep him, and live and dye with him againſt all men, above all other. When the wiſe men had their anſwer, they returned unto Saturn, and told him the anſwer of the Arcadians; being enflamed with ire, he commanded the City ſhould be aſſailed. Whereupon, went to arms they of Creet, and they approached the Walls and Forts. Now when the Arcadians ſaw their enemies approach, they ſounded to arms and came to the fight, and piped them to defend their Walls with great courage. Then was ſhot many an arrow, and many a ſtone caſt, and many beaten and hurt, as well within as without: there was no Guns, Bombards, nor great Artillery in the Realms. They of the City did caſt upon their enemies burning brands and oyls, and waters boyling with aſhes.

And to do this Jupiter had induced and taught the Arcadian people, men and women, that when they of Creet came moſt ſtrong to the aſſault, and ſuppoſing to have entred the City, they were charged with fire, oyls, and ſcalding waters, which of force conſtrained them to go back, with great loſs of people, and to ſound the retreat. Saturn taking moſt ſorrow, for that by the Walls lay more than four hundred of his men dead, returning unto his Tent, after the aſſault, paſſing ſorrowful: had ſo great

grief at his heart, that he could neither eat nor drink. But for all this notwithstanding he thought well on his hurt people, and went to their Tents, and did cause Physitians to minister medicine unto them that were hurt.

CHAP. XVI.

How *Jupiter* sent his Ambassadors to his Father *Saturn* for peace: and how *Saturn* would not consent to peace.

The Arcadians were glad, when they saw how they of Creet ceased with shame their assault, and after the retreat on both sides Saturn applyed to heal and give medicines unto his hurt men. The Arcadians then assembled a Council, and by great deliberation they sent seven of their honourable Counsellors in Embassage to Saturn, of whom the one said, Saturn, thou knowest that every King ought to labour to live in peace: for the most fair thing in the world is peace: by peace are prospered men; Towns, and Cities, are united and knit together by charity, and made as one by amorous communication: by peace, Realms profit, in beautifying and building fair houses, and in length of life. By peace mens bodies be whole and quiet: and it is that, that causeth a man to demand soveraignty. O Saturn, it seemeth that thou regardest not this good vertue, for Reigning in peace and tranquility, there is no King, nor Prince that dare shew himself against thee. Thou hast not only troubled thy Realm, but art an abuser of war: to have peace, a man ought to order the war. Thou doest all otherwise: and regardest not that thy Son Jupiter hath delivered thee from the bonds of thine enemies, and hast set thy Diadem in a surety of peace, which thou mightest not do without him? Seest thou not, that by making him war, thou canst not have peace: and that thou destroyest and breakest this peace, seest thou not that this is thy Son, by warring against whom thou art a Monster in Nature? The Fathers naturally love their Children: and the rude and brute Beasts keep and hold this condition of Nature? Thou seekest and wouldest destroy thy Son. From whence cometh this unnatural appetite? Might it not suffice thy cruel purpose and old

old terrour to think on the goodness and benefit that thou hast received lately by his restoring thee to Reign? Be thine interiour rancours permanent? Shall thy fantasies never cease? Wilt thou be in age more foolish than a Child? The more men grow in age, the more they be wise. Thou hast less knowledge now than thou hadst in thy wildest youth. From whence cometh this default? Is this by the Heavenly influence? If it be thus, where is reason? where is equity? where is the love of the Father to the Son? and knowest thou not, that had not Jupiter thy Son been, thou hadst been in great darkness, languishing: I signifie to thee, as the advocate of Jupiter, that he loveth thee as his own Father: and furthermore, I pray thee that thou wilt be in peace. And if thou wilt wish him no good, yet at least will him no harm.

I should soon yield to your demand (answered Saturn) if the experience of the life of Jupiter come not to my sight. See I not, how he exalteth himself the most he can? See I not, how the people by his fair and fawning words, owe him more favour than mee? See I not, that he sweth from me? If he be not culpable wherefore sweth he? He will say to the people, that he is innocent. Say ye that he hath nothing done against me? I know not how the Arcadians take it: but if I may once set my hand on them, there was never such a great destruction as shall come unto Arcadia, and I have not as now any purpose to depart from this place, till I have utterly razed the City, that rebelleth against me and my commandments. Sir (answered the Arcadians) since that fair speeches may not restrain thy great ire, nor restrain thy war, beware, thou keep thy self from us, and us from thee, for the matter shall be decided by war. God speed the right and Fortune, we will not long draw forth time: it is concluded, that the Arcadians and Jupiter will issue to morrow out of the City: and if they find any assail them they must and will defend their lives.

This speech ended, Saturn turned his back to the Arcadians, shaking his head, and the Arcadians returned into their City, and rehearsed from the beginning to the end all that they had done: and by their report, it was confirmed, that the day following

lowing they should issue out of the City, as they had purposed among themselves.

Jupiter had great displeasure in himself; that he saw his Father was so grieved, and would not be content, yet notwithstanding he doubted not so much, but took courage, and said: he was more holden to keep his life, than to obey the evil will of his Father, that hated him at his birth. This night passed over. About the third hour of the day, Archas, Jupiter, and the men of war of the City, went into the field in good order: and they were not so soon issued out of the Gates, but they were seen of the Saturniens, that waited for them by the commandment of Saturn. And then began each against other, so great noise and crie, that it resounded unto the Mountains and Walls. And then they began to assail the Arcadians by shot and stones, so eagerly that when Jupiter saw there was no other remedy, but to fight, he put him forth foremost in the front, so began to say to them that sought him, crying with an high voice; lo here is Jupiter each man do to him what he may.

Thus began the dolorous battel of Saturn and Jupiter. There was the Father against the Son, there lost nature her fair and commendable properties. The Father sought to spill the blood he had engendred: and promised great gifts unto them that might take him. The battel was rigorous and cruel: and then wrought and fought well both Jupiter and Archas; and above all the noble Jupiter employed so bravely his sword tempered with Steel that he smote down both Shields and Helmets, and cut off heads and arms, and there was no man might resist his invincible prowess. He made to tremble the hardiest that were there: he made them retire and to go back, that had advanced themselves more than they had power and strength to maintain. He brake the wings of the battel: and in their most strength he met and encountered many times Saturn his Father, and it was often in his power to grieve him: but though Saturn laid on him, and gave him grievous wounds, yet he would never smite again, but said to him oftentimes: Alas, my Father, wherefore seekest thou the effusion of my blood? I am thy Son, and thy Servant: Thou hast no cause to persecute me, I will

not

not lay my hand upon thee; but beware and put not affiance in the Arcadians, for if they may get thee in their power, thou ſhalt find in them little pity or mercy.

Saturn notwithſtanding would not refrain his ire: but ſmote ever upon Jupiter as fiercely as he could. Jupiter of all his ſtrokes took no heed, and ſet little thereby, and though he had occaſion to fight and ſmite his Father, he turned his ſtrokes, and had no conſcience to occupy his ſharp Sword upon them of Creet, yet ſometimes he ſo laid on, that every ſtroke without fail was dyed with new blood. And this he did, meaning to ſhew Saturn that he fought againſt him *in vain*, and that to him was nothing impoſſible. All theſe things nothing diſmayed Saturn. The cry was great about Jupiter, the arms were greatly exerciſed, the ground was all covered with the effuſion of blood, and the dead bodies lay one upon another beheaded and ſmitten in pieces. O cruel and ſore battel, Saturn was ſo ſore entangled in his Obſtinacy, that the blood of his men wetting their arms by the courſe of the large wounds that Jupiter made in them, might not moderate his ire nor heat. And his eyes were ſo blind in his ire that he ſaw not his evident damage: nor how he ſought the proper mean, by which he was put out of his Realm, that he doubted, and againſt which he intended to make reſiſtance, and eſchew it with his might.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Jupiter* vanquiſhed in battel *Saturn* his Father: and *Saturn* fled by ſea.

IN this battel, Jupiter oftentimes ſaved Saturn among the Swords of the Arcadians, and did good againſt evil, many of them of Creet fought againſt their will, knowing that Saturn was cauſe of the war: and notwithſtanding they put their hands to work, yet the faint-heartedneſs that they had among themſelves, was cauſe of the loſs of a great number of people. They doubted Jupiter, and had no power to fight ſo well as they would have done, if they had known the quarrel to be good: and by this manner was the battel demeaned, to the great prejudice of the

Saturnians. Jupiter submitted himself to his Father, and oftentimes cryed in his ear that he should withdraw him, or the battel would be worse. He withstood his strokes a great while, waiting that he would convert himself from his evil opinion. But then at last when Jupiter took heed, and saw that he would in no wise bear him, he displayed his valour, and the great might of his arms, and of his Sword, and made such a fray upon his Adversaries, breaking their Helms, and hewing their Harness, not in manner of a man, having all day sustained the fear of great strokes and conflicts of the Saturnians: but in the manner of a Champion fresh and new, of whom the strokes redoubled.

Thus then it seemed unto the Saturnians, that in multiplying of the strokes, the strength and puissance of Jupiter began to revive. His well doing and valiantness, gave unto the Arcadians strength upon strength: and unto his enemies great loss of blood, and also of life. The ground was bedewed with new blood: The dead bodies covered with new dead men. There was the Chair of Saturn smitten into pieces, Saturn held a long while the battel, as long as his strength would endure: and in no wise would fly. But in conclusion when his men saw that the war went with them from evil to worse, they began to retyre, and turned their backs and fled: and Saturn turned and fled in person: then they were followed in the chase so sharply, that some were slain in the way, and some saved themselves here and there. Among all other, Saturn was so nigh pursued by Archas and some of the Arcadians, that he had no leisure to return into Creet, but was driven by force till he came unto a Port of the Sea there by, where he saved himself by means of a Ship that he there found: and he went unto the Sea, with some of them that fled, so pensive that he might not speak.

Thus this battel ended, both of the Father and the Son. When Archas saw that Saturn was saved in the Sea, he returned to Jupiter his Father, and assembled again his people, and told them these tyding, and also he assembled his Council, to know what Jupiter should do. And they of the Councel were all of the opinion, that Jupiter should go into Creet, and that they would

would make him King, ſaying, that the Gods had ſhewed clearly that he ſhould ſucceed as King in the Realm, when his Father was fled, forasmuch as they had then no head. To this counſel accorded Jupiter, and went to Creet, where he was received, King, the Citizens durſt not ſay againſt it, And although Cibel, and Veſta made great ſorrow for the miſ-fortune of Saturn, yet they turned their ſorrow into gladneſs at the Coronation of Jupiter, and ſent for Juno. Then began Jupiter to Reign, in diſtributing and parting unto the Arcadians the treaſures of his Father, whereof they had great joy, and for this cauſe (ſay the Poets) Jupiter was gelded, and caſt his genitors into the Sea, of whom was engendred Venus: That is to ſay, he caſt the treaſure of his Father into the bellies of his men, whereof engendred all voluptuouſneſs, which is compared and likened unto Venus.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Acbriſius* had a daughter named *Danae*, which he did cauſe to be ſhut in a Tower, becauſe he had an anſwer that ſhe ſhould have a ſon which ſhould turn him into a ſtone.

In thoſe days when Jupiter of Creet flouriſhed in honour, and valiance, in the City of Argos reigned King Achriſius, that cauſed his Daughter Danae to be kept in a Tower. To know the Genealogie of this King, it is to be noted, that of Jupiter, and of a Damoſel named Iſis, came a Son named Epaphus: this Epaphus engendred a Son and a Daughter, the Son was named Belus, and reigned in Egypt, and the Daughter named Lybia; and dwelt in Aſſrick, where ſhe conceived a Son named Buſiris, that was an unhumane Tyrant, as ſhall be rehearſed hereafter in the deeds of Hercules. Belus then engendred two Sons, Danaus and Egyptus, Danaus had fifty Daughters, and Egyptus had as many Sons. And theſe Sons and Daughters were conjoyned together by Marriage. Egyptus having married his Sons was deceived in his knowledge, for Danaus for envy and coveteouſneſs to have the ſucceſſion, made his Daughters traiterouſly murther all the fifty Sons of Egyptus, the night of

their

their Espousals, as they slept. And all consented to this horrible crime except Hypermestra, which had a stedfast heart of pity: for when she should have persecuted her husband Linceus, she saved his life mercifully, and also conceived of his seed, a Son that was named Abas, that after was King of Argos: and he engendred the King Achrisius: whereof is made mention in the beginning of this Chapter. These were the Parents and Progenitors of King Achrisius, he was very puissant in riches, but he named himself poor: for he had no children but one daughter only, which he named Danae: and to have a Son he went day by day, to the Oracles of the Gods: and there made prayers and sacrifices, alms and other suffrages. All these things might not help nor bring to pass the accomplishment of his desire. His wife came unto her barren years, and he was out of all hope to have any Child male, and then he comforted himself in Danae his Daughter, and set his love so greatly on her, that he had no pleasure, but only to behold her: and he purposed that never man should have her, except he were the most noble and valiantest man in the world. But forasmuch as in this world is nothing durable, this love was of little enduring, and that by the procuring of the King Achrisius: for that the love he had in Danae, grew of natural jealousie, he went to the Oracle of Belus his old Grandfather, and searching what should be the destiny of his Daughter, he did cause him to be answered that of her should come a Son that should turn him into a stone.

By this answer, Achrisius began to fall from the great love that he had to her, returning sorrowful into his house, and became very melancholly, without taking joy or pleasure in any thing that he saw, his Daughter was then young: he saw her oftentimes, otherwhile in cruelty, and sometime in pity. The remorse of that, that he looked to be transformed into a stone, by him that should be born of his Daughter, moved him to cruelty, that oftentimes he determined to put her to death, and spill her blood, to remedy his misfortune. But when he had taken in his hand the Sword wherewith he intended to slay her, Nature began to put her self between them: and from this cruelty made him to condescend to pity, and put away his Sword.

This

This King Acriſius from thenceforth took his reſt, croſſed with many ſighs, and could not be aſſured of himſelf. His daughter grew and became a woman: ſhe was very fair, and many Kings and great Lords deſired to have her in Marriage, and would have endowed her with noble Crowns. But the King Acriſius refuſed all them that required her, and imagined, that his Daughter, for her great beauty, might be taken away and raviſhed, by which ſhe might by adventure have a Son that ſhould turn him into a ſtone. And to the end, to eſchew this peril and danger, he thought, that he would make a Tower the ſtrongeſt in the world, and in the ſame Tower ſhould his Daughter Danae be ſhut during her life, without coming of any man to her: for he was ſo jealous of her, that he believed her not well when he ſaw her. In the end he ſent for workmen, and forgers of Steel and Copper, from all parts, and brought them unto a ſtrong place, all environed with waters, where was no entry but in one place.

When he had brought thither all his workmen, he ſaid to them, that he would have a Tower made all of Copper, with a Gate ſeveral from the Tower, to put in four and twenty men of Arms, to keep the Tower if it were need. The Workmen agreed with King Acriſius, to make the Tower and the Gate, and ſet on hand to the work: the Tower was made in ſhort time: and when all was atchieved, Acriſius brought thither his Daughter without letting her know his intention. And as ſoon as ſhe was in the Tower, he ſaid unto her: My only Daughter it is come unto my knowledge, that in ſearching thy proſperity to my God Belus, I have been adverti ſed, that of thee ſhall come a Son which ſhall convert and turn me into a ſtone. Thou knoweſt that every man naturally coveteth to live in his life. I love thee paſſing well, and nothing in the world ſo much excepting my life. But certainly my life toucheth me nearer to my heart, than thy love: wherefore I ſeeking and requiring the remedies againſt my predeſtinate miſ-fortune, would never give thee in marriage to any man that hath required thee. Alſo, to the end, that generation deſcend not of thy body, and that thou ſhouldeſt have no knowledge of man during my life,

I have made to be framed this Tower of Copper, and will that thou be closed and shut therein, and that no man see thee. I pray thee my Daughter, accord thee unto my will and desire: and take patience in this place for to pass thy time. I will provide to accompany thee with many noble Virgins, that shall give unto thee all that thou canst or mayest think needful.

When the noble Damosel Danae understood the will of her Father, she beheld the Tower of Copper made to keep her shut fast therein. And further, when she considered that she should never marry during the life of her Father the King, she was sore troubled about these things, and by great bitterness she began to weep, and said: Alas my Father, am I born under so unhappy a Constellation, to be a martyress and Prisoner not in the end of my years, but in my young time? Not in a Prison of stone but in a Tower of Copper, in such wise as I should dwell therein perpetually? Thou interpretest evil the sentence of the God Belus, saying that of me shall be born a Son that shall turn thee into a stone: by this sentence ought no other thing to be understood but that I shall have a Son that shall reign after thee, and shall turn thee into a stone. That is say, into thy Sepulcher. Behold then, what simpleness shall it be to thee to behold me thus inclosed, and shut in this Tower. My Daughter (answered Acrisius,) thou enterpretest the Prognostication of our God Belus, after what liketh thee to thy joy and profit. It troubleth me, that if thou have a Son, he shall put me to death, and that is my judgment and fear. Gain-say no more to me, I am thy Father, Lord, and Master over thee, thou shalt abide here, either by love or otherwise. At this conclusion, when Danae saw that she might not content her fearful Father, as wise and sage as she was, she agreed, to do his pleasure, yielding to it with the mouth, but not with the heart. And then the King sent for Virgins and also old Matrons in all the Realm about: and delivered his Daughter unto them, to accompany and keep her, and made them all to be shut in with her. After he took his leave of them, commanding them upon pain of death, that they should not suffer any man to come and speak with his Daughter without his knowledge. When

he

he had thus done, he returned into the City of Argos, and aſſembled forty ſtrong women, which he gave wages to, and ſent them to keep the Gate, at the entry of the Tower. And then ſpread the renown of theſe things, in ſo great a ſound and noiſe, that all Creet was full of the tydings, and there was no thing nor Prince, but complained for the loſs of fair Danae, named the moſt fair of all the Greekiſh Maidens, Daughter to the King.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Jupiter*, in guiſe of a Meſſenger, brought unto the Tower of *Dardan*, to the Damoſels, and to *Danae*, many Jewels, feigning that he came from *Jupiter*.

BY this Tower, and by this means Acriſius thought to overcome this predeſtinate miſ-fortune, and was well pleaſed that his Daughter was in ſo ſure and ſafe a place. All the world ſpake of her, and her Tower, by compaſſion they complained of her eſtate, and it was ſo much ſpoken of this cauſe, that Jupiter had his ears full thereof: and not only his ears, but alſo his heart: for in hearing the recommendation of the exceſſive perfection of this Virgin Danae, he was enamoured of her greatly and deſirouſly, as ſoon as the marriage of him and Juno was conſummated. And then he began with all his heart, to think how and when or in what manner he might come to ſee the Damoſel Danae. And ſo much he thought and ſtudied in this matter, that there was none other thing that he would hear of, nor no conferences of his men, ſave only of them that ſpake of the Priſon of Danae. And he ſpake of it cheerfully, and talked with all diligence, coveting inſtantly to be with her, and that as well in the preſence of Juno, as otherwiſe, ſaying many times, that he would that the Gods would give him grace and power to bring this Damoſel Danae out of the Tower.

By theſe ſpeeches Juno began to feel the firſt ſparkle of jealouſie, calling infinite curſes and maledictions upon Danae, and upon all them that had ſown theſe tydings before her husband. This ſhe ſhewed not only in ſecret and in her ſtomach, but more

openly in the presence of her Husband, shewing evidently, that she had the attaint of jealousie. Notwithstanding, Jupiter was nevertheless desirous to see Danae more than he was before. The maledictions nor curses might not lett nor withdraw his affections which grew more and more. In the end he found himself so ravished with her love, that there was no more continence found in him. To conclude, he purposed to go unto the Guardians of the Damosel Danae, and that he would bear unto them so many Bracelets of Gold and Jewels, with money of Gold, that he would turn them with his gifts, to accord with him, and let him enter into the Tower of Danae. Then he sent for the Jewellers, that were wont to serve his Father Saturn, and made them make the most rich Jewels and Branches, that were ever seen or thought. When the workmen had made a part, Jupiter took them, and being cloathed like as he had been a servant, he alone departed from Creet, and drew him to Argos, seeking the Tower of Dardan, which he found in an evening, and saw the walls shining, and came unto the Gate, where he found many of the Patrons sitting at the door for recreation.

When Jupiter came, he saluted the Patrons, and said unto them: Noble Dames, the good night come to you. What Tower is this, of so noble and so strange a fashion? Fair Son said the eldest, ye be not of this Country, forasmuch as ye know not the name of this Tower. Know ye certainly that it is named the Tower of Dardan, and this is the proper place that the King Achrisius hath caused to make to keep his Daughter the Virgin Danae in, which is a Damosel so furnished with all vertues and honourable manners, that her like is not in all this world: but the poor Maid is so much infortunate, that her Father Achrisius holdeth her in this Tower thus, for that he hath an answer of his Gods, that of his Daughter Danae should be born a Child that should turn him into a stone. This is the cause wherefore we keep her that no man may converse with her: and her Father is the King Achrisius, which is so sore smitten to the heart with jealousie, that if he knew of your being here, he would send to destroy you. And therefore withdraw you, and go forth on your way. Jupiter hearing the answer of the Wo-

man,

man, gave no regard unto her words, saving that he heard with his ears: for he employed his eyes unto the marking of the Tower: and seeing that it was impregnable for any assault, as for that it was nigh the City of Argos, which was right strong: he considered in himself, that for to come and see this Maid he could not obtain but by the means of these women. Then thus he answered the old Woman: I thank you of your good advertisement: I am much beholden unto you, but I shall yet say more unto you, if it please you, I am sent unto the Damosels of this place from the mighty King Jupiter of Creet, for to deliver unto them certain presents on his behalf. Wherefore I pray you that it please you to give me your assistance to speak with them. When the old Matron understood of Jupiter, that he had brought presents unto the Damosels: she made him to enter into a little Chamber (which was by the Gate, for to speak therein to their friends when they came to visit them.) And then she went into the Chamber of Danae, and there assembled all the women of the place, and said unto them: my fellows, the King Jupiter of Creet, greeteth you well by one of his servants, whom I have put into the Chamber of the Gate: he said to me, that he hath brought certain presents. See ye now whether ye will receive them or not: and what I shall answer to the Messenger.

The Damosels were joyful when they heard these tydings, and took their Councel together, and concluded, that they would receive these presents of King Jupiter. Then they descended unto the Chamber and feasted the Messenger, which did them reverence, and said to them: Ladies and Damosels, your renown is so great, that it hath moved the King Jupiter to desire your love. In sign of which, he hath sent to you all these Jewels, and prayeth you to receive them in good part, and he recommendeth him unto the right noble grace of your Mistress the Kings Daughter. With these words, Jupiter opened his sack of leather wherein were his Jewels, and delivered them unto the Damosels. When they had received them and saw what they were, they were all abashed for to see things so precious, and said, that they would go and shew them to their Mistress. And

forth they went up into the Tower, and shewed their presents unto Danae: signifying to her, that the King Jupiter had recommended him unto her noble grace. So soon as this famous Virgin had seen these Jewels, she said, that it must needs be, that Jupiter was rich, and liberal: and said moreover, that the gift that he had given was more of value than all the Realm of Argos: and also, that she would that the man that had brought these Jewels, were feasted as it appertaineth, and also willed that King Jupiter should be thanked in her name. Then the Damosels by the commandment of Danae, went to feast the Messenger of King Jupiter in the best wise they might; spending the most part of the night in eating and drinking. And then came the aged woman that had first spoken with him, and said to him: My Son, the Maiden Danae thanketh the King Jupiter of the courtesie that it hath pleased him to do her Damosels: and she thinketh her self greatly beholden to him, and to you that have taken the pains to bring them: and if there may please you any thing herein, spare not this house.

Dame (answered Jupiter) ye do me too much honour by the one half: If there be any thing in Creet for your pleasure, ask you it, and certainly you shall have it. And thus they talked so long that it was time to with-draw him thence. Jupiter took leave of the Damosels, and concluded that he would return into his Countrey, on the morrow early. So Jupiter took this night as much rest as he could, but had his heart so surprised, that he awoke more than he needed: for the hour was not come that he attended to speak to Danae. He returned secretly into Creet, and caused to be made new Jewels, much more rich and more precious than the others were, for to go again, and present to the Damosels. And as soon as it was possible, he loaded an horse with these Jewels, and without meeting of any person, with the same he came to the Tower, and there assembled the Damosels, saying to them, Ladies and Damosels, the King Jupiter hath you so in grace, that knowing by the report of me, what feasting and welcome ye made lately for his Jewels, he hath sent unto you other, and in his name, I present unto you these Jewels that I have now brought: praying that the present

sent may be acceptable and well thought of: and that it please you to do so much unto your Mistress that I might a little speak with her, for to exhibite her, if it please her, of certain secret things that touch her nigh, and wherewith I am charged by Jupiter.

CHAP. XX.

How *Jupiter* in the guise of a Messenger, with many jewels came the second time to see *Danae*: and how he spake, and gave her knowledge what he was; and how he lay with her that night.

WHen Jupiter had atchieved his purpose, he shewed forth his merchandise, and when the Matrons understood, that he desired to speak with Danae, they went unto the Maid, by the counsel of the old woman, for to have her opinion: and coming to her, the old woman spake for them all and said: my Daughter, King Jupiter hath sent hither the burthen of an horse, of the most fairest Jewels that ever you saw. Truly it is a gallant sight to see them: Notwithstanding we durst not receive them forasmuch as the Messenger requireth to speak with you, which is forbidden us by your Father. Consider, what we shall do: we be greatly beholden unto King Jupiter for his courtesies, but when we think on the strict commandment of your Father, we know not what to do. When the Maid Danae had heard these words, she was very pensive: but for all that she thus answered: My mother, ye know well, and it needeth not to tell you, that he that doth shew love and courtesie, ought to be thanked by kindness. The King Jupiter (as ye have said) hath oftentimes done for us. And seeing the first good cometh from him, mee thinketh, under all corrections, that wee may well suffer him to speak with mee. It is a small matter for his servant to speak a word with mee. The King my Father shall never know it: it is no need that he know all that shall ensue: but first shew to him how it is charged you upon death, that no man speak with me. And make him promise and swear that he shall keep this matter secret.

The

The Damosels and the old woman, joyful of the answer, went down from the Tower to the Gate, and finding Jupiter busie to open abroads, and unbind his Jewels, the old Woman said unto him: Fair son, King Jupiter hath found more grace amongst the Maids of Danae, than all the men in the world. Nevertheless, you must know, that upon pain of death it is to you forbidden, and to others by us: And we be also charged upon the same pain by King Achrisius, that we shall let no man living speak with her. The Commandment of the King is so great and your request is not little. We dare not bring you unto her all things considered: For if it were known, without fail we should be all put into the fire. And peradventure, if ye were found here within, by the King, that cometh oftentimes hither, he would put you to death. Wherefore we pray you excuse us against your Master.

At hearing of this answer, Jupiter found not that he sought for, and then he held him more near in despair, than he did in hope: But he remembred, that a Beggar should not go away for once warning, and said unto the old woman, Dame, ye do well if ye fear the King, which is to me no marvel; yet his commandment is not so strait, but that ye may enlarge it if you please: He hath commanded that none shall speak with her, King Jupiter requireth that his servant may say to her certain things in secret, touching her honour, and in truth if ye grant him his request, the accord shall not be prejudicial to you in any thing. For King Jupiter is no prattler, and knoweth so much of the world, that unto you he had not sent me, if he had not found me secret. And thus if ye will do to him any pleasure, ye have none excusation reasonable, for none knoweth thereof but I. If I speak unto the Maid by your consent, who then shall accuse us? it shall not be ye, for that the matter toucheth you. And surely it shall not be I, nor King Jupiter, for certainly, we had rather dye than disclose it.

Fair Son, answered the old Woman, ye speak so sweetly that we may not refuse your request. We dare well affie and trust you. Alas Dame (answered Jupiter) doubt you? When

I ſhall fault againſt you or any other, I wiſh to be ſmitten with the Thunder, and Tempeſt, I would verily that you had the prerogative to know my inward thoughts, to the end, that in judging of my mind, ye might be aſſured of me, not to have by my cauſe any inconvenience: with theſe words, Jupiter, drew to his will the old woman, and all the Damoſels, as well by his ſubtil language, as his riches. For to uſe ſhort proceſs, the old woman accorded to Jupiter, that he ſhould have the grace to ſpeak with the Maid, and brought him before her with all his preſents: Jupiter had then more joy than I can write.

And when he was thus above in the Tower of Dardan, in beholding the beauty of Danae, his joy doubled, and he knew her well by her beauty, and made unto her reverence, ſaying: Right noble and accompliſhed Damoſel, King Jupiter ſaluteth you by me, and ſendeth unto the women of this houſe, of ſuch goods as Fortune hath given to him: if it be your pleaſure they ſhall receive them: and after I will ſay unto you certain things in ſecret which King Jupiter your ſervant hath charged me to ſay unto you. My friend anſwered Danae, ſaving your honour, the King Jupiter is not my ſervant, but I my ſelf am his, and thank him for his bounty, it ſeemeth, as he had rained gold in this place. It is acceptable to me, that the women of this Tower have your preſents. And it pleaſeth me well alſo to bear your charge, to the end that King Jupiter ſhould not ſay that I were unkind.

The Warrons and the Damoſels were preſent at this anſwer, Jupiter delivered unto them the Jewels, which they received with great gladneſs. After that, Danae, took the Meſſenger by the hand, and led him apart unto the beds ſide, where ſhe made him to lean by her. And when Jupiter found him all alone with Danae, he ſaid unto her: noble Damoſel I no more call you Damoſel but Lady: for you are my Lady and only Miſtreſs, which hath Maſtered my heart, and alſo hath overcome me under the ſound of your glorious reports. For to advertiſe you, verily I am Jupiter, of whom now I have ſpoken to you at the preſentation of the Jewels, and it is truth, that it is not long ſince, when I was in my Realm, for to hear re-

pozted the manner how your Father held you shut up within this Tower, (with little good that may accord unto your honour) as well for to get your grace, as for pity therewith, I have deliberated with my heart to employ my self unto your deliverance and also for to get your gracious favour. And for to execute this deliberation, I have taken part of my treasures, and have come hither to present them unto your Damosels, and so departed: and of new am come again in hope to have your love, giving thanks to mercy and fortune. Alas Madam if I be so hardy as for to have put my self in adventure of my life, to shew the great love that I have to you; Excuse me, if I have enterprized a thing so high, that I need hold worthy to obtain, but in the affiance of Fortune, and in somuch as she will favour in this party. Madam then in consideration of my words, ye may see my life, or my death, and ye only may lightly make the judgment. If your humility condescend in the knowledge of pity, that I have had of you, exposing my self into the danger, where I might be sure, I am now nigh unto the jeopardy which you may save, and if not, I must yield me to be your prisoner. Notwithstanding, the shining splendour of your renowned Beauty, whereof the meed passeth the renown, and the triumph of your incomparable Excellency hath enraged mine heart, and brought me hither into the prison of your will. Alas Madam, behold and see with your eyes full of sweetness, and of clemency, me which see not at this time, but languish for want of rest, in continual sorrow, in furies redoubled, and sighs upon sighs, which may not be purged of remedy, but by your benignity and amorous good will.

At the beginning of the first recommendation that was made of you in my presence, I enterprized to deliver you out of this Tower, and beheld my self happy, because of so high an enterprize: but seeing the perils that I find my self in since, I know never what I may say of my self. For by moneth upon moneth, week upon week, and day upon day, your name hath had domination on me. And oftentimes hath constrained me to be ravished, and yet more in a trance by desire to speak to you, and to imagine how I should come to the point whereat I now am,

and

and not only in this, but alſo to find mercy in you. And I pray you right humbly, that out of the amorous gift of mercy ye will to me accord, and in this doing, ye ſhall do mercy to your ſelf, and have pity of your young days, which you have conſented to loſe, by the fooliſh fantaſies of the King you Father. Ye know well (that during his life) he will not ſuffer you to be married to any man. It is not impoſſible that your Father may live as long as you, for he is ſtrong & boyſterous. Alſo ye ought to conceive if ye will believe me, that your life hath no wealth nor pleaſure. Only the pleaſures come unto the people by the ſight, and by beholding of divers things. The women ſingularly have their principal pleaſures in their Husbands, and in their Generation and linages. Ye may come hitherto, but then you muſt have mercy on your ſelf. Is it not in your conceit and knowledge that no man hath but his life in this world. Foraſmuch as ye obey the fooliſh commandment of your Father the King Acriſius, ye ſhall be a woman loſt: being in this place, it is not poſſible to have patience. This is too hard a thing unto a young heart, to be put in priſon without demerit. I know the humane affections, and underſtand that naturally every creature loveth his profit before the profit of another. This is againſt your proſperity and utility, from which ye be ſhut here within. How may you have love unto him which is cauſe of two evils. The leſs evil is to be choſen, ſince that you feel your ſelf condemned here unto the end of the days of your Father, doubt you not but his end is oft deſired for your ſake: and his death may not be effected without great charge of conſcience. Ye thinketh that better it were for you to find way to iſſue out of this place, and to take to husband ſome noble and puiſſant man, that would enterprize to carry you away ſecretly for his wife into his Countrey. By this means you ſhall be delivered from the pain that you be in: you may eſchew the death of your Father, and leſs evil you ſhall do in breaking his fooliſh commandment, than to abide in the point where he hath put you. (I have ſaid unto you) I am your ſervant, and if it pleaſe you to depart from this place, you ſhall find no man readier than I am, for to ſave you: I give my ſelf unto your noble commandments, to nouriſh your will

to my power, as he that beareth alway the remembrance of you in the most deepest place of my mind: in sleeping I see you, and waking I think on you. I have had no rest in my self, nor never shall have, but if it please you. My fortune, my destiny, comes of me. If you take me unto your mercy, and that I find grace with you, I shall be the most happiest of all happy. And if ye do otherwise, it may be said, that among all unhappy, none shall go before me. But if such Fortune shall come unto me by your rigour, I will take it in patience, for the nobleness that I see in you alway, I require you that my heart be not deprived, nor put from your heart, forasmuch as it toucheth me nearly. All the tongues of men cannot express the quantity of the love that I have for you, no more than they can pronounce by proper name all the Stars of Heaven. By this love I am alway in thoughts, labours, in sighs, languishes, and oftentimes in great fear. At this hour, I know not whether I live or not, because me thinketh I am here to receive absolution, or a mortal sentence. These things considered, alas will ye not have him in your grace, that for to deserve your love and mercy, hath abandoned and adventured his life as ye may see, leaving his Royal estate, the better to keep his cause secret. Unto an heart well understanding, few words suffice. For conclusion, I pray you to give your heart to him, that hath given his heart unto you: and that ye consider from henceforth for the ill conceit ye now be in, after the common judgment.

With this Jupiter held his peace, and lent his ears for to hear what should be the answer of Danae. The right noble Damosel, when she saw that he had given her space to speak, she was resolved and changed colour and said unto him. Sir King, alas know ye well, what would be the renown that would abide with me, if I should believe your counsel? What would the people say? Madam answered Jupiter, the worst that they may say, shall be, that men will name you disobedient unto the foolish commandment of your Father, which as all men knoweth, holdeth you fondly in this Prison. And if ye will thus help your self and convey your self away, men would but laugh, for your youth would excuse your doing, and ye should be reputed to

have

have done this deed by great wisdom. Ah, Sir, said Danae, ye go about to deceive me by your fair words: I know the speeches of the Argians, and also know that I am bound to obey my Father: Furthermore, I am not so ignorant, but that I would well have some noble man to my husband, so as mine honour were saved: and also, I confess that I am greatly beholden to him that hath sent so liberally and so largely of his treasures and Jewels, and in likewise unto you, if it be truth, that ye be him that ye say that ye are. But when I have considered, and understood and seen visibly, that the Argiens would defame me to perpetuity, and that my Father would send me where mine honour should strongly be abased and put under foot, by your proper declaration. I will in no wise deal hardly with you, neither shall you have any disturbance for my cause. But I pray you to think on the other side, of mine honour, and that ye suffer me alone with my company and friends.

Dame (answered Jupiter) be ye in doubt of me that I am not Jupiter King of Creet? If I be any other, all the Gods confound me, and the Thunder fall on me, the swallow of the Sea receive me, and that I be given to be meat unto the most venemous beasts of the world. O Madam, put no suspicion in my doing; as I have said to you, I am come to you not in Royal estate, but in simple array for to order my matters more secretly: then accord ye this request. Take ye day of advice, and grant to morrow I may speak once to you, and counsel you well this night.

The noble Maid Danae had then her blood so moved, that she durst not behold Jupiter: for shame smote her in the eyes. This notwithstanding, her heat commanded her to try what man he was, and whether he had the state of a Noble man or a King. At last she took day of advice, and accorded to him that she would speak again to him on the morrow. After this she commanded the Tables to be covered by the Damosels, and said, that she would feast the Messenger of the King Jupiter. The Damosels hearing that, answered they were all much bound to feast him, and shewed to her the riches that they had all along in the Chamber, whereof the walls shone and were bright: The Da-

moſels arrayed with the Jewels of Jupiter, garniſhed the Tables with meat. Danae and Jupiter were ſet the one againſt the other: the ſervice was great and rich, and they had enough to eat, yet Jupiter nor Danae gave little force of eating, Jupiter eat leſs bodily than ſpiritually, he was in trances, in doubts and fears: He had an anſwer by which he could not garber any thing to his profit, ſave only that he hoped that Danae would diſcover it unto the Damoſels, as the young Maidens be of cuſtom to diſcover the one to the other, and as when any requireth them of love, that they ſhould ſhew favour to him, the more for his gifts. In this eſtate was King Jupiter for his part. The Damoſels beheld him enough, and ſaid, that he had not the behaviour of a yeoman or ſervant, but of a man of very noble and great eſtate, and above all other, Danae, to whom Jupiter had given cauſe to be penſive, caſt her eyes upon Jupiter, upon his countenance, his geſture and beauty, and then it ſeemed that he had ſaid truth, as well then as the night before: ſhe began to feel the ſparkles of Love, and ſeeing his riches that he had given in the houſe, ſhe determined to give him her heart and love. In this reſolution, to which her heart concluded, ſhe was firmly ſetled, yet her mind was enterlaced with abundant thoughts. Many noble men had required her love before time, that ſhe was ſhut in the Tower, and could never turn her heart, nor cauſe her once to ſigh or think on their requeſts. The only words of Jupiter were ſo effectual and happy, that they conſtrained her to bear them, and to become penſive, breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Jupiter* came from his Chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of *Dardan*, with the Damoſel *Danae*, on whom he begat the noble *Perſeus*.

SO long dured the feaſting of Jupiter that it was time to withdraw from thence. Then Danae took leave of Jupiter and did convey him into a ſecret Chamber by her Damoſels. When Jupiter was departed, ſhe entred into her Chamber, accompained

companied only with the old woman that was her Mistress, and as soon as the old woman had her privily in her Chamber: as she that was suspicious, said to her, my Daughter, tell me of your tydings, I must nedes know what thing this Messenger hath said to you. Dame answered Danae, will ye know, yea, said the old woman: then answered Danae, he must come himself, and make the report, for he hath said to me so many things that the tenth part is not in my mind. My Daughter (said the Old Woman) I think well he is not come hither without cause. What hath he said? If ye have not all in mind tell me at least that abideth and resteth in your mind. Dame (answered Danae) ye know well that I never mistrusted you, and that the secret of mine heart hath alway been open: I will now make no new customes: for to shorten this matter, he that nameth himself servant of Jupiter, is Jupiter himself (by report who hath made great Darts that he hath made these presents) and gifts for to speak to me. Indeed, he hath shewed to me how I lose here my time, and hath required me to be his wife, to which I have not yet consented, but have taken time for to give him an answer, hoping to take your counsel, and therefore I pray you, that you counsel me in that I have to do, and what answer he shall have of me. Ye know how I have suffered his gifts to be received: he must therefore be satisfied either by fair speeches, or otherwise.

The Old Woman had been before time in the house of King Melliseus, and there had seen Jupiter in the time of his return from his conquest of Arcadie, and had partly known him since the first day that he came thither. Notwithstanding she doubted of his person, forasmuch as men divers times be like one to another: and she had her eye alway upon him. When then she had understood by Danae, she was sure that it was he in person, and had great joy, saying: My Daughter, certainly I know him that we speak of, and have talked with him a long time past. And for his person, I assure you, that it is he that hath given you to understand this. But for to perswade, or counsel you, if ye take him unto your husband, I can say none otherwise to you but that he is one of the most valiantest men of the world,

and

and his enterprises be great. And if I had a Daughter, the most best mannered of the world, there is no man living, that I would give her sooner unto than to him. We see that notwithstanding his simple attire, he is a goodly man, he is noble, rich, and wise, he is a King. If you will use and observe the commandment of your Father, you may not with him hold consistorie or Parliament. If you will absent you from this place by good means, there is no man but Jupiter that may help you. I counsel you neither to the one nor the other, but chuse you, and take the best way you think fitting.

Ah my Mother (said Danae) how should I chuse my self? there is in me neither wit, nor reason, to take that I should chuse nor to discern the good from the evil. And as for me, I shall put it all into your deliberation, and will that ye know, that out of this Tower would I fain be, (mine honour saved, and the honour saved of my company.) With this, came in to them, all the Damosels of the house, and said to her, that they had made right good cheat to their Guest: and thus failed the secret conference of Danae and the aged woman. The Damosels went and fetch their Jewels new presented to them, and parted to each of them her portion, saying: that to King Jupiter was none like, but that he was among all other the most bountiful, and most honourable King of Kings. The Maid Danae took great pleasure with all these things: when the Damosels had parted among them their Jewels of gold with great joy, they brought Danae to bed: and departed from her Chamber, which they left open by forgetting, as they that had set all their mind and thought on their riches, and so went to their beds. Jupiter lying in his bed at this hour, found himself so surprized with covetousness of love, that he was constrained to arise, and to look out at a window, to behold if the day approached. Lifting his eyes again to the Stars of Heaven, and was ravished in his heart, by the remembrance of fair Danae, said: O noble Danae, that hath more beauty than the Stars shining: alas, where be ye this hour, the pain that I endure for your cause, ye know not, nor the great jeopardy, and the perillous case that I have put me in, to attain your love. Unkindness may be have place

in

in you, with diſdain and fierceneſs, which be mine enemies, envenomed with mortal venome. O Danae, remember your ſelf of me. And thou Fortune that haſt ſuccoured me in all my affairs, help me in this preſent need.

Thus this word his complaint ceaſed: This thought was great and touching a right adventurous enterprize. When all was done, he determined in himſelf to aſſay if he could come to the end of his thought, and cloathed himſelf, and went out of his Chamber unto the Tower, where he ſaw the doors open to his ſeeming, and finding it true that it was open, he went up as ſoftly as he could that he ſhould not be heard, and came to the Chamber of Danae, whereof the doors was open, in which chamber was a Lamp burning, Jupiter being full of gladneſs put his head into the Chamber to ſee if any Damoſels were with Danae: and he ſaw that there was none, but that Danae was alone in her bed: he adventured himſelf to go unto her, where he found her ſleeping, and awoke her by kiſſing.

Danae was ſo ſore aba ſhed, when ſhe felt her ſelf ſo kiſſed, that ſhe crept within her bed. Jupiter drew nearer ſo that he diſcovered her face to ſpeak with her, whereof ſhe being afraid, opened her eyes, and when ſhe knew that it was Jupiter by her bedſide, ſhe gave a very great ſhriek and cry. When Jupiter heard this cry, he was much troubled: nevertheleſs, he purpoſed to adventure, turning her toward him, and comforting her by his ſweet ſpeaking, he declared to her in the end that it muſt needs be that ſhe muſt be his wife. And ſo long he held her in ſuch talk that he uncloathed himſelf, and in ſpeaking to her, he ſprang into the bed, and lay by her ſide, notwithſtanding that ſhe withſtood it with all her might. Then ſaid the Maid that ſhe was betrayed. And weeping tenderly ſhe thought to have fled, and did her beſt, to have gone away. But Jupiter took good heed, and at the leap that ſhe ſuppoſed to make, caught her by the arm and made her to lye down again; and he clipt her, and kiſſed her again, and ſo appeaſed her in ſuch faſhion, that ſhe left her weeping. And on the morrow when he aroſe up from her, he left her with Child of a young Son. Jupiter by this hardineſs atchieved his purpoſe, and had his will on fair Danae, and made

the peace for his offence. The night paſſed over, and the day came, that Jupiter muſt needs ariſe and depart from her, and then by neceſſity conſtraining him to keep the honour of Danae, he aroſe, and took up his cloathing truſſed together, and returned into his Chamber, where he went to bed, and ſlept ſo faſt and ſurely, that he did not awake till the hour and time to go to Dinner.

At the hour of Dinner, Danae asked where was the Meſſenger of King Jupiter? and ſaid, that ſhe would eat with him, and that they ſhould bring him up into the Tower ſecretly.

With the word of Danae, two Damoſels went down out of the Tower into the Chamber of Jupiter, and finding him aſleep, awoke him, whereof he was amazed and aſhamed. For the Sun was at that time mounted high. And then he aroſe, when he knew that Danae had ſent for him to come ſpeak with her. And ſo came to her, which began to wax red, and to loſe colour when ſhe ſaw him: And the reverence made, they went to eat together and made great cheer: yet Danae was aſhamed, and was ſtrongly ſurpriſed for the cauſe that was happened to her: and ſhe might not abſtain to ſet her eyes on the beauty of Jupiter, which alſo failed not on his ſide to behold her by ſo ardent deſire, that the eyes of the one and the other, pierced each other oftentimes. In this beholding they paſſed part of the time of the dinner. When they had taken their refection, Jupiter and Danae drew themſelves apart, and held a long Parliament of their work. And it was concluded between them, that Jupiter ſhould go into the Countrey, and that he ſhould return thither with a certain number of People, to take away the fair Danae. And with this concluſion, Jupiter departed and returned into Creet, leaving Danae in the Tower, of whom I will ceaſe for this preſent, and return to ſpeak how Tantalus the King of Phrigie fought againſt the Trojans, and had battel againſt them, which was the firſt battel that ever was in Troy.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

How King *Tantalus* of *Phrigie* assailed the King *Troas* of *Troy*: and how *Ilion* and *Ganimedes* his Sons discomfited him in battel.

WHen King Troos had named his City Troy, and was exalted in so high renown, that the Kings his neighbours, as to his regard, were but in little reverence, and less glory: many thus losing their honours, by his great worship, began to murmur against him in deed, and also in thought, and among all other, King Tantalus of Phrigie, Son of the Arcadian Jupiter, King of Attick, took in great despight the excellency of Troos, and considered against him, and made a great assembly of men of Arms, and so departed out of his Realm, with intention to destroy King Troos and his City of Troy. This Tantalus had a son in his company named Pelops: and left a Son at home named Thiestes, forasmuch as he was young. And this Thiestes had a Son named Philestines the Father of Menalaus that reigned in the time of the third destruction of Troy. But to return to our purpose, this Tantalus behaved himself so, that he conducted and brought an Host upon the territory of Troy, and did destroy all things that was in their puissance, unto plain destruction. Wherewith the cry and clamours of them that fled was so great, that in short time King Troos was advertised of it, whereof he was not afraid: for he had the City well garnished with people. Also he made ready to resist his adversaries, and that by such diligence, that when he had heard the tydings in the morning, within four hours after he issued out of Troy with thirty thousand fighting men, and drew unto the place where the Phrigians were entred.

This noble King Troos had in his company two Sons, of whom the eldest was called Ilion, to whom came down from Heaven the Paladium. And the younger was called Ganimedes. These two Sons valiantly came into the Field, and required their Father Troos to part his Army in two: and that he would grant to them his Command, to prove their might upon their enemies.

Troos considering that by separation of his people, they that were beaten or put back might be succoured when it should come to strokes, he granted the request of his two Sons, and gave unto them twelve thousand fighting men, Ilion and Ganimedes thanked King Troos their Father, and took leave of him, and went forth with their fighting men, in such wise, that they were a mile before the Battel of the King. And so King Troos followed the Battel of his Two Sons, Ilion and Ganimedes. And he had certain Riders between both, appointed for to report to King Troos, when his Sons had found Tantalus their enemy: and also the two noble Sons had before them divers Espies, and Watches that were sent out into divers places, to see and discover the state, and order of their enemies, which found them about the evening: and after, they returned unto Ilion and Ganimedes, and bid them make cheer, and that they had seen the enemies of Troy, in a certain place that they named, and that there they had seen them lodged: and that they might well be numbred by estimation about thirty thousand fighting men.

Of these tydings had the Trojans great joy, it was that time about mid-night, and they were lodged in the end of a Valley: Ilion and Ganimedes, the same hour assembled all the Noblemen of their company, and told them what the Espies had reported, and demanded of them counsel. All were of opinion that they should suffer their host to rest yet a good hour, and after that they should break their fast a little and lightly, to the end to have the better and longer their breath, and also to be the more courageous, and to cause them to be the better awaked. and this done they should depart, to go and assay their enemies. This opinion seemed good unto the Sons of the King. And they signified their intention by the Riders unto their Father Troos. After this they withdrew them to take a little their rest, and gave charge to them that kept the watch, to awake them when they saw their time: and so they had but little rested, when they were awaked and called, and that each man should take his arms and follow on; the Trojans obeyed, and knew well it was time to make ready speedily. They were never so

glad.

glad as they were when they knew they ſhould go to battel, they eat and drunk temperately all with one good will, they garniſhed them with their arms: and ſhewed the one to the other, how they would fight the battel, and confound their enemies, and menaced them of an evil conclu ſi on them.

At this hour, the Moon ſhone bright: by which light, Ilion and Ganimedes put their people in good array. When they had took the ſhort refection, they began to march toward them, and put themſelves before all other: they came ſo nigh by Moonlight and by their guides, that they were heard of them that kept the watch of their enemies that they ſought: the which ſped into the Tents of King Tantalus, and awoke him, and told him that the Trojans were come to aſſail them: and that they had ſeen them in great number. But Tantalus believed not lightly his watch, and deferred his ariſing more than need was. He had not long bidden, but the Trojans came upon his Oſt and laid load upon the Phrigians ſo unmeaſurably, that the reſounding of their ſtrokes fell into the ears of Tantalus, which aroſe terribly afraid. With this fray were awaked all the Phrigians in general: ſome by mortal wounds, and ſome by their cries, and ſome hurt grievouſly. In coming on thus, the Trojans damaged greatly their enemies: and the more, becauſe many of them were not furniſhed with their arms, which were ſmitten down by the Swords of the Trojans, and they were beaten down, maimed mortally, and wallowing in their blood. This notwithſtanding, though that the coming on of the Trojans was ſharp, and that Ilion and Ganimedes approved themſelves ſharply in their work. Tantalus and his Sons Pelops, gathered their people that withdrew them about their Tent, and there muſtered them together, and when they found them in number ſufficient to enter into battel, Tantalus cryed Phrigie, Phrigie: and after he did cauſe his people to march againſt the Trojans that beat down all before them in the place where they were arrived, and then began the noiſe to be great: For on all ſides were cryes made, and at the joyning, the skirmiſh was ſo horrible, that it ſeemed the world ſhould end in the ſame place.

Ganimedes and Pelops encountered together, being full of great

great courages, they fought together a great while, by the wounds that were seen upon their heads, they were like the one to slay the other, and the one had slain the other, had not Tantalus and Ilion been by. For Tantalus smote upon Ganimedes, and Ilion smote Pelops, and the Trojans and Phrigians medled the one with the other: and there began the slaughter and murther, there was fighting as Champions, shewing each man his vertue and his prowess so strongly, forasmuch as they saw the Moon go down. And yet was not the day come, when they found in the morning the place all covered with bloody heads of men dead: but the number of the Phrigians, that there were put to the worst, was the much greater number, ten against one, than of them of Troy. As long as the Moon gave her light, there was no fault on the one side, nor on the other, each man did his part, the Moon chancing into a dark cloud, and then the middle began to cease fighting, and the retreat was cryed. The Phrigians withdrew themselves at the cry of Tantalus, and the Trojans at the cry of Ilion and Ganimedes. And there was none but would have abidden the end of this skirmish and fight.

CHAP. XXIII.

How King *Troos* chased in battel King *Tantalus*, and how *Saturn* came by Sea, sailing to the Port of *Troos*, and how King *Troos* received him worshipfully.

After this aforesaid battel, when Tantalus was withdrawn he began to cast his eyes upon his people, which were all on a Hill, to know how they were in number, and how they had born themselves, and how much people he had lost: and he went all about them with his Son Pelops, and to him seemed well that his power was more less than he had thought, whereof he had in his heart great displeasure, and blaming his Host in this fashion, the day began to arise, and in the dawning two things appeared and came to the knowledge of the people of Tantalus: one was the great loss of the people, and the other was the battel with King Troos, that they saw him far discovered and approach. But when Tantalus considered his evident damage,

and

and saw that his enemies, because of the succours that came to them, were stronger than he was, he found nothing in the resolution of his enterprize but despair and shameful end, and all discomforted, he called his Son and his principal friends, and demanded of them what was best to do. They counselled him that he should labour to save himself, and said to him if he abode and attended the Trojans, that would be cause of his destruction, and of all them that were left of his people.

When Tantalus understood this, and knew that he was desperate and nigh his shameful end and flight, and above that, that he might not extinguish and put down the name of Troy: he took himself by the beard that was long, and impatiently said, smiting himself with his fist: O cursed envy, thou didst promise me of late to put Troy under my feet, and hast made me to rise presumptuously against her: Now see I well the contrary, and that by me Troy shall flourish, and that is more, by my cause her name shall grow and shall be exalted, and that all Kings shall tremble before her, in my sight and beholding. O false traiterous Fortune, accursed be thou, that I ever believed on thee. These words finished, he said to his Son and to other of his Council, that they should cause his people to withdraw a little and little. At last he commanded that each man should save himself, and then they put them all to flight. Ilion and Ganimedes took heed and ran after, and chased them out of the territories of Troy, with great occision, and slaughter of the people of the Phrigians. And after that they had chased them, they said that they had done them shame enough, and left pursuing them and returned; and came and met King Troos their father, that followed them: who had great joy, when he saw that they had quit them so well upon his enemies, by the good conduct of his two Sons.

The joy that Troos made Ilion and Ganimedes after the battel, was great and of good love. Troos brought them again unto Troy with great worship. The Trojans, men and women received them worshipfully, and blessed the womb that had born them and the breasts that gave them suck. These were two noble Sons of the King, of whom the names were born into all

the

the Marches thereabouts, with so great a bruit and noise, that not only the neighbours of Troos came to make alliance with King Troos and the Trojans: but there came also Kings of many far countries of the East, which could not magnifie enough the puissance of the King, and of the City of Troy.

In these days when Troy shewed the rayes of her puissance and nobleness through the universal world; Saturn late King of Creet, sailed by the Seas with little company, not as a King and Possessor of the Realm, but as banished and dispurveyed of all Land and Country, so poor that he had no place to withdraw him to, nor knew not whither to go, but only by desarts and by the depth of the Sea. When he had been in this point a great while, thinking without end how he might persecute his Son Jupiter, fortune brought him into the Sea of Hellespont, and then beholding about him he espyed Troy, which was a City passing fair and rich and of marvellous greatness. And then he thought to take a little rest, and to put away his melancholy and to refresh his ship, and people, he sailed into the City and landed at the port. When the Trojans had seen the Ship of Saturn, that was better and more of value than all the Ships, that they had ever seen, the Masters of the Ships of Troy, went, hastily unto the King Troos, and said: Sir, be of good cheer, and make ready thy house, I assure you, that there is come right now unto your Port, the most rich Ship that ever was seen on the Sea, and it seemeth this considered, that in so noble a ship, must be some Noble or great earthly Lord that cometh unto you.

Anon as King Troos heard these tydings of the Master Marriner, he desired to see so fair a ship, and accompanied with his two Sons went to see it at the Port. This King Troos was courteous and honourable. When he came to the Port, he found that Saturn made ready his Ship, and disposed him to go unto the City. And seeing the Ship, he marvelled much: for the utensils that were within were richly made: furthermore, Saturn and his companions were armed and had no Marriners. He beheld their behaviour at his coming, and knew that they were men of war: so he thought in himself, at the beginning to

arm

arm himſelf, and to ſend for the Trojans: But afterward, when he had ſeen their little number, and that no ſhip followed nor came after theſe ſtrangers from the coaſt, he changed his purpoſe, viewed and approached unto the Ship, and called Saturn that was better arrayed than any of the other, and asked him what he ſought, both he and his fellows, and of what Nation they were, and from whence they came. And Saturn ſaid, Sir, albeit I know not at what Port I am arrived: for ſo much as my heart giveth me that ye are courteous of your nature, I will not hide nor cover any thing touching your requeſt: I was late King of Creet named Saturn: now I am but Saturn, for my Son hath put me out ſorrowfully, ſo that of all the riches of my people, and all my goods temporal, there is nothing left me but this only Ship that ye now ſee, wherefore I pray and require you, that it pleaſe you to direct me to ſome Lord of this Country, to the end that I may require license and leave to enter in to his Lordſhip, and to take that that ſhall be neceſſary for the relieving of me and my company.

When King Troos heard the caſe of Saturn conſpired, in brief words, he ſaid to him in compaſſion, King Saturn you are welcome into the houſe of Troos: I have great grief in my ſelf for your firſt annoyance, for your glorious renown, and for the goodneſs that is in you, as oftentimes I have heard it recounted. But with this envoyance, two things glad and joy my heart, the one proceeding of the accompliſhment of deſire, for I have deſired many days only to ſee you, and this deſire is now accompliſhed in me: and the other proceedeth of hope, and in this part I ſay to you, that I King of this Country have an intention to comfort and to counſel you, to my power, and alſo to give you ſoe good aid, that ye ſhall correct your Son, and ſhall puniſh his perſon, as it ſhall appertain for his offence.

Saturn began to ſigh, and to take a little comfort of the great proffer and good chear that the King Troos made to him, and thanked him for ſo high and noble offers, and at the coming out of his ſhip, he beclipt himſelf in his arms, and kiſt his hand. The King Troos brought him into his Palace with all his men, and feaſted them as it appertained, for the love of Saturn.

Likewiſe the people being advertiſed of Saturn, that it was he that found the manner of labouring of the earth, of melting of mettals, and of ſailing and rowing by Sea, they made ſo great and plentiful feaſts at his coming, that they could do no more. At that time during this feaſting, when Saturn felt him in the gracious favour of the Trojans, on a day he called Troos and his two Sons and addreſſed his words to them, ſaying: Lords of Troy, ye have done ſo much for me, that I can never deſerve it: but as I have ſaid to you, my Son is exalted and lift above me, and hath taken from me my Regal Dignity, I intreat you, as much as I may, that ye will councel me what thing is moſt convenient for me to do. And how I ſhall ſuffer and bear the injury done to me.

My Brother (anſwered King Troos) this is againſt nature, for a Son himſelf to rebel againſt his Father: the ſin and crime is foul and worthy reprehenſion, for every Son is bounden by all Laws to ſerve, worſhip, dread and obey his Father. And it is not reaſon, that any man ſhould approve or hold with a Son diſobedient. Your Son is in this condition, curſed and very evil: and I am of opinion, that ye ſhall not deſerve well, unleſs ye do to your power, to maſter and overcome his evil manners. And to the end ye ſhall not excuſe his evident harms and loſſes, when ye will, I will deliver you my Son Ganimedes accompanied with twenty thouſand Trojans that ſhall ſuccour you, and ſhall ſet you again in your Regal Tribunal. Saturn was well recomforted, when he knew the love that King Troos ſhewed to him: and after many thanks, concluded, that he would return into Creet with Ganimedes, and would begin again the pitious war of him and of his Son. And following this concluſion (from thenceforth on) he did cauſe to appoint the Shipping of Troy, and all things appertaining, and gathered together men of arms with great puiſſance, by the introduction of Ganimedes. And when all the aſſembly had muſtered, he took leave of King Troos and of Ilion, and went to Sea, and ſhipped all his Navy, and knowing the ſituation of the Countreys by the Seas, he directed his Oſt into the Sea Egee, wherein was Egeus Son of Titan the great Pyrate, which durſt not have

have to do with them in no wiſe: and from this Sea of Egee, he travelled, and arrived at the firſt port and Haven of Creet.

CHAP. XXIV.

How *Saturn*, by the aid of *Ganimedes*, and of the *Trojans*, returned into *Creet*, to fight againſt *Jupiter*, where he was overcome and vanquiſhed, and *Ganimedes* taken.

AT that hour, when Saturn arrived in Creet, the Sun was turned into the Weſt, and on the Heaven began to appear the Stars. Saturn knew the Port: and took Land, hoping to enter the Country ſecretly, and went a little way, and lodged his people in a place convenient, and made them reſt and eat and drink by the ſpace of four hours, and then he awoke the Oſt, and made the Trojans arm them, and enter into the Realm. But they were not far gone, but approaching a ſtraight paſſage, the Eſpies and diſcoverers, came unto Saturn and Ganimedes haſtily and told them, that they had ſeen King Jupiter ſtrongly accompanied, which kept the paſſage. Upon this place it was, that when Jupiter was departed from Danae, and from the Tower of Dardan, and was come into Creet, deſiring to accompliſh his promiſe to Danae, he did cauſe to aſſemble his men of war concluding in himſelf, that faithfully he would go fetch the fair Danae, and bring her into the Country by force of arms. His army was all ready, and came the ſame night, where on the morrow he hoped to have departed, but as he was in his bed that night in his City of Parthenie, tydings came to him, of the arriving of the Trojans. Wherefore he was conſtrained by force to change his purpoſe: of which he was marvellous paſſing heavy. Notwithſtanding, ſuddenly as theſe tydings were freſhly brought unto him, he aroſe and took his men of arms that he had aſſembled, and haſtily brought them unto the ſtrait whereof above is written, and there abode his enemies. And it is not to be forgotten, that in this Army among his men was the King of Moloſs, which had late found the induſtry and craft to tame and break Horſes for to be ridden, and to ride them. And there was come he and his men, to ſerve King Jupiter for his good

Renown, accompanied with an hundred men that ran as the wind. And for this cause they were called Centaures: and these Centaures were so terrible, and cruel, that they doubted not the puissance of any King, nor of none other whatsoever they were.

When Saturn knew that the passage was kept, and that Jupiter was then advertised of his coming, he caused his Host to stay, and said unto them: My Children, it behoveth that this morning ye so do in Creet your endeavour, not only in mustring and shewing your courages: but above all that ye be redoubted and dreaded like the Thunder. Assure your selves of your quarrel, Jupiter mine enemy is here, where he abideth our coming of the battel ordained: if we will come to the end of our Enterprize, it is necessary that we draw thither. Let me hear what ye will say.

Then answered Ganimedes: we be come into Creet for to correct your Son, and to set you up again on your Throne. We will do the best we can by your power, and fight freely without doubting or fear. And to the end that no reproach may be laid on us, I will send and summon your Son before any Sword is drawn, to the end that he yield himself to your obeysance: and that he come and amend his mis-deeds: Then Ganimedes called forth his Trojans by the consent of Saturn, and set them in order of battel: and when he had so done, he sent one of his Knights a Noble-man unto Jupiter, and gave him charge to make the summons, such as is before said. The Trojan departed from the Host at the commandment of Ganimedes and came before Jupiter, and said unto him: Jupiter, thou oughtest to know that every Son oweth duty to his Father, thou dost contrary to these things, and shewest that thou art not Son to a King, but of perdition, for thou despisest thy Father: instead of reverence, thou hatest him, and makest him war where thou shouldest honour him: and thou puttest him to great dishonour thy self, where thou art bound only to honour him.

O Jupiter, who shall give thee absolution of thy life, living in envy? Who shall excuse thy sin? Thou art thy Fathers enemy. The case is so grievous, that there is no mercy nor excusation, unless it proceed from the natural clemency of thy Father.

ther. Behold Jupiter, behold a period of thy pride. All law positive, and all law written, condemns thee. It is a great pity, thou art a goodly young man: Know that thy Reign may not long endure, and that thou shalt more sharply be punished, than thou knowest peradventure at this time. For Ganimedes one of the Sons of Troy is here by, in the aid of Saturn thy Father with twenty thousand fighting men, which summoneth thee by me; that thou return to the mercy of thy Father, and yield him his Regal Dignity, all excuses set apart.

Messenger (answered Jupiter) if I were such a one as you say, with just reason you and others might give sentence and condemnation upon me: I were then guilty for both parties. And I think if Ganimedes, (of whom ye have spoken) had understood and heard my excuse, he would not be mine enemy. I answer you that I love my Father Saturn, in as much as he is my Father. But I say to you on the other part, that he hath oftentimes sought to put me to death, he shewing himself my mortal enemy, and not my Father. (For every Father naturally loveth his Son,) and for that regard I will keep me from him, as from mine enemy: And therefore let the Trojans understand, that if they come and assail me, I will defend me with all my puissance.

With this answer, the Trojan returned to Saturn and Ganimedes, and told them the answer of Jupiter. Saturn and Ganimedes then swore the death of Jupiter, and approached so nigh the strait, that they came within a Bow-shot of each other, and from as far as they saw each one nigh the other, they made great cries and shouts. Jupiter had set his puissance in two Wings, whereof he was chief in the foremost, and Ixion, and his Centaures, were governours of the second. When Jupiter saw there was no way but to skirmish, he said he would begin the battel: and after that he had encouraged his people, he pricked his Horse forth and then happened a most marvellous accident. For from the high Clouds above, came down an Eagle upon his head, and after began to fly about him, making him greatly rejoyce, and departed not nor left him during the battel.

By the flying of this Eagle, Jupiter and his people received a hope of good success. And Saturn and the Trojans fell in a fear and doubt, which they could not drive out of their conceits. When Jupiter saw the Eagle, he rejoyced greatly in his heart, and as a man well assured of victory, he entred among the Archers of the Trojans, that shot thick at him, and flying like a tempest passed by their Arrows, and tarried not for resistance of shot, till he came amongst the men of Arms of the Trojans.

The Trojans had never seen man on horse-back before, and when they saw Jupiter, they thought it had been half a man and half a horse: and there were some that fled at his coming, and some abode and fought valiantly against him: thus began the battel of that day. They of Creet followed Jupiter with a great noise of Labors, and Clarions, and began to skirmish with the Trojans, they did their best on both sides. Jupiter bare to the ground many Trojans, and well employed his horse on which he rode. Ganimedes and Saturn, on the other side failed not. Always Jupiter proved himself in arms the most expert above all other. And adventured his body and life in fight with his enemies, and there was no man that durst abide his strokes, but was slain or put to flight, by the valour and prowess of this worthy Champion.

Cruel and fierce was this Battel, the Trojans, were without fear, and did great prowesses, and manly, by the leading of Saturn and Ganimedes. Saturn met Jupiter oftentimes, as he that sought his life: but Jupiter that knew him well, would never abide him, saying that he would never lay hand on his person, but eschewed and fled his death. Yet notwithstanding, he sought the death of his helpers, and made no sparing of their Harnels, nor armour of Leather, of their heads, nor of their lives, of young, nor of old, of valiant nor of hardy, it was to him all one: he yielded neither to one side nor to other, for stroke of Sword, of Mace, nor of Guisarme. Yet he had oft remembrance of the fair Danae, and desired to be quit of his enemies, for to go about her deliverance, like as he had promised unto her, he smote off heads and arms. Unto him was nothing impossible: At every stroke he dyed his Sword

with

with new blood, and the Eagle did fly always about him, sometimes low, otherwhiles high. Wherefore the Trojans were greatly perplexed in their minds.

Ganimedes the noble Trojan was of little stature, yet notwithstanding he was of greater courage than any other, vigorously he fought against them of Creet, as he that minded nothing but to win honour and renown. What shall I say? they fought manfully on both parts, from the morning till the evening, not getting any advantage one of the other, then Saturn withdrew his people on the one side, and Jupiter returned with King Ixion, and the Centaures, and still followed him always the Eagle, and sat upon his Tent, which was made of boughs and green Rushes. For at that time, Tents and Pavilions of Cloth were not invented, howbeit the making of linnen Cloth, and Cloth of gold, and Silk was found before this time. In this night they of Troy, and also of Creet made great chear in their Tents, and prepared themselves to begin the battel anew in the morning, each one perswading himself with hope of victory. The wounded men were dressed, and the harnes broken was made again and amended: they spake largely of the valours of each other, but principally they held their speeches of the Eagle, and spake so much of him, that Jupiter the same night took a piece of Crimson Satten, containing a yard and a half square, and made therein the resemblance of an Eagle of gold and set it on a Spear, and made a Banner, saying, that he would bear that banner in all Battels ever after. And that further that he understood by the Eagle, that it was a token to him, that he should triumph over his enemies. And that he should be the Soveraign King of Creet, like as the Eagle is King of all Fowls.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Jupiter* discomfited again King *Saturn* in battel and how *Saturn* was put to flight by Sea.

These were the speeches of King Jupiter in this night, which he passed as merrily as he could: he visited the wounded men,

men and comforted them, and concluded with Ixion, that the day following the Centaures should have the battel, and they that had fought the day before should rest them. After this, he slept on the green, and rested until the time the Centaures put them in array, and went to horse-back. And so did Jupiter, for he had rather have died, than to be idle. At this time Saturn slept not, nor was there any more slackness found in him and Ganimedes, than was in Jupiter, for they were sure they should be met withal, and assailed of their enemies again. They prepared and arrayed them the best they could, and about Sun-rising they went unto the host of Jupiter, encouraging each other to fight victoriously, and assail their mortal enemies hardily, for to avenge the blood of their fellows, that were dead in the battel the day before.

To make short, the Trojans were sore enflamed with desire of revenge, and were the first in the field, wherefore they rejoyced greatly in their hearts, and made an extraordinary shout, but this joy was anon abated unto them: for suddenly as Jupiter and the Centaures heard their cry, they took the Banner with the Eagle of gold, and their Spears and Shields, and with a joyful sound of Trumpets, Clarions, and Tabours, pricked forth their horses, which ran swiftly through the air, and running as they that held not of Heaven nor of earth, upon their enemies. When the Trojans saw the Centaures mounted on Horseback, running as the wind, they were sore amazed. Nevertheless, they took courage and withstood them, and the Centaures fought so valiantly, that each of them bore to the earth a Trojan with the point of his Spear. And among other, Ganimedes was also born down to the earth: and some were hurt, others relieved after hurting, and some without hurt. When Ganimedes felt himself among the Horses feet, he said, that he would be shortly revenged. And he arose suddenly, and took his Sword and seeing the Centaure that had overthrown him, doing marvellous feats of arms among a great many of his men, who mightily withstood his unmeasurable strokes, he gave him a stroke (as he was leaning on the right side to have smitten a Trojan) that he deeply wounded him, by which he was so astonished

nished, that he fell from off his horse, and he himself leapt up into the saddle. This Centaure was named Eson, and being young, was afterward Father to Jason, that conquered the golden Fleece. When he had received the stroke that Ganimedes gave him, he made so great a cry, that ten Centaures came running and defended him from the press. And casting down one another, they beat the Trojans and overthrew them and so sprinkled their blood, that all the place was dyed red: then they found Eson and Ganimedes one nigh the other, and beheld Ganimedes practise to manage and govern his horse: and seing their fellow had lost his horse, they were greatly surprized with mortal hate, that they pursued Ganimedes with great strength. The Trojans approached and fought manfully against the Centaures, and the Centaures still pursued Ganimedes.

The Centaures were strong, huge, and lofty: the Trojans had more courage than strength of body. In this place Ganimedes shewed enough of prowess and valour and well defended him a while: but in the end fortune was to him adverse, in such wise, that after he had suffered many assaults, and had lost more than a thousand Trojans, he looked about and beheld Saturn retire in plain discomfiture: after he saw his Trojans driven back and slain, without turning or resisting, and that all brake and turned their back: also he saw them that were about him, turned their backs and fled: and then knowing in this discomfiture that he had no remedy nor recoverance he betook himself to flight, and fled after the other, and sustained as he might the pursuit that the Centaures made upon his men, and in the end he guided them unto the Port where the shipping was.

Saturn then in despair entred into his ship, with great loss of Trojans, and Ganimeder entred into another, so full of wrath and anger that I cannot rehearse. At the entry of the Ships, part of the Trojans that were left perished in the Sea, part by the Sword, and the other took shipping. Jupiter and Ixion thanked the Gods greatly for this victory, and concluded together, to pursue their enemies by sea, forasmuch as they were yet great in number. And Ixion said, that it was expedient to bring them to utter destruction, forasmuch as they had

fortune with them, and to the end that they should never gather force more against them. Jupiter yielded to this pursuit, greatly grieved, because he had tarried too long, and yet should tarry longer, if he put forth to sea, that he should not be with Danae, at the day that he had promised her. This notwithstanding, hoping always to excuse himself unto her, he made him ready hastily to go to the pursuit of his enemies, and sent for the Mariners and after went into a Temple that was there by dedicated unto the God Mars.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Jupiter* after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the *Trojans*: and of the strong battel that he had against *Ganimedes*.

Jupiter was no sooner in the Temple, but the Eagle entred also, and sate upon the Altar. When Jupiter saw that, after many thoughts he took the Eagle, and made sacrifice: and anon after came tydings, that his Mariners were ready: so he went out of the Temple, after he had paid his Oblations to Mars, and came to his Mariners that had made all things ready, and went to sea, accompanied with the Centaures, and two thousand Cretans, and sailed after his enemies as he desired: for the Trojans fled apace, and made all the sail they could. In these two days Jupiter oftentimes wished him with his fair Danae and thought that his long tarrying would be irksome unto her.

The third day about three of the clock, they of Creet and Troy began to meet together upon the Sea. They of Troy were sorrowful, but they of Creet rejoyced greatly. At this time Saturn was not with the Trojans, as he that durst not return with them for his shame that was befallen, and was utterly discomforted and in despair, and flying from Creet, sailed towards the East. When Ganimedes espied the Ships of Creet from far, he supposed first, that it had been Saturn, and tarried a while at Anchor: but when Ganimedes saw the Ships approach nearer him, and saw the banner of King Jupiter appear, he knew for certain that it was Jupiter and his enemies, and not Saturn that he abode for.

Then

Then was Ganimedes sore troubled, and called his companies, and shewed them the Banner with the Eagle of gold, and asked them what was best to do? They answered him and said: That Saturn had abandoned them and given over, and that they ought not to abide and tarry, but only every man to save himself by flight. Ganimedes would fain have tryed a battel, to prove if they were as fortunate and happy on the Sea as they were on Land: but when he knew the mind of the Trojans, that they desired nothing but rest, he made to weigh up anchors and sail forth, flying and withdrawing from them of Crete, as much as in them was possible. Jupiter and his Centaures then seeing the Trojans lying at anchor, began to furnish and fit them for the fight: and when they saw their enemies take up their anchors they began to shout and follow. The pursuit was strong, and dured three dayes and three nights: and the fourth day in the morning, Ganimedes and his company espying Land (which was Troy) they drew to the Port with great joy, but that was soon mingled with sorrow. For when they had taken land, they looked back and saw their enemies follow them, and came to the Port all provided and ready for battel. This shame and loss struck Ganimedes unto the heart, in such manner, that he called unto his men, and said as followeth:

My Brethren, and my Fellows, Fortune hath done to us a grace, by which we are brought and conducted hither, but this grace is to us little profit as we may plainly perceive. For here is King Jupiter, which hath done to us great shame, for to chase us into our own territory: and what shame will it be to him that will now fly? and moreover, who is he that now will not hold the bridle by the teeth? now it behoveth us not to fly, but to fight. It is meet and necessary for to revenge our losses and blood, and to recover our honour. Of succour we cannot fail, for now the Trojans be upon the Walls and go upon the high Edifices of the City, and behold our Landing. And many there are that make them ready to welcome us. And who that now is not well courageous, never fair he well: let every man enforce the vertue of his strength. And as for me, I will rather be hewed in pieces, I will no more flee: I pray you that

ye take courage and abide with me.

Two things happened while he spoke and uttered these speeches unto his people, the Trojans were advertised of the coming of their men, and of the following and landing of their adversaries, they disposed them to resist and withstand them. And Jupiter and his men approached the Port, and with that Ganimedes left warning his fellows, and ran unto the Port, holding in his hand a strong spear: His company took example by his high courage, and followed him. Then began both the parties to make their cryes, that went up into the air. Jupiter and his Centaures enforced them to take Land. Ganimedes and the Trojans enforced them to defend, and to put them from the Land. Great and sore stroaks were given: Many of them were perished in the Sea, and many there were that their blood was shed on the Land. Jupiter that had no fellow in the place, got Land in a little space, and sustained the fierceness of the skirmish, by help of some of the Centaures, so that he made Ganimedes to retire back to his fellows, and so exploited by the hewing of his sharp Sword, that made all his men to take Land, and had lightly put Ganimedes and his men to the foyle, if out of Troy had not issued King Troos and his Son Ilion, with a great multitude of people that ran unto the rescue and help of the valiant Ganimedes, who to save his men, offered and put his body to the incredible perils.

King Troos and his Son Ilion, then made a sally out of Troy in fair order, and exposed them to bear a part in the travail of their blood. Jupiter with Ixion and the Centaures, left then them that he esteemed vanquished and overcome, and directed their forces against King Troos and Ilion, and them that followed them, notwithstanding that they had been feebled by the air, and being on the Sea, which did them little good. The Centaures were great and huge, and stronge as Elephants. At this time the weather was fair and clear, the sun shined bright, when they began to skirmish: it was a brave sight to behold the bickerings, and a great noise to hear the cryes: There was many a Spear broken, and many a Staff and Guisarm shivered, Helms enough crushed, and many skins of Lyons, Bears, and

Horses.

Horſes ſmitten and torn in pieces. Troos and Ilion were fierce in the reſcue of Ganimedes, Jupiter and Ixion were valiant and deſirous to get honour, and ſo fought, and laid on the Trojans on the right ſide, and on the left, that before them was no reſiſtance, nor other holden.

The Banner of the Eagle of gold was alwayes in the moſt ſharpneſs and fury of the battel. King Troos that had never ſeen Banner uſed in battel, greatly marvelled what it ſhould ſignifie, and oftentimes did what he could to fight againſt them that held it, and would fain have put it down and ſmitten it in pieces, but always he found there ſo great ſtrokes, and ſo well laid on, that he was conſtrained to retire as far back as he came nigh. He was valiant for his perſon, and well knew the art of war. Jupiter approved him many times and often, and fought with him in many places, and noted him in his mind for a notable man: there was in him no fear nor dread, nor alſo in both his ſons Ilion and Ganimedes: they yielded unto arms their devoyres. They did worſhipfully deal with their bodys, unto their puiſſance without end. They fought with their enemies, making their ſwords red in the blood of the Cretans. They followed with great fury, that they fought all that day, otherwhiles afore, and ſometimes behind. And it was ſo in the end, that when the ſun began to go down, Ganimedes thinking on his great loſſes, and deſiring to recover his honour, took a terrible and mighty axe, and enflamed with a noble courage, fought about the Banner of the Eagle of gold where was moſt ſtrength, and ſmote down on the one ſide and on the other, ſo unmeaſurably, that his Axe changed colour, and he cryed with an high voice, Troy, Troy.

Jupiter had always an eye on the Banner. When he heard the cry of Ganimedes and ſaw his behaviour, he knew him, whereof he had great joy, for he ſought no man but him: he gave over the place where he was in, and joyouſly addreſſed him unto him, and ſaid, O valiant Trojan, thou haſt ſhewed thy prowels all the day, and now thou manifeſteſt and ſheweſt thy ſelf by haughty feats of arms, and of great ſtouts. Thou art only he that I ſeek among the valiants of Troy: not onely that I pre-

sume to be more valiant in arms than thou, but forasmuch as thou art he that hast assailed Creet, and that I have pursued thee hither. Thou hast assailed and fought with me army against army, and now let us fight body against body, and let him take it that may get it.

Ganimedes with this word lifted up his Axe and casting his eyes on Jupiter, made him this answer: Happy King of Creet, I know that thou art worthy to have grace of Fortune, and that thou art more wise than strong. Thou seest that Fortune is with thee, nevertheless now thou enhansest not thy self above me. I allow and praise thee: in as much as thou dost worship and honour to thine enemy, and dispraisest him not, but imaginest that he hath courage at his heart, know then that thou dost thy self honour and worship. For to dispraise, and blame another man, no man ought to advance himself. I would that it pleased the Gods that thy Father Saturn which is wandring on the Sea, were now here, for it is mine intent, that by his help we would have reason of thee, and I will come thereto, if it be for me possible, for I should be satisfied for all my hurts and losses, if I might conquer and overcome thee. And without more words, Ganimedes let fly his Axe, and smote on Jupiter, Jupiter covered him with his Shield, which was smitten in two pieces by the cutting of the Axe, then Jupiter bestirred himself, who all that day had abstained and spared from fight and the feats of Arms: and commanded his folk that they should let him alone with Ganimedes, forasmuch as he was alone. And now he defended himself against the Axe of Ganimedes, and belabboured him with his Sword, the best wise to him was possible.

Thus began the battel of the two Champions of Creet and of Troy. They were both right expert, to do the feats of Arms, the cryes were high and fierce, they smote each other fiercely, the fire sprang out of their helms by the might of their strokes. But when Fortune was on the part of Jupiter, what might Ganimedes do? his strokes were great, and gave unto Ganimedes many wounds: and indeed took away his Axe, by the mean of a great wound that he had in the right arm, and might have

have put him to death, if he would. But he had pity on him, and saved his life, and caused him to be kept by four Centaures: Anon after it began to wax dark, the Trojans withdrew them into their City, and they of Creet unto the Port of the Sea.

CHAP. XXVII.

How King *Troos* and *Ilion* his Son, made great sorrow for *Ganimedes* for they wist not where he was. And how *Jupiter* went to the Sea to go to *Argos*.

When Troos and Ilion were withdrawn, they abode at the Gate until the time that all the Trojans were come again into the City, as they that knew not where Ganimedes was become, whom they sore desired to have found. All they that were in the battel of the Trojans were entred, and there was no man could tell the King where Ganimedes was. And when he saw he had no more men left in the field: he returned into his Palace sorrowing, and sent for them that were come again from Creet, and enquired of them all the tydings, and what they had done with his Son. As touching his Son, they answered: that in the evening he was in the press among his enemies, but they knew not what was become of him. And as touching the tydings of Creet, they told him how they had sped in their journey against them: and how the Eagle appeared unto Jupiter: and how they were overcome by the strength of the Centaures. And how they knew not where Saturn was become.

These tydings gave unto King Troos sorrow upon sorrow, and to Ilion. And the tears fell down from their eyes, and in special Ilion wept sore, bewailing his Brother in this manner: Alas my Brother, alas Ganimedes, where is become the glory of Troy by the unfortunate and unhappy Saturn, which hath failed thee in thy need. At the least, if thou hadst come again, we together would have done our best, to have been avenged of this loss, we would have allayed our bodies, by fraternal love, for to have recovered thine honour. Now is it, art thou perished by venturing? what hard grief or sorrow is to thee befalln,

befalu, for to lay all thy mis-adventure and mis-hap is to prejudicial unto the house of Troy. Ilion, fair son, answered Troos for one adversity it behoveth not to be abashed in the war in any wise, but to have firm courage: war giveth this day victory to one, and on the morn taketh away, and giveth it to another, and so putteth each out. A virtuous and a manly man unto his death, ought not to be afraid. If Ganimedes be dead in the battel, or if he be taken, what remedy? it is then expedient, either to avenge his death, or to succour him: but our enemies be in little number, we will to morrow fight with them again: and let the Gods do their wills of us, and if I fall therein, I shall be quite discouraged.

Ilion and the Nobles of Troy comforted them with these words of King Troos, and confirmed his resolution, to go on the morrow to assail his enemies; whilst these things were in parley in the City, Jupiter was in the field and made great cheer with Ixion and the Centaures: and being set at supper upon the ground, all about a great stone, Jupiter sent to fetch Ganimedes, and made him to sup with them. Ganimedes were sore moved, and had in his heart great trouble: yet he took a short refection with them, for he felt great ache and smart in his wounds. And there Jupiter communed with him saying, that he was the valiantest man that ever was seen among the most valiantest of Troy, and forasmuch as he was in his mercy, and that it was he that sat with his Father, descended into Creet, where he had gladly planted his name in worship, if Fortune would have suffered him: therefore (said he) I will no more war before Troy, but I will enter again to morrow unto the foes, and will go and put in execution, a thing that lyeth me now sore at the heart: And I will give you to know, that I have intention to go into the Realm of Argos, unto the Tower of Dardan, for to deliver, according to my promise past, out of the same Tower the fair Danae, whom the King Achrisius holdeth fast shut in, without any reason. This conclusion pleased King Ixion and the Centaures, forasmuch as they had heard speak of the Tower of Dardan: and they thought well that the Argiens might not hold against their strength. When that they had

had eaten, they entred into their Ships, and thought among other things, on the Wounds of them that were hurt, and alſo of Ganimedes. And after they laid them down on the ſtraw to ſleep, and about two hours before day they weighed Anchor, and departed ſo ſecretly, that the Trojans had no knowledge thereof. And on the morrow betimes, when King Troos and Ilion iſſued out of Troy to battel, they ranged in good order, and found no man to have to do withal, nor they could not ſee nor perceive their enemies on no coaſt of the Sea, for they had ſo far ſailed from the Port, that by that time they were out of ſight. Thus they had great ſorrow marvellouſly, and came unto the place where the battel had been, and buried the dead men. But now I will leave ſpeaking of them, and of Jupiter, and will turn unto the Hiſtory of Danae.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How King *Acbriſius* when he ſaw his Daughter with child, ſent her to exile, and put her in a little Veſſel into the Sea, at the adventure of Fortune.

WHen the noble Damoſel Danae abode with Child by Jupiter, as it is ſaid before. After that Jupiter was returned into his Country, ſhe abode long in hope, that he would come and fetch her by ſtrength of people, and would lead her into his Realm, as he had promiſed. In this hope ſhe mounted oft times into high windows of the Tower, and caſting her eyes, now hither, now thither, upon the mountains, ways and ſtreets, for to look if he came, or that ſhe might ſee his men of Arms, and his people of war, and without end, ſhe had always her ears open to liſten if ſhe might hear the Trumpets, Tabours, and Clarions. This hope dured long, unto the laſt day that Jupiter had promiſed: and ſore ſhe complained in this time of his abiding: and ſaid unto her ſelf, that he would come. But when evening was come of the day he had ſet, and ſhe heard no tydings of him, and that the fruit of her belly appeared: ſhe went down from the window of the high Tower, and all ſurpriſed with deſpair, to behold her great belly, ſaid: poor belly, I may no

longer hide thee, I have covered thee unto this time, hoping the coming of Jupiter: the day is come and paſt that he ſhould have come, and there is no tydings of him. Alaſs, and hath he alſo forgotten mee, Where art thou Jupiter? Art thou dead or alive? If thou be dead, ſpeak to mee in ſpirit, in excuſing thee of thy default. Tell me what ſhall I do with thy ſeed? And if thou be alive, what miſchievous evil adventure holdeth thee? Art thou weary of Danae, that thou enforcedſt by raining gold? of her that thou ſo much deſiredſt? Alas, thou promiſedſt mee thy love, and gaveſt it unto mee: and I received the gift in good part, and gave unto thee mine heart. And what ſhall this be, Jupiter, my love and friend? Art thou of the nature of falſe men, as hypocrites that go about to deceive poor Women, and then leave them in diſhonour? Alas, thou art one verily, thou haſt brought me into perpetual ſhame, and haſt abandoned and given me over. O miſchievous man, O falſe Iyar, be thou curſed with thy riches, and accurſed be the hour that ever I ſaw thee. I am for ever by thee put to ſhame: and may no longer bide thy works. Where ſhall my child become? every man ſhall ſee and know my treſpaſs. Alas, my Father will put me to death, I may not fail of it: and as for death it ſhall not grieve me, ſave for the fruit that I bear, yet ſhall I keep it as well as my ſelf, at all adventure, come what may come thereof.

In theſe and ſuch like words, Danae paſſed over this night, without reſt: from thenceforth ſhe began to be all melancholious, and took this ſo ſore to heart, that ſhe fell into a grievous malady. When the Maidens that knew nothing of this cauſe, ſaw her ſo evil diſpoſed they ſignified it unto the King Achriſius, and then came the King to viſit his Daughter, and betook her to the cure of his Phyſicians and cunning men, and demanded of them what malady ſhe had. They anſwered him in the preſence of Danae, that ſhe was great with Child, and that in ſhort time ſhe ſhould be delivered. Danae anſwered that they failed to ſay the truth, and that ſhe had never known man, and denyed her fact as much as in her was poſſible, hoping alway to live: for ſhe well knew that her Father would condemn her to death if he knew that ſhe were with Child. And about this all the

Maidens,

Maidens of the houſe ſtrove with the Miſtreſs, ſaying: that they had well and ſurely kept the Tower, that no man ſave the King had ſpoken to her, (unleſs he had come inviſible) ſince that they had received her into their governance. Whereat the King was greatly abaſhed, and ſore wondred.

When the King heard theſe words, and ſaw the ſtate of his Daughter, he was ſore troubled, For by experience he ſaw well, and it appeared that Danae was with child. And to know the truth, he ſent all the Maidens of the place into Priſon to Argos, and betook Danae in keeping to other women, and commanded them upon pain of death, that they ſhould tell him if ſhe were, or happened to be delivered of Child or no.

Within a certain time, when Danae ſaw her ſelf in this caſe, ſhe began to fall into weeping. King Achriſius, from this day forth, came every day to know how ſhe did. She wept without ceaſing: ſhe ſpake not, but unto her heart: and ſhe bewailed her love, and complained on Fortune ſorrowfully. But when ſhe had laboured long in theſe weepings, and that her fair eyes were made great and red, about fifteen days, before the time of her childing, ſhe began to remember the cauſe why ſhe was put into the Tower. And that the Gods had prognoſticated that ſhe ſhould have a Son, that ſhould be King of Argos. In this remembrance ſhe was comforted little: and when the time came that nine months was expired, ſhe brought forth a paſſing fair Son, which the Ladies and Women received and named him Perſeus: And after that ſignified it unto the King. But at the birth of this Child, ſhe excuſed and put out of blame all the Damoſels, and ſaid that they were all innocent of her fact.

Anon then, as the King Achriſius knew the verity of his Daughter, and that ſhe had a fair Son, he had in his heart more of ſorrow than of joy, and condemned her to death indeed, and commanded two of his Mariners, that they ſhould take the mother and the Child, and put them in a little Boat both together, and that they ſhould carry them far into the high Sea, that after that, never ſhould men ſee them nor have knowledge of them. The Mariners durſt not refuſe the commandment of the King: but went to the Tower Dardan, and took Danae, and

her Son Perseus, and said unto the Damosel all that they had charge to do, praying her humbly that she would pardon them: and this was about midnight, when Danae understood that she should be cast into the Sea, and her Son with her. Yet she had hope to escape this peril, by the means of the Fortune of her Son. This notwithstanding, the tears ran down from her eyes, and weeping tenderly, she took her leave of the Ladies and Damosels that had her in keeping: and they let her be carried upon the Sea, making complaint and pitious bewailings. When the Mariners had brought her upon the Sea, they left her in a little Boat, and put in her lap Perseus her fair Son, and as hastily as they might, they conducted her into the deep Sea without meat or drink, and without sterne or governail, and gave her over to all winds. Then was there many a tear wept among the Mariners. The Mariners bewailed with great compassion to see such a Damosel abandoned to peril of death. Danae wept in considering the rigour of her Father, and the fault that Jupiter had done to her, and also for the peril which she might not resist: and Perseus wept for the blowing of the wind and for the gross air of the Sea, that his tenderness might not well suffer to endure. In this fashion the Mariners returned to Argos, and Danae went forth upon the waves of the Sea, at the agreement and will of the winds. The waves were fearful, and lifted themselves into the air as mountains, the winds blew by great storms, the little Boat was born and cast upon the waves, and oftentime Danae supposed to have perished, but she had alway hope in Fortune. And so well it happened, that in this adversity and trouble, she was cast into the Sea of Apulia or Naples. And there was found by adventure of a Fisher, that for pity and charity took her into his ship, and her Son, and brought her on Land.

At this time the noble Danae was as a dead body, and half gone: when the Fisher-man had brought her on Land, she took a Ring of Gold that she wore on her finger, and gave it unto the good man, praying him, that he would bring her into some house, where she might warm and cherish her, with her Child, for he was nigh dead with cold, and was all in a trance. The

Fisher.

Fisher-man took the Gold Ring, and brought the Damosel, and the little Child into his house, and made them a good fire, and brought them meat and drink. As soon as Perseus felt the ayr of the fire, his heart came to him again, and he began to laugh on his Mother. When she saw that, all her sorrows turned to joy, and she took hope of good Fortune. She then made ready and arraped her Son, and her colour came again: the Fisher-man seeing in her so much beauty, that the like to her he saw never none, he went unto the Court of the King of Naples, and told him his adventure, praising so certainly her beauty, that the King sent hastily for to fetch her: this King was named Pilonus, and was Son to the ancient Jupiter. And when Danae was come before him, suddenly he waxed amorous of her, and demanded her name, her Country, and the cause why she was adventured on the Sea. At beginning she excused her self of all these things, unwilling to tell all, and began to weep. When the King saw that, he comforted her and said, that he would take her for his wife for her beauty: and spake so fair to her, and so graciously, that she told him all her life, how she was Daughter of King Achrisius, and how she was shut in the Tower, and how Jupiter had deceived her, and how her Father had put her in the Sea. When the King Pilonus heard all these fortunes of the Damosel, he had pity on her, and wedded her with great honour, and did put to nurse Perseus, and got on her a Son, which was named Danaus: but of this matter I will cease, and turn again to the History of Jupiter.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Jupiter* returning from *Troy* by Sea, Encountered the great Thief *Egeon*, which he fought with, and overcame; and of the tydings that he had of *Danae*, whereof he was passing sorrowful.

WHen Jupiter was departed from Troy, he made his Mariners to sail and row with all diligence, to withdraw from the Host, and to approach Creet, for he knew well that the time of his promise made to Danae was expired, and that

diſpleaſed him greatly. His mariners did all that they could do by the ſpace of a day natural, but the day being paſt, there aroſe a tempeſt in the Sea ſo terrible, and out of meaſure, that it bare many Ships with their furniture under water, brake their ſterns and helms, and drowned all the Ships, ſave only that Ship which Jupiter was in: wherefore he wept outragiouſly. The tempeſt dured three days and three nights. They ſaw not that time in the Heaven, Sun, Moon, nor Stars. Jupiter and they that were with him thought never to have dyed other death, yet they eſcaped the death, and took Land the third day when the Tempeſt was ceaſed, not in Creet, nor in the Sea of Europe, but in the Ocean ſo far, that they knew not the language of them that inhabited the Port where they came to Anchor.

When Jupiter ſaw the ſtrangeneſs of the people dwelling in this Port, he knew they were far from their Region, and then was Jupiter diſcomfited, that he wiſhed he had not been there, nor come on the Sea, foraſmuch as he knew well that he might not accompliſh his promiſe made unto Danae his Love. Hee made many great bewailings touching this matter, and more than I can ſay: and alſo made complaint for his men that he had loſt in the ſtorm and tempeſt, as well as he complained for the default of his promiſe. But when his companions, Ixion, and the Centaures and Ganimedes, had refreſhed and victualled them, and had well put all things in order, they weighed Anchor, and departed from the Port, and took their way into the Eaſt: and ſo laboured day by day, that they entred into the Sea Egee. And they had not long ſailed when they met with Egeon the great Thief and Rover, which held at his will all this Sea: then they diſanchored from the Port of the Iſle of Deſart, and he accompanied with ſix Galleys, and with a thouſand men of arms, came before Jupiter, prohibiting them to battel, in purpoſe to have deſtroyed them.

When Jupiter and the Centaures, ſaw the behaviour of the Thief, they knew ſtraight ways that they might not fail of battel, and ſaying each to other they would defend themſelves unto death. They had not long held Parliament among them,

but

but they furniſhed themſelves with their Arms, and diſplayed the Banner with the Eagle of Gold. And in the diſplaying they made great a joy, as they had been in Paradiſe. At this time had Ganimedes his wounds healed. When he ſaw that each man prepared himſelf to fight ſaving he, which was priſoner, he came and kneeled down on his knees before Jupiter, and required him right humbly, that he would command to deliver him his Harneſs, for to help to maintain his honour, and alſo to defend his life, promiſing to do his true endeavour.

Jupiter took up Ganimedes, when he ſaw him ſubmit himſelf, and began to ſet his love on him, that it endured even unto the death: and that more is, his Harneſs and Arms were yielded unto him, ſaying: that from thenceforth they would be brethren and fellows in Arms, and Ganimedes anſwered to him that he would alway abide and dwell his ſervant.

During theſe ſpeeches, Egeon and his Galleys boarded the Ship of Jupiter, and fought with them. Egeon was in the front before as Captain. Jupiter beheld him and knew him by his arms that he bare, and ere that any ſtroke was ſmitten, he called to him, and ſaid. Thief and Rover: How durſt thou purſue to death him that made thee to tremble, and flee before him at the battel of Creet, by ſeeing of his Sword dyed and made red with the blood of the unhappy Titanoys? Behold and ſee me, I am Jupiter, the mortal enemy of all thy Linage. Thou in likewiſe art my enemy, and now art come in battel againſt me. It may be well ſaid that we ſhall run each upon other, by great force, and that this conflict ſhall be damageable for thee or for me, and let the Gods do their pleaſure.

When Egeon underſtood what Jupiter had ſaid to him, and that he was the deſtroyer of his Linage, he had his heart ſo incenſed with ire and impatiency, that he could not anſwer one word: And grinning with his teeth, he began to ſmite ſo hard toward Jupiter, that if the ſtroke of his Ax had been right, there had never been remedy of his life. But Jupiter knew the feats of war, and when he ſaw the ſtroke he avoyded it: and lifted up his Sword, and charged it upon Egeon ſo ſurely, that he could not avoyd the ſtroke, which was ſo forcible, that he was ſo aſto-

nied

nied that it made him fall down upon the planks of the Galley. Then made the Pyrates and Thiefs a great cry, and furiously fell upon Jupiter and his company. Ganimedes held his Axe in his hands, and was not then idle: he fought and wrought most valiantly after his power, and so did the Centaures. The skirmish was great, and many were strucken down, not of the party of Jupiter, but of the Pyrates, and then laboured the Centaures, so that they dyed the Galleys with the blood of their enemies: And that the Pyrates, albeit they were ten against one, they neither could, nor might not abide before them.

Thus began the mortal battel of the Pyrates, and of the Centaures, when the one Galley had fought as long as they might, another came on. Thus Jupiter and Ganimedes had enough to do to fight, and they failed not what to do, for the more they smote, the more displeasure had the Pyrates. Each of their strokes was the death of a Pyrate. In process of time, Egeon came again into the press dismayed, and filled full with impatience, he put himself forth to fight, in the most strength, all desperately, to win all, or to lose all. At this time the battel was so deadly, that all the Galleys closed the Ship of Jupiter and smote on it: but this was to their mis-hap and ill fare, for the most part of them were slain: then Ganimedes and Jupiter, entred into the Galley of King Egeon, where he fought so fore on the one side and on the other, for envy who should do best, that of all them that were within, there was not left one man, but he was slain or cast into the Sea, excepting only Egeon, which Jupiter took with his hands, and bound him with an hundred chains of Iron.

With these chains of Iron Egeon had a custom for to bind his Prisoners, until the time they had done his will. When the Pyrates saw the mischief that came upon them, and that their master was overcome and bound with the chains, they intended to save themselves, and withdrew from the Ship of Jupiter, saying, that those that they had fought withal, were no men, but Devils, and that they were unhappy that came into their hands. Jupiter had but one ship. The Pyrates dispersed abroad one here, another there. And when the Centaures saw

that,

that, they ſaid to Jupiter, that it ought to ſuffice to have this victory over his enemy, and that it was no need to make purſuit after the unhappy Theves. Jupiter accorded to the ſame, and entred again into his Ship with Ganimedes and Egeon, and after made his Mariners to take their courſe again. And alway he had in his memory Danae. He was a year long ſailing by the Sea: and in the end of the year, he arrived in his Realm, and there found four hundred Horſes, which they of Creet preſented unto him for his welcom.

The Queen Juno his Wife, made great chear, for ſhe loved him with all her heart, wherefore ſhe feaſted him, and them that preſented to him the Horſes. And he put in priſon Egeon, and let Ganimedes go free where he would; they loved then together ever after as two brethren. When Jupiter had been there three days, he took four hundred of his men of the moſt puiſſant, and made them Knights, giving to each of them one of his Horſes: and perfected them in the feats of Arms, after the diſcipline of Ixion and the Centaures. And when they had done this, he aſſembled a thouſand Foot-men, and two hundred Archers, and with them he departed from Creet fifteen days after his return: and ſent not for Pluto, nor for Neptune, and took his way unto the City of Argos, meaning to have taken away the fair Danae. But he had not far gone, when he met one of the Citizens of Argos, a Gentleman and wiſe ſhipful, that recounted and told him all the life of Danae, foraſmuch as he demanded of him tydings. And aſſured him on his life, that the King Achriſius had ſet her on the Sea, foraſmuch as ſhe had brought forth a little Son againſt his commandment.

When Jupiter heard the caſe and miſfortune of Danae, he began to ſigh ſore: the ſweat came into his face, and tears into his eyes, he called Ganimedes and Ixion and told them, that his voyage was broken: and that the King Achriſius had caſt her into the Sea, for whom he made this Army. Ganimedes and Ixion comforted him the beſt they could, and brought him again to Creet, he held him there ſolitary a while: and lay by his Wife Juno, and Juno and her Aunt Ceres made him good chear oftentimes. And ſo oft came Ceres, that once ſhe asked the cauſe

of his sorrow. He beheld the beauty of her: and for that she was alone, he used the matter so that he had to do with her and knew her fleshly, and after he had determined in his mind, that he would go into Sicil: and taking leave of King Ixion and of the Centaures, his shipping was made ready, and he went to Sea, and came into Sicil, and conquered it unto the Isle of Lemnos. And when he had so done, he went into Italy, and came into the house of King Janus, which received him, and made him great chear, and told him that his Father Saturn was newly come to dwell thereby, and that he was singularly loved of all the people forasmuch as he taught them to labour the vines, and to sow corn.

All the blood changed in Jupiter, when he heard that Janus spake to him of his Father Saturn: nevertheless he went to see him, and sate him, and found his Father making and founding of a new City, in the place where now stands the Capitol of Rome. And in such wise he submitted him to his Father, that Saturn took him to his grace, and made peace with him: and also accorded to him that he should enjoy from thencefoorth his Realm of Creet: At the accord and making of this peace were King Janus and King Evander, and they dwelled the one nigh the other, that is to wit, Janus in a City named Laurence, and Evander in a City being nigh the mount Aventine: and so was there King Italus of Syracuse, that made in this time a new City named Albe, upon the River of Tyber. All these Kings made great chear for the agreement of the Father and the Son. And thus Jupiter, abiding there he acquainted himself with the Wife of King Evander named Nicostrate, forasmuch as she was right expert in the science of Nigromancy, and of her he learned this science. Jupiter after this took leave of her, and of his Father Saturn, and of his neighbours, and left there Saturn, that was married again to a Woman called Philiris, by whom he had a Son called Picus, that was Father of King Fanus, Husband to the Queen Fatua, of whom Hercules was amorous, and returned into Creet, and there found that his wife was delivered of his Son Vulcan, and that his beloved Aunt Ceres was delivered of a Daughter, named Proserpina, where

of Juno was displeased and discontent, and complained to Jupiter of the dishonour that he had done to her. But Jupiter set nought thereby, but laughed and was more joyous of his Daughter, than of his Son: For his Daughter was marvellous fair, and Vulcan his Son was foul and crook-backed. Notwithstanding, to live in peace with Juno, he married Ceres to another man named Siccam, and gave to them the Realm of Sicil and the City of Syracuse, and sent them to dwell there with Proserpina. And it was nothing after that, but he sent his Son Vulcan into the Isle of Lemnos, whom he betook to be Governed by three men, named Brontes, Steropes, Pyragmon: and kept him so well that he came to age: and that he was a man of a noble mind, and learned all Sciences, in especial Nigromancy, Geomancy, and Pyromancy, and made many marvellous things, that he past credit to speak: wherefore I will marry now of him, and of Jupiter. And will treat of his Son Perseus, forasmuch as of him came Akumena.

CHAP. XXX.

How Queen *Medusa* came to *Athens*, to worship in the Temple of the Goddess *Pallas*. And how King *Neptune* waxed amorous of her; and how she deceived him.

In this time when Jupiter lived peaceable King of Crete, and that his Son Vulcan waxed great, and learned the craft of Nigromancy, in the Land of Hesperie, there passed out of the World a King named Porcus, a man of great valour, which the Hesperiens called God of the Sea of Spain, anciently called Hesperi, as is said. This King left three Daughters, lovers of the earth, forasmuch as they intended unto vices, that hold of earthly things. Of these Daughters one was named Medusa, the other Euriale, and the third Semo. Medusa, that was the eldest of all the other succeeded in the Realm. And the Poets say, that she had the head of a Serpent, giving by this to understand, that she was wonderful wise and subtil. After the death of King Porcus, this Medusa governed mightily her Realm, and maintained Pyrats and men of war, and in her beginning

ginning she occupyed and haunted the Sea of Europe, at pleasure, and with great tryumph. And landing on a day at the Port of Athens, she sent unto King Neptune to require him that she might enter into his City, for to worship in the Temple of the Goddess Pallas, which was newly made. Neptune did great honour unto the Messengers of Medusa, and accorded unto her, that she should enter into his City, and into the Temple, upon condition that she should have none with her but her Damosels. When Medusa heard the answer of King Neptune, she concluded that she would go into the Temple. And she was accompanied with many Damosels so richly arrayed, that it was a gallant sight to see. She entred into the Temple, and into the City, and there she turned into stones not only the men that beheld her, but also the Women, and among all other especially a Queen that was named Ida.

By this it is to be understood, that this Medusa was of so excellent beauty, and so passing rich, that all they that beheld her gave themselves over wholly to covet her beauty, and her riches. And therefore write the Poets that they were turned into stones: for they that dispose themselves, and give them to the delights of the world, be likened and compared unto hard stones, whereof may no good come. Thus then Medusa entering into Athens, converted and turned into stones many men: insomuch, that Neptune heard these tydings, and desiring to see this Queen, he went into the Temple, where she was in contemplation. And he had not long beheld her, but he said to himself, that she should be his Wife, and that she should never escape from him.

This Medusa was long space in contemplation, during which Neptune desired her beauty more and more, and his heart gave him, that he should obtain his purpose. And after, he a little paused, considering the excellency of her, grief, and thoughts traversed, and arose in his mind, that constrained him to say these words that follow: Alas, in what matter, and in what enflaming pain be they that are burning in love, by long space of time, that I already begin to find me in so many great sighs and pains, that I know not how I may in time come unto this

Lady, to require her to be my wife. She is ſhining in all beauty, and in right abundant riches. This is it that I lack: ſhe beholdeth me otherwhiles in her prayers; it may happen ſo well, that love may turn her heart, to make alliance betwixt her and me. And what is this? men ſay that love hurteth no man, but by his eyes. If the eyes be not made to ſee, I will ſay that my deſire ſhall hap well. Where am I? where am I? put me out. Where is my heart? where is my deſire? I know not what I think, my thought may be abuſed, and my abuſe may well be reverſed: mine eyes paradventure think they ſee that they ſee not. Mine ears imagine, to hear and yet they be deaf. I find my ſelf in a great perplexity and very attainder: and yet more, in a ſuperfluous error, more than any man may have: For when I ſee this Lady more excellent than all other, in riches and beauty, reaſon telleth me, that ſhe is not come hither for me: and when I behold that ſhe is alone without men in my City, who ſhall gain-ſay my will? I will require her to be my Wife, after that ſhe hath done her Devotion: and if ſhe accord to my requeſt, my labour ſhall do well. And if ſhe gain-ſay and withſtand it, then I muſt be of force and authority Royal.

Thus, when Neptune came to this concluſion, Meduſa aroſe from her contemplation, and Neptune went to her, and did her reverence, and after prayed her, that ſhe would go to his Royal Palace to refreſh her. Meduſa thanked him for his courteſie, and ſaid, that ſhe might not well tarry there at that time. When Neptune underſtood that ſhe was to return, without ſtaying longer in his City, he was diſpleaſed in his heart, yet he held her in parley, and drew her apart, and ſaid unto her (changing colour.) Madam, I am ſorry that ye refuſe to take harbour in my houſe. I am King of this City, the Gods have not given me ſo great hap, that I have yet any Wife, any Lady or Damoſel: it is now ſo happened that the Gods and Fortune have inſpired you to come hither. Certainly it is your beauty hath prepared the eye of my heart, and hath made me ſo deſirous of you, that I give unto you, heart, body, and goods, and all that a Lover may give unto his Love or Lady, or any King

his Queen. Wherefore I pray you that ye will go unto my Palace, to the end that I may have communication more secretly there, and tell you of the great love that I have to you.

As Medusa understood the requests of the King, she began to frown, and not willing to be otherwise entreated, she answered to him. Royal Sir, if it were so that my heart desired acquaintance and communication with one man more than with another, in truth, If I so found me disposed, would hold my self happy, finding my self in the grace of your eyes: but the matter goeth with me far otherwise, I love as much one man as another. I have a purpose to abide and continue in my virginity: Ye be a King: you have given to me safe conduct to perform my Pilgrimage. I desire that you bear your self in such wise, as if ye had never seen me. Madam (said Neptune) how shall I do that you say, when my heart is all given unto you? Sir (answered Medusa) it behoveth first to know, and after that to love; I have told you here, that I have a purpose to abide a Virgin, what may it profit you to say, that you have given me your heart? these be but lost words. Dame (said Neptune) the Diamond shineth not till it be polished: ye were never peradventure desired or requested of love before now: wherefore you have no more love to one man than to another. Therefore you must understand that acquaintance breedeth love: and if you will come and abide with me, I make no doubt but that your mind will change. Sir (answered Medusa) my will is unchangeable. Notwithstanding (said Neptune) it must change, be not abashed. Sir (answered Medusa) I see nothing that giveth me cause of abashment, for I feel my heart firm and stable in his operations. You be a King, and have given me safe conduct to finish my Devotion at the Temple of the Goddess of your City. Reason and honour should govern your courage. Dame (said Neptune) if your beauty surmounted not the beauty of other women, I would willingly consent to your return: But when I conceive how you are formed in so high a degree of Nature that nothing lacketh in you. And further, when I see that the great Goddess Pallas hath inspired you to come to this my City, reason may have no place: howsoever it

be

be by love or by force, ye ſhall be my Wife: I had rather dye or run into all the diſhonours of the world, than for to fail to have your love.

When Meduſa that was wiſe, had underſtood the words of Neptune, and ſaw well that he was couragiouſly enflamed with her amorous deſire, and that ſhe might not eſcape his power, for her beauty, unleſs it were by an adventure: then ſhe changed her hair into colours: that is to ſay, that where force reigned, ſhe wrought by ſubtilty, and ſaid unto the King; Sir, I know you are a great and puiſſant Lord, and that love hath moved you by force to take me to your Wife. Since your pleaſure is ſuch, I am content to do all as you have demanded, and that this ſame day be ſolemnized the marriage between you and me: but the more ſolemnly to adorn the Feaſt of our Wedding, I require of you two things: Firſt, that I may return unto the Port, to my People, for to array and dreſs me with my coſtly Jewels, for I cannot employ them to more great glory, than to uſe this day of my marriage: and Secondly, that ye will cauſe to array and dreſs the Ladies of this City, to receive me as it appertaineth: for I will that ye well know, that in all the remnant of the Ladies of the world, ye ſhall not find any that hath more moveable goods and riches than I have.

Neptune was then as one all raviſhed with joy, when he heard this anſwer of Meduſa: and he ſent again this Meduſa unto the Galleys, hoping that ſhe would return again to be his Wife: but when ſhe by the ſubtilty of her wit, was delivered again at the Port where Neptune had nothing to do: inſtead to return to the City, ſhe cauſed to weigh Anchors all her ſhips, and hoyſt ſail, and in all haſt withdrew them from the Port: and inſtead to array her in veſtments nuptial, ſhe took her arms, and made all her men to Arm them. And thus ſhe eſcaped from Neptune, who was in great ſorrow, and in great anger ſaid, that ſhe had the head of a Serpent, and that her hairs were turned into colours, to the end to hide more graciouſly the malice of her heart: he repeated the manner how ſhe had deceived and beguiled him.

Thus then eſcaped Meduſa the hands of Neptune by the means,

means of her head serpentine: and Neptune abode converted and turned into a stone: of this thing ran the renown through all Greece. And the beauty of Medusa was so commended, that from those parts went every day many Knights to see her, and many of them were turned into stones, and many lost their treasures: innumerable enforcing themselves, by arms to conquer this Lady, who withstood alway their assaults and endeavours and alway abode conquerour of them.

Medusa set nought by King nor Prince, that would have her to Wife: she was all set to get and gather the treasures of the World. Whereas her Father had been very covetous, yet was she more covetous: and coming again from Athens unto her own Realm, after that she had brought under subjection the Greeks that rebelled against her, she was so plunged in the deep swallow of covetousness and avarice, that she made war against all her neighbours, and conquered them, constraining them to pay her yearly large tributes. Whereby her state and name arose, and was so great, that the fame thereof ran into many far Regions.

In the time that the renown of Medusa was in this credit, Perseus Son of Danae and Jupiter was in the valour and prime of his strength: and he daily required his mother and the King, that they would give him leave to seek his adventure. When then Pilonus heard speech of the mightiness of Medusa, of her rapines and avarice, he thought that his Son in law should do a vertuous work, if he might correct her: so he told to Perseus that he would send him thither. Perseus thanked him and said, he would employ thereto all his puissance. Then King Pilonus sent for men of Arms, and made ready thirty Galleys for the Army of Perseus, and dubbed him Knight, for the order of chivalry began that time to be used in all the world. And it was decreed that same day Perseus should go to Sea.

And when the King had accomplished all the Ceremony to the case required, Perseus took leave of the King Pilonus, and of his mother Danae, and of the Damosels, and entred into his Galley: afterward they weighed Anchors, and departed from the Port of Naples with a great noise of Trumpets and with

Banners

Banners displayed, and sailed into the deep Sea. There was many a tear wept: every body loved Perseus for he was humble and courteous. The Apulians departed not as long as they might see him: and thenafter they returned home, praying unto the Gods, that good and happy might be the Fortune of Perseus. And the noble Knight went by the Sea coasts at all adventure. He so hasted on his way that he came to Affrick that was named Lybia at that time, and there would have refreshed him at a port, beside the strait of Gibralter where was King Atlas the great Astrologian. But this King put him from landing at this Port, and came in Arms against him, and shewed by signs a far off, that he would keep his Country with his Sword. Then Perseus which would not there employ his Army, but withdrew him from the Port, meaning to avenge him another time of that hard usage, if Fortune would help him. He passed the strait, and sought so long the Realm of Medusa, thatafter he found it, and had tydings by certain Merchants that she and her Sisters sojourned in a City which stood on the Sea Coast.

Great was the joy of Perseus, when he understood these tydings: his folk had great need of victual, where fore he called them all, and bade that they should make them ready, for they were nigh the place that they sought: and then, as they sailed away forth about three hours before the evening they saw the City where Medusa was, and moreover they saw Medusa and her sisters with a great number of men of war, that were trained on the Port, richly arraged and furnished. When Perseus saw this, he divided his Army in three equal battels, each had ten Galleys, and ordained and put in Captains of war: and wisely informed them how they should come nigh and approach the Port. And after he put himself in the first battel: and the Poets say, that the Goddess Pallas gave to him then a Shield of Chrystal: that he approached wisely the Port that was upon the great Sea of Spain, and that he conducted himself by such prudence which is likened to Chrystal, that he came and fought hand to hand against the puissance of Medusa: and that by the shining of the clear Shield of his prudence in receiving and

giving infinite strokes, he got Land and constrained Medusa to return to her City, by force of Arms, and with a good ordering and fighting of his Souldiers. At that time the head Serpent-like of Medusa might not withstand his first fortunes, for she that was accustomed to put under foot and overcome all them that exposed them in Arms against her, at this time was put to the same extremity, that she had put others unto.

CHAP. XXXI.

How *Perseus* vanquished in battel the Queen *Medusa*: and how she fled into her City.

NOw such was the beginning of the war that was between Perseus and Medusa, where the Gorgons which Medusa had cherished dearly, fell down from the Wheel of Fortune, which wheel had consented that the prudence of Perseus should be cause of their bumbling. This notwithstanding, Medusa took courage in her self; and re-entred into her City, and gave charge to one of her men, to go unto her enemies, and to enquire of them who was chief and Captain of them, and what thing he sought in her Country? The Hesperian departed from the City, and came to the Host of the Apulians, that were busie to lodge them that night: and he hasted so much that he came to Perseus, who took his refection upon a Table that he had made of a great stone of marble, and said to him in this wise: Sir, the conquerers of men hath sent me to thee, to enquire what thing thou wilt do in her Country, to the end she may know what she hath to do? Messenger (answered Perseus) I have a purpose to enfranchise and make free all men from the servitude that thy Mistress holdeth them in: and to make her that hath but one eye, that she convert and turn men no more into stones, and that her riches shall not be no more the causes of the loss and perdition of Knights which should have her in marriage. For against her malice of the Serpent, I will be armed with prudence; and will that she know, to morrow, without longer delay, I will give assault unto the City, in case she come not against me in battel.

With

With this answer the Hesperian returned unto Meduſa, and recounted unto her all that he had heard. Meduſa assembled then all her men of war, and said unto them: it is no marvel though I have my heart so troubled, when after that I have vanquished great companies of men of Arms, I see that shamefully we are driven back and with-drawn into this City, by the prowess of a handful of men. O what grief is this to them that have been accustomed to triumph in all manner of wars? Where be the high enterprizes, by which we made all the Western Seas to fear? Where be the Swords that have been yielded to us by the Kings our Tributaries: Where be the Armies and strengths that have made to tremble the mountains and Rocks of Lybia? Where be they that this day have taken fear for Prowess, dread for Hardiness, dishonour for honour? At least since this thing is so handled, it behoveth to deal the best wise we may: but now it behoveth also, that every man encourage and shew himself valiant, and that to morrow it be recovered, that by us this day is lost. The enemies of the City to morrow will give us assault, if we furnish not them with battel. And forasmuch as they be travelled on the Air of the Sea, it is much better that we furnish them with battel at this time, than that we should abide longer. Our enemies be strangers, here lyeth our tryumph, or ever mortal misadventure. If we overcome them, it shall be a memory for us far and nigh in all honour. If the case go contrary, we shall run with the loss of our lives into derision and mockery of all people. And what is this, all the blood be spread abroad of them that have made the ground red with the blood of others? Shall the honour be wasted and lost, and also the name that we have gotten with so great labour? All the world take to them courage and hope: these two things be as needful in war, as the Arms, and without them shall never man attain to the crown of victory. Ah then take heart to you, and make ready your harness and Arms: to morrow must be the day that ye must needs make to shine your deeds the best wise ye may, and that for to keep your renowns and your titles of honourable prowess.

Madam (answered one of the Captains) it is great pity,

that ye were not a man, for if it had been so, it is apparent that you would have brought under all the Monarchy of men. As ye say, we must needs keep our renown, if Fortune hath been to us this day froward, to morrow she shall turn to profit. The wounds that be made in our honours and blood, we must bear it, and take it in good part. And our prowess and honour shall to morrow put from us all notes and shame, we will so behave our selves. Can ye not arise so early that we might be in the front of them well arrayed and proved to fight for the prosperity of your Land? We will do your request. When Medusa heard the good will of her Captain, she was joyous and concluded with them, that she with all her puissance, would assail their enemies at Mid-night, in hope to come upon them unawares. This conclusion was thought good unto all: and each man withdrew, to take their rest, and to make ready their Harness. Medusa slept not much this night, as she that had the heart always great and sore charged with greedy desire of vengeance: and at mid-night, she sounded to Arms, and made them to be ready. She took her Banners that were rich, and her men were diligent enough to Arm them, for in that art they were well instructed. And when they were all ready and assembled before the Palace Royal: Medusa and her sisters issued out of the Gate in rich Estate, and giving good morrow to her folk, with as little noise as she could, she divided them into two companies, whereof she made one company to depart by one of the Gates of the City, and she her self conducted the other by the Gate that was against the West or Haven.

At this time the Air was pure and clear, and the Stars twinkled: and anon the Moon shone, and put away the darkness of the night according to her celestial office. When Medusa was in the field, she went along by the Sea shore, and supposed to have taken Perseus and his folk, but she failed: for as soon as she issued out of her City, it was perceived by the watch-men of the Host of Perseus, and they signified their coming to Perseus and his men that slept in their Harness. And thus, when she approached unto her enemies, and had supposed to have distressed them, she found them ready furnished, where-

with

with there arose a great cry on both parties, and with this cry there grew a great skirmish, so eager and fierce, that it was need unto all men of valour, to shew forth their prowesses and their strengths. There was many a man cast down dead upon the sand. Then began the second battel of Medusa, making a great noise in joyning the battel, and then had they of Naples a strong party for to master.

In this Tempest Perseus gave himself no rest: he had always his eyes open, his ears bent to hear, his arms ready to smite: he was quick in his green youth, his Sword flashed and cut desperately: he smote no man nor Shield, but he brake it, and slew all down right. Medusa, that always put her in the most strength and affairs, and most press, by mighty courage, to entertain and hold together her men: seeing oftentimes the practices and the noble feats of Arms of her enemy Perseus, had great sorrow, for with his only valour, he held the Apulians in estate and ray, and there was none that might resist his strength or at least that had might to resist him. This thing turned to great displeasure unto Medusa, yet she corrected it, and used her prowess the best she might. She did great hurt to her enemies, and smote down here and there so valiantly, that she seemed much better to be a man than a woman: and it better became her to brandish a Sword, than to spin or turn a spindle.

CHAP. XXXII.

How *Perseus* in this battel slew the mighty sister of *Medusa*, and vanquished her in the battel.

This skirmish then dured long, the envy that Medusa had at the valour of Perseus, gave to her Arms more force and strength, than nature had given her; she was full of malice, and yet she could keep her well from the sword of Perseus. And always she was environed with the best men she had. They fought in this fashion until the day, before that any knew to whom he should ascribe the victory: but even as the Sun began to shew his beams and rayes: in like manner, Perseus began to shew the rayes of his prudence, and brandished his Sword. And seeing

on the one side the Banner Royal, he thronged into the preſs, and drew to that part, caſting men down dead to the Sands, more than an hundred. This Banner was ſquare four foot, made of Crimſon Satten, and in the middle was an image painted whereof the body was a figure and faſhion of a woman, and the head was of a Serpent.

Meduſa was never far from this Banner, for ſhe drew her alway thither for reſcue. When Perſeus was come thither with a great company of his folk, he cryed Perſeus, Perſeus. And lifting his Sword that was tempered with blood from one end to the other, it happened that the firſt ſtroke that he gave in this place, fell upon one of the Sifters of Meduſa, that ſhe fell down dead. Then they of Naples ſmote on the Heſperians with all their force. Then ſmote Perſeus long and overthwart; his ſtrokes were ſo mortal, that they afrayed not only the moſt feeble of his enemies, but all the moſt ſtrongeſt, and alſo the moſt courageous Meduſa.

Great was the ſlaughter: and being at that point, Meduſa enforced her power to withſtand the great force of Perſeus. Notwithſtanding, ſhe that before had overcome many men, was then overcome: and having late the greateſt courage, and the heart more fierce than any man, ſhe was banquiſhed with deſpair, by the only chivalrous dealing of Perſeus that had broken her Banner, that he had ſmitten her men in pieces, partly ſlain with his Sword, and partly fled. And he had not only made red his Sword and right hand with her blood, but the Sea by ſmall gutters was made red with warm blood: through which Meduſa loſt her ferocity, all her preſumption, all her ſtrength, and all her vigour: ſo evil went the game on her ſide, that when ſhe had ſeen her Banner deſtroyed, when ſhe had ſeen the moſt victorious of her Knights confounded by fight, and her men of Arms leave the battle and flee before Perſeus, as before the Image of death. Finally, ſhe ſaw all her puiſſance turn into deſtruction general, whereof the end was that each man gave it over, and every man that might ſave himſelf ſaved him by caves, and buſhes, here one, and there another, ſo ſore afraid, that it was a pitious thing to hear their cries: and many ſaved them

in

in the City, and many were ſlain in flying, by Perſeus and his men.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How *Perſeus* conquered *Meduſa*, and her City, and ſmote off her head. And how he went to fight againſt the King *Atlas* of *Septe*, a mighty and puiſſant Gyant.

AT this diſcomfiture, Perſeus purſued Meduſa, flying into her City, and entred with her, and the moſt part of his people with him, that failed him never to put to death all the men defenſible that they found, but they ſpared the blood of women and little Children, by the commandment of Perſeus: And among others, Perſeus found Meduſa hid in a Ciſtern and ſmote off her head. And of the blood that iſſued out, there engendred Pegaſus the flying Horſe. By the head that Perſeus ſmote from Meduſa, is underſtood, that he took from her her Realm, and deprived her of it, and baniſhed her poor and naked. And by the flying Horſe that was engendred of the blood that iſſued from her head, is meant, that of her riches iſſuing of that Realm he made a ſhip named Pegaſe, that is as much as to ſay Good Renown: and this ſhip was likened unto an Horſe flying, forasmuch as the good Renown of Perſeus was then born from region to region, as upon a Horſe flying. And forasmuch as Perſeus went in this ſhip, into divers Countries, where he got him a great name.

By this faſhion Perſeus conquered the head of Meduſa, and did make Pegaſe, the moſt ſwift ſhip that was in all the world, and abode there a certain number of days, ſeeking the treaſures of Meduſa, and the riches on which ſhe and her ſiſters had ſet their delights.

There found Perſeus ſtones precious, and things marvellous. When his ſhip was made, he filled it with choice ornaments, and leading in this City, men to guide it, he went to Sea, and took for his Arms thoſe of Meduſa, and reſted not till he came to the Port of the City, where raigned Atlas, ſaying that he would ſubdue him, or elſe he returned into his Country.

This

This City had to name Septe. Atlas knew well the Arms of Meduſa, and from as far as he ſaw Pegaſe the ſhip, he knew the Arms that were within: and he thought that Meduſa had been vanquiſhed by theſe ſtrangers, and doubted ſore their coming, Notwithſtanding he did put his men in Arms, and bewailed much Philotes his Brother, otherwiſe named Heſperus, he that kept the garden with Apples of gold, with his Daughters. When his folk were Armed, he trained them in good order, and after came to the Port, where he was aſſaulted with divers and ſharp conflicts. Atlas was young, ſtrong of body, and puiſſant of people, he defended him valiantly, and kept the Port with the point of his Sword, that by this aſſault Perſeus conquered nothing on him in two days that the aſſault endured, but that was more by the ſtrong nature of the Port, than by the ſtrength of the Sword.

Then when Perſeus ſaw that he had not folk enough to take this Port, he withdrew him into the deep Sea, and ſent into Naples unto King Pilonus half the treaſures of Meduſa, ſignifying to him his high adventure, and required him, that he would ſend him a thouſand ſouldiers: the King and Danae had great joy of theſe tydings: and at the requeſt of Perſeus aſſembled fifteen hundred fighting men, which they ſent into Lybia with his Son Danaus, whom they ordained chief and Captain of the Army: when Perſeus ſaw come theſe fifteen hundred fighting men, he knew that it was flying ſuccours that came to him; and took his flying Horſe and went to meet them, and found there Danaus his Brother, to whom he made the moſt great cheer in the world, and entred into his Ship, and there abode all that day feaſting him: and after when it came to be night, he commanded his Mariners, that they ſhould ſail toward Septe: And they ſaid to him, that on the morrow they would deliver him at the Port. With that the Mariners laboured to do their beſt cunning: ſo that after the night was paſt, about the Sun riſing they ſhewed to Perſeus the Haven and Port of Septe.

Then was Perſeus full of gladneſs, and calling Danaus, ſaid, my Brother, we are now come to the Port, where thou ſhalt get this day honour if it pleaſe the Gods, for if the good adventure

adventure help us, the honour ſhall appertain to thee before me that durſt not enterprize this alone by my puiſſance. Then in the name of our Gods let us employ here the head of Meduſa, for my mind giveth me, they of this City ſtanding before us, will be conſtrained to abandon their Port, and flee between the ſtone Walls of their City. My Brother (anſwered Danaus) I have good hope in Fortune, that ſhe will be thy helper: but for the honour and worſhip of this work, it ſhall not turn to my profit, but unto thine, that art the Author of ſo honourable a work: and I deſire nothing in this part but the name of a ſouldier: for as thy ſouldier, moved only by the love of our fraternity, I come to ſerve thee. And as for the riches of Meduſa, had they not come into Naples with thy good fame, theſe Warriers had not come into Lybia. Then for concluſion, it is to be ſaid, if in this work be honour, that it muſt turn unto thy glory and praiſe: but this notwithſtanding, I will not fail thee: but for thy love and honour, I will endeavour to aſſault all that I may, and will ſerve and obey thee as my Lord and natural Brother. And I pray beſtow on me the order of Knighthood.

With this word Perſeus drew out his ſword, and gave to Danaus the order of Knighthood: and afterwards commanded that each man ſhould furniſh him with his Armours, and then made to diſplay the Banners, Enſigns, Penons, and other Cognizances and Enſigns of war. After he did cauſe to ſound his Trumpets, and then prepared all his Galleys, and ſet them in good order, and ſailed ſo much that he came to the Port, which was all full and environed with Lybians, that they were ready to caſt on them Spears, Darts and ſtones: for they of that Country were expert in war. And to come a ſhore at this Port there was a grievous conflict. Perſeus was in Pegaſe, and aſſailed the Lybians at one end, and Danaus was in the Galley and aſſailed them in like manner. And they put them both in the moſt danger of the aſſault, they had great Shields and large, wherewith they covered them.

They dreaded no ſtroke of Glave nor Sword, but they put themſelves into the midſt of the Port, and there they gave the

assault: where many were dead on the one part, and on the other, there were plenty of fighters in such wise, that at the entry there were many Apulians overthrown and put back, for they were then hot and eager: but after this, when they had gotten land, Perseus and Danaus began to smite so unmeasurably upon the Lybians, that they beat them down without remedy. Also Perseus gave so great a stroke with his sword unto Atlas, that purposed to have come and broken their ranks, that never after Atlas had no hope, nor durst not come among the strokes, though he was strong and puissant.

Too much covetous of victory were Perseus and Danaus: the Lybians had not been accustomed to find so fierce and mortal armes, as them of Perseus. King Atlas knew not what to say: he encouraged his people the best he could. Notwithstanding, he saw them beaten down of his enemies without number, and saw further that they of Naples won alway. And when he had seen all this, and also beheld that these men had vanquished the Queen Medusa, he judged in himself that he was not puissant enough to resist their strength, and that the hardiness of this battel should be to him more dangerous than available: so sounded he the retreat and fled, not into this City, but into a very high Mountain that was there by: therefore say the Poets, that Atlas by the sight of the head of Medusa was turned into a Mountain. And from thenceforth was this Hill called Atlas, and bears the name unto this day. And forasmuch as Atlas saved him among the stones, he founded afterward a Castle there, where he dwelled until the time of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIV.

How *Perseus* turned King *Atlas* into a stone: and how Queen *Auria*, Wife to King *Prietus* waxed amorous of the Knight *Bellerophon* that refused her, wherefore he had much pain.

When Perseus and Danaus saw Atlas, and all his folk put to flight, first he chased them unto the Mountain, dying with their blood the Caves, Bushes, Ways and Paths. And secondly when they had put them unto utter foil, as much

as they could, they drew to the City, and entring in, they found none but a little number of Patrons, and young children, which made a terrible lamentation. All the young men and women were fled unto the fields, and had abandoned the City with their folk and goods: when Perſeus and Danaus were within, and ſaw that it was left to them and their people, they took all that they found, and paſſed that night with greation and gladneſs, making great cheer, and thanking the Gods for the victory that they had given to them: and on the morrow, Perſeus made to be beaten down the Gates of this City, after he commanded that every man ſhould take his ſpoyl, and when they were laden with all, Perſeus and Danaus went to the Sea into their Galleys, and ſailed forth, leaving Atlas in the mountain, where he gave himſelf to the ſtudy of Aſtronomy.

In this time Jupiter made alliance with King Troos, by the means of Ganimedes: and in ſign of love and friendſhip, he gave unto Illion a picture of gold, which was ſet in the Palace of Illion, as it ſhall be ſaid in the third Book. And it was not long after that King Troos came to the courſe and end of his Reign and his obſequie was hallowed, and kept ſolemnly at Troy. And then Illion was crowned King of the City, where he lived in amplification, and encreaſing of his Seigniory, and Lordſhip, and wedded a noble Lady of the City, of whom hee received a Son named Laomedon. Forasmuch as I find not that Illion did any thing after his Coronation, nor made other thing, ſave that he finiſhed and made his Palace, I will ſpeak henceforth of Laomedon his Son, that Reigned after him. And here I will leave the noble deeds of this Illion: and yet ere I write of Laomedon, I will purſue my matter of Perſeus. And to come thereto, I will recount an Hiſtory that fell after that Perſeus had turned King Atlas into a Mountain.

In this time then that Perſeus began to give his life unto worthy deeds, and works of noble fame: Achriſius Grandfather of this Perſeus, and natural Father of Danae, was put out of his Kingdom and Realm, and alſo the Seigniory of Argos, by a conſpiration that Perſeus his Brother had made againſt him. And there was left unto Achriſius of all his Realm, no more but

only the Tower of Dardan, whereto he fled for refuge. This Achrisius and Prycus, were natural Sons of Abas, lawful Son of Linceus, that was only left alive, of the fifty Sons of Egistus, by the mercy of his Wife Hypermnestra, Daughter of Danaus.

Prycus then having usurped from his Brother Achrisius the Seigniory of the Realm of Argos, had a wife named Aurea, that was so brought up, as of custom she had no delight, but to live in voluptuousness. And on a day she beheld among her servants so comely a Knight, that nature had forgotten nothing in him touching his body: of whom she was enamoured. She was young, and her Husband Prycus was ancient, and much less desired carnal concupiscence than his wife did, though they were both very near one age. This Knight thus beloved, was named Bellerophon. When Aurea had begun to love this Knight, she solicited him with her eye glances, and with her countenances, drawing him to delight and fleshly lust. But the true Knight, that had his heart firm and stable, which perceived well her countenance, dissembled, and feigned that he was blind in this part. And in the end when the Lady saw that by countenance nor sign amorous that she shewed, he employed him not once, to please her, but fled her company: in the most evil wise that she might, she intended to turn her love into hate, and her fair countenances into fiery malice, so envenomed, that for to make him to dye, she accused him before her Husband the King Prycus, saying: that he would have enforced her, wherefore she required justice instantly.

At this accusation made, Bellerophon was present, and being astonished at the beginning, but hearing the Lady speak, at length he cleared himself, and excused him, saying: Madam, never please it unto the Gods, that for to cover mine honour, I do discover the dis-worship and fault of another. Let never man advance himself by defaming another, I will say the truth, and if there be any man that may worthily prove this against me, I will stand to the judgment of all Noble men that have known my behaviour. Alas Lady, from whence is come this accusation, for to charge me that I should have willed to enforce

you?

you? When or in what place was it done, or where be the witneſſes of the cry that you made at the affray, where be the proofs that ſhall ſay that ever in my life I was with you alone? It maketh me to marvel from what heart departed this diſhonour, that ye note in me? and for what cauſe it is imagined againſt me? for I will well that all the world know, that I have ſerved you truly and loyally, and that I never thought diſhonour to you nor unto the King, to whom I pray that he will take and make information upon my living, and to underſtand in likewiſe yours. And if it can be proved and appear that I have treſpaſſed, that I may be puniſhed: but I pray alſo, if I be found innocent, that I may have ſpeedy abſolution.

Sir, ſaid the Lady, that ſtrongly was obſtinate in her errour, I make me party againſt him. If then I accuſe him, it is truth, it ought not to demand witneſſes of his folly. In this caſe I am worth two witneſſes: for all the world knoweth, that when an ill man will diſhonour a woman, he calleth no witneſſes nor no proofs thereto, but doth his damnable will the moſt ſecretly that in him is poſſible. And ſo thought Bellerophon to have done with me, wherefore I require ſentence and judgment of him. With theſe words, Prycus aſſembled his Council, and it was judged that the Lady ſhould be believed, and that Bellerophon ſhould be culpable of death. Then ſpake Prycus to Bellerophon, and ſaid. Fair Son, thou knoweſt and haſt found that I have loved and nouriſhed thee lovingly: thou underſtandeſt the accuſation of thy Lady, the caſe is ſo foul, that it may not be purged by denying. For if it were ſo, the evil Boys and bad fellows, would all day diſhonour as many of our women as they could find. In this caſe the Ladies have a prerogative for to be believed, and need not to bring forth witneſſes. And foraſmuch as thy Miſtreſs hath vanquiſhed thee, and required judgment of thy treſpaſs, thou art condemned to die. But foraſmuch as that I know thee a valiant man of thy body, I will mitigate this ſentence in this wiſe, that thou ſhalt go fight againſt the Chimere of Sicil, and if thou mayeſt overcome her, I will give thee thy life, and the plain abſolution of all, upon condition, that never after thou renew, nor rehearſe this treſpaſs.

Sir, (answered Bellerophon) sith that fortune consents, that I be attainted of any infelicity: and that the privilege of the Ladies take place and go above reason: I had much rather be vanquished by wrong cause and evil, than by just and good cause, and thank you of the moderation of your judgment, and make vow here, that in all hast, I will go into Sicil, to prove me against the Chimere, and will see if Fortune will help me to get again my life, which she hath made me lose by your judgement. Then the noble Knight departed, and took leave of the King, he took also his Armour, and bargained with certain Mariners, to bring him to Sicil. When they were agreed, he went to the Sea, with little company, and was evil at ease in his heart, when he saw that Fortune was to him so contrary, yet he comforted himself in his good quarrel: and sailing on a day on the Sea of Hellespont, his Mariners looked into the west, and saw come a great float of ships of War, and they awoke Bellerophon that at that time slept, and said, that they were but dead and cast away.

Bellerophon comforted his Mariners, and told them that discomfort could not help them: and as he was thus speaking, a Galley of advantage went out afore his fellows, and flying on the Sea like unto a bird, addressed her unto the ship, wherein was Bellerophon, and boarded it. And who that will demand what the name was of that Galley, and what men were therein: I will say to them that this was Pegase, and that Perseus was within it. As soon as he might speak to the Mariners that carried Bellerophon to Sicil, he asked of them, what they were, and into what region they would go? When Bellerophon heard Perseus speak, he beheld his behaviour and countenance, and judged in himself that he was of a good house? and said to him: Sir, I have great joy, for that I see the ship and Mariners be so well addressed, and in so good readiness as yours be, for ye seem well a Knight of a noble house, and therefore I tell you my case after that you have made your asking. First then, where ye enquired what we be, know ye that in Argos we have taken our birth: and as to the second, I answer you, that we have a purpose to go streit into Sicil, to the which I

am

am conſtrained by the rigour of a mortal judgement, caſt upon me at the inſtance of a Lady called Aurea, that unjuſtly and untruly hath complained upon me, ſaying that I would have enforced her. This Lady that I ſpeak of, is Wife to King Pricus, which newly and of late hath baniſhed and exiled his Brother Achriſius out of his Realm, and this King, for to pleaſe and ſatisfie the accuſations of his Wife, hath condemned me to be put to death, yet for the good and the acceptable ſervice that I have done to him, he hath granted me to live, if ſo it pleaſe the Gods, that I may by poſſibility vanquiſh and overcome a Chimere that is in Sicil, unto the which I go, ſo I pray you that our misfortune, we be not let by you, neither by none of company.

Valiant Knight (anſwered Perſeus) it is true that the heart of a noble man taketh pity and compaſſion in the diſtreſs and paſſion of his equal: the weighing of your caſe hath pierced mine heart, with a charitable mercy, by which ye may ſurely underſtand, not to have by us any hindrance during your infortunate life. And forasmuch as the hearts of them that would be induced at calling to the deeds of Arms, ſingularly delight them in adventures of great worth and weight to get credit by, I will accompany you for two cauſes.

The firſt is, to expoſe my ſelf to the diſputation and deſtruction of the Chimere, if it happen that you overcome her not, which I ſuppoſe ye cannot. And the ſecond is, that after the Chimere be vanquiſhed, I may be guided by you unto the Realm of Argos. For from now forth I will be enemy unto King Pricus, for the take of the Father of my Mother, King Achriſius. And to let you have greater knowledge of this matter, I will tell you that I am Son to Danae: that very ſame Son that was conceived in the Tower Dardan, of the ſeed of Jupiter and that ſame in perſon that King Achriſius made caſt into the Sea. But notwithſtanding, I ſhall take no vengeance on his demerits, but for the honour of the blood, and of the womb of whom I iſſued, I ſhall ſuccour and aid him, and pray you that ye will be my fellow and Brother in Arms, and that ye will come into my Galley, and ſend home again your Mariners into their Countries, if it pleaſe you

When

When Bellerophon had heard the good words and answer of Perseus, he made alliance with him, and entred into his Galley, and gave leave to his Mariners, and accompanied him with Perseus and Danaus, that for love of him took their way into Sicil: where they shortly arrived: and the same day Bellerophon armed him, desiring to find the Chimere, and took leave of Perseus, in such wise, that he put him in peril of death. The Poets write that this Chimere, had the head of a Lyon, the womb of a Goat, and the tail of a Serpent, but for truth, it was a mountain inhabitable, that had in height above, a passing great Cave of Lyons, and in the middle of the Hill it was full of Goats. And at the foot beneath, it was environed and set about with Serpents. These Lyons and Serpents were passing dangerous and noysome unto the Countrey about. When Bellerophon saw the Mountain, he went thither, and Perseus and Danaus followed him. They had not long marched, when they saw more than a thousand little Serpents, with many great Dragons, of whom some came about Bellerophon and cast out their venome, and the other passed forth, and came running upon Perseus and Danaus, who had promised to Bellerophon, that they would there perform nothing, unless they were constrained to defend themselves.

When as these three valiant Knights saw these cursed Beasts, they took their Swords, and smote upon them, and beheaded many of them, but with this they had great pain and travail, for these Beasts were cruel and full of pride, and hardned them eagerly to them, and if they had not been well provided with habiliments of War, they had there sooner found death than life. Bellerophon went alway before, and smote in pieces many. Perseus nor his Brother Danaus fought not, but with the Beasts only that came upon them. When Bellerophon had a little ceased the fight against these Vermine, and had found it more sharp and more biting, (for the point of his Sword was made terrible blunt, with striking against their hard scales, and skins) then there leapt down, and out of their holes the Goats, and the Lyons, and came down for to assail the

the Knight in ſo great number, that he was enbroned with them.

Some of theſe Beaſts eſcaped from him and came to Perſeus, and gave him his hands full to employ his ſtrength and prowes: the Lyons leapt about the neck of Bellerophon, ſometime in ſuch number, that in no part he might be ſeen. Yet by his ability he could well ſave himſelf, but he had not eſcaped, there came ſo much venom upon him there, and beaſts, and on Perſeus and Danaus, which ſo fiercely aſſailed them: and if he had not won a Rock, upon which he got up with great pain. For to go upon this Rock, there was but one ſtrait way, then compaſſed him the Lyons, and with them the other beaſts; which ſtaped on the way of the Rock, and at the foot, roaring and making great noiſe about him, ſo that Perſeus and Danaus had none other hope of the Knight, but that it had been his laſt day, for he had ſo many beaſts about him, that it was likely that the edge and cutting of his ſword might not long endure, without it were worn or broken. Then the Lyons when they might not touch his body bit the ſtones, and did tear them with their claws: the Serpents flew up into the ayr, and lifted up their bodies upon their tails, and caſt fire and ſmoke out of their throats unto the Rock. And the moſt hardieſt of the Lyons, one after another, trained themſelves in battel againſt him, and ſhewing their teeth, received his ſtrokes ſtoutly: And they fled not, but abode as beaſts familiar, and for covetous of mans blood, in whom reigned exceeding great fierceneſs, as much as in any wild beaſt at that time.

Hard and marvellous was the battel as Perſeus and Danaus beheld, and thought in what faſhion they might ſuccour Bellerophon. The noble Knight defended him to his power, and ſeeking how he might ſave him from this peril he caſt his eyes upon a great ſtone that hanged over the way of the rock, whereupon he was mounted, and then he thought if he might make that ſtone to fall down, that he would kill the moſt part of the beaſts. Then he began a little and a little to move the ſtone, and to ſeek the joyntures that held it, and ſo much labored, that in the end he made it to fall upon the Lyons, Serpents, and

Goats, in such wise, as in the falling he made all the Rocks to tremble and feared in general these unhappy Beasts, so that they were there all bruised, likeas the Thunder had come upon them, and yet that noise is, with the tumbling down, it made the Rock that Bellerophon stood on, so shake, that he tumbled down thereon, and was so astonished, that he knew not whether it was day or night.

The stone was great, and brought down many stones with it. Perseus and Danaus thought at the beginning that all the Mountains had tumbled down, and were not very well assured in themselves. This notwithstanding, they beheld plainly in the end, and seeing after the noise of the Tempest, that their fellow lay upright all along upon the Rock, they supposed, that he had been dead. Then they made great sorrow, and approached the Rock, where they found the Beasts lying under the stones dead, and they went upon the Mountain, and then knew that Bellerophon was not dead: whereof they recovered great joy, and ceasing their sorrow, they took the Knight between their arms, and Perseus demanded how it stood with him, and how he felt himself.

CHAP. XXXV.

How *Perseus* vanquished the Monster of the Sea, and exposed himself against him for the love of *Andromeda*.

Then Perseus and Danaus waited gladly the answer of Bellerophon, and held him for the most accomplished Knight that ever they saw. Perseus and Danaus searched this Mountain, and went into the Caves of the Beasts, but they found none, and still sate Bellerophon upon the Rock, for he might not go for the hurt of his foot. And then as the two Knights had fetched a compass and gone about the Hill, they returned to Bellerophon, and then Perseus said to him: My Brother, how well art thou worthy to have of me praise and commendation: Thou hast this day done a good and holy work, by thy worthy behaviour, thou hast gotten unto thy name the Crown of glorious fame, thou hast passed the strait way and passage

of

of miſ-foꝛtune, from whence thou art iſſued clear as the Sun: And not only thou haſt laboured foꝛ thy weal and utility, but foꝛ the good and pꝛofit of this Region; foꝛ thou haſt ſlain the Warders of the Serpent, and the Poꝛters of the Lyons, that kept this country uninhabitable, which ſhall from hence foꝛward be inhabited, and occupied with people. Bellerophon was all abaſhed, when he heard the gloꝛy that Perſeus gave unto him, by meekneſs and humility that was in him; and anſwered, If there be any woꝛſhip in this woꝛk, that it ſhall turn as well unto them as unto him, and they began to pꝛaiſe each other, and they eat upon this Hill the ſame night, after they had made Sacrifice unto their Gods. And thither came all the Apulians, where they made great chear. Afterward they took all the ſkins of the Lyons, and the heads of the Serpents that were dead, in ſign of victoꝛy, and laded them in their Galley, and they bare them with them into their Galley with Bellerophon, finally they went unto the Sea, and ſailed toward the Poꝛt of Athames, but when they thought to have dꝛawn into this Poꝛt, ſuddenly there aroſe a tempeſt on the Sea, that they were conſtrained to abandon them unto the Wind, and paſſed foꝛth by the Haven, and their foꝛtune was ſuch, that they were bꝛought into Syria, upon the Sea of Paleſtine; And they came into the Poꝛt and Haven of Joppe, where reigned Amon, and in Paleſtine reigned Cepheus and Phineus.

The ſame time that Perſeus arrived there by means of this Tempeſt, the Poꝛt was full of Men, Women, and Children, that it ſeemed that all the woꝛld had been aſſembled. Perſeus came thither alone, foꝛ his folk were diſperſed upon the Sea. When the Syrians ſaw him arrive by foꝛce of the Wind, they aſſembled in a great number about his flying Hoꝛſe. And King Amon ſeeing that it was laden with the heads of Lyons, he was foꝛe abaſhed. Foꝛ to know from whence was the Galley come, he enquired who was the Maſter? At which inquiſition anſwered Perſeus, and demanded of the King in what Country he was arrived? The King told him, that he was in Syria, and that the Realm appeꝛtained to him. When Perſeus knew that he ſpake to the King, he ſaid, Sir, I am dꝛiven into this Poꝛt.

by distress of weather, also my men are sore travelled, by the tempest of the Sea, that hath been long troublous unto them; I require thee that thou be content, that I and they may come and Land here for to refresh us. And if it happen hereafter, that thou or any of thine have need of like courtesie in Naples, which is the place of our Dominion, I promise thee, by the promise and word of a Noble-man, that the like merit and thanks shall be rendred unto thee. The King answered; Noble Knight, there be so many Spies now adays sailing by Realms and Countries, that a man may not well know to whom he may give credit or trust: Yet notwithstanding, I see well by your behaviour, that I trust ye will not give us to understand any other thing than truth. I tender to you the use of my Country, and pray you that ye will come and refresh you in my Palace: Furthermore I counsel you, that you come forth of your ship: for if ye stay there long, ye shall be in great peril; forasmuch as we know into this Port will come anon a Monster of the Sea, that will devour a right fair Virgin and Maid, which is here-by bound unto a stone, for the crime of her Mother, and by my sentence; and if ye tarry here till his coming, it is to be feared ye will hazard your lives. Boccace in the Genealogy of the Gods toucheth not otherwise the cause why this Maid was thus exposed to the Monster. Wherefore I pass it over: And the said Virgin (as Boccace saith) was known by the name of Andromeda.

When Perseus had understood the hard fortune of the damosel, he desired to see her, for the marvellous judgment that was given upon her: and arrayed him with rich vestements, and then issued out of the Galley, and took out also Bellerophon, which might not yet help himself, and after he went unto Andromeda. There were her Parents and Cousens, in a great number, which laboured in sorrow and great plenty of tears. When Perseus saw this Virgin, that was passing fair, which never saw her like, he had great pity of her and said to himself, that if it were possible, he would deliver her from this peril. Then he called her friends, and said unto them in the presence of Amon, I have certainly great pity and compassion of this fair Damo-

sel,

ſel, and alſo am amazed how the Gods ſuffer that ſhe ſhould fall into this peril in her tender years. And if it chance that ſhe ſhould have a Knight or Noble-man that would unbind her, and for charity expoſe his body againſt the Monſter for the love of her, ſhould ſhe be quit? They anſwered yea: Ah then, ſaid Perſeus, if I would for her ſake adventure my ſelf in this work; and if it ſo fortune that I had the grace to overcome the Monſter, will ye be content that the Maid be my Wife? they anſwered, yea, yea: And I promiſe you, ſaid Perſeus and ſwear, that ſhe hath found me a Knight that ſhall put his body and life in jeopardy for her.

With this word Perſeus ſent to fetch his Arms; and after went to the Damoſel and unbound her from the ſtone, and delivered her to her friends and kinſmen. Saint Auguſtine in the Book of the City of God, rehearſed, that yet in the ſame Port is the ſtone that Andromeda was bound upon, that they of Joppa kept for a ſign and memory of the victory that Perſeus had of the Monſter. All they that were there, marvelled greatly at the enterprize of the Knight, and knowing the Monſter, they judged him to be but dead, allowing his hardineſs to them that ſeemed was too great. One and another ſpake of this matter, Perſeus armed him joyfully: When he was armed, he came to Andromeda, and kiſt her, taking leave of her, and ſaid; Faire Maid, pray ye unto the Gods for your Champion, that for your love ſubmitteth himſelf unto the peril of death, to the end that by your only means I may come to the enjoying of Love, that we together may be joyned in Marriage, which I buy at the price of my life. Noble Knight, anſwered the Maid, I am more beholding to you than to all my kinſmen: know ye that if my prayers may obtain of the Gods, ye ſhall return ſafe from this enterprize: then Perſeus went before the ſtone, and Andromeda kneeled with great humility, with both her knees upon the earth, in calling on her Gods to help her Champion, and there were many Matrons upon the bank of the Sea, that for compaſſion put them in contemplation, and by this example of them, all the Syrians began to pray for the proſperity of the Knight, excepting only the King Phineus, which prayed for

his

his death; and that for this cause, forasmuch as before this judgment given on Andromeda, he had affianced and betrothed him to her, so as he wished that the Monster might devour Perseus, to the end, that the marriage of him, and of her might have been ended: When Perseus had put himself forth by the stone, he looked toward the Sea, and held in his hand a strong Sword, and he had not long beheld the Situation, and taken leisure to see the place, when there sprang out of a swallow or depth of the Sea, a Monster so horrible, and so dreadful, that it seemed he had been made for to destroy all the world, he was rough and went on four feet like a Beast, and his form was so disfigured, that none could tell whereto he might be likened.

When as the Syrians saw him put his head out of the deep, there was none so well assured, but he trembled for fear. And many were so afraid, that they fled into their houses, notwithstanding, Perseus as soon as he saw him rose up, he came to him right well assured, and smote him with the point of his sword, so full upon the right eye, that on that side he made him blind, whereat the Monster came out of the Sea with an open mouth, and thought to have swallowed Perseus. And Perseus went back a little, and put his Sword between his jaws into his throat, so far forth, that he could not draw it out again, and so of force it abode in his throat more than four foot.

At the second stroke, the Monster made a marvellous cry, lifting up his head, and thought to have cast out the piece of the Sword, but it could not be. Alway the Monster assailed Perseus, and thought to have swallowed him into his throat: and Perseus alway stroke at him with his Sword, and put him at defence, and strook alway at his throat, and about, nigh his other eye, and so well intended the work, that after he had given him many wounds, he made him blind on the left eye, like as he did on the right. And then as the Monster went here and there, and made many walks without seeing or knowing where he went, pursuing his enemy, Perseus gave him twenty wounds, searching his heart, and at last he found it. And finally he destirred him, so that he pierced the heart, with which stroke he made him fall down dead.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

How *Phineus* would have had *Andromeda*: and how *Perſeus* anſwered him ſhe ſhould be his Wife.

All the Syrians were paſſing joyous, and aſtoniſhed, when they ſaw the good fortune of Perſeus, and ſaid one to another, that ſuch a Knight ought to be praiſed above all other men. King Amon took great pleaſure to ſee his dealing, and ſeeing the Monſter labouring in his death, he went down to him, embracing him and ſaid, Sir, the Gods govern thy fortune, and ſince they have received thee in their favour and grace, there is none that may annoy thee: In a good hour wert thou here arrived, demand what thou will, and I will cauſe thee to have it. Sir, Anſwered Perſeus. I have preſerved from death the Damoſel: I deſire none other thing but her. O valiant Knight, ſaid Phineus, thou doſt much gloriſie thy ſelf: for thou haſt gotten in a-half day more honour, than any other Knight ſhall get in a hundred year. But beware that the beauty of this Maid deceive thee not: know thou that I have betrothed her, and by right ſhe ought to be my Wife. And that in the preſence of our Biſhop, we promiſed to take each other in Marriage. This misfortune is after come to her, thou haſt relieved her, and wouldſt therefore have her. The beginning is fair, but the end is foul. And if ſo chance, that thou do me wrong, I let thee know that I will not ſuffer it, for in this Country I am a King, and have great powers: all the glory that thou haſt gotten, ſhall here be quenched: wherefore I pray thee that thou forbear in this caſe, and that thou ſuffer me to take that which is mine.

During theſe words, Perſeus looked toward the Sea, and ſaw from far his Galleys coming one after another, directing them towards the Port. Whereof he had great joy, and ſaid unto Phineus, King, I make no doubt but thy power is great in this Country, but know I know no man living that ſhall cauſe me to leave that which belongeth me. When I came hither, I found the condemned unto death. At that

that time she was free from all men by her sentence. I have saved her: and I say to thee she shall be mine: But if thou wilt combate, and fight for her, assemble thy power, and make thee ready in thy barrel. Lo here come my Galleys ready for to receive thee: and although I have not people enough, yet I have in my Coffers the most part of the treasures of Medusa, for to send for men of Arms in all places where I may get them.

When Phineus knew that he was the Knight that had vanquished Medusa, whereof the renown was very great, he could not otherwise answer to Perseus, but that he might do his pleasure. All the Kinsmen of Andromeda were angry with Phineus for his folly, and made him so ashamed, that he departed thence, and went into the City. After they went to behold the Monster, and then came sailing and rowing the Apulians unto the Port, and being come they brought Perseus and Andromeda into Joppa with great triumph: and Perseus and Andromeda were espoused that same day, and lay together. And the solemnity of their wedding endured fifteen days. During which time the Syrians came to the Port daily, for to see and behold this Monster. Plinius rehearseth, that of this Monster was born to Rome, a bone of forty feet long, as big as an Elephant. Let them then that read this History, search how great and huge this Monster was, when only one of his bones was so great. The Romans kept that bone in honour of this marvellous Exploit. At the end and expiration of this feast of the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Perseus took leave of the Syrians, and furnished his Galleys with victuals, and departed from Joppa, and went to the Sea, leading with him his Wife Andromeda. And Fortune was to him so good, that in a little time he passed the Seas of Syria and came to Land at the Port and Haven of Thebes. Where he was received courteously of King Creon, that then reigned a young Child.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How *Perſeus* re-eſtabliſhed in his Realm the King *Acbriſius*, and how he ſlew the King by miſfortune.

IN Thebes there refreſhed them theſe Apulians, and made alliance with the King, after they departed from thence, and took their way by land towards Argos, under and by the conduct of Bellerophon, that then was healed of his foot, who knew well the Country. When Bellerophon had guided them ſo nigh Argos, that in an hour they might run before the Gates, he ſignified it unto Perſeus: and then Perſeus made his Hoſt to tarry in a Valley, and ſent Danaus unto King Prycus, to ſummon him that he ſhould yield the Realm unto King Achriſius. Danaus went to Argos and accompliſhed the ſummons: King Prycus anſwered to him, that he was King, and that he would keep that title. Danaus returned unto the Hoſt of Perſeus with this anſwer, and made to him the report. Perſeus then hoped that King Prycus would come to him, and give him battel, and had thereof great joy and pleaſure, for he deſired nothing in the world more than to be in Arms: and for to be the better able to withſtand his Foe, he ordained that night that he would part his battel in three, whereof he gave charge of the firſt battel to Bellerophon, and he himſelf held the ſecond battel; and to Danaus he betook the third: and thus when he began to ſet forth Bellerophon on his way, he had not far gone, when he ſaw from far King Prycus, that knew of their coming by his Eſpies, and had ſet battel in good order.

Bellerophon had with him but two thouſand fighting men. When King Prycus ſaw him come with ſo little a company, he ſuppoſed that it had been Perſeus, and thought to have utterly overthrown them at the firſt encounter, and made his people to ſet againſt them, by which within ſhort ſpace began a cruel and hard battel. And of [illegible] was Prycus right joyful at the aſſembly, and well [illegible]rms and Sword, but at that time as he ſuppoſed he [illegible]n victorious, he caſt his eyes towards Thebes, and [illegible]d his battel, that ſhewed them-

themselves: wherein his fortune was such, that in the beholding the head of Medusa, which he bare painted in his Shield of Crystal, he and all his folk, in a moment, were turned into stones; that is to say, that he and all his men had lost their strength and courages, and that they might no more lift their Swords, than might a Statue or Image. When Prycus fled, and all they that could flee, some into the City, and some into the fields at all adventure. Perseus would not follow the chase, because of their poor case. And thus Prycus escaped death, and abandoned and gave over the Country, and went with them that fled into Calidonia, where he was afterward put to death by Hercules. And Perseus went into the City, of Argos, the Gates whereof were open, and there was no man resisted them. When he was in the City, he made an Edict, charging upon pain of death, that none be so hardy to use any violence or force there. After that he sent to seek his Grandfather Achrisius, and told him who he was, and so delivered to him again his City and Realm.

For this courtesie Achrisius held himself greatly beholding unto Perseus, and asked him, and enquired of his daughter Danae, and of their adventures. Perseus told him all that he knew, and then Achrisius was sorry at that hard usage that he had done, and for to amend all, he adopted Perseus to be his son, and gave him the full power to govern the City, and himself withdrew him into the Tower of Dardan, and then sent again unto Naples Dardanus his Brother, with whom went Bellerophon, and he gave unto them, and to their company, great treasures at their departing. Perseus sent many Argiens into Lybia, and made them to inhabit the Country. And thus abode Perseus in Argos with his wife Andromeda, of whom he got many children; that is to say, Sthelenus, Blache, Demon, Ericteus, and Gorgophon, which all became men, and betook wives, King Achrisius yet reigning. And among all other, Gorgophon had one wife, of whom he had two sons. [illegible] and Electrion, Alceus engendred Amphitrion, [illegible] engendred Alcumena, of whom came Hercules. [illegible] much of the facts and of the generations of this [illegible] governed passing well the Realm,

Realm, and loved much King Achrisius: but there fell an hard fortune unto him, for as he went on a night alone unto the Tower of Dardan to go visit the King, the Guarders of the Tower knew him not, and fell upon him, and hurt him; when he felt him smitten, he put himself to defence. The noise waxed great, the King heard the noise, and came running down to part the fray, thrusted into the preas, in such wise that Perseus knew him not, and with his Sword he smote him, that he slew him, and all the people with him: and anon after, when he came in, and found him dead, he remembred and thought he had put him to death, after the Prognostication of the Gods, and made great sorrow, and did ordain his Obsequie right solemnly. And at this Obsequie happened to be there, Jupiter and his Son Vulcan, which at that time practised together the Science of Magick, and Nigromancy.

At this time Vulcan forged and wrought the Thunders unto Jupiter; that is to say, he busied himself with troubling by fire and Sword, the Realms of his neighbours: Perseus then did great honour and worship unto his Father Jupiter, and likewise did Jupiter unto Perseus: and each rehearsed to other their adventures: but when the Obsequie of King Achrisius was performed, and Jupiter saw Perseus so heavy that he could have no joy, he returned into Creet unto his wife Juno, and there he exercised himself in the Art of Magick. And then when Perseus found himself alone in Argos, and saw that he could have no joy, he departed from thence and went to the City of Misene, but he reigned there not long, forasmuch as the death of Achrisius renewed always, and he could not put it out of his mind, and so departed thence, and withdrew him with a great Host into the Orient, where he got and conquered by Arms a great Country, which he named Persia, after his own name, and there founded the City called Persepolis, after that he had banquished and put to death Liber Pater which made him war. And then when he had so done, he provided for his children, that his two Sons Alceus and Electrion, with Amphitrion and Alcumena, dwelled in Thebes, and Brachman reigned in Persia, Erictheus upon the red Sea, and Stelenus in Misene: But

to ſpeak of them all I will ceaſe at this time, and will tell only of Amphitrion and Alcumena, that loved ſo well together, that they were contented to wed one the other. And the cauſe that moveth me to write of theſe two, is, forasmuch as of Alcumena came Hercules, who firſt deſtroyed Troy.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

How *Jupiter* lay with *Alcumena*, and how Queen *Juno* ſent two Serpents to ſlay *Hercules*, and how *Hercules* ſtrangled the two Serpents.

IN this time when Jupiter came again into Creet, and that he with Vulcan his ſon, and Juno practiſed the Art of Magick, after that Vulcan had forged the Thunders of Jupiter, Amphitrion wedded the fair Alcumena in the City of Thebes, with a great company of Kings, Queens, and Ladies. The feaſt of this Wedding was great. Jupiter King of Creet, and Queen Juno were there. During the feaſt, Jupiter continually beheld Alcumena for her great beauty, (for Alcumena was the moſt fair woman that ever was ſeen) all his delight, and buſie care was in beholding the Ladies. He deſired nothing but to be always among the Ladies, and always had his eyes firſt on them: but in the end he beheld Alcumena ſeriouſly, in whom he had ſingular pleaſure. He ſo ſore fixed his eye on her Excellency, that his heart began to be troubled, ſo that he was amorous of her love. In this his greedy covetouſneſs, he let paſs the ſolemnity of the Wedding, and returned into Creet; but he had not long ſojourned, when the ſaid covetouſneſs wrought ſo vehemently in him, that on a day he began to ſpeak of Alcumena in the preſence of Juno, and ſaid unto Ganimedes his Eſquire, Ganimedes, what think you of the beauty of Alcumena? Sir, ſaid Ganimedes, I think ſhe ſhineth in all manner of Excellency, and to compriſe all her Vertues, there is no King ſo great, but he may be of alliance with one that is of leſs beauty than ſhe is.

Whenas Queen Juno underſtood that Jupiter talked ſo much of Alcumena, at that ſame time ſhe was ſore moved with jea-

jealouſie: For ſhe had oftentimes been jealous of Jupiter and thought in her ſelf, that if ſhe might, ſhe would cauſe to ſlay and put to death Alcumena. Jupiter found himſelf ſore entangled and overcome with love, and to over-maſter it, he took his Bow and Arrows, in purpoſe to go to the wood for to ſlay ſome wild Beaſt, and went forth accompanied only with Ganimedes; but as ſoon as he was iſſued out of the Gate, there met him one of the Knights of Thebes, and did reverence unto the King and ſaid unto him, that King Creon of Thebes ſent him unto him, and required him that he would aid and help him to war againſt King Thellipolis, that had treſpaſſed againſt him. When King Jupiter had heard the meſſage of the King, he was very glad of the requeſt of the King of Thebes and took the Knight by the hand, and brought him to his Palace, and there feaſted him, and after he ſaid, that with very good heart and will he would ſuccour and help King Creon in his war. The Knight of Thebes with this anſwer took leave of King Jupiter, and returned unto Thebes, where preparation and Ordinance was made to go unto Thellipolis. It was not long after, that King Jupiter made his Army, and made as much haſt as poſſible he could, that ſhortly after he might come to the houſe of Thebes; where he hoped to find Alcumena. When all things were ready he took his way, and ſped him in his journey, that he came to Thebes, where he was honourably received of the King, the Queen, and the Ladies. King Jupiter at his coming forgot not to look if he might ſee Alcumena, but he ſaw her not, wherefore he was in great grief, and knew not what to do. And he looked after Amphitrion, but he could no where ſee him, whereof he was more abaſhed than he was before. In this abaſhment he approached to King Creon, and demanded of him, where Amphitrion was? King Creon anſwered him, that he would ſhortly come, and that he aſſembled his men of Arms at the Caſtle of Arciancy, which he had given him. This Caſtle ſtood between Thebes and Athens upon the River, and was a paſſing fair place. Anon as Jupiter had underſtood, that King Creon had given Arciancy to Amphitrion, he imagined that Alcumena was in that place, and was minded to have gone thither, if it

had not been he dreaded the talking of the people, and also he feared to make Amphitrion jealous. This considered, King Jupiter abode in Thebes, and passed there the time the best wise he could, till Amphitrion and other were come. Then they departed from Thebes, and went to lay siege to the City Thellipolis, accompanied with King Jupiter, and many other. During the siege, they of the City assailed oft times by battel against their enemies, but they of Thebes had alway so good fortune, that in the end, they of Thellipolis yeilded them in all points to the will of King Creon. And thus when the King of Thebes had overcome and subdued the City, he returned unto his Country with great joy.

When Amphitrion saw that their enemies were overcome, and that there was no more peril, he had great desire to go see his wife Alcumena: and to hast him the sooner to be with her, he departed from the Host, with leave of the King, accompanied with an Esquire only. When Jupiter saw Amphitrion so depart upon his way, he began to think of a great subtilty, to come to his intent. And he departed from the Host with Ganimedes only; and as soon as he was in the field on the way, they two being together, Jupiter entred into conference with Ganimedes, and said to him, I have great affiance in you, and more than in any man that liveth, wherefore I will tell you a thing secret, which I shall accomplish as I hope: and ye must keep it secret. Truth it is, that I am amorous terribly of Dame Alcumena; by no means in the world I may get forget her, nor put her from my desire. She knoweth not the pain that for her love aboundeth in me, for I was never so hardy to discover to her my case, nor never durst shew it to her, forasmuch as I know her wise, chast, and vertuous. This considered, I confess my folly, for I am in a manner in despair, fearing I shall not find the like answer of love in Alcumena. But the sudden departure of Amphitrion, yet giveth me in a manner an hope, for at the time that I saw him depart from the Host, to go see his Wife, accompanied with his Esquire, I imagined that in all hast I would go unto Arciancy, by a more near and shorter way; for I know the passage long since, and that I would

would transfigure my ſelf into the form of Amphitrion, and you into the form of his Eſquire, for to go unto Alcumena, and to make her underſtand that I am Amphitrion. Ganimedes, upon this intention, I am come on the way, to go thither with you, we muſt needs win upon Amphitrion, this way, a night and day, and therefore let us go now merrily: Methinketh that Love ſhould help me; and when Alcumena ſhall ſee me transformed into the ſhape of Amphitrion, and you as his Eſquire, ſhe ſhall not be ſo wiſe to perceive my enchantment.

Ganimedes hearkened diligently to the will and purpoſe of Jupiter, and promiſed that he would employ him in this affair as much as in him was poſſible, and ſo they rode with great deſire the readieſt way, and in riding Jupiter went about his enchantments, and ſped him ſo, that he arrived in an evening at the Caſtle of Arciancy. When he was there arrived, he tranſfigured himſelf and Ganimedes, as he had before purpoſed, and then at the ſame hour that Alcumena ſlept, and that each man was abed, they came to the Caſtle, and ſo knocked at the Gate, that they awoke the Porter. The Porter came to the window, and looked down beneath, and ſaw Jupiter and Ganimedes by the Moon-light, and it ſeemed to him to be Amphitrion, and his Eſquire, wherefore he opened the Gate and received him, as it had been his Lord Amphitrion. After, he brought him unto the door of the Chamber where Alcumena ſlept, and awaked her, ſaying, that her Lord was come. After he returned to keep the gate, by the commandment of Jupiter, and Alcumena opened her Chamber unto Jupiter, who entred in with great joy, and at the entry into this Camber, Jupiter and Alcumena took each other in their Arms, and kiſſed, Alcumena thinking it had been Amphitrion: and when they lay folded in each others arms, Alcumena demanded from whence he came: Jupiter anſwered, he came from Thellipolis; and after the giving over of the Town, and yielding of their enemies, he departed from the Poſt, for the love of her, accompanied only with his Eſquire, to come haſtily to her: then Alcumena was well content with the words of Jupiter, and aſked him, if he would eat or drink: Jupiter anſwered, that he would nothing but go to bed with her.

ber. So he lay with her: and Jupiter had never so great joy in himself. And going to bed-ward, he bade Ganimedes go to the Chamber door, and abide there without. And Jupiter approached to Alcumena with great love, and rejoyced in his heart, with excess of pleasure. In this manner came Jupiter unto the secrets and joy of love, so that to acquaint himself with this Lady, it seemed expedient to Enchant all them that dwelt in the place. And then he slept with Alcumena, and afterward he arose and came unto Ganimedes, which kept the Watch at the door, and told him, that for to do this matter secretly, he must enchant all them of that place, in such a manner, that they should not awake untill the coming of Amphitrion. And he desired Ganimedes to go unto the Gate, to wait if Amphitrion came. And if (said he) it happen that he come by the day light I shall deliver to you a powder, that ye shall cast in the air against him, and this powder hath such vertue, that it shall keep Amphitrion from approaching this place as long as the day endureth: and then when it is night, and he knock at the Gate, ye shall come to me, and we will open the Gate, and bring him to his Wife, and after that we will return from hence.

The King Jupiter with these words wrought in his Science, and made his Charms so, that all that were in the place could not awake, without a remedy against his enchantment. When he had so done, he transformed Ganimedes into the likeness of a Porter, and appointed him to keep the Gate. After he returned into the Chamber of Alcumena, and shut fast the windows, that no light might come in, and went to bed, and lay with the Lady, and there spent all the residue of the night, and all the day following, taking his pleasure with her so long that he begat on her a fair Son, conceived under the reign of the best constellation of Heaven. In the end, when King Jupiter had been with her a night and a day, and that he thought Amphitrion would come, he made by his Art Alcumena to sleep. After he arose up, and attired himself like one of the servants of the place, and he had not tarried long, but Amphitrion and his Esquire came knocking at the Gate, for it was then night. When Ganimedes heard him knock, he came to the Gate and

opened

opened it, Amphitrion thought it had been his Porter; ſo he ſaluted him, and demanded of him where his Wife was: The valiant Porter ſaid to him, that ſhe ſlept, and ſo brought him into her Chamber: and Jupiter following, charmed him that he had no deſire to eat nor to drink. When he came into the Chamber he awaked Alcumena, that was all abaſhed when ſhe ſaw Amphitrion, for ſhe verily ſuppoſed for truth, that ſhe had ſeen him a good while before, and ſhe groped about her in the bed, and when ſhe found no perſon there, then ſhe was more amazed than before. Notwithſtanding, ſhe aroſe and came to Amphitrion, ſaying to herſelf, that ſhe had ſuppoſed to have ſeen him before; notwithſtanding ſhe made cheer to her husband, ſaying to him, that ſhe had all the night dreamed of his coming. After they talked of many things. Finally, he went to bed with her, and lay with her that ſame hour, and then Alcumena conceived yet a ſon of Amphitrion. Jupiter and Ganimedes departed then from the Caſtle, and there left all ſleeping, that were within the place, that none awaked till it was morning, and they had thought they ſlept but one night, but they ſlept a day and two nights, and this matter was handled ſo ſecretly, that no perſon could ever eſpy it. By theſe means the fair Alcumena conceived two ſons, the one of Jupiter, and the other of Amphitrion.

By ſpace of time, the fruit of her Womb began to appear, the tydings were born all about, and alſo into Creet, to the ears of King Jupiter, and of Queen Juno. Jupiter hearing this, was paſſing joyful, in the preſence of Queen Juno. He beheld Ganimedes, and began to wax red, and after ſhewed a good countenance, and gave praiſes to the Gods, for the conception of Alcumena, and ſpake much good of her, ſo that the jealouſie of this old Queen renewed, and ſhe planted in her heart a great envy, and deadly hatred againſt Alcumena.

With the renewing of this envy, Juno, concluded, (being deviliſhly jealous) that ſhe would ſlay and cauſe to dye Alcumena, by enchantment of ſorcery: for in that craft ſhe was an experienced Miſtreſs. O old curſed woman, ſhe held muſing in her heart her curſed jealouſy, and laid her ears to hear Ju-

piter ſpeak of Alcumena, without any thing replying againſt.

But finally, when ſhe knew the time of the delivery of Alcumena, ſhe departed ſecretly from Creet, and told Jupiter, that ſhe would go diſguiſed on certain ſecret Pilgrimages: then went ſhe unto Arciancy, where was a Temple ſtanding nigh the Caſtle, and was erected in remembrance of the Goddeſs Diana. Then Juno entred into the Temple, not for devotion, but to eſpy if any came from the Caſtle, of whom ſhe might enquire the ſtate of Alcumena. She was diſfigured by her craft. This Craft uſed afterward Simon Magus in the time of Saint Peter, and of the Emperour Nero. When ſhe had been there a little, Galantis that governed Alcumena, was there a long time at her Orizons before the Image of the Goddeſs. And when ſhe had done, ſhe aroſe from her contemplation, and returning, this old Queen came and ſaluted her, and to come to her purpoſe, ſhe ſaid to her faintly: Dame, I pray you what do you call this place? It is (ſaid Galantis) Arciancy, and this Temple belongeth to the Caſtle, and ſtandeth between Thebes and Athens. Is not this (ſaid Juno) the place that Amphitrion and Alcumena dwell in? Yes ſaid Galantis: And how fare they ſaid Juno? My Lord Amphitrion (ſaid Galantis) is in good health, and my Lady Alcumena is ready to bring forth a Child, this is the laſt day of her expectation, and therefore I may no longer tarry: It is time that I return to her. The Gods protect you.

Galantis with this word went to Alcumena, which began to fall in travail, and Juno remained in the Temple with intent to murther Alcumena. Then inſtead of ſaying her Oriſons, ſhe began to make certain deviliſh Enchantments. This done, ſhe laid her legs croſs, one over the other and ſate in that manner, and then the ſame moment and time that ſhe had ſo done, Alcumena by the force of ſorcery, began in the ſame manner, as Juno did. In ſuch ſort, that there was no man or woman that might make her do otherwiſe. The poor Alcumena felt then the moſt grievous and ſharp pains in the world, for her fruit would come out, but it might not in no wiſe, foraſmuch as her legs and thighs were ſo croſs one over the other: ſhe cryed

and

and complained pitiouſly, and was in grievous Martyrdom. The Midwives could find no remedy; ſhe was three days holden in this pain, alway her legs croſſed one over another. During theſe three days, Galantis and the Ladies, and Women, one after another, came to the Temple of Diana, for to pray for the deliverance of Alcumena, and alway they found Juno with her legs croſſed, and one over another. But they found her never in one likeneſs: For at each time ſhe transformed her into divers likeneſſes, and figures, of Beaſts, or of women, to the end that they ſhould not perceive her, nor her Craft. Nevertheleſs, ſhe could not transform her ſelf, but Galantis coming oft into the Temple, perceived her, and found always there a beaſt or a woman, ſet in the ſame manner as Alcumena did. Alcumena had been then three days in pain. The fourth day, Galantis waxed angry at that ſhe ſaw in the Temple; then ſhe aſſembled the women, and ſaid to them. Surely fair Dames, it muſt needs be, the pain that my Lady ſuffereth, cometh by Witchcraft, for the cauſe of all her ſufferings, is becauſe ſhe cannot unfold her legs. This is mine advice, and I counſel you ſpeedily to put in practice: For I have ſeen in the Temple at all times that I have been there for this three days, a woman, or a Beaſt, with legs croſſed or folded, as my Lady hath hers: and truly I think, it is ſome evil creature, that beareth ill will to my Lady, and by her Sorceries conſtraineth her to ſit as ſhe doth. If it be ſo, I will deceive her: For one of you and I will go into the Temple, feigning our ſelves right joyful, and glad, and will thank the Goddeſs Diana, ſaying all on high, that my Lady is delivered of a fair ſon. And then when the creature that always is there, and changeth her into divers Forms, hath heard our Diſcions, if it be ſo that ſhe beareth any ill to my Lady, I doubt not but ſhe will change countenance, and troubled in mind will depart, thinking ſhe hath failed of her enchantment. And then if it be truth that I ſuppoſe, my Lady may have ſome manner of deliverance from her pain.

The women hearing theſe words, remembred them that they had ſeen in the Temple, the Women and Beaſts that Ga-

lantis ſpake of, and were of opinion that Galantis ſhould do as ſhe had ſuppoſed. Then Galantis and one of the women went to the Temple, and entring therein, they ſaw on the one ſide where Juno ſate, as ſhe had wont to do, and had transformed her ſelf into the guiſe and form of a Cow: They paſſed forth confidently, without making any ſhew of ſorrow, or other thing ſave only joy: and when they were come before the Altar, they kneeled down, and joyned their hands together, and ſaid: Diana, ſoveraign Goddeſs, thy name be praiſed in Heaven, and in earth, for thou haſt given this honour to my Lady Alcumena, and helped her to bring forth into this world the moſt faireſt Child in the world. With theſe words they aroſe up and returned again: and as they went, they ſaw the Cow ſuddenly depart out of the Temple, and ran up to the Fields, and in the ſame time and inſtance Alcumena aroſe, and was delivered of two fair ſons, before Galantis and her fellow were come into the Chamber.

When Galantis was come unto Alcumena, and found there two fair ſons, ſhe was full of joy, for that ſhe had deceived the falſe old Juno. She told then unto the Ladies, and to Alcumena, how ſhe had ſeen the Cow, and how ſhe was departed from the Temple, and aſſured them that it was ſome evil perſon, and that ſhe had held Alcumena in this danger by ſorcery. The Ladies ſent after to ſeek the Cow, but they heard never tydings of her: Of theſe twain, the one of them was great and fair, and of exceeding excellency, and the other was little and feeble. The great Child was the firſt that was born, and was named Hercules, and the other had to name Ypecleus. Hercules as ſome ſay, was the ſon of Jupiter, and was like unto him, and Ypecleus was the ſon of Amphitrion. The tydings of this Nativity was preſently ſpread all about, and all them that heard thereof, were glad, ſave only Juno: for ſhe had never joy in her heart after ſhe had heard it in the Temple that Alcumena was delivered, and had brought forth a ſon. She departed from the Temple, as is ſaid in the form of a Cow, deſpiſing in her heart the Goddeſs Diana, and was ſo troubled that ſhe had neither wit nor underſtanding, and thus

ſorrow-

ſorrowing, when ſhe was a little withdrawn from the Temple, ſhe took again her own form of a woman: and went upon the Mountain of Olympus, there ſhe waxed penſive, and began to think what ſhe ſhould do: then ſhe ſmote her ſelf on the breaſt and ſaid: What availeth it me to be born of the Royal blood of Saturn? What availeth me my Patrimony of the World of Gold: what availeth me the Diadem of Creet, and what availeth me the ſcience of the World, that I have learned by great ſtudy and labour, when the Gods be againſt, and contrary me in all things. The King my Huſband careth not for me, no more in my old days, than he did in my youth. O Fortune wilt thou never turn thy wheel? I behold of all my deſires, there is not one that may attain to effect, all ſhame and vexation redoubleth in me, and I am ſo put in deſpair, that my misfortune muſt needs be cauſe of ſhortning and leſſening the natural courſe of my days: With theſe words ſhe beheld the Earth, and not the Heaven, and paused a while, and ſaid: And am I not well infortunate, and born in an evil hour? my craft and ſorcery availeth not againſt mine enemy Alcumena, I have failed againſt her, but ſurely I will prove my ſelf againſt her Son, to the end, that his Mother may be my fellow, and bear me company to make ſorrow. For I will ſlay her Son, and by that means, ſhe being the Mother, I ſhall give her cauſe of grief and diſpleaſure.

O curſed old Virago, conſpiring then againſt the poor innocent: then ſhe imagined that ſhe would take two Serpents charmed to work the death of the Son of her Enemy, and that ſhe would ſome night put them into his Chamber, to the end that they ſhould ſtrangle him. With this Concluſion, ſhe departed from the Mountain, and returned into Creet. There being, ſhe ſo laboured by her ſcience, that ſhe did aſſemble on a day ſecretly, all the Serpents of the Country. When ſhe had aſſembled them all, ſhe choſe two of the moſt felloneous, and moſt envenomed, and put them in her lap, and bare them home, and after waited a day when King Jupiter had gone into a far voyage: and then feigning that ſhe would go on ſome Pilgrimage, ſhe departed from Creet, and in diſguiſe, ſhe came into

the Castle of Arciancy. The King Eugeus of Athens, and King Eurisieus of Attick, were at the same time come into the Castle to make good chear: And it was in the evening when Juno entred. She made her self invisible by her Craft, and sought all about to find the Chamber, wherein was the Son of Alcumena. She sought long, till she came to the Door of the Chamber, where there was a Window open. She went to the Window, and saw two Nurses, and two Sons whereat she was all abashed: Thus as she was pensive, Alcumena came to see her Sons, and feasted them in such fashion, that Juno perceived and knew that both of them were her Sons, whereof she had great joy. For she concluded in her false and evil mind, that she would strangle them both by the Serpents.

Alcumena departed from the Chamber, by the space of time, and Juno let the night war dark. The Nurses laid the Children in their Cradles to sleep, and they slept. And after they laid themselves down and slept, leaving a Lamp burning in the Chamber. Then when they were asleep, at that time that Juno would accomplish her work, she opened he lap, and made to leap out the two Serpents, charmed and inchanted to work the death of the two Children, and put them by a hole into the Chamber. When they were within, they lifted up their heads, and smelling the two Children, made unto them, giving the first assault unto Ypecleus, that they murthered him. After the death of Ypecleus, these two Serpents came to the Cradle of Hercules, that was awake the same time. When the Serpents were come to the Cradle, they went the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and mounted on the cradle, but this was to their evil case: For as soon as they came up, Hercules perceived them, and was afraid, because they were fierce and dreadful, he then bestirred himself, and his Arms with such might and force, that he brake the bands in which he was swadled, and so laboured that he had his hands at large, and then when the Serpents ran upon him, he put them back by natural strength and force many times, and fought with them with his fist right long: but at last, when Hercules saw that the serpents oppressed him more and more, and ceased

not

not to aſſail him, he took in each hand one, making a great cry, and held them ſo faſt, that he ſtrangled them both.

The Nurſes awaked at the cry that Hercules made, and went to the Cradles to ſee their Children, and they found Ypecleus dead, and they found that Hercules held yet the two Serpents, in his hands. Suddenly as they ſaw the marvail, they cryed pitiouſly. With that Juno the falſe Witch and Sorcereſs, had ſeen all, fled her way ſore troubled and terribly angry at that, that the Serpents had not wrought and atchieved her purpoſe, as well on Hercules, as they had done on Ypecleus. And Amphitrion with Alcumena awaked, and came into the Chamber where the two Nurſes were, which made ſorrowful and pitious cryes: and entering therein they ſaw Hercules at the one ſide ſtill holding the Serpents, and on the other ſide they beheld Ypecleus all ſwoln with venome and dead: then deep and grievous ſorrows entred into the bottom of their hearts, Alcumena to weep by natural pity, and Amphitrion was all afraid. Many Damoſels and other folk came to the Chamber, which were all afraid to take away the Serpents for fear of hurt: And there was none ſo hardy that durſt approach to Hercules, for the Serpents that he held in his hands which were ſwoln with venome. Alway Hercules made no bearby nor worſe chear, but laughed to one and other, and was there in that caſe ſo long that Phyſicians and Chirurgeons came, and by their Science took from his hands theſe venemous beaſts. When Amphitrion ſaw Hercules delivered from the Serpents, he recomforted Alcumena, that was nigh dead for ſorrow, and made to burn and burp Ypecleus. All they that were there had paſſing great marvel of the power and ſtrength of Hercules, that was ſo young a Child, that by exceſſive ſtrength and might had ſtrangled them.

The Night paſſed in this faſhion and manner that I have rehearſed. On the morrow betime, Amphitrion would ſhew and manifeſt his marvellous and glorious victory, wherefore he did cauſe to take Hercules, and made him to be born to Athens, into the Temple of the God Mars, with the two Serpents: And he in perſon went accompained with King Euriſteus,

ſleus. The falſe old Witch Juno, followed afar after in a diſſembling forꝫ and ſhape. When Amphitrion was come into the Temple, he ſent foꝛ King Egeus, and aſſembled the people, and after took Hercules preſenting him unto the God Mars, thanking him foꝛ the victoꝛy that he had ſent to Hercules againſt the Serpents. After this he lifted him up, and ſhewed Hercules unto the people, recounting and telling to them his marvellous adventure. And thus when Hercules was ſhewed in the view and ſight of the people, and that every man gave him laud and praiſe: the falſe old Juno being in the preſs with others, after ſhe had long beheld the noble Child, that in all his members he reſembled and was like to King Jupiter, foꝛ to put Amphitrion in jealouſie of his Wife, ſhe ſaid unto them that were about her; Certes Amphitrion is a very fool if he thinketh that Hercules is his ſon: behold the members of King Jupiter, and the members of this Child, ye ſhall find no difference. This Child and Jupiter be both of one ſemblance, and have like favours and ſhape. And every man ſaith, that this child is the Son of Jupiter, and none other. When this old Juno had ſown theſe curſed woꝛds, ſhe withdrew her apart, and took another ſhape to the end ſhe ſhould not be known: and then theſe woꝛds were ſoon abꝛoad, and told foꝛth of them that heard them, in ſuch wiſe, that a great murmuring aroſe touching Amphitrion. And it was repoꝛted to him, that men ſaid ſo by the advertiſement of old Juno; when Amphitrion heard thoſe new tydings, he began to behold the Child, and in the beholding him thought verily that this Child had wholly the very reſemblance and likeneſs of King Jupiter. And then began to enter into his heart a great ſoꝛrow, and thus after he entred into a jealouſie: yet he kept ſilence, made as good countenance as he could to eſchew the ſlander. And after that the people were withdꝛawn he called King Euriſteus and pꝛayed him that he would bꝛing up Hercules ſaying, that never after he would ſee him, and that he believed verily that he was the ſon of Jupiter. Euriſteus comfoꝛted Amphitrion the beſt wiſe he could, meaning to have put this jealouſie out of his mind, but he could not. Euriſteus enterpꝛiſed to keep and nouriſh Hercules, and made him to be boꝛn

into

into his houſe: Amphitrion returned into Arciancie, where he found Alcumena ſore diſcomforted for theſe tydings which ſhe had received; and for to excuſe her ſelf to Amphitrion, and the falſe old Queen Juno, ſhe went unto Creet. Of which matter I will ſtay now, and will come to ſpeak of the firſt adventures of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How *Hercules* began the Olympiades, and how he waxed amorous of *Magara*, the Daughter of the King of *Thebes*, and how he ſhewed his ſtrength in all manner of Games and Exerciſes.

THeſe tydings of this Adventure of Hercules were ſpread through all the Provinces of Greece: ſome ſaid that he was a Baſtard, and the Son of Jupiter; and ſo recounted Plautus in his firſt Comedy, and other held that he was the very ſon of Amphitrion, as recounteth Boccace in his Book of the Genealogy of Gods: but whoſe ſon ſoever he was, Euriſteus had him in keeping, and nouriſhed him hardly, and not tenderly, without the City of Attick: for the King, and the Citizens, and Townſmen, in their time, made their children to be nouriſhed out of good Towns, and made them to lye upon the bare earth, and naked, for to be more ſtrong, without entring into Cities, until the time that they had power and ſtrength to exerciſe Arms. Lycurgus had ordained this Law, and many other that follow. Firſt, he ordained that the people ſhould obey their Prince, and that the Prince ſhould be firm in Juſtice, and live ſoberly, and that Merchants ſhould do their Merchandize, giving one ware for another without any money, and that each man ſhould revenge himſelf openly, and that a young man ſhould have in a year but one gown, and that one man ſhould not be more gallant and brave than another, and that no man ſhould renew the memory of wrong paſſed; and that men of Arms ſhould have no wives, to the end that they might be more eager and fierce in the war: and to content the fragility of men, he ordained, that in the night in the Holts, ſhould be cer-

tain women common, in places called Fornices, whereof cometh Fornication. Theſe were the Laws that the Greeks uſed in the time of the beginning and coming of Hercules. And for to come again to my purpoſe: Hercules was nouriſhed in an houſe that ſtood in the plain fields, and was oftentimes put out into the rain and wind, and lay the moſt part of that time upon the earth, without any other bed: he lay oftner ſo than upon hay or dry ſtraw. With this nouriſhment he waxed and grew in all beauty, ſtrength and wisdom: he was humble, courteous and gentle. All good manners began to grow and ſhine in him: he was ſober in eating and drinking: he ſlept gladly in the fields: he ſhot and drew the Bow. When King Egeus of Athens had heard ſpeech of him, he commanded that his Son ſhould be nouriſhed with him, that was named Theſeus. Hercules and Theſeus were both of one age, and loved right well together. Theſeus was ſtrong and mighty, and a fair Child, and he had wit enough. Hercules paſſed him, and ſhone as far above him, as the ſun ſhineth above the ſtars. When he was ſeven years old, he exerciſed wreſtling, and overthrew and caſt the greateſt and ſtrongeſt that came to him. Not one and one at once, but five or ſix, or as many as he might ſet his hands on: and did ſo great feats of ſtrength, that out of Thebes, Athens, and Attick daily came men, women and Children to ſee him. The more and elder he grew, the more enforced he his ſtrength. When he was ten years old there might no man ſtand or abide in his hand: at thirteen years of age he began to handle and uſe Arms, and of his proper motion, he thought he would go to the Mount Olympus, and there he would abide and anſwer all manner of men thither coming for the ſpace of fifteen days, and receive them in Arms, or in wreſtling, or at any other proof or aſſay of ſtrength: and for to come to the effect of this Enterprize, he waited a day when Euriſteus came for to ſee him, and ſaid to him: Sir, ye have nouriſhed me unto this time, like as if I were your own Son, if Fortune were come as contrary as Nature, I acknowledge that I ſhould be the moſt unfortunate Child ever was born. For ſome ſay, that I am Son to Jupiter, and others ſay of Amphitrion, howbeit I

have

have no Father but you only, that have nouriſhed me with your ſubſtance. Wherefore I yield unto you as my Father, and advertiſe you, how that I am purpoſed for to be on the Mount Olympus, in as ſhort time as I well may, and there I will abide all them that thither ſhall come, fifteen days fully together: and for to deal with them at the Spear, at Sword, at wreſtling, and at running, alway forſeen, that it be by your licence, and leave, and that it pleaſe you of your courteſie to give unto him that ſhall do beſt ſome prize, to the end, for to encourage the hearts of noble men unto valiantneſs, that they might attain to renown. Euriſteus anſwered and ſaid: Hercules fair Son, ye can require of me nothing that is honeſt and worſhipful, but I will be thereto agreeable. Ye be young and yet ye are ſtrong and puiſſant, and I know well that there is no man that is able to ſtand againſt you. Since it is ſo, that ye have the will ſo to do, I am very well content that you ſhall make the proof, and ſhew the ſtrength of your youth: and for to effect and bring this Enterprize unto your credit, I will array you as richly as if you were my proper Son. My Father, (anſwered Hercules) I thank you of this grace and kindneſs, and ſince it is ſo your pleaſure, it behoveth you to chuſe a man of great underſtanding and authority, that ſhall go unto all the Realms of theſe Coaſts, for to ſhew unto the Kings, Princes, and Gentlemen, the purpoſe and Enterprize that I have taken in hand: Fair Son (ſaid Euriſteus) you ſay the truth, you ſhall make your Letters containing your intention, and ſend them to me, and then when I have received them, I will uſe ſo good diligence, that ye of reaſon ſhall be content.

After theſe ſpeeches and many other, King Euriſteus went home, and Hercules took ink and Parchment, and ſet him to write in Letters the form of a Proclamation, which he made, that contained in this wiſe.

Greeting be to all Kings, Princes, Knights, Gentlemen, Ladies and Gentlewomen, from the Eſquire unknown, and well Fortuned. We let you have knowledge, That the firſt day of the Month of *May* next following, the Eſquire Unknown, will be on the Mount *Olympus*, for to ſhew himſelf in habiliments conve-

nient unto Arms, at the pleasure of the Gods and Fortune, and for to receive all them that be of noble houses and name, that will and shall come thither to try masteries in the manner as followeth. In the beginning of the first three days, he shall hold exercise of wrestling, and he that shall do best, by the judgment of the Judges thereto committed, shall win an Elephant of fine Gold. The fourth day he will run a furlong or more against all them that will run, and he that best runneth shall win a fair Courser. At the fifth and sixt days he will shoot with the hand-Bow, first at the most straight and nigh marks, and after at the most long marks, and he that shooteth most straight and nigh at short marks, shall win a Glove of Gold: and he that is best at long marks, shall have a Bow and a sheaf of Arrows. At the seventh, he will cast a stone against all men, and he that doth best thereat, shall have a right good Diamond. At the eight day, and other following to the fifteenth, he will exercise Arms: and if any will prove himself one alone against him, he shall be received (foreseen that during the first six days he shall come and present himself unto the Judges) and he that so doth best shall have a rich Sword. And if it happen that they that shall come to this Feast will Turney together in manner of Battel, in Justing with Lances or Spears, and fighting with Swords or Barriers, the Judges shall ordain Captains, such as shall seem convenient, and who that best doth in this exercise or fight, shall win a Garland of Lawrel.

All these things before written, the said Esquire unknown promiseth to accomplish, and prayeth unto all Noble men, Ladies and Gentlewomen, that they will vouchsafe to come and see this meeting of Nobles, which shall be performed by the pleasure of the immortal Gods, who will give unto the accepters of this worthy Challenge, multipliance of honour, and encreasing of good Fortune.

When Hercules had written this Proclamation, and engrossed it, he sent it to Euristeus, who read it, and it seemed to him that the invention of the Author and maker was good, and very worthy to be kept in memory, and called one of his Knights, and

and gave him the charge and office to go publiſh this Proclamation in the Courts of all the Kings of Greece.

The Knight enterpriſed with right good heart to do the ſaid office: (and this was the firſt Officer of Arms that ever was) He went to Thebes, Argos, Lacedemonia, Arcadia, Peelie, Magneſie, Creet, Epheſe, Pepos, Tripoly, and Theſſaly and all about he publiſhed the Proclamation, without declaring who it was that ſhould keep the Exerciſe: They that heard ſpeak of the Squire unknown, and underſtood his Enterpriſe, judged him that this came of a noble courage, and that he might not fail to get Honour and Fame. The Knight for to finiſh this voyage, had four months time to accompliſh it.

During this time, Hercules diſpoſed him for to furniſh his proviſion for the Exerciſes, and ſo did the Kings and Noblemen, for to come thither. When the even before the firſt day of the Exerciſe was come, King Euriſteus brought Hercules upon the Mount Olympus, and from all parts came thither ſo many Noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that the number might not be eſteemed; the mount was full on all ſides. All this night there was great ado, and noiſe of one and other, for to make their Tents and Lodges of Boughs and Leaves, and to pitch their pavilions. And it ought not to be forgotten, when the even was come, how the Knight that had publiſhed the Challenge, aſſembled in a common Tent, all the Knights that were come thither, and required them in the name and on the behalf of the Eſquire unknown, that they would chuſe among them ſuch as ſhould be Judges, and give the prize: when the Kings that were there, heard and underſtood the requeſt of the Noble Eſquire, they thanked him; and they choſe three Kings to be their Judges, that is to ſay, the King of Thebes, called Creon, the King of Argos, named Gorgophon, and the King of Myrmidon, named Eſon, which was Father of Jaſon, they were wiſe and diſcreet, they enterpriſed the office with a good will; and that night they paſſed over with great joy, for they aſſembled in a Tent which was made for to dance in, and the Kings with the Knights young and old went together: and thus began the Feaſt, which endured till midnight in Dances and Songs.

The King Jupiter and Amphitrion were not at this assembly by the Counsel of King Euristeus, that let them have knowledge secretly, that Hercules was he that should hold this sport or exercise, for to eschew all words and languages, that might grow or rise up because of the Nativity of Hercules: for Amphitrion on the one side believed not that he was his Son, and Jupiter on the other side said that he appertained not to him. He sent them word therefore, that they could do no better than not for to come to the solemnity, which was a most special thing, and the most strange that ever was spoken of before that time: the first day of May, at the hour what time the Sun casts his heat upon the Earth, Hercules did cause to sound a Trumpet, to make the Ladies go up into the Scaffold and places appointed: and after they being mounted and set, Hercules leapt out of the Tent apparelled to wrestle, and came into the midst of the place or field, making reverence unto the Judges, Kings, and to the Ladies: He was then fourteen years old full accomplished: and as he had done the reverence, the Knight that was Officer of Arms, made a cry and said: High and Excellent Judges, We let you have knowledge, with all Kings, Knights, and Gentlemen of Arms, Ladies and Gentlewomen, that here is the Squire Unknown ready present in his person, upon the Mount *Olympus*, and offereth himself to fulfil the Contents of his Challenge, by order, and after the manner that the particulars thereof make mention. Wherefore if there be any man that will prove and assay him at Wrestling, let him come, and he shall be received.

Theseus of Athens, at the end of this Proclamation, and at the commandment of King Egeus his Father, entred then into the field: he was a passing fair Child and a Gentle, at his coming he saluted Hercules, and said to him: Master of all bodily Exercise, I am come hither, not of presumption, but for to learn those things that I have need of, and therefore I recommend me unto your Grace. My Brother Theseus, answered Hercules, I may more learn of you, than you of me: wherefore let us endeavour to win the prize, it must be begun by some body. These words accomplished, the two Noble Esquires approached

proached, and ſeized each other. Theſeus employed his puiſſance, and Hercules ſuffered him to do as much as he would or could, without ſhewing and putting out his force and might again to him. And ſo they ſhook and lugged each other, but in the end Hercules caſt Theſeus, the moſt ſoftly and favourably that he could. Whereat the laughter was great among the Ladies and Gentlewomen. Theſeus then departed from the place, and went among the Ladies and Gentlewomen, praying them that they would take in good part what he had done: then came unto the place many young Squires, of whom I know not the names, and they endeavoured and travelled all that they might for to get honour and worſhip, but their labour profited little unto them, in regard of getting the prize: for Hercules caſt and foyled all them that came, and the wreſtling dured four hours continually: At the laſt, at the requeſt of the Ladies, the Judges made the wreſtling to ceaſe for that day, becauſe that they ſaw that Hercules was young, and that he had done a great work.

When Hercules had underſtood that the Judges had made ceaſe the wreſtling, he was ſorrowful, for in his wreſtling he had a ſingular pleaſure. The Judges then with Euriſteus came to him, and made him do on his cloaths and array him. After they brought him into the Common Hall, whereas the Ladies were dancing and ſinging ioyouſly: and it was ſaid to him, that he muſt dance and ſing like as others did. Hercules excuſed him much, but his excuſe might not avail. He was ſet on to dance in hand with Megara a fair Gentlewoman, of young age, being ſhe was well furniſhed with underſtanding: and ſhe was daughter of King Creon.

When Hercules ſaw him in the hand of ſo noble a Gentlewoman, he was ſore abaſhed and aſhamed. The Gentlewoman on the other ſide was alſo ſhame fac'd: for as ſoon as ſhe had ſeen Hercules wreſtle, ſhe had ſet all her love on him. And they knew none of them both what to ſay: howbeit inſtead of words, they uſed privy and covert countenances. Hercules took a ſingular pleaſure to behold the Gentlewoman; and the more near the Gentlewoman was to Hercules, the more ſhe ſet her

heart

heart on him. Love in this night enforced and constrained them to love each other without speaking, and their beauty was cause thereof: men could not have found in all Greece so fair Children, nor of better qualities. They were enough beholden and looked on, and in especially Hercules for his prowess; and every man marvelled at him, and at his behaviour.

By space of time, when Hercules was brought from the feast into his Tent. His Tent, and the Tent of the Kings, and of the Ladies, were made but of branches, with leaves and herbs, giving good odour and savour. It was not known how to make Tents of cloth, nor of silk then. Hercules passed this night, more intending to think on the beauty of Megara, than for to sleep. The day following, at hour convenient, she came to the sport, and there were many young men strong and active, the strongest of all Greece, but Hercules with one arm threw and cast them; and that day, and the day following, he cast and flung to the earth, more than three hundred, and there could not so many come to him, but he cast them down, and put them to foil, without any chasing himself or grieving; and at that time he got very great glory and honour there. Megara oftentimes beheld him, and in likewise did the Ladies and Gentlewomen, and many there were that set their love on him. And thus he passed the exercise of wrestling to his honour three days. At the fourth day he assembled all them that were come thither for to run, and he made them that were most feeble to ride upon the Coursers that were in Greece, and after he shewed them the furlong or stade, and made them take their way and run, and he ran after the Horse and men, but he passed all them that ran, and without taking once his breath he ran the furlong, and came thereto before all the riders and runners; wherefore he was greatly praised, and had a great laud; and some say, that he ran as swiftly as a Hart. Of this course that Hercules made, all the world wondred, and held it for a marvellous thing, and wrote it in Books, among other things worthy to be put in memory.

At the fift and sixt days following, Hercules took his Bow and his Arrows, and went unto the place that was ordained for

to

to ſhoot in with the Bow, and the Ladies and the Gentlewomen were there. Hercules and many other ſhot at moſt ſtraight, and near mark, but ſhot by ſhot he exceeded all the nigheſt: for he ſhot always in a little ring of Gold, and as for ſhooting at a long mark he paſſed the furtheſt in the field twenty four ſtrides: his Bow was ſo great that it was the burthen of a man. No man could bend it but himſelf. It was a pleaſure to ſee him, for he got great praiſe and fame two days, and yet he got more the day following, which was the ſeventh day of the Sports: for when it came to the caſting of the ſtone afar, one after another, then he caſt it employing his ſtrength in ſuch wiſe that he paſſed ſix paces further than any man that at that time employed himſelf in that Exerciſe.

Then they that were come to this Feaſt cryed with a high voice, the Eſquire unknown is neither the ſon of Amphitrion, nor the Son of Jupiter, but he is the Son of the God of Nature, which hath garniſhed him with double force and redoubled it an hundred fold: in his infancy he vanquiſhed the ſerpents, and in his youth he ſurmounted in wit, force, and valour all the world. Bleſſed be the womb that conceived him and bare him, for to glorifie Greece: For certainly the time ſhall come once that he ſhall be the glory of the Greeks, and their triumph, and well ſhall help them if they have need.

Such were the words of the Kings, of the Ladies, and of the Damoſels, of the Nobles, and of the Valiant, each man praiſed him in his guiſe. The fair Megara heard gladly the commendation, and praiſing that men gave him, but yet ſhe ſaw him more gladly do his feats and valiancies, and it is no marvel though ſhe ſaw him gladly, and gave her to behold him: for in Hercules was that, that was not in other: his beauty ſurmounted the meaſure, and the great portion and quantity of his force and ſtrength. After that each man that would caſt the ſtone had done, he went into the common Tent, where many an amorous man was with his Lady, and there he began to put himſelf forth a little, and his ſpeech with one and other became him: for he had a right high and clear voice. Megara and Hercules in this evening oftentimes beheld each other ſecretly, and

their countenances were fixed on each other often, and then of force they changed colour. In this changing of colour there was not a vein in them but was moved. And by this moving grew amorous in abundance, with deep sighs, which were nourished in the Abisms and bottoms of their hearts.

Among all other things, for to speed the matter, the Kings and ancient Knights assembled them in council, for as much as they had many young Knights that were come, and had abidden from the beginning of the feast, for to do feats of Arms against Hercules. The puissance and strength of Hercules was well considered of in this Council, and forasmuch as it was very likely, that no man might stand against him, it was ordained, that he should do no deeds of Arms hand to hand, and that the days that were yet to come of the residue of the feast from two days to two days, they should Turney in manner of battel, whereof should be Captains two Kings that were there, to wit, Tandarus that was Father of Menealus, Husband of fair Helen, and Ixion that was King of Thessaly. These two Kings took on them with a good will this charge, and it was ordained, that Hercules should let them all Turney until the time that the one party were at worse, and that then he might help that party of suffering the worse, unto the time that he had brought them to match their betters. This ordinance was shewed in the Lent by the Officers of Arms: They that were afore named to fight man for man against Hercules, were right joyous of the new ordinance. The feast then ceased and one and other withdrew them unto their Tents: on the morning they came to the fields for to begin the first Turney, and there were five hundred Esquires, and three hundred Knights all Armed as to go into battel, saving that their Swords were rebatues and not sharp, and that their Spears had Rochets of tree, or of wood: The King Tandarus and the King Ixion were richly arrayed, and well horsed, and armed well with boiled cuirets, and ran in the most hardiest place of this assembly: there was no more but an hundred Knights on horseback, for horses at that time were but little known nor used: all they on horseback, and they on foot were parted into two companies, and de-

livered

livered to Tandarus and Ixion, and had all they ought to have; they that had horſes, at the ſound of the Trumpet were ready to juſt, and ran one againſt another, ſo couragiouſly, that they troubled all the Air with Duſt and Powder that aroſe by their Horſes feet. At the bickering each met with other oftentime, and there were ſome overthrown under the horſe, and tumbled up ſide down at joyning: and ſome there were that brake their Spears Knightly and Chivalrouſly, for there were plenty of valiant Knights. But in the end when the Knights on horſe-back had done their endeavours, and that they ſet their hands on their ſwords, the footmen began to renew the Turney with ſo great a ſtir and noiſe, that all the Mount redounded, on the one ſide, and on the other, there were many ſpears broken, and Shields unjoynted, they joyned with their Spears eagerly, their ſtrokes and foynes were great: each man ſhewed the quantity of his force, it was joyous to ſee the ſpears fly in the Air by pieces, there were great cryes, none ſpared other, ancient nor young. The ancient fought with the young: the young men by great courage learned and ſhewed the old men. When their Spears were broken they took their ſwords, wherewith began a new ado, joyous and pleaſant, they cutting their Helms, and hewing on their Shields ſo couragiouſly, and in eſpecial they of the part of Ixion, that they of the part of King Tandarus were conſtrained to call for Hercules unto their reſcue.

When Hercules heard that they cryed after him, he was paſſing joyous, for it was a grief to him to be idle, and to ſee others labour. He was nigh by the Turney beholding them that did beſt: he had alſo his ſword in his fiſt. At the cry of them that were put to the worſe, he went unto their aid, and began to Turney on the ſide where were the greateſt ſtrokes given, ſo pleaſantly, that it was joy to behold. The King Ixion came againſt him to maintain his prowels, and to hold together his folk: but for his welcome Hercules ſmote him on the Shield, that all aſtonied he bare him to the Earth, and down from his horſe. Then began there a great ſhout, and laughter, and as well one as the other began to apply them to the reſcue of Ixion. Hercules put himſelf into the preſs, and made

heaps on all sides, so great that Tandarus and his folk recovered, entred into the battel with their counter party. At that time began again the Turney strong and sharp: they that fled, took heart, force and vertue to them again, by the well doing of Hercules, and recovered vigour and strength. Hercules of all them that were there was taken heed of, his strokes surmounted all other without all measure, and he brought again Tandarus to match his betters with a little labour. Finally he did shew so great prowess that day, and in the days following, that he was commended above all the men in the world. There were thaw great Turneys and notable, at each Turney, as soon as it happened that one party was put back, and to the worse, Hercules by his well doing recovered them, and put them up again. No man took hed but to his glory: every man said well of him at dances and at feasts, every man loved him, every man worshipped him. There was no tongue of noble, nor of base, but that gave him laud and praise, whereof the conclusion was such, that all the prizes abode with him, and also there were given unto him many gifts of the Kings that were there. The days of this solemnity drew over, and the last night the Kings and the Ladies, and Nobles assembled in the common Tent, and of one common accord they would that from year to year, they and their heirs should hold and renew the Feast that Hercules had begun and Established, for they saw that it was the most honourable pastime that ever was made in Greece, and named the Feast Olympiades, because of the Mount Olympus. And they had it so in estimation that from thencefoorth they dated their Edicts, and their Letters of continuance, with the year of the first Olympiade, &c. In such wise, as we say the year of the Incarnation, these things are ordained, given and promised: the Officer of the Arms of Hercules, thanked all them that were come to this Olympiade. After that each took leave of other and departed on the morrow, and thus finished and ended this feast.

CHAP.

CHAP. XL.

How *Hercules* ſailed by the Sea into *Heſperie*, and how he vanquiſhed the Iſle with the Muttons or ſheep, and vanquiſhed *Philotes*, and ſlew his fellow.

AT the departing, Hercules paſſed not greatly for the departing of all them that were there, ſaving for the departing of Megara: he knew not the malady of love, until the time that he ſaw her depart into the Countrey. Megara went unto Thebes, and Hercules drew him to Athens penſively, and thinking much of his Lady: and ſore deſiring to ſee her, he went in the company of Euriſteus unto Athens, where they feaſted them four days long. At the fourth day tydings came, that unto the Port and Haven were come ſtrange folk by fortune, which were cloathed in very pleaſant Robes and Garments. When King Euriſteus heard theſe tydings, he ſent to fetch theſe ſtrangers to him, and asked them from whence they were, they anſwered, they were of the Weſt, and of the Region of Heſperie. Where is the Region of Heſperie ſaid Euriſteus, and what manner of Countrey is it? Verily anſwered one of them, I think that in all the world is no better Countrey, for there is abundance of all things that be neceſſary for mans life, and I can tell you, that in the places of our dwelling, and where we have our haunt, there be many Iſlands lying about the further parts of Maurce beyond Ampoleſie, where groweth all the beſt things that men can think, and there is a King named Philotes Son in Law to a King named Atlas, which is of the generation of the Greeks: and it is not to be forgotten, how the King Philotes accompanied with the Daughters of King Atlas lately found an Iſle very pleaſant, as was his adventure. This Iſle is all plain, without Mountain or Valley: and there be therein ſo many Sheep and Muttons, that it is marvel, which be kept and cheriſhed there as if they were of fine Gold. Of theſe Muttons that I ſpeak of, we have our Robes and Gowns made: we and they that may have them muſt buy them at a great price of fine Gold. We eat the fleſh and cloath us with the skins. And know ye for certain, that

into this Isle is but one entry, and he entereth not therein that would; for the King Philotes and another Gyant which he subtil, and marvellous strong, alway keep the entry of the Isle, and alway the one waketh, while the other sleepeth.

Surely (said King Euristeus) by that, that I have understood of you, the Isle that you speak of, is of great Excellency. This Philotes that you make mention of: what man is this Philotes? The stranger answered, that he is the most redoubted and dread King of the West parts: he is a Gyant that by his force and strength hath conquered the Isle with the sheep, and hath put out them that dwelled and inhabited there before. He is so strong, that it is but late ago, that he said, if he could find a man stronger than he is, he would never after bear Arms to fight in battel, during the life of that other.

The King Egeus then gave leave to the strangers to depart from his presence, and commanded that no man should hinder them in their returning toward their Countrey, and they departed. Euristeus abode with Egeus, and Euristeus came to Hercules, and Theseus, and wished by a great desire to have of those Muttons, saying to them, that he would that it cost him as much gold as a pair of Muttons weigh: and that he had a Ram and an Ewe, for to ingender in his Countrey. In that time were no sheep in Greece. When Hercules had heard the desire of King Euristeus, suddenly he said to him. Sir, you have a desire to have a pair of Muttons, appertaining to the Daughters of Atlas, by the conquest and Arms of the strong Gyant Philotes. I promise you here for truth upon my Gentleness, that by this day three weeks, I will depart by water or Land to fetch them: and I will never return into Greece, until the time that I have found the Isle, and that I shall oppose my self against the Gyants that keep it, and will assay if I can get the Isle from them, like as Philotes had gotten it from another. When King Euristeus had understood the enterprize that Hercules made, he was passing sorry, for he loved Hercules as well as if he had been his own son. He dissuaded him from that Enterprize, thinking to have broken it: but Hercules answered him so discreetly, that Euristeus was content to

let

let him go unto this adventure, and Theſeus with him. The renown of this voyage was ſpread abroad in all the Country. Egeus and Euriſteus made ready for their two ſons a very goodly Galley, and furniſhed it well with all manner of things. At the end of three weeks they went to Sea, and with them many Noble Greeks, and rowed till they came into the deep Sea, where they ſailed and rowed many days, without finding of any adventure to ſpeak of. For at that time the Sea was but little uſed, neither of Thieves, nor yet of Merchants. Their Maſter or Pylot, in proceſs of time brought them unto Heſperia, that afterwards was called Spain, and there ſought ſo long the Iſle with the Sheep, that at laſt they arrived at the place. The Gyant that was appointed to keep the entry of the Iſle, ſlept not when the Greeks landed. He then iſſued out of his houſe, and came armed unto the ſtrait paſſage where no man could go up, but one at once, that he cryed unto the Greeks and ſaid; Sirs, what ſeek you here? Hercules anſwered, we ſeek the Muttons that be in this Iſle, for to carry ſome of them into Greece. Have ye (ſaid the Gyant) money enough; if ye have, ye ſhall have enough. Shall we (ſaid Hercules) not have them otherwiſe? No ſaid the Gyant.) Then ſaid Hercules, let us have them at the price that ye got them? How (ſaid the Gyant?) the King Philotes did conquer with his Sword, the Iſle and the Muttons. Hercules anſwered: my intent is likewiſe to conquer the Iſle from him. If you will defend it, haſt you: ye ſhall have the battel againſt me, or elſe let me have the Iſle, that I may do therein my will.

When the Gyant underſtood the concluſion that Hercules made, he made him ready to defend the place, and blew a great horn that hung there upon a Tree. At the ſound of the Horn, the Daughters of Atlas awaked Philotes, and told him, that ſome were there to get the place: and that the Gyant had blown the horn. Philotes with theſe words aroſe up, and ſaw that Hercules by main force had put back the Gyant (that except Philotes, was the beſt man of Arms in all Heſperia) he was ſore aba ſhed: and very ſorrowful: But notwithſtanding this,

this, he had not tarried there long, when Hercules smote the Gyant on the right shoulder with such force, that the Gyants shield fell from him, and bruised his Arms, and his Sword entred into his body so far, that it pierced his heart, and he fell down dead at his feet.

When Philotes saw the Gyant dead, he came unto Hercules, for to defend the place, saying: He would be revenged for his Gyant, if he might. Hercules rejoyced when he saw Philotes come to the place, and said to him: King thou art welcome, I rejoyce at my heart, that I shall prove my self against thee. Men say there is no stroke but of the Master: Now let us see how we shall work together. And happy be he whom Fortune shall favour. Philotes hearing these words, came unto the place, and with a great Pole-axe he smote sore upon the Shield of Hercules, and made him to stagger a little: Whereat Phylotes began to laugh, and thought to have smitten again Hercules with that Pole-axe, who was ashamed of the other stroke. And he then guarded him well, and Philotes striking at him, he caught it, and pluckedit from him, and threw it into the Sea. Which made Philotes wonder at the force of Hercules: And losing this his Pole-axe, he took his Sword, and renewed the battel afresh. Philotes had the advantage for Hercules was under him. They assailed one another fiercely, and well defended their bodies. All this day they fought without ceasing, so long as the day endured: the night drew on, that they must cease, then they both laid them down upon the place. They slept not, for it was no time, but they both kept a watch, and they endured it well, for they were accustomed for to wake. Then being awake, Philotes had many words with Hercules, and demanded from whence he was: And Hercules told him the truth. Then they talked of their battel: and at the desire and request of Philotes, they promised each unto other, that if any of them both were banquished and overcome, for saving his life, he would serve the banquisher all his life after.

During these speeches and promises, the Day-star that the Poets call Aurora began to arise in his Reign. The Air was fair and clear, the Stars shined. At this hour Hercules cast his

eyes

eyes among the Stars, and ſeing there Aurora to ſhine above all other, he began to remember his Lady Megara, ſaying: Alas Madam, where are you now? I would it pleaſed the Gods, that you remembred me, as well as I remember you. In truth the light of this ſame Star inflameth the amorous fires wherewith I was late ſeiſed by the adminiſtration of your beauty. Ye be as far ſhining in beauty above the Maidens of Greece, as this Aurora ſhineth above all the other Stars, of whom the number is ſo great, that no man can tell them. O noble Megara, the right clear Star, your remembrance illuminateth mine heart, like as the Star illuminateth the Heaven, and me thinketh that by this remembrance, when I come to the Battel, I ſhall prevail the better. Wherefore I promiſe you, if Fortune help me to my deſire, you ſhall have part of all that I ſhall conquer.

Hercules was glad of the thinking and remembrance that he had of his Lady, and took his Sword, and ſaid to Philotes, we have pauſed long enough, lo it is day, and the Sun riſeth, it is better that we exerciſe deeds of Arms now, than when the rayes of the Sun are greater: let us take our time before the great heat come and let each of us do his beſt. Philotes that was all ready, was joyful when he heard Hercules, for he thought in his mind, that he ſhould ſoon, and in little ſpace ſpeed this matter, and he ſaid unto him: Hercules I am ready, and was ſince yeſterday, to obtain this battel; guard you as well as you can, you have ſlain my Gyant the ſtouteſt and hardieſt man that was in all the weſt, wherefore I am much diſpleaſed, but at the leaſt, ſince his death cannot be recovered by the death of another, I will do my endeavour to get a new ſouldier, and that ſhall be you, or elſe my Sword and Fortune ſhall fail me. Shall I ſo ſaid Hercules? And if your Sword and Fortune ſhall fail you what then? By my honour ſaid Philotes, that befel me never. And if any ill fortune and miſadventure run upon me, that I muſt needs be your ſervant, let it be on condition, that I ſhall never go after into battel at my own adventure or none other during your life: neither for you or any other, will I fight, unleſs it be in mine own defence. With-

out other words the two Champions assailed each other, and fought together so valiantly, that the place redounded with their strokes. In a little space they had their shields unfastned by great blows. Philotes laid great strokes on Hercules: but yet his strokes were not so great, but Hercules might bear them well enough without grief or suffering great damage.

Thus began the battel again of the two Gyants. Hercules was as high as a Gyant, he was right fierce in Arms, he did much to get the standing, but yet he might never attain to strike Philotes a full stroke forasmuch as Philotes was above on the passage, which contained well two cubits of height. When Hercules saw and knew that Philotes kept his standing without adventuring to come down, he would feign himself weary, and so by little and little he began to strike more feeble than he did before: after that he recoyled himself, and struck from far as if he had fainted, and been weary. The Greeks were afraid, and thought he had been weary: and then Philotes sprang down from the standing, thinking to have put him to the foyle: but then when Hercules saw him before him, and that one was no higher than another, then Hercules came to his place again, and gave so great a stroke to Philotes, that he made him recoyl and go back more than four foot.

Philotes was then abashed, and repented that he descended from the standing: but that helpt not, for it might not avail. Then he took courage and lift up his Sword, and wounded Hercules on the left Arm, that the blood sprang out.

When Hercules saw the Arms of Philotes besprinkled with his blood, he made none other countenance, but that he would suddenly be avenged of the stroke: In giving to Philotes three strokes, with the first he brake his helm, and struck him on the head, and with the second he gave him a great Wound on the right shoulder, and with the third stroke, he made his Sword to fly out of his fist: and then he caught him in his arms, and after long wrestling he cast him to the earth, in such wise that Philotes yielded him servant unto Hercules, and promised him to serve him truly all the residue of his life, and also that he would bear his Arms after him in places where he shall go.

Hercules

Hercules received to mercy Philotes: And then called Theſeus and his company, who came, and were joyful of the victory that he had obtained. Then Hercules, Philotes and all the other went into the Iſle, where they found the Daughters of Atlas, greatly diſcomforted for the death of the Gyant. And forasmuch as Hercules had alſo conquered Philotes their keeper; Hercules and Philotes comforted them the beſt wiſe they could, and there the Greeks refreſhed themſelves for three days.

The fourth day he took 30 Rams and 30 Ewes, and brought them into their ſhip, after they went to the ſea, without any harm doing in the Iſle, for the love of the Gentlewomen: they departed thence accompanied with Philotes, which was conquered by Hercules, as is ſaid, and after loved Hercules well, and truly, and ſerved him ever after. But of their journeys I will ceaſe for this time and will ſpeak of a Monſter of the ſea, that the Gods ſent to Troy, to devour the fair Exione, Daughter to King Laomedon.

CHAP. LI.

How *Hercules* fought at the Port of *Troy* againſt a Monſter of the Sea, for the Daughter of King *Laomedon*.

NOw in that time, as Boccace rehearſeth in his genealogy of the Gods, in the third Chapter of the firſt Book: Laomedon the King of Troy was buſie to fortifie his City with Walls and Towers. He was not well furniſhed with Treaſures, nor with money: for to accompliſh his deſire, he went unto the Temple of the Gods, of the Sun and of the ſea, that were paſſing rich, and took all the Money that he could find, promiſing to pay it all again at a certain day preſixt. By means of this money, he fortified the City of Troy with Walls and Towers: the work was coſtly, yet in little time he finiſhed it: and it was not long after the Work was finiſhed, but the day came in which Laomedon ſhould pay and render unto the Temples of the Gods the money he had taken and borrowed. At which day the Prieſts of the Temples came unto Laomedon

medon, and demanded of him, if he would render the obligations and offering he had taken out of the Temples? Laomedon scorned to speak to the Priests, but sent them word shamefully, that they should return and keep their Temples, wherefore he was after sore punished, for the same night after he would not hear the Priests, the great Winds began to rise and beat one against the other, and caused the Sea to rise in such wise that it came so far into the Town that it filled the streets full of water, and drowned a great part of the Town. Beside this, in eight days following, the Sun shined so ardently, and gave so great heat, that the people durst not go into the air by day time, and that dryed the superfluity of the Water of the Sea, that was left, whereof rose a corrupt and mortal vapour that infected all the City, whereof engendred so great a Pestilence, that the most of the Trojans were smitten to death by the great influence of the corrupt air.

By this Pestilence, they of Troy, fell in great desolation, the Citizens dyed (without speaking,) suddenly. The Father could not, nor might not help his Child in necessity, nor the Child his Father. At this time reigned in Troy, neither love nor charity: for each man that might save himself, fled away for fear of this mortality, and left the City, and went to dwell in the fields, and among all other, the King Laomedon seeing the Destruction of his Realm went into the Isle of Delphos, unto the Temple of the God Apollo, for to have council of Apollo, touching the health of his City. With Laomedon went most of the Nobility and powerful men of Troy: When they were come into the Temple, they put them in contemplation and Devotion before the Idol, and the Devil that was therein, answered them and said. The money which was taken out of the Temples, and not rendred and paid again, is cause of the malady and vengeance of Troy. And let all the Trojans know, that Troy shall never be free from this malady: unto the time that the said City provide to appease the Gods in this wise: that every month they must chuse one of the Virgins and Maids, which must be set on the Sea-side for to be devoured by a Monster, that the Gods shall send thither: and the said Virgin shall

be

be chosen by lot or adventure. And in this wise must the City do to appease the Gods, until the time that they find out one man that by force of Arms shall overcome the said monster.

When they heard this answer, Laomedon and the Trojans assembled to council, and concluded, that for the Commonwealth and health of Troy, they would put their Virgins in that jeopardy and adventure, to be devoured of the Monster, without exception. Then they returned to Troy, and took their Virgins and cast lots among them, and on her that the lot fell, she was brought to the Sea-side, and anon after was seen to come out of the Sea so great a Tempest, that it was sore troubled, The Sea wrought and a great flood of Water lifted out the Monster by times out of the Sea: He was as great as a whale, or a Hulke, and then he took the Virgin and swallowed her, and went again into the Sea: and ever after the Pestilence ceased. Thus Troy was delivered from their sickness by the oblation of their Virgins, that were offered unto the monster from Month to Month: and thus (as is said) the Virgins were devoured up. It happened in the end of a Month, that the lot fell to one of the Daughters of King Laomedon named Exione: this Damosel was young and fair, and well beloved of all people. When this Lot was fain on her, she was not only bewailed of Laomedon her Father, and of his Son Priamus, and her Sister Antigona, and Kinsmen and Allies: but of all the Trojans, Men, Women, and Children: notwithstanding their weepings, nor the good renown of her, could not save her, she was put to the disposing of the Monster. The Noble Virgin was ready to obey the King her Father, and went forthwith to the Sea-side accompanied with Lords, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, with a great train of Citizens and Merchants, all which bewailed her hard Fortune. At that time that she was brought thither, Hercules (by chance) arrived at the Port of Troy with his Button: and willing to refresh him there, made his men to cast Anchor, and going out he saw the Trojans weeping and bewailing Exione in casting abroad their arms, and wringing their hands, that he had pitty to see it. And desiring to know the cause, he put himself into the preas, and saw

saw where they bound the fair Exione in the rout, attired with Royal attire. Hercules moved with compassion to the Damosel, addressed his language unto King Laomedon, for as much as it seemed, that above all them that were in the place, he was a man of authority: and demanded of him, wherefore the Damosel was bound there? Laomedon casting his eyes bedewed with tears on him, and was all abashed to see his greatness and beauty: answered him, what art thou that art so hardy to demand of me my misfortune, which is common to all in Troy? Sir, (said Hercules) I am a stranger, and I love the honour of Ladies, and there is nothing that I can do for them, but I will do it unto my power: and forasmuch as I see this Gentlewoman thus intreated, in the favour of all Ladies, I have asked of you the cause, and I will know it, or put myself in adventure for to dye with her. And therefore I demand again, what trespass or sin hath she done, that these men thus bind her? My son (answered Laomedon) I see well that you are ignorant and know not the reason: there is no man but he may well know it, for she shall dye for the safety and health of Troy: and I will tell you the cause thereof. The Gods of the Sea and of the Sun have plagued and grieved Troy, with a great Pestilence that took his beginning with a super-abundance of the sea, whereby the streets of Troy were full in every place of Water. After this Deluge and Flood, the time was marvellously and outragiously hot, by the great heat of the Sun, whereby this sea was dryed up. Of this dryness or drought engendred a vapour infected, and of this vapour issued a pestilence: And for to resist this Pestilence, I have been at the Oracle of the God Apollo, where I have had answer, for to cease the pestilence, the Gods of the sun, and of the sea, command that from month to month, be taken in Troy, one of the Virgins by fort or lot, to be exposed and offered, in this place, unto a Monster of the Sea. The Trojans were content to fulfil the will of the Gods, and I with them. We have cast our lots upon our Virgins, whereof many be swallowed and devoured by the monster, and now the fort or lot is fallen on my daughter, and will she or not, we must needs obey, and appease the Gods

After

After her ſhall come another, there is no remedy: and this ſhall endure upon the Virgins of Troy perpetually: for it is the Deſtiny that Troy ſhall be never quit of this hard ſervitude and thraldom, till the time that they have found a man alone ſhall vanquiſh and overcome the aforeſaid monſter, by his valour and prowels: which will be impoſſible, for he is of that ſtrength, that all the men of the greateſt City in the world, cannot find any way to vanquiſh him, he is ſo great and dreadful. So my Daughter ſhall dye for the Common-wealth of the place of her Nativity. She was born in a good hour, when the Gods will, that by lot and this Fortune ſhe is offered to them. Sir, (anſwered Hercules) truly I think there is no City under Heaven ſo bound and thrall as yours: it ought to be underſtood that the Gods will not ſuffer that this judgement ſhall hold and endure for ever. You muſt live in hope, If Fortune and the Gods will do me the grace, that I may vanquiſh and overcome the monſter, and make Troy free from this ſervitude, what reward would you give me? Truly ſaid Laomedon, I think it impoſſible for you to vanquiſh the monſter. For who is he that will expoſe him to ſo great a folly? Hercules anſwered, unto a valliant heart is nothing impoſſible. If I trymph over the monſter, and ſave the Daughter what reward ſhall I have? Laomedon anſwered. If thou canſt do as thou ſayeſt, I have two horſes, the beſt in all the World, which I love as well as half my Realm, I will give them to thee as to the beſt Knight of the World, Sir, (ſaid Hercules) it is enough for me, and I deſire but the Horſes. Let me alone with your Daughter. For I am confident that this day I ſhall labour for the Common-wealth of Troy, and that I ſhall enfranchiſe and ſet free the Virgins and Maids of this City. But I pray you if there be in your City any great Bar of Iron or Mettal that you will ſend for to fetch it to me, for to defend me withal.

The King Laomedon and the Trojans were all abaſhed, when they knew the enterprize he undertook: and at the words of Hercules, the King remembred him of a great Club of Iron, that lay at the entrance of his Palace of Ilion, that was ſo

heavy

heavy, that the strongest man of Troy had enough to do to lay it on his shoulder. He sent for it, and presented it to Hercules, and Hercules lifted it up as it had been a little blade. Philotes and Theseus were present at all these things. Hercules took leave of them, and of the people, and recommended him unto their prayers, and forthwith the Sea began to roar terribly. Laomedon and the Ladies, and they that were there took leave of Exione and Hercules, and recommended them unto the mercy of the Gods, and went upon the Downs to see the event. Thus abode Exione alone and despaired on the gravel: but Hercules kneeled on his knees upon the gravel, turning his face unto the East, and made his prayers unto the Gods that made the Monsters and terrible Beasts, requiring them that they would give him force, strength, and vertue of power for to deliver Exione from her misfortune of the Monster. His Orisons accomplished, Hercules entered into a little Boat that Exione was in, and anon after the Sea roaring more and more, it grew and arose in such wise that the Boat floated and was lifted up, and born by divers Waves. After this, in great trouble of Wind, when the Sea was risen in great abundance of waters, Hercules and the Trojans saw coming the great horrible Monster, bringing him with a Tempest so terrible that it seemed that all the Monsters of Hell had been with him. He made the waves to redouble hideously, he like him above the water, and put out his Nosel unto his shoulders, so that by swallowing of the water, there sprang out of his mouth great floods of the Sea, and mounted so high that it seemed to be a gulph that had pierced the Clouds. For to say the truth of this Monster, he was so horrible and fearful, that the most hardy and absolute of Troy, trembled to look on him. Notwithstanding Hercules was nothing afraid, but comforted Exione who was almost dead for fear. The Monster came by the Boat, and cast his Nosel unto Exione, thinking to have swallowed her, as he had done the other Virgins before. But Hercules took his Club, and smote so vehemently on his Nosel that he gave him a great wound, so sore and heavy to bear, that he made him to recoyl back into the bottom of the Sea. Then by

the

the falling of the Monſter into the Sea, the waves aroſe high into the Air, whereby Hercules and Exione were all wet with the waſhing and ſprinkling of the Waves: and their Boat was born by the Waves upon a Bank of Sand, where the Sea was ſo low, that the Monſter might not well ſwim with eaſe unto them. Then the Monſter made after them, and coming nigh to them, lifted up his head, and in the lifting up, there iſſued out of his throat ſo great abundance of Water, that the Boat was full, and ſunk, in ſuch caſe that Hercules was in the Sea unto the great of his thighs, and Exione ſtood in the Water unto the middle.

When Hercules ſaw him in this caſe, he had great diſpleaſure in himſelf, more for the pain and grief that Exione had, than for any fear he had of himſelf. The King Laomedon, Theſeus, and Philotes, and all others, ſuppoſed that Hercules and the Damoſel without redemption, had been devoured of the Monſter: the monſter then ſeeing his prey, leapt againſt Exione with a terrible Wave. Hercules had his Club ready on his neck, waiting for nothing but the Monſter deſiring to avenge him of the diſpleaſure that he had: he then diſcharged his Club on his head ſo mightily, that the Bar entred therein, and the blood ſprang out: then was the Monſter enraged againſt Hercules: ſo he ceaſed the aſſault of the Damoſel, and aſſailed Hercules, and always as he lifted his head out of the Water, he diſgorged upon Hercules great floods of the Sea. Yet notwithſtanding, he could not do ſo much harm to Hercules, but Hercules did more to him. Hercules followed him with his Club, and made him to ſink again into the bottom of the Sea, by the huge weight of his ſtrokes.

The Battel endured long between Hercules and the Monſter. If the Monſter had once touched Hercules, he would at one mouthful have devoured and ſwallowed him. He had a wide and a great throat out of meaſure: he made a great noiſe and cry, he was fierce in exerciſing his fury. But Hercules fought with him boyſtrouſly, and held the Virgin by him. And do what the Monſter could, he did no ſooner lift up his head out of the Water, but with one ſtroke of his Club he was driven

back always unto the bottom of the Sea. And Hercules was oft times in peril of drowning. The peril was great, and more than I can rehearse. Fortune was with him and the Damosel, so that he fought and beat the Monster valiantly, and so endured in smiting continually on his Mosel, and on his head, that the Sea withdrew, and took from him the spirit of life; then he all to bruised his brains, and so vanquished him and slew him. And after when the Sea was withdrawn and far ebbed, he took Exione by the hand, and brought her upon the Ditch, and delivered her unto her Father King Laomedon.

CHAP. XLII.

How *Laomedon* shut *Hercules* out of *Troy*: and how *Hercules* swore that he would avenge him.

When Laomedon saw his Daughter thus delivered from the Monster, and Troy made quit from the dangers, he bowed and thanked Hercules: after he came to the Sea side, accompanied with Hercules, Theseus, Philotes, and with the Trojans. And went to see and behold the Monster, that was so great, that three hundred Horses could not move him from the place where he was. They all looked to see the strokes that Hercules gave him, yet they could not see all, but at that they saw they marvelled: for Hercules had broken bones, that it seemed not possible to break, and they had found the head hurt in so many places, that they could not tell whether he had a head or no. Of this high and incredible victory, the Trojans rejoyced marvellously, and honoured Hercules more than any man in the World. When they had seen and beheld the Monster enough, they departed, and brought Hercules into Troy. When they came to the Palace, they found Exione clothed with new array and vestiments: And as for Hercules, all that he had upon him was wet. Laomedon would have had him to change his wet cloaths, and put on dry, but Hercules refused; saying, that he had been accustomed not to be alway at his ease. When Laomedon brought Hercules unto the Castle of Ilion and his Greeks with him, and feasted them as it appertained. Hercules and his Greeks did triumph four days in Ilion. During these four

four days. The Trojans went out in great numbers to ſee the Monſter and gave ſo many praiſes to Hercules that Laomedon envied thereat, and feared the people would love Hercules better than him. He ſent Hercules and his Greeks out of the Town to hunt: and as ſoon as they went out of Troy, he drew up the Bridg, and ſhut the Gates againſt him. When Hercules thought to have entred, Laomedon ſpake and ſaid to him from far that he had moved the City againſt him by conſpiracy, and that he would receive him no more into the Town: Hercules was exceeding wroth, when he underſtood the accuſation of Laomedon: and anſwered him, that he had never any thought of ill towards him, and offered to prove himſelf clear by battel, and to venture his body againſt thirty other, if they would prove or maintain the contrary: which offer Laomedon would not accept. Then Hercules deſired him to deliver the Horſes that he promiſed him, for the victory of the Monſter. Laomedon anſwered him, he would deliver none. Why ſaid Hercules? Forasmuch (ſaid Laomedon) as it is my pleaſure not do it. Falſe and untrothy King (ſaid Hercules) doeſt thou withhold from me the reward due to my deſert and reward me with evil for good? I ſwear to thee by the Gods, that as I have delivered Troy perpetually by my Club from the Sea-Monſter: in like manner, by the ſame Club, I will yield and deliver up Troy to the Peſtilence of war and death, if the Gods withſtand me not: and I do intend to make the Trojans ſay, that they were happy that dyed in the Peſtilence.

Hercules (full of wrath) with theſe words left Laomedon, that ſet little by what he had ſaid: for he put all his confidence in the ſtrength of the Walls of the City: and he thought that no man might annoy or grieve him. And then Hercules went again to his Ship, and ſailed away with his Club, and his Sheep and his fellow Theſeus. Philotes thought himſelf happy to be banquiſhed of ſo valiant a man as Hercules was, and he took on him the Office of his Harneſs-bearer, in all places where he went. From Troy unto Thebes fell nothing worthy to be put in memory, that is of Record. In the end he arrived in Greece, and was certified that Euriſteus was in Thebes:

whereat he rejoyced greatly, for he thought he should see the Lady Megara, who he greatly desired to see. He went then unto Thebes, where he was solemnly received of King Creon, that had him in great estimation for his valour, one and other came and welcomed him: he sent his Sheep and Muttons unto King Euristeus by Philotes, who recounted, how Hercules had conquered them, and him also, and how he had slain his Gyant at the passage: of these tydings was King Euristeus passing joyful, and so were all they that were there, or heard speak of it. Every man glorified Hercules, Ladies and Gentlewomen came and welcomed him. Among all other Megara failed not, she came to Hercules, and welcomed him, and it well became her to welcome him. She was wise and of good manners, and surely her coming rejoyced Hercules more, than all the honours and praises were then given him, albeit that all the world praised and exalted him for this voyage, above all the Greeks. And the sheep were so desired, that Kings bought them for their weight in Gold: wherefore the Historiographers and Poets put this Conquest in perpetual memory, writing among his deeds in this manner. Sublstulit mala aurea, that is as much as to say, that he bore away the Muttons of Gold, For as much as they were esteemed worth their weight in Gold. For Mala in Greek is as much as to say, Sheep in English: or Muttons in French: thus saith Boccace, in his Genealogy of Gods, and so approveth Varro likewise, in his Book de Agricultura.

By this conquest, the name of Hercules began to fly in honour through the world. The Poets feigned upon this History, that the Daughters of Atlas had a Garden kept night and day by a Serpent waking, wherein grew Apples of Gold, and that Hercules slew this Serpent, and gathered and bare away the Apples. By this Garden is understood the Isle: by the Serpent waking, the subtle Gyant commised to keep it, that alway waited at the passage. And by the Apples of Gold are understood the Sheep, esteemed to the value of their weight in fine Gold. Then after this presentation made to Euristeus of the Sheep and Muttons, each man marvelled at the prowess of Hercules, but Philotes added and gave to his overcomer

Hercules

Hercules, praises upon praises, and added honour upon honour: For because Kings and Princes, Ladies and Gentlewomen heard him, and seeing that Hercules held his peace when he might have embraced honour, he declared from point to point his adventure against the Monster of Troy, and shewed the Club wherewith he had put him to death: but after that he rehearsed the honour and grace that he had gotten in Troy, and the wrong that Laomedon had done to him: he said so much thereof, that they promised to make War against Laomedon, for to take vengeance of the wrong, he had done to Hercules.

CHAP. XLIII.

How *Hercules* entred battel against *Laomedon*: and how he vanquished and destroyed *Troy* the first time.

I think it is impossible for my pen to relate the honour that Hercules got in Greece at his return from Troy. Those Kings and Princes thought themselves happy that reigned in his time. Amphitrion his supposed Father, began to receive him into favour, and into Thebes to him: His Mother Alcumena came also, and surely she rejoyced greatly, when she saw her Son, which was so greatly renowned. The Noble Lady had not seen him in a long time before: but now she saw him triumph in honour and prowess: so that the annoyes, griefs, and troubles she suffered for him, being supposed the Son of Jupiter, (whereof she thought her self innocent) were then all forgotten, and put in oblivion. The Feast was great in Thebes for the love of Hercules, and the general report was only of the valour of Hercules. Creon, Euristeus, Eugeus, Amphitrion, and many others, assembled together, and made ready their forces for the siege of Troy. By space of time their Army was ready, and they took their leave, and Hercules was made Captain of this Army. He went to the Sea accompanied with the Kings above said and ten thousand men all chosen for the purpose. At the time convenient the Warriners disanchored and set sail. And they arrived in Phrigia, unto a Port of a City named Laryse being nigh to Tenadon. This City was

of the confines of Troy: for which cause the Greeks assailed it and took it by force, and after that rifled it, and took all that was therein. And when they had spoiled it, they went to Tenadon, which was a rich City, they assailed it, and took it, and they set it on fire, and burned it, and the air was enflamed, that it was seen in Troy, how the City burnt. The assault of Tenadon dured not long, because the Trojans were not advertised thereof. When they saw the air so enflamed, for to see from what place the flame came, they mounted and went upon the high Towers of Ilion, and looking towards Tenadon, saw that the City was all on fire, whereat they that saw it were greatly abashed. About this they looked into the Sea, and saw coming towards them a fleet of Greeks, whereof they were more abashed than before. And without any longer tarrying, they descended and went down into the Hall of King Laomedon, and said to him, Alas Sir, what is best to be done? the Greeks come upon us with an exceeding Army: we have seen them and know them. The strong Hercules menaceth you for to destroy your City. Surely, I believe it is he. For he hath burnt Tenadon, and that is it that causeth the air to be full of fire.

King Laomedon hearing this news, began to call of the evil trespass that he had committed and done against Hercules. Notwithstanding to give courage unto his men and to his son Priamus, that was at that time of the age of 20 yeers, he did cause to sound to Arms, and made him ready, and with his arms shewed a fierce semblance. This done, he armed Priamus his Son, that never had been in battle before, and dubbed him Knight, after he took him by the hand, and issued out of Ilion; issuing out he met many Trojans, that told him, that at his Port were landed many Greeks, and had destroyed Tenadon, and that unless he hasted him, they would soon take Land.

Laomedon without speaking any word, passed forth by them that had brought him these tydings, and came unto a place that was there by Ilion, where he found more than twenty thousand Trojans armed. And seeing them he began to joy in himself, and called the Principals and said to them: Lords, ye be renowned

nowned in all the World by the high proweſs of your anceſtors: Before that Troy was Walled, they defended it with the Sword againſt their enemies: the renowned King Jupiter of Creet, could not get this City, nor the Theſſalonians by their War, could never ſubdue this City. It now happeneth this day, that a new aſſembly of enemies come upon this City, and as men ſay, they have put the fire in Tenadon: let us go and receive them courageouſly, and let us make them like as our Fathers have made others.

When the Trojans heard theſe words of their King, they anſwered all, that they would live and dye with him: and that they had intention to keep his honour, and to make grow their ancient glory. Without holding of long proceſs the King Laomedon did then diſplay his Banners. After he iſſued out of Troy. And then as he began to conduct and lead them forth, ſuddenly he heard at the Port, a paſſing great noiſe of Trumpets, Clarions, and Labors of the Greeks.

Then his blood began to chaſe, for he knew that they were his enemies: And as ſoon as they knew they were Greeks, without holding of any order or meaſure, they diſlodged them, and began to run to the Port, one before another. When they approached the Port, they eſpied the Greeks. Then they challenged them unto the death, and ran upon them ſharply. The Greeks were furniſhed with good Armors, and put them to defence, and began to skirmiſh the one with another ſo unmeaſurably that in the boarding and meeting there were many ſlain and hurt. Hercules was there among the Greeks. He began to fight ſharply among the Trojans, and had his Club. Surely he welcomed them, that the moſt of his enemies durſt not abide him: he fought fiercely in deſire of revengement, in coveting of worſhip, and to get him a name: Lifting up his hand, he ſhewed to the Trojans his Club, and made them to feel the weight thereof, and the ſtrength of his arm, and he laboured ſo earneſtly, and did ſo valiantly, that they that ſaw him doubted him more than death, and ſaid one to another, beheld Hercules, but come not near him. All that he reacheth he ſlayeth, and breaketh to pieces. We do evil to fight againſt him:

him: This is the deliverer from the terrible thraldom of Troy, how should we resist his Club, when the huge dreadful Monsters he by the same put to the foyl.

Such were the words of the Trojans. Hercules fought against them fiercely: he went before, all the Greeks followed him, and took pleasure to behold him. The cry was great about him. He fought until the night, and never ceased until the going down of the Sun, and then the Trojans sounded the retreat, and then departed both parties. And they concluded, that on the morrow they would furnish their enemies with battel. And the Greeks furnished them in the Champain, and made good chear, for they had lost but little of their people at their coming on Land. When the day appeared to the Trojans and the Greeks, each in his manner made him ready to the battel: many of the Trojans would gladly have broken this battel, and prayed King Laomedon that he would render and deliver to Hercules the Horses that he owed to him. Laomedon would not do it, but answered, that he doubted nothing his enemies. He had then about fifty thousand fighting men, all ready, of these fifty thousand he made two battels, one of twenty thousand, and that he led himself, and the other of thirty thousand, of which he made Priamus Captain. This done he issued out of Troy, with twenty thousand fighting men, and came unto the fields entring upon the Greeks.

When the Greeks espyed King Laomedon coming, they were full of joy, as they that were ready for to receive them: at the point of their Spears and with bewing of their Swords, They had made of their Host four battels, in the first was Hercules, and in the second was Amphitrion, and Theseus. And in the third was King Creon, and in the fourth was Euristeus. Hercules then that had the first battel, marched when it was time against Laomedon, and he had four ancient Knights well appointed in the feats of Arms, that set and conducted his folk in array: They marched so nigh the one to the other, with great noise of Trumpets and Tabours, that the Archers and Cross-bows began the battel, after that Hercules summoned Laomedon to pay him that he had promised him, and that

Laomedon

Laomedon had made refuſal thereof. The Greeks were furniſhed with ſtronger bows and ſhot than the Trojans were: and by that means they ſlew abundance of their enemies: and eſpecially Hercules bare him ſo well with forty Arrows, that he himſelf ſhot one after another, that he ſlew forty of his enemies ſuch as he would chuſe without let or hinderance.

Hercules was at that time the beſt Archer, and the moſt ſure of mark that was in all Greece. He and his men (as is ſaid) caſt many of the Trojans to the ground by the ſhot. When the ſhot failed, Hercules delivered his Bow unto Philotes, that bare his harneſs, and took a ſtrong ſword and ſure. When it came to the ſwords and breaking and joyning with ſpears, Hercules that was alway in the firſt front, leapt againſt the King Laomedon that was departed from his Hoſt, afore all other, foraſmuch as he rode upon one of the Horſes that he had promiſed to Hercules. And running one againſt the other, as ſwiftly as they had flown in the air, met and ſmote each other ſo ſore, that their ſpears ſhivered in pieces, which ſprang about them. Hercules paſſed forth, and ſmote amongſt the Trojans, and Laomedon likewiſe entred into the Hoſt of the Greeks: they began to handle their ſwords, and to hew each upon his enemy. Then aroſe there a marvellous noiſe. The fight was great, the ſtrokes were hard, the battel was general, for of the one party and the other many men were diſtreſſed and beaten notwithſtanding that the Greeks were moſt boyſtrous and hardy in arms, and more valiant than the Trojans, and better held them together, than they of the battel of King Laomedon. Hercules wrought and beſtirred him faſt with his ſword that he had conquered from Philotes. At every ſtroke and every ſtep he killed a Trojan, and ſmote off their heads and arms in great abundance, that it ſeemed that they that he touched had not been armed. Laomedon was buſie on the one ſide, and failed not but bare him well upon his horſe, and ran from rank to rank among the Greeks; he reſted not but conducted his people, and his people were great in number: he ſet upon his enemies ſo eagerly, that he incloſed them and then was the murther ſo great, that on all ſides a man ſhould not

have seen any thing but blood and heads, and arms fly, in the place and field.

When Theseus and Amphitrion beheld the battel of Hercules so enclosed with the Trojans; they bethought them, and came to his help ere he had need. At their coming they made a great uproar, thrust their Swords upon the Trojans, which were too far forward, and joyned to them with such prowess, that they smote down the most stable and strong, and went so far among them, that they made them to retire again, and go back by force. In this going back and rejoycing, the Host of Laomedon was all afraid and abashed. The three Swords of Hercules, Theseus and Amphitrion, were seen brandishing above all other in well doing, and in short space they began to vanquish and overcome their enemies, and would have brought them to the foil and shame. Then young Priamus with his thirty thousand appeared to come to the assault, making so great a noise that all the earth trembled, and gave a marvellous sound, and they that were upon the Walls and Edifices of Troy, made a great cry. Hercules, Theseus and Amphitrion beholding Priamus coming, and the puissance of Troy, set their people in array, with a great train of Greeks against them, for to withstand their Enterprises. Theseus was the first that spied Priamus, who couched his Spear against him, and he came with great courage mounted upon the second Horse of King Laomedon his Father, and charged with so great might upon Theseus, that he bare him to the ground turned up side down, bruising him upon his Shield. Then Theseus being angry at this fall, he entred among the Trojans, smiting and hewing on them with his Sword in such fury, that he smote off the heads of more than thirty Trojans ere he ceased. The noise was great about him, the Trojans would have revenged them of his Sword, but their force was not so great: they had work enough to save themselves, many Greeks came to the aid of Theseus, then they began to renew the battel.

At this time Hercules and Amphitrion were not idle: for they were on one side, and Theseus on the other: at meeting many were hurt and slain. Priamus did marvels to the Greeks

at

at the beginning, he bore him ſo valiantly that he found no man that did him any harm. He made his ſword to taſt the blood of his adverſaries; then as he was in this caſe, he heard about Hercules a great piercing cry of people, crying Troy, Troy, in deſpair to have prevailed, then Priamus thinking to have ſmitten down dead all that were before him, ran to the reſcue to his miſadventure, for as ſoon as he was come before Hercules and he ſaw him, he remembred him that it was he that had overthrown Theſeus, and ſaid he would avenge him, and lifting up his ſword, he ſmote Priamus upon his Helm, that he was aſtoniſhed, and there fell down both Priamus and his Horſe.

When Priamus was ſo overthrown, he wiſt not where he was, Hercules was adverriſed that it was Priamus Son of King Laomedon, then he had pity of him, and took him Priſoner, and ſent him out of the battel. The Trojans ſeeing this, were grievouſly troubled, and for to reſcue him they endeavoured themſelves, ſo that Hercules could not ſuſtain the rigour of the battel, and the Greeks were conſtrained to loſe place. King Creon then diſplayed his Banner and his battel, ſo likewiſe did Euriſteus, and put them in two wings, one on the right ſide, and the other on the left: and they came running in upon the Trojans with ſo great a noiſe, that all the Trojans felt well their coming, for at that time they did not know which way to turn them. They were ſmitten before and behind ſo ſore that they loſt the company of Priamus, and knew not where he was become.

At this intermeeting, Laomedon was out of the preſs and refreſhed him; when he heard ſay that his Son Priamus was taken: he was therefore paſſing ſorrowful, that the ſweat came to his heart, and from thence unto all his members: wherefore he went himſelf again to battel, half out of his mind: the battle was then fell and envenomed, and there was hard fighting. But to augment and encreaſe the ſorrow of this, Laomedon, he found that his folk had the worſe, and but little liſt to fight. On the other ſide, he ſaw the horrible ſtrokes of the Greeks, ſo unmeaſurable, that his men were brought out of

rank, and the arrays broken, and charged with such strokes of their swords, that they turned back, and began to flee: when it came to the discomfiture, Laomedon abode not with the last, but entred into his City as hastily as he could. The Greeks pursued the Trojans eagerly and so nigh, that they entred in with them, with great effusion of blood. Hercules was the first that won the Gate: and as for the Greeks he was Doctor, and put in all them that were of his knowledge. Many Trojans passed by the edge of his Sword, and many fled away by the fields and bushes. When Laomedon saw that by force his City was taken, and brought into the hands and governance of the Greeks, sore discomfeated and all in despair, he took his daughters Exione and Antigona, and his most precious Jewels and Gems, and fled away privily, thinking his enemies would make there a great destruction and pillaging, as they did: For when Hercules had put his men within the City, he let them rob and pill. Thus the Trojans were persecuted, the channels were tempered with their blood, the Houses were beaten down, and the great riches were put into preys: and of all the goods of the City, there was left nothing whole, but the Palace of Ilion, whither the Ladies and the Maids were withdrawn. Hercules would in no wise destroy this Palace, forasmuch as the Ladies made to him a request to spare it. At this prize Hercules sought Laomedon long in the Palace of Ilion, and in all places of the City, but he could hear no tydings of him, whereof he was sorry, and when he had beaten down the Walls that had been made with the money of the Gods, he departed thence, and returned into Greece with great glory. And in this wise was Troy destroyed the first time. Wherefore I will thus now make an end of this first Book, and begin the second, where shall be shewed, how Troy was reedified, and how it was destroyed the second time. And how Priamus raised it, and made it again. And in continuing the Noble Labours of Hercules, how new begun.

Thus endeth the first Book of the Destruction of *Troy*.

FINIS.

The Table of the First Book of the Destruction of TROY.

Chapters. Pages.

1. THe Linage of *Saturn*, and how for inventing the Sowing of Corn, Planting, *&c.* He was honoured in *Creet* as a God. 1
2. How *Saturn* was crowned King of *Creet*: Found divers Sciences, and was honoured as a God. 5
3. How *Saturn* went to *Delphos*, to the Oracle of *Apollo*, who answered he should have a Son should chase him out of his Realm. And how he married his Sister *Cibel*, *&c.* 7
4. How *Saturn* had commanded to slay *Jupiter*, and how his Mother *Cibel* sent him to King *Meletus*, where he was nourished. 14
5. How after the death of King *Corinthus* of *Corinth*, his two Sons *Dardanus* and *Jasius*, strove which of them should reign, and how *Dardanus* slew his Brother by treason, wherefore he was forced to depart the country. 16
6. Of the great war that was moved between the *Pelagiens*, and *Epiriens*, and how King *Lycaon* was destroyed by *Jupiter*, because of a man put to him for hostage, which he did most cruelly murther and cause to be roasted. 20
7. How *Jupiter* after the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*, transformed himself into the shape of a Religious Woman, waiting on the Goddess *Diana*, for the love of *Calisto*, Daughter to the said *Lycaon*, did obtain of her his will. 26
8. How *Calisto* because she was with child, the Goddess *Diana* put her out of the Order, and of her company. 32
9. How *Titan* assailed by war his brother *Saturn*, forasmuch as he had not put to death all his Children males. 34
10. How *Jupiter* with the aid of King *Melliseus* of *Epira* delivered

Chapters. Pages.

vered *Saturn* his Father, and *Cibel* his Mother out of Priſon; and how he ſlew *Titan* in battel. 41

11. How *Jupiter* vanquiſhed in the field *Typhon*, and caſt him into the River. 47

12. How *Jupiter* and *Saturn* reconciled themſelves together, and how *Jupiter* by commandment of his Father, went to deſtroy King *Apollo* of *Paphos*, and of the Medicine of *Eſculapius*. 48

13. How *Jupiter* with great joy eſpouſed his Siſter *Juno*. And how King *Saturn* began war againſt *Jupiter* his Son. 51

14. How they of *Creet*, when they heard the commandment of *Saturn*, were ſore troubled: And how he gathered his forces againſt *Jupiter* his Son. 53

15. How King *Saturn* with all his hoſt came before the City of *Arcadia*, againſt *Jupiter* his Son. 54

16. How *Jupiter* ſent his Ambaſſadors to his Father *Saturn* for peace: And how *Saturn* would not conſent to peace. 58

17. How *Jupiter* vanquiſhed in battel *Saturn* his Father: And how *Saturn* fled by ſea. 61

18. How *Achriſius* had a Daughter named *Danae*, which he did cauſe to be ſhut in a Tower, becauſe he had an anſwer that ſhe ſhould have a Son which ſhould turn him into a ſtone. 63

19. How *Jupiter* in the guiſe of a Meſſenger brought unto the Tower of *Dardan*, to the Damoſels, and to *Danae*, many Jewels, feigning that he came from *Jupiter*. 67

20. How *Jupiter* in the guiſe of a Meſſenger, with many Jewels came the ſecond time to ſee *Danae*: And how he ſpake, and gave her knowledge what he was: And how he lay with her that night. 71

21. How *Jupiter* came from his Chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of *Dardan*, with the Damoſel *Danae*, on whom he begat the noble *Perſeus*. 78

22. How King *Tantalus* of *Phrigie* aſſailed the King *Troos* of *Troy*: And how *Ilion* and *Ganimedes* his Sons diſcomfited him in battle. 83

23. How

Chapters. Pages.

23. How King *Troos* chaſed in battel King *Tantalus*, and how *Saturn* came by Sea, ſailing to the Port of *Troos*, and how King *Troos* received him worſhipfully. 86

24. How *Saturn* by the aid of *Ganimedes* and of the *Trojans*, returned into *Creet*, to fight againſt *Jupiter*, where he was overcome and vanquiſhed, and *Ganimedes* taken. 91

25. How *Jupiter* diſcomfited again King *Saturn* in battle, and how *Saturn* was put to flight by ſea. 95

26. How *Jupiter* after he had ſacrificed the Eagle, purſued the *Trojans*: And of the long battel that he had againſt *Ganimedes*. 98

27. How King *Troos* and *Ilion* his Son made great ſorrow for *Ganimedes*, for they wiſt not where he was. And how *Jupiter* went to the ſea to go to *Argos*. 103

28. How King *Acbriſius* when he ſaw his Daughter with child, ſent her to exile, and put her in a little Veſſel into the ſea, at the adventure of Fortune. 105

29. How *Jupiter* returning from *Troy* by ſea, Encountered the great thief *Egeon*, which he fought with, and overcame; and of the tydings that he had of *Danae*, whereof he was paſſing ſorrowful. 109

30. How Queen *Meduſa* came to *Athens*, to worſhip in the Temple of the Goddeſs *Pallas*. And how King *Neptune* waxed amorous of her, and how ſhe deceived him. 115

31. How *Perſeus* vanquiſhed in battel the Queen *Meduſa*, and how ſhe fled into her City. 122

32. How *Perſeus* in this battel ſlew the mighty Siſter of *Meduſa*, and vanquiſhed her in the battel. 125

33 How *Perſeus* conquered *Meduſa*, and her City, and ſmote off her head. And how he went to fight againſt the King *Atlas* at *Septe*, a mighty and puiſſant Gyant. 127

34. How *Perſeus* turned King *Atlas* into a ſtone: and how Queen *Auria*, wife to King *Pricus* waxed amorous of the Knight *Belleropbon* that refuſed her, whereof he had much pain. 130

35. How *Perſeus* vanquiſhed the Monſter of the Sea, and expoſed himſelf againſt him for the love of *Andromeda*. 138

36. How

Chapters. Pages.

36. How *Phineus* would have had *Andromeda*: And how *Perſeus* anſwered him ſhe ſhould be his Wife. 143

37. How *Perſeus* re-eſtabliſhed in his Realm the King *Acbriſius*, and how he ſlew the King by misfortune. 145

38. How *Jupiter*, lay with *Alcumena*, and how Queen *Juno* ſent two Serpents to ſlay *Hercules*, and how *Hercules* ſtrangled the two Serpents. 148

39. How *Hercules* began the Olympiades, and how he waxed amorous of *Megara*, the Daughter of the King of *Thebes*, and how he ſhewed his ſtrength in all manner of games and exerciſes. 161

40. How *Hercules* ſailed by the Sea into *Heſperie*, and how he vanquiſhed the Iſle with the muttons or ſheep, and vanquiſhed *Philotes* and ſlew his fellow. 173

41. How *Hercules* fought at the Port of *Troy* againſt a Monſter of the Sea, for the Daughter of King *Laomedon*. 179

42. How *Laomedon* ſhut *Hercules* out of *Troy*: And how *Hercules* ſwore that he would avenge him. 186

43. How *Hercules* entred battel againſt *Laomedon*: And how he vanquiſhed and deſtroyed *Troy* the firſt time. 189

FINIS.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY,

THE Second Book.

Wherein is contained
The Prowess of the Valiant
HERCULES,
WITH HIS
Marvellous Deeds, Wonderful Works;
And of his Death.

LONDON,
Printed for *Thomas Passenger*, at the Three Bibles on *London*-Bridge. 1680.

THE

DESTRUCTION

OF

TROY,

THE

Second Book.

Wherein is contained

The Prowess of the Valiant

HERCULES;

WITH HIS

Marvellous Deeds, Wonderful Works;

And of his Death.

LONDON,

Printed for Thomas Passenger, at the Three Bibles on London-Bridge. 1680.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.

The Second Book.

CHAP. I.

How *Hercules* fought against three Lions, in the Forrest of *Nemee*: and how he slew them, and took their Skins.

IN the first Book is begun the Deeds of the puissant Gyant Hercules: how the first destroyed the City of Troy, and vanquished the King Laomedon, after which Conquest, he returned into Greece, where he remained a certain space of time, without doing any thing that is found in History. In which space Juno (bearing inward malice against him) bethought how she might work his downfall. And hearing that into the Forrest of Nemee were come Lions, among other, one sixteen foot high, that destroyed all the Countrey: She thought by these Lions to bring her purpose about. And having War with Euristeus, she concluded a peace only to be acquainted with Hercules, and sent for him into Greece, to confirm it. Euristeus fulfilled her desire, and brought Hercules with him. The peace was made, Juno acquainting

her with Hercules, they came to speak of the Lions of the Forrest of Nemee. And so much spake Juno, that she said to Hercules, it were an act would gain him honour, to go to the Forrest of Nemee, and conquer those Lions; Hercules thinking Juno counselled him to assail the Lions for his honour & profit, he enterprized to go into the Forrest. Juno required him, that when he had vanquished the Lions, he would return unto her. Hercules promised her that he would. After that he departed from Creet, and went into Thebes to see Megara, and to make his Harness and Arms ready. When the Ladies of Thebes knew that Hercules would go against the Lions of Nemee, they all complained of his youth: and thought that he would dye there, for the Lions were cruel and terrible. Megara above all other, was passing sorrowful, and required the Ladies, that they would pray Euristeus, to keep Hercules from going so dangerous a voyage. The Ladies accomplished the requests of Megara, and thought to have broken the voyage of Hercules, by the means of Euristeus, but they could in no wise: For Hercules answered Euristeus, and the Ladies, that it was the first enterprize he had taken in hand at the request of any body, and for as much as the Queen Juno had desired him to do it, he had intent to accomplish it, by the pleasure of God and Fortune.

Hercules was great both of heart and courage, being exalted with honour, he had rather have died, than have done any thing whereof should follow any dishonour. When his Arms were ready, he armed him. Taking leave of King Creon, Euristeus, Amphitrion, of the Ladies and Gentlewomen, accompanied only with Philotes, which would never leave him. He departed from Thebes, proceeding in his journey, that he came unto the Forrest of Nemee, which stood not far from Argos. In approaching this Forrest, he went two days without finding Beasts or Men, at last found a Pastor or Herdsman named Molorcus. This Herdsman was mounted upon a great Tree. When he saw Hercules entred into the Wood, he called to him, saying: Sir, you are dead, if you go any further, return quickly, for the fierce Lions will destroy you: or else come hither up to me. Hercules hearing the words of Molorcus, looked upon the Tree,

and demanded what he was: Alas, said the Pastor, I am the poorest man of all other, the Lions of the Forrest, at their coming have eaten a great Herdof Beasts that I nourished here: besides they have eaten all my Family and men, and have devoured all save me alone, which have by adventure, a great while saved my self upon this Tree, where I eat nothing else but Leaves and Acorns and dare not descend down, for fear of three Lions which are here by, who will soon assail you unless you depart and flee.

The Pastor finishing his words, there came leaping out of a Bush the three Lions, and marched against Hercules, roaring and crying, opening their eyes with so great rage, as if they would pierce Hercules with their sight. The great Lion came first, his hair standing up, he was as high as an Elephant, and great after that proportion, his head was twice as big as the head of a Bull. Hercules seing them come, took his Sword and Club that Philetes bore. Philotes, notwithstanding his prowels, was sore afraid, that he went on the Tree to the Herdsman. Hercules set his Club to the Tree, and betook him to his Sword: the Lions at the approach braved in their threats. Hercules struck one of them between the eyes, and fell'd him to the earth upon his buttocks. The great Lion thinking to have sprung upon Hercules, and to have taken him in his Claws, made a terrible leap. When Hercules saw his intent, he turned from him, and struck at the third Lion, which was light and nimble, and struck his Sword right into his throat, that he reacht his heart, whatsoever resistance he could make in biting the Sword, and left it in his body in such wise, that he fell dead to the earth. When the other Lions saw their fellow so used, they set their Claws on the earth, and howled cruelly, that it seemed Thunder had sprung out of their stomachs. All the Forrest sounded thereof. Hercules took his Sword, and the two Lions approaching again, ran upon him with their Paws, hurting him unmeasurably, that losing his Armour, their Nails entring into his flesh, they drew them out all died with his blood.

Hercules had his heart sore troubled, when he felt his wounds that the Lions had made: then he lifted up his Sword, and smote

ſmote one another, but the great Lion had his skin ſo hard, that his Sword might no more enter therein, than it might on a great Rock. Thus began the battel of the Lions and Hercules. The little Lion was eager and fierce, he launching him forth oftentimes againſt Hercules, alwaies thought to have hurt him with his Claws, that cut like a Razor: but he launched ſo often, that it was to his diſadvantage, for Hercules after many great ſtrokes, divided from the body, his right leg, very nigh the ſhoulder, and ſtroke him down by the feet of the other Lion that lay dead.

When Hercules ſaw that he was delivered of the two evil Beaſts, and that he had to do with no more but the great Lion, he began to have an hope of good fortune. He had then comfort in himſelf of the battel which was ſtrong to ſuſtain: the great Lion gave him great ſtrokes with his Paws, and put him oftentimes in peril of death: but the Sword of Hercules would never enter into the skin of the Beaſt, it was ſo hard. The Lion took his Sword between his teeth and his nails, that with great pain he pulled it from him. Finally, when he had long fought with his Sword, and knew well that thereby he might raiſe no blood of the Lion, he would aſſay if the Club were to him more profitable. Then he took it, and the firſt time that the Lion came upon him, he gave him a ſtroke with his Club on his mouth, that all the teeth brake and fell out before him. The Lion feeling the ſtroke, made a great and marvellous howling, and lifting up his Paws, thought to have pulled down Hercules. But he fled the coming of the Lion: and the Lion fell to the ground, with fierceneſs of running and failing of Hercules. When Hercules ſaw that he was fallen, he leaped upon him forthwith eagerly, and held him with his hands about the throat ſo faſt, that he brought his Jaws out of joynt, and making his eyes fly out of his head, he ſlew him.

In this Exploit Hercules ſhewed a ſingular hardineſs, and incredible force: for he ſtrangled with his hands a Lion, with the skin ſo hard, that Spears nor Swords might not do any harm, he put him to death by wonderfull valour: and when he had ſo done, he went to the other that lived yet, and all brake

and

and tore him, as if it had been a little Lamb. After he called Philotes to him, and the Herdsman, that were marvellous joyfull and glad of so high a victory. And Hercules found the manner how to flea the Lions, and took their skins by the help of the Herdsman. When they had fleaed them it was night, Hercules demanded of the Herdsman, if there were any house or lodging thereby, where he might have accommodations; The Herdsman brought him to his house, where they found provition of Meate and Drink, wherewith the good man feasted Hercules to his power, and he thought he was in Paradise. Thus Hercules passed the day and night, and forgot not to think on his wounds that were fell and smarted, so that he little slept that night. Yet notwithstanding when the day appeared, he took leave of the Herdsman and so departed, and took his journey to go into Creet, to shew unto Juno the three Lions skins, and thank her for her good advertisement.

CHAP II.

How *Juno* sent *Hercules* into *Egypt*, to be slain of the Tyrant *Busire*, and how *Hercules* slew the Tyrant, against the hope and will of *Juno*.

KNow about this time reigned in Egypt, King Busire, Son of the Queen of Lybia: and the Land of Egypt was dry, not fertile, but barren. Busire, to remedy this, called his Clerks, that held the Science of Zoroastes, and asked of them what he might do for the health of his Realm; They asked counsel of the Gods; and had answer, that they must sacrifice unto them mans blood. When Busire (that naturally was evil, and had never done good) heard this answer, he begun to tyrannize more and more. And began first with his people, taking and plucking from the mothers their little Children, from Men their Wives, from Wives their Husbands, burning and defiling the Temples with their blood. For all these Homicides and Slaughters, the Drought ceased not, but augmented more. The Clerks demanded of the Gods the cause why they had no drop for rain? They answered, that they would not have the just blood of Egypt, but

the

the ſtrange blood, that they ſhould take and ſacrifice ther of. The Gods by this anſwer, would have in ſacrifice the blood of Buſire, for he was a ſtranger to virtue and godneſs. And the Clerks underſtood they would have the blood of ſtrangers Buſire adver-tiſed of this anſwer, ceaſed to perſecute the blood of Egypt, and turned his Sword upon the blood of ſtrangers, and made an Edict, that no ſtranger ſhould enter into his City, but ſhould be ſacrificed unto his Gods: in this manner he murthered all the ſtrangers he could get. By this Edict many ſtrangers, both No-bles and others, were ſacrificed, by the cruelty of Buſire. Among others, one Nobleman of Creet (of the Linage of Juno) periſhed in this miſfortune, by the Sword of Buſire. The tydings came unto Creet, where was made great lamentation. As they con-tinued their mourning, Hercules and Philotes came to Queen Juno, and found her overcharged with exceeding grief. At that time were an hundred Cities in Creet, and King Jupiter abſented himſelf from Juno for many reaſons. When as Hercules was returned to his Step-mother Juno, he reverenced her, ſhewing her the Skins of the Lions that he had ſlain, and thanked her for the high adventure ſhe admoniſhed him of.

The curſed Step-mother for the return of Hercules, was more perplexed than before: yet ſhe feaſted Hercules, and made to him (ſaintly) the greateſt Chear that ſhe could, being about Dinner-time, ſhe made him to dine with her. As they ſate at Dinner (af-ter divers ſpeeches of the Lions) ſhe adviſed how ſhe might work the death of Hercules, and thought ſhe could not compaſs it bet-ter, than to ſend him to Egypt: And to bring it to paſs, ſhe changed the diſcourſe of the Lions, and ſaid to Hercules, your coming again in ſafety, is to me moſt joyful for that your name ſhall enjoy perpetual Renown among the moſt Worthy and beſt of the world, for you have atchieved many Enterprizes: In your Infancy you made all the World to wonder at the victory of the Serpents, by you ſtrangled. After you have your Sword to flou-riſh in the weſt parts of Phrigia, and now in Nemee. The ad-venture of theſe exploits have gain'd you exceeding honour, wher-of I am glad, for each perſon ought to rejoice in the well doing of another eſpecially of a Nobleman, and principally ſuch a one

as

as laboureth to excel in valour, every person is bound to counsel him to his honour and welfare. Wherefore, since it is so, that ye endeavour your self from day to day, and seek perils of the Sea, and dangers of the earth, to overcome them: I advertise you, that in Egypt is a Tyrant, that sacrificeth all strangers that come into his Country, without reserving Noble or base; So (I think) if Fortune be still favourable to you, you shall gain great honour to your self, and profit to all the Nations of the world.

Padom, answered Hercules, I am not, nor never in all my life, shall attain to such an exceeding height of honour as ye report: notwithstanding, forasmuch as I have great desire to perform adventures to the benefit of all Nations, that they shall concern. I promise you, and swear, that to morrow without further delay, I will make all things in readiness, to go into Egypt. And I will never return again into my country, until the time that I have seen the Tyrant. If he lay hand on me, to sacrifice me, I have intention he shall not without great strokes. Juno hearing the enterprize of Hercules, rejoyced in her heart exceedingly. That day they passed in many conferences. Hercules took the skins of the Lions, and delivered them to a certain workman, to make of them a garment in manner of Armour, to arm him withall. On the morrow he took leave of his Step-mother, and departed from Creet, so journied on the way with Philotes, (without finding any adventure worthy the remembrance) on a day he came to the Gate of the City Memphis, in Egypt, where the Tyrant Busire held his residence.

When Hercules was come nigh unto the Gate, he took his Club that Philotes bare, and entred himself into the City. He had not been long there, nor far gone, but Busire which was advertised of his coming, came against him with his complices, without speaking any word, ran upon him. Hercules was well appointed, for he knew the Tyrant by his gesture and the sign that was told him: he lifted up his Club when he saw him come, and as the Tyrant would have smitten him with his Sword, without any word speaking; he stroke the Tyrant on the right side so vehemently, that not only he fell'd him to the earth, but

also the ribs of his body were broken, that he could never relieve him after. The Egyptians seeing Busire overthrown some ran to relieve him, and the rest assailed Hercules. Then was all the City in an uproar. Hercules was joyful he had overthrown the Tyrant, and began to make the Egyptians to know his Club. He slew many of them, and the remnant he made to flie. His strokes were so forcible, that the complices of Busire that were accustomed to shed mens blood, had their blood shed abroad, and could not remedy their misfortune, which was so great, that Hercules filled all the place with dead bodies. And after a long battel, he found himself alone, for there was no man so hardy that durst be seen before him. The people and the Commonalty of the Egyptians, minded not the rescue of their King. When they saw him beaten, they all hated him, and beheld the Battel from far by very great routs. When Hercules had then laboured so much, that he found no man to fight with him, he let down his Club and addressed him unto a great company of Egyptians that stood there, and assured them he would do nothing unto them, and asked what people they were that had assailed him? They answered him kneeling on their knees, They were Man-slayers, Hangmen, and people of vitious and evil life: that their King which he had first beaten down, was the worst of them all, and had purposed to put him to death as a stranger, to make Sacrifice unto the Gods. And they prayed him to Sacrifice their said King.

Hercules granting their petition, accorded [illegible] unto the people: and took this cursed Tyrant Busire, and bore him upon his shoulders unto the Temple, which the Egyptians shewed him. The false Tyrant cryed after help terribly: but his cry availed him not. The Egyptians cryed unto Hercules Sacrifice, sacrifice, him. When Hercules came into the Temple, he sacrificed him, after he had shewed him his cursed and evil life. And then when the fire was put unto the sacrifice, it began to rain, and the great drought began to fail: whereof the Egyptians were so joyful, that none could express. They did sing praises unto Hercules, and brought him and Philotes unto the Pallace, and constituted Hercules King over them: but he refused, and ordained

Judges

Judges to govern them. Then he returned unto Queen Juno, who had great sorrow, and to King Creon who had great joy at the rehearsal of his good Fortune.

CHAP. III.

How Hercules espoused Megara: and how he was made Knight in Thebes.

JUst as the young Vine, by the industry and labour of the Husbandman, groweth in height, and his boughs spread abroad full of fruit: so Hercules labouring vertuously, grew in fruit of Nobleness: his Works, his branches, then began to spring abroad, and spread from Realm to Realm.

The secret conspiracies of Juno, and her cursed envies could not hurt nor diminish the vertue of Hercules. The more she thought to harm him, the more she was the cause of his exaltation. As he was puissant and strong of body, he was yet more strong of vertue: for vertue was set in him, as the precious stone is in Gold, as the sweet smell is in the flower, as the ray of the Sunbeam is to the Sun: He was beloved of Kings, Princes, Ladies, Gentlewomen, Nobles, and all others, especially of Megara, the Daughter of King Creon. And verily she was not deceived, for Hercules loved her also, and was never hurt but he thought on her: Yet durst neither of them speak to other of this matter, they were ashamed to discover that, whereby they had hope to have honour, and often they bewailed to themselves desiring, the day they might take each other in marriage.

So much they wished after that day, till at last it came. For on a morning, as Hercules was gone into the Wood to take a wild beast, he remembred him of his Lady, and began to speak to him softly: Shall I be always in pain? Shall mine heart never be eased, but always languish in love? I see all men in great joy, with their Loves and Ladies, and I think never how to come to the point of one only, whom I have chosen above all other, I know not how to begin, I dare not speak to her, nor I have not assayed if she would condescend: Shall I speak to her? I know not well how? If I speak to her and she refuse, I

shall fall in despair. I shall dye for very grief of heart, I shall never after dare to come in any noble assembly, if all our friends were of one accord, to give her to me in marriage, and she were not contens and pleased all were lost. The most jeopardy is, to have her good will, for without her grace I can do nothing: then it is necessary that I seek her good will, since it is so, for if I sleep thus, and speak not, I shall never atchieve, nor come to my purpose.

Hercules resolute in his purpose, and inflamed with great desire of Love, came from the Wood, abandoned the Wild beast, and gave it over to come to Megara, thinking how and by what words he might come, and shew unto her that which lay on his heart. He went so far, that he came to the Garden of the Palace, where she was with many Ladies and Gentlewomen. He made to them reverence, until he espied the time that he might speak to Megara, and he waxed so pensive that it is marvel: he intermitted nothing to confer with the Ladies, but thereby he drew him apart into the Garden. When the Ladies behold him so pensive, divers of them came to him, and talked with him, to put him from his thoughts and pensiveness, but they could not, at last Megara came to him. As soon as Hercules saw her come, he began to sigh, and come against her. And she said to him, Hercules why are ye so pensive? Put away from you such melancholly, and tell me of your news. I pray: Lady (answered Hercules) I thank you for your good visitation, since it pleaseth you to hear of my tidings, and to know them, I will tell you apart: First, the cause why I am brought into such perplexed melancholly as you now see, is, by beholding your perfections: for as I went to the Wood to Hunt, the remembrance of your right Noble Beauty, continually being in mine imagination, came unto me, and made me enter into a secret perplexity, to wit, whether I should always live unrewarded of Love, and (if I durst say so to you) I have set my heart and love wholly on you. Madam, this perplexity was great, but in the end I concluded to come unto you, to know the conclusion of my Fortune, whether it be life or death: Being in this deliberation (thinking how I might speed with you) in this point and doubtfulness, your

your coming hath put me out of a great thought of pensiveness, for I knew not better how to come to the point, to speak to you apart (as I do at this present) than to apply the matter in time: for I say to you in truth, that since the time of my Olympiades, I have desired you night and day, and at that time I set my heart on your service, resolving to love you for ever. Madam, I know very well, that I have enterprized a thing that I am not worthy of: Notwithstanding, I continue at your mercy, and require that you will be pleased to receive me into your favour, in such wise, that shortly we may appoint our Nuptial Day.

When Megara understood the words of her Love Hercules, she rejoyced in her heart exceedingly, and received great comfort, notwithstanding she was abashed, being shame-fac'd, she answered thus. Alas Hercules, by what fortune am I ordained to be beloved of so worthy a Gentleman: Your excessive prowess, your glorious labors, your resplendant virtues are of such value, that you are worthy to have to Wife, the most beautiful Lady in the world. With these words, the Gentlewomen came to them, and said unto Megara, that it was time to withdraw her to dinner, which brake off their discourse. Megara sorrowful of hasty departing, that she might not atchieve her purpose, by constraint took leave of Hercules, and went into the Hall, full fed with love, and Hercules remained in the Garden, joyful of the sweet answer he had received.

When the Ladies had left Hercules in the Garden, he assembled Euristeus and Amphitrion, and said to them he had a great desire to be married, and prayed them to go to King Creon, to know if he would give him his Daughter Megara. They spake to King Creon of this marriage: the King heard them speak right gladly, for the matter pleased him: and he answered, that he might no where better bestow his Daughter, than to the most Noble man of the world Hercules, whom he loved as his own Son, which was so valiant and Noble, and had no fellow like unto him. He was content to give to him his Daughter, and with her what he would demand. Euristeus and Amphitrion, thanked the King for his courteous answer. Megara and Hercules were

sent

sent for, the King made them betroth each other, with great joy of both parties. Afterward in process of time, the day of their espousals was celebrated with triumph, honour, and joy. And then they lay together without more ado, and lived together right honestly.

After the solemnity of this marriage, Hercules came to King Creon, and desired he would bestow upon him the Honour of Knighthood, forasmuch as the Nobles of the Realm of Econy were come unto him, and with a general consent, had chosen him to be King of their City, for his good renown. King Creon (joyful of that) answered, That he would accomplish his desire: but would that it should be done at a certain day assigned, saying, That then he would make a noble Feast, where men should Just, and Tourney, and that he would cause to come thither all the Kings and Princes of Greece. Hercules accepted and agreed, and the King sent his messengers unto all the Kings of Greece, and prayed them to be present at a Knighting of a Noble-man, that should hold a solemn sport, at a day named and appointed, to answer all them that shall come to the Justs. The renown of this Feast, was born unto all the Kingdoms of Greece: The provision and Ordinance was great in Thebes, one an other disposed them to be there; the time passed and the day came, many a King and Knight was come at the time to Thebes. Theseus and Jason the Sons of King Eson, was there amongst the rest. The Kings made a great stir, and pompous shews about ten of the Clock before noon. The King Creon went into the place that was ordained for the Justs. At a corner in the same place there was a Tent, in which was Hercules all alone: At that time the Ladies and Gentlewomen mounted upon the Scaffolds the Justers came into the place, and no man knew or wist who should be this new Knight. When King Creon saw the Knights were in on all sides, and the Ladies were seated on the Scaffolds, he sent for Hercules, and made him Knight after their Statutes. Then Hercules mounted upon his Horse, took his Spear and Shield, and challenged them that were there, that each man should do his devoyre. Then one and other that desired to win honour, took their Spears and ran against Hercules, and began a

Just-

Justing that was hot and sharp, their Speares were strong, and brake not easily, but they met oftentimes, and some were overthrown and struk off their Horses. They that might not Just against Hercules, assailed each other like to like.

Jason and Theseus justed often against Hercules, and Pyrothus, Son of King Ixion likewise: All bare themselves valiantly, notwithstanding Hercules above all men, no man could abide his strokes, but he bare them all down except Jason, which encountred him divers times, and gave him great strokes. Hercules bared down Theseus to the earth, and Pyrothus, and nigh fifty strong Knights. He did shew so much valour, that no man abode in the place, but Jason and he, then he ceased the Justs; for the valour that Hercules found in Jason, he ever after had a special love to him, and took acquaintance of him, and made him great chear. At the end of the Justing, Knights, Ladies and Gentlewomen went to the Pallace, there was Hercules made Knight of Icony. The feast was very rich, more than I can rehearse, the strangers were highly feasted, and thanked. When all the feast was ended, with honour and glory of Hercules, there was no more to do, whereof any memory is to speak. Pyrothus prayed them that were there, to be at his Wedding in Thessalonica, at a certain day named, each man promised him to go thither. Every one took leave of Hercules when time was come of departing each man returned into his Countrey, and they could not marvel enough at the glory abounding, and likely to abound in Hercules, which was courteous and humble, not proud for the grace that he had in temporal honour, he was so vertuous, that he was not the more high-minded therefore, more exalted himself, but the more meek, and submitted himself.

CHAP. IV.

How the *Centaures* ravished *Hypodamia* at the Wedding of *Pyrothus*, and how *Hercules* recovered her again, and vanquished the *Centaures* in battel.

TO continue our matter, when Hercules saw the day of the Wedding of Pyrothus approach, he disposed him to go thither

ther by ſpace of time, and took Philotes with him, and at all adventure took with him his Armour of the skin of the Lion. When Megara ſaw him depart, ſhe was ſore troubled for his departing, and more for that he took his Armour with him, for ſhe thought, if Hercules heard of any great exploit, he would go thither, and aſſay himſelf againſt it. With great ſighs ſhe looked after him, as far as he might, praying to the Gods, that they would bring him ſhortly again. Hercules and Philotes went forth into the Countrey, and haſted on their journey as much as they could, until they came into Theſſalonica, where they were received with great joy of Pyrothus and his friends. They found there a very great aſſembly of Noble men, Ladies and Gentle women, Theſeus and Jaſon were there. The friends of Jaſon deſired that he ſhould be made Knight, wherefore they preſented him to Hercules, who gave him the order of Knighthood. And Hercules ſaid, he had ſeen in him a good beginning of a Nobleman, and if he may live, he ſhall attain to things high and noble. Among other things, the Wedding day came, the City was full of Nobles, and the Centaures were there, they were an hundred Gyants armed, that ran as the wind, which King Ixion had got in Theſſaly, of whom ſome dwelt in Moloſſe, and other in Aphore a City of Epyte, Hypodamia the Queen thereof, was the Lady and Wife of the Wedding. There were come many Kings and Princes, of whom I have not the names: The Queen Hypodamia and Pyrothus were married together, after their Law. When the time of dinner was come, they ſet the Lady in the Hall, where a general feaſt was made. At this feaſt all the comers were amply ſerved with all manner of wines and meats, eſpecially the Centaures made paſſing good cheer, and drank ſo much wine, that the chief Captain named Euricus, and ſome of the other, had words together, and troubled the feaſt. Then they fought together, and caſt at each other, pots, platters, wine and meat, ſo that many were ſlain. Then was there a great noiſe in the Hall. Euricus and fifty of his Gyants iſſued out of the preſs, and went to fetch their Armour: And being armed, they entred the Hall, and not content with the trouble they had made (albeit Hercules and others endeavoured to appeaſe them, that ſhe with each

other)

other (they took Queen Hypodamia and raviſhed her, then fled. When the Ladies ſaw this outrage, they cryed out. The fray was ſo great, that Hercules, Jaſon, Pyrothus, and Theſeus, ran unto them, and when they knew that the Centaures had raviſhed the Lady, they went preſently and armed them.

Hercules put on the skin of the Lyon, and took his Sword, his bow, and his arrows, and went after the Gyants, without ſtaying for any other company. They were placed under a Tree, and there trained them in battel ray, becauſe they knew the firſt that ſhould come after them ſhould be Hercules. They hated him ſecretly, and envied his glory, and they ſwore the death of him. At that time when they were in theſe terms, Euricus eſpyed Hercules a far off, and ſhewed him unto his company. He was all alone, and came not a ſlow pace like a man, but ran as nimbly as a Hart in the Valley, he ſeemed to fly in the air. The ſwiftneſs of Hercules, frighted not the Centaures, for they were about fourſcore, and were all of great courage: They took their Spears Poleaxes, Swords, and other Weapons, and ſome of the ſtrongeſt went againſt Hercules: But as ſoon as he was come ſo nigh as to ſhoot at them, he bent his bow, and with an arrow ſmote a Centaure named Grineus, ſo that the arrow faſtned his head to a Tree, with the ſecond arrow he ſmote another Gyant named Petreus in the breaſt, through his Armour quite through his body, with the third he hit Dorillas a terrible Gyant, and nailed his hand to his face, of which ſtroke he dyed.

He ſhot many more Arrows as long as he had any, and he ſhot none but with it he hurt or ſlew one or other of the Gyants, when his ſhaft failed, the Gyants being grieved for the death of their fellows by the ſhot and ſtrong hand of Hercules, they ran upon him, and environed him on all ſides. Siſacus, Neſſus, Lincus, Stilo, Lodeuin and Piſeus, were the firſt that ſmote upon Hercules with their Swords, then he took his Sword, and came againſt Pheotones, that had an Ax, ſo great, that it was an ordinary mans burden. Pheotones preſently lift up his Ax, and thought to have ſmitten Hercules, but he knowing enough of the War, turned him from the ſtroke, ſo that the Ax fell to the ground, then Hercules caught the Ax, and plucked it out of his hands,

and forthwith gave him a ſtroke with it, that he ſmote off his right arm at the ſhoulder.

Thus began the battel of Hercules with the Centaures, Jaſon, and Theſeus came to the battel, and well proved their youth. For to encourage the other, Hercules thruſt himſelf among the Gyants, and ſo wrought with the Ax, that they curſed Pheotones that brought it thither, and beating down all before them, Hercules began to ſeek for Hypodamia, and found her nigh to Euricus. Then he ſpake to Euricus, and ſaid, Thou evil glutton, thou haſt this day troubled the Feaſt, and ſtoln the Lady of my friend Pyrothus, and now I will trouble thy ſpirit; with this he up with his Ax, and ſmote Euricus on the head, that he fell dead, to the great grief of all the other Gyants, for beholding the Ax died with the blood of Euricus their Captain, they were all abaſhed: Then began Hercules to ſmite more and more upon the Gyants, there was none then ſo reſolute but was afraid, nor ſo hardy but began to hide himſelf, his ſtrokes were not to be born, he put all his enemies to flight: Finally, with the help of Jaſon, Theſeus and Pyrothus, that were marvellous valiant, they vanquiſhed and chaſed them to a river, where twelve of them ſaved themſelves by ſwimming over, and all the reſt were ſlain, ſave only Lincus that Hercules held priſoner, becauſe he prayed for mercy, and yielded to him. Thus were the Centaures deſtroyed, more by the hand and ſtrength of Hercules, than by any other: When he had cleared the place of all the Centaures, he and his fellows returned to Hypodamia, and brought her again to the City with great triumph. The Ladies rejoyced for the recovery of Hypodamia, and renewed again the Feaſt, that endured afterwards eight days very great and ſumptuous.

CHAP. V.

How *Pluto* raviſhed *Proſerpina*, and how *Orpheus* went for her to Hell: how Queen *Ceres* came to the wedding of *Pyrotus*, and how *Theſeus* and *Pyrotus* fought with *Cerberus* the Porter of Hell.

At this time, a little before the Wedding of Pyrothus, Pluto the King of Moloſſe, Son of Saturn, and Brother of Jupiter

piter sailed by Sea, seeking adventures, so long he sailed that he arrived in Sicil, and found there nigh to the water side, a very great assembly of Sicilians, that hallowed the feast of their gods. When Pluto saw this feast, he armed twenty of his company under their robes, and went in this manner to see the feast, and try if he could find any booty. This Pluto was the greatest thief, and the most leacherous man in the World, and had with him a Gyant named Cerberus, enough like unto Pluto in condition and courage, but he was more strong and puissant of body, all the other were great as Gyants, and had learned nothing but to practise mischief, and could do nothing else.

When the Sicilians saw Pluto come and his fellows, they supposed it had been some of their neighbours that came to see their plays, and sports, forasmuch as they came cloathed in their garments, and saw none of their Armour or harnels, and they forced them to sing and dance, but their Songs and Dances did not continue long, for in coming to them, King Pluto cast his eye aside, and saw the Queen of that Countrey, that beheld the feast, and by her, her Daughter that made a Garland of flowers: The Mother was named Ceres, and the Daughter was called Proserpina, and was married to a Nobleman, named Orpheus, that sate by her and played on a Harp: this Proserpina was marvellous fair. And anon, as Pluto had seen her, he desired and coveted her, and advertised his folk secretly of her, and after came nigh unto her, that he set his hands on her, and laid her on his back, and bare her away.

When Orpheus and Ceres saw Proserpina taken away, they cryed out pitifully unto Pluto; with this cry the Sicilians left their feast and ran after Pluto in great numbers, Men and Women, hoping to have rescued Proserpina. But when Cerberus and his companions saw the uproar, they drew their Swords, and shewed their weapons, and smote upon them that approached them, slaying them abundantly, they retired, and went unto the Port, in despight of the Sicilians and Orpheus. They guided Pluto to his ship, and after they disanchored and carried away Proserpina. The Sicilians were then unprovided of arms, and could not withstand the taking away of Proserpina. At the de-

parting from the Port, was made a moſt ſharp lamentation. Proſerpina wept on the one ſide moſt pitifully. Ceres on the other ſide, with the Sicilians made no ſcarcity of tears. Orpheus alſo failed not to furniſh his tears with deep ſighs, for he loved Proſerpina, and ſhe loved him as well. At their departing their hearts were brought to a grievous diſtreſs, with ſo great anguiſh that Proſerpina fell down in a ſwound, and Orpheus raviſhed with anger, that he returned to his Palace, when he had loſt the ſight of Proſerpina, and kept himſelf cloſe in his chamber, without ſpeaking to any in two days.

At the end of the two days Ceres came to viſit Orpheus, that would neither eat nor drink, and ſaid unto him, ſhe knew well the raviſher of her daughter, that it was Pluto King of Moloſſe, and that he dwelt in a part of Theſſaly, in a low baſe City, called Hell, forasmuch as in this Ile, King Pluto and his fellows did ſo much harm that they were compared to Devils, and their City named Hell. When Orpheus underſtood that Proſerpina was in Hell, he took a little hope in himſelf, and ate and drank, and made a Vow he would never reſt in peace until he had been in Hell to ſee Proſerpina.

After he had eaten, he ſent his Marrines and bade them make ready a Ship: When the Ship was furniſhed (after leave taken of Queen Ceres) in diſguiſed habit he entred into the Ship wit his Harp, and made his Mariners to ſail forth on the Sea, in ſuch wiſe that he arrived at one of the Ports of Theſſaly, Orpheus went there on Land, and commanded his Mariners that they ſhould abide for him in that place, till a certain time by him appointed. He departed and went from Country to Country, ſo long till he came to the Gate of Hell, which Cerberus kept, there he began to play on his Harp moſt melodiouſly.

When Cerberus heard of the Muſical ſound of the Harp, he lifted up his curled head, and came out of the Gate, to know who he was that played ſo melodiouſly: and by the ſound of the Harp he found Orpheus; and thinking that Pluto would gladly hear him, (to rejoyce Proſerpina that always wept) he cauſed him to enter into the City, and brought him before the King. Orpheus then began to play again on his Harp. When King Pluto heard

him

him, he took great pleaſure therein, and ſo did all they that were there. Then Pluto ſent for Proſerpina, when ſhe was come and heard him play with his Harp, ſhe knew it was her Husband, then was ſhe ſore abaſhed, whereas ſhe had wept ſore before, ſhe wept much more now. Pluto was ſorry for the grief of Proſerpina, and ſaid to Orpheus, If he could play with his Harp ſo as the Lady ſhould ceaſe her weeping, he would give him what he ſhould aſk of him. Orpheus promiſed him that he would, and Pluto ſware to him, that he would keep his promiſe, if he did ſo. Then Orpheus tuned his Harp, and played divers Songs ſo ſweetly, the infernal Cerberus, and many other fell aſleep, and Proſerpina, by means of certain ſigns and tokens that Orpheus made with his eyes, ceaſed her weeping,

When Pluto ſaw Proſerpina ceaſe her weeping, he was right joyous, he then awoke Cerberus and the other that ſlept, and ſaid to Orpheus he had well harped, that no man could do better: and that he ſhould demand ſomething, and he would give it him without fail. Orpheus hearing the words of Pluto, had great perplexity in himſelf to know what he ſhould demand; in the end he ſaid to him, Sir, I am, Orpheus the Husband of this Lady, and for her love I have enterprized to come hither in this caſe, now I pray you that you will render her again to me, that I may bring her again to her mother that dieth for ſorrow. When Pluto had heard the requeſt that Orpheus made, he was all amazed at the hardineſs that he had ſhewed: Howbeit, he ſaid to him, Orpheus, you have demanded Proſerpina, ſhe is the Lady that I moſt love in all the World: Nevertheleſs, to accompliſh my promiſe that I have made unto you, take her, upon condition that you bring her out of this City without looking behind you; and if it happen that you once look behind you, ye ſhall loſe her. At this anſwer Orpheus was content, and it ſeemed to him that his wife was as good as recovered again, he and Proſerpina paſſed over that night in good hope. When morning was come, Pluto delivered Proſerpina to Orpheus, upon condition before rehearſed. He and his Wife took leave of King Pluto, and thanked him: After they went on their way, but he had not gone half way to the Gate, but he looked privily behind him, to ſee if any

man

man followed him, and there he found Cerberus at his hæls, that took away his Wife from him, and delivered her again unto the King.

Orpheus seing by this unhappiness he had lost his Wife, began to curse the day that he was born, and he followed after her, and began again to Harp, and offered great gifts to recover her again, but it was said to him he should never have her again, and also, that if he had used the feat of arms, as he had the strings of his Harp, he should have died. With this conclusion Orpheus departed from Hell, full of sorrow, and returned into Sicil, unto Quæn Ceres, telling her his adventure. The Quæn being assured that her Daughter was in Hell, and being advertised that in Thessaly should be allowed the Feast of the wedding of Pyrothus, where were many Knights of great fame, she went to the Sea, and came fitly to Thessalonica, while the Feast endured. In approaching the City, on an afternoon Pyrothus and Theseus were in the field, they met her. Her attendance was great. Theseus and Pyrothus saluted her, and she saluted them again, and asked them the estate of the feast of the Wedding. They told, and recounted her all. After she demanded of them if there were no Knights of great name, and high enterprises: when they understood that she enquired so far, they would know what she was, and demanded her name? I am (said she) the Lady Ceres of Sicil. Then spake Theseus and said, Madam, you are welcome; for what occasion demand you if in the feast be any Knights of Enterprize? I can tell you that there be, notwithstanding I do wish you, and also require, that you declare unto us the cause why you have thus demanded?

Sir (said the Lady) since it pleaseth you to enquire of my estate so far: know you for certain that I have made my demand, forasmuch as Pluto King of Hell, hath ravished my Daughter Proserpina, by which I am hurt unto death. And I would gladly find some Knight that of his courtesie would employ him to get her again, and assail the cursed Tyrant: who I pray God may be damned everlastingly for his demerits. Wherefore I pray you, if you know any that will be merciful to me, that it please you for charity to direct me unto him. Madam (answered

ed Theſeus) be you no more inquiſitive to find ſuch a Knight as you ſeek: for in the favour of all Ladies, I will be your Knight in this Work, and promiſe you upon mine honour, that I will tranſport me into Hell And King Pluto ſhall never have peace with me until the time he hath reſtored your Daughter.

When Pyrothus heard the enterpriſe of Theſeus, he began to break off his words, and ſaid to him, My Brother, what think you to do, when you enterpriſe to go into Hell? You know not the bounds, nor the ſcituation of that place. Hell ſtandeth behind the Inner Sea, between Mountains and Rocks, ſo nigh, that the Citizens therein be in continual darkneſs and ſhadow: and the entry is ſo difficult, that it is impoſſible to come within the City, unleſs the Porter conſent: For here beforetime, many have gone thither, that be there left and abiding: there goeth no man thither that ever cometh again. It is right an hell, and each man nameth it Hell, as well for the ſcituation thereof in ſo dark and unlightſome a place, as for the inhumanity and terribleneſs of the Inhabitants that wait to do evil to all the world. Theſeus anſwered unto Pyrothus, and ſaid: There is nothing impoſſible unto a valiant heart.

King Pluto is cruel and ſtrong, his folk and people tyrannous. His City ſtandeth in a Countrey environed with mortal perils. Notwithſtanding ſurely the doubt and fear of theſe things, ſhall never daunt my courage, but that I will do my endeavour to atchieve this enterpriſe, and will perform my promiſe, or will have reproach of all Knights. For a man to keep his own honor, ought not to doubt any peril whatſoever it ſhould be.

When Pyrothus had heard the noble anſwer of Theſeus, he allowed it greatly and ſaid unto him, That his words were to him ſo acceptable, that he would hold him company in this adventure. The Queen Ceres thanked the two Knights: ſo they brought her into the City, and to the Palace, ſhe being there received and feaſted. The ſtealing away of her Daughter was told, and the enterpriſe of the two Knights. By the report of this adventure, and the enterpriſe that Theſeus and Pyrothus had made, all the feaſt was troubled again on a new. Among all o-

ther

ther Hypodamia considering that her Husband that was so newly married unto her would go in this perillous voyage of Hell, her eyes began to weep, and would receive no comfort unto her heart. The feast ended in great sorrow, Jason and Hercules would gladly have gone with Theseus and Pyrothus, and spake thereof to them, but they would not suffer them. When departed Hercules, and entered into a Ship, as if he would have gone into his Countrey: each man likewise departed, and Theseus and Pyrothus took their way to go unto Hell. And then about their departing, whereof Hercules was advertised, Hercules made for to direct his ship unto the marshes of Hell, and there went a land alone, concluding in himself that he would go after Pyrothus and Theseus his loyal and true fellows, and gave Philotes charge to bring Lincus unto Thebes, and put him there in Prison until his coming again. After he departed and Philotes shipped in the Sea, where he had a doloreous adventure as shall be said hereafter. But at this time I must cease speaking of that matter, and will recount of Hercules how he went into Hell.

CHAP. VI.

How *Hercules* found *Pyrothus* dead at the Gate of *Hell*, and *Theseus* in danger: and how *Hercules* vanquished *Cerberus*: and how he rescued *Proserpina* from *Pluto*.

IN this place it ought to be spoken, that when Theseus and Pyrothus were departed from Thessalonica, to try if they could recover the fair Lady Proserpina: they travelled so much that by their diligence in short time they arrived in the Valley where was Proserpina, full of sin and cursedness. Pyrothus that knew the Countrey, found the direct way that went into the City, and entered first therein. This way was so strait, that there could but one at once go neither on the right side nor on the left, the Rocks were so high, that no man might go on either side. When they had passed this way, they found a Rock that was cut into staires, hewed out with Chizels. Then they saw beneath them Hell, a City strongly environed with waters that fell

down

down fearfully from the Rocks, and made a terrible roaring: for they fell from high into a low vault in the earth. This City was incloſed with Mountains. A very Hell, having no more but one Gate: then to come down to the Gate, Pyrothus and Theſeus deſcended down by the ſtairs made in the Rock. In the deſcending, ſuddenly they ſaw come out of the Gate, a marvellous great Gyant, that had an head marvellouſly miſ-ſhapen, fierce, black and ugly. He had his noſe high and wide, his chin long, his teeth as great as Horſe teeth, his eyes like unto an Oxe, his ears hanging like a hound, his ſhoulders large and broad, his belly ſwoln, his legs and thighs were ſtrongly boned and mighty. This terrible Gyant was Cerberus, whereof is touched before.

The Poets named him the hound with three heads, conſidering his grievous and unhappy living, which is compared unto three ſingular vices: to wit, to Pride, Avarice, and Lechery. By Pride, he glorified himſelf, and exalted him above all the men in the world, with his ſtrength, he was ſo ſtrong that no man could withſtand him. By Avarice and covetouſneſs, he had an appetite inſatiable to gather treaſures together, and bare away all that he could find. By Luxury, there was no man living of more foul life then he was: for he had never done other thing in all his life, than defile and raviſh women and Maidens, Ladies and Gentlewomen, ſo the Poets rightly named him an hound with three heads, for he was foul, as a hound that liveth in multiplication of ſins, and taketh therein his felicity. When Theſeus and Pyrothus had eſpyed this Cerberus come unto them, all armed, making the whæl in marching proudly unto them, Pyrothus ſaid to Theſeus, My brother, behold what enemy this is, he that putteth him in ſuch perils for the Love of Ladies, ſetteth but little by his life. It behoveth us now to live or dye, let us now atchieve joyouſly our enterpriſe, to the end that you may not think but that I had rather dye than have reproach, I will be the firſt that ſhall begin the battel. Theſeus had no ſpace nor leiſure to anſwer, for Cerberus came to them, and called to them, ſaying: What ſeek theſe fellows in Hell? We come (ſaid Theſeus) to ſeek Proſerpina, whom Pluto hath taken away from

the Quæn Ceres. We will never return into our Country, until the time we bring her with us. Truly (said Cerberus) if ye will return into your Country, you shall render again Proserpina, but I will forbid you the return. And this day I will present unto Proserpina, my Sword dyed in your blood, and here you shall be buried: you shall never see Proserpina nor come no nearer then you be now. With these words he lifted up his sword, and gave so great a strok at Theseus upon his shield, that he did bear away an half quarter of it.

When Pyrothus saw his fellow smitten, he took his sword and smote Cerberus on the one side, and Theseus on the other side, and they gave him two very great strokes, that they made Cerberus to be chafed so sore, that he began the battel unmeasurably, that he brake their Shields and Harness, and also made his sword to be dyed with their noble blood, as he had before said. The battel was hard and mortal at the beginning. Theseus and Pyrothus received many wounds by eager strokes, their Arms were all behewn and broken. The battel endured very long, and Pyrothus behaved himself very well: but Cerberus smote upon him so unmeasurably, that after many wounds given unto him, he brake his helm, and cleaved his head into two peices unto the stomach.

When Theseus saw his fellow dye, he struck Cerberus so fiercely that he made him stagger, and go back two paces. Cerberus would have avenged him of his stroke, and smote Theseus so, that if the noble Knight had not turned back, Cerberus had smitten him unto death. This stroke of Cerberus fell to the earth and entred therein, and Theseus smote again upon his enemy, which began to roar like and old Lion and struck Theseus so fiercely with his sword, that he broke his shield, and so hurled his helm, that he was astonished at the stroke. But alwaies Theseus abode in the place: and then Cerberus would have brought him to destruction, following the evil adventure of Pyrothus, if Fortune had not brought Hercules thither, who came so fitly to relcue Theseus, that he knew not else how to save himself.

At this point when Theseus was so astonished, Hercules that was departed from the Sea (as is said) came to the stairs that were

were cut in the Rock, and beholding Theſeus all covered with blood, and Pyrothus dead, he began to deſcend down, crying to Theſeus that he ſhould not be afraid. When Cerberus ſaw and heard Hercules, he began to cry again and roar to be quit of him: Theſeus was recomforted with the voice of Hercules, but however he began to run here and there before Cerberus.

So much then haſted Hercules down the ſtairs, in entring the place, and as haſtily as he might, he cryed to Cerberus, Cruel Tyrant, let the Knight run, and come to me: thou haſt put to death my good friend Pyrothus, whereof I am ſorry, but I will take vengeance of thee for him. Cerberus hearing the ſentence of Hercules, ran no more after Theſeus, but tarried and beheld Hercules, with a fierce look, and anſwered him, So meaneth he to revenge his ſhame, that ſo believeth: I have deſtroyed thy fellow unto death, and unleſs thou exceed him in ſkill of Arms and in bodily ſtrength an hundred fold double, it is folly for thee to come hither; for I am Cerberus the Porter of Hell, that at the report of my name all the world trembleth.

Thus ended his anſwer, Hercules was at the foot of the Rock, and he had his Club upon his Shoulder. Cerberus came againſt him, they ſmote each other luſtily, and thus they began a very hard battel: Then Theſeus, that was weary ſate by, and reſted him, drying and cleanſing his wounds of the blood that came out of him.

Hercules beheld Theſeus cleanſing his great wounds, he began to employ the force of his ſtrength and might, by ſuch marvel, that with a ſtroke that he gave him on his helme, he made him to ſtoop under his Club, and to kneel to the ground with the left knee, and at the ſecond ſtroke in purſuing him haſtily, he made his ſword to fly out of his hand, then he made him to fall on his arms to the ground, and with the third ſtroke, as Cerberus thought to have relieved him and gotten his Sword, Hercules ſmote him upon the body, that he made his head reel againſt a great ſtone: after that he ſprang upon him, and bound his legs with the ſtrength & force of his hands in deſpight of the Gyant, and he tore the helm off his head, and would have ſlain him, but Theſeus prayed him that he would not put him to death

there, but that he would bring him into Theſſalonica, to dye by the ſentence of the Queen Hypodamia.

Cerberus was not then put to death, at the requeſt of Theſeus. Notwithſtanding, Hercules bound his hands behind his back, and after he made him ariſe, and took him by the beard, and made him go upon the Rock, and there he laid him down, and bound his feet, his hands, and his neck together, in ſuch wiſe, that he durſt not remove. When he had done ſo, he went down, and entred into the Gate of Hell, and leaving there Theſeus, he went ſo far that he found the Palace of King Pluto, and there came into the ſame Hall where Pluto was with Proſerpina. All they that were there, marvelled at him, when they ſaw him entred: for they knew not of the overcoming of Cerberus, as they that left all the charge and keeping of their City to him, without having any doubt or ſuſpicion: alſo they were ſo far from the Gate, that they might not hear of the battel, nor knew of nothing that befel their Porter. Then when Hercules had found Pluto and Proſerpina, he had great joy, and knew him by certain marks, he addreſt him towards Pluto, and ſaid: Pluto, by thy treachery, Sicil is now full of heavineſs, for the raviſhing of this Lady, which thou haſt not granted to yield, and render again to her Husband Orpheus. I know not what pleaſure thou haſt therein, but I will make thee to repent this injury, in following the evil adventure of Cerberus, whom I have vanquiſhed. With theſe words Hercules lifted up his Club, and gave ſuch a ſtroke to Pluto, that he overthrew him to the earth, ſo that he moved neither head nor foot. When he had ſo beaten Pluto, thinking that he had been dead, he aſſailed them that were there murmuring, and put them all to death lightly with his Club, in the preſence of Proſerpina, who trembled for fear. Then he comforted Proſerpina, and ſaid to her, He was come unto that place to deliver her, and to bring her again to her Mother, and that ſhe ſhould boldly follow him. Proſerpina hearing this, was comforted with the words of Hercules, and followed him.

Hercules opened the Door, and went out, and Proſerpina with him. After he addreſſed him unto the Gate of the Palace, it

hapned

hapned that there he found a great company of Citizens, that were advertiſed of this fray, and they ran upon him unmeaſurably purſuing him to death. When Hercules ſaw that, he willed Proſerpina to get her apart. After that, he lifted up his Club, and began to skirmiſh with his enemies with ſuch valour, that he covered all the entry of the Palace with thoſe miſerable Tyrants that he ſlew, for he put to death more than four hundred. So that the other fled and gave it over: and then when he ſaw his enemies dead and ſcattered, he took Proſerpina by the hand and led her out of the Gate of the City.

Theſeus (that tarried at the Gate, as is ſaid) reſoyced greatly when he ſaw Hercules come again with Proſerpina: he aroſe and met them and ſaluted the Lady, and preſented to Hercules a Chain of Iron, that he had found at the Gate, and many priſoners bound by Cerberus. Hercules unbound the Priſoners, and took the Chain and bound Cerberus therewith. And when he had buried Pyrothus, he departed from Hell, and took his way with Proſerpina, Theſeus and Cerberus, and journied till he arrived in Theſſalonica, and delivered Proſerpina to the Queen Ceres: and to Hypodamia he preſented Cerberus, rehearſing to her and the Ladies, how he had ſlain Pyrothus. Hypodamia had ſo great ſorrow for the death of Pyrothus, that to recount it is impoſſible. All they of Theſſaly likewiſe made great ſorrow for their Lord. And to revenge his death, Hypodamia did cauſe Cerberus to be bound to a ſtake in the Theatre of the City, where young and old tormented and vexed him three days, drawing him by the beard, and ſpitting in his face; after ſlew him unhumanely. And when Hercules and Theſeus, Ceres and Proſerpina had tarried there a while in comforting Hypodamia, they took their leave, and Hercules went accompanied with Theſeus toward the City of Thebes. But I will leave them, and ſpeak of the adventures of Philotes.

CHAP. VII.

How *Andromedus* delivered *Lyneus*: And how he ſlew in battel the King *Creon*, and took the City of *Thebes*.

When Philotes had received into his guard and keeping Lyncus, Hercules was gone to the ſuccour of Theſeus, and

and Pyrothus, as before is said: The Mariners took their Ship and sailed all that day without finding any Adventure. But on the morrow betimes in the morning, Fortune that always turneth without any resting, brought to them a great Ship, that drew his course unto the same place that they came from. Andromedus King of Calcide, was Captain of this Ship. This Andromedus was Cozen to Lyncus. When he had espied the Ship where Lyncus was, he made his Galley to row thitherwards, and said, He would know what people were therein. In approaching the Ship of Thebes, Lyncus beheld the Galley of Andromedus, and knew it by the Signs and Flags that it bore. Andromedus demanded of the Mariners to whom the Ship belonged: When Lyncus saw and heard Andromedus, he broke the answer of the Mariners, and cryed to him, Andromedus, loe here thy friend Lyncus, if thou give me no succour thou mayest lose a good friend in me: for I am a Prisoner, and Hercules hath sent me into Thebes.

Andromedus hearing Lyncus, had great anger, for he loved Lyncus well, and called to them that brought him, and said to them, that they were all come unto their death. And also that they were under his ward. Philotes and his folk, were furnished with Arms and Harnels, and made them all ready to defend themselves, and with little talk, they of Calcide assailed Philotes; and Philotes, and his folk employed them at their defence. The battel was great, but ill fortune and mishap turned in such wise upon the fellows of Philotes, that they were all slain. Andromedus had two hundred men in his company, all Robbers on the Sea. These thieves smote fiercely upon Philotes, and hewed his arms, striking, and giving him many wounds. But his strong resistance profited him but little, for in the end he was taken and bound, and Lyncus was delivered and unbound from the bonds of Hercules.

Lyncus had great joy of his deliverance: thanked his good friend Andromedus. After this he told him how he was taken, and how Hercules had dissipated and destroyed the Centaures. And among other he named many of his friends that were dead, whereat Andromedus had so great displeasure, that he swore incontinently

continently he would revenge it. That as Hercules, had slain his friends, in like manner he would destroy his kinsfolks. He said to him, that Hercules was gone into Hell. And after demanded, how he would revenge him upon the friends of Hercules: and there upon they were long thinking. In the end, when he had taken advise, Andromedus concluded, that he would assail the City of Thebes, and if he might get it by assault, he would slea the King Creon and all them of his blood.

With this conclusion, came thither all the Galleys of Andromedus, in which he had eight thousand fighting men. Andromedus made them to return towards Thebes, and as hastily as he might, he entred into the Realm, wasting and destroying the Country by fire and sword so terribly, that the tydings came unto King Creon. When he knew of the coming of the King Andromedus, and that without defiance, he made him War, he sounded to Arms, and assembled a great company, and knowing that Andromedus was come into a certain place, he issued out of Thebes all armed, and brought his people upon his Enemies, that received them joyfully. And set themselves in order against them, and joyned their battels. The cry was great on both sides, spears, swords, darts, guisarms, arrows and poleares were set on work. Many Nobles were beaten down. Lyncus and Andromedus fought valiantly: King Creon and Amphitrion failed not, there was blood abundantly shed on both sides. The battel was cruel and sharp, so that Andromedus and his people, got ground from them of Thebes, and constrained them to retire: whereof King Creon had great sorrow, and put his men again in array, casting himself in the greatest preis of the battel, where he fought mortally, and made such slaughter among his enemies, that Lyncus and Andromedus heard of the skirmish and came together. As Lyncus saw the King Creon do marvels at Arms, he gave him three strokes one after another, and with the fourth stroke, he burst his Helm in pieces, and slew him: whereof they of Thebes were sore afraid, and dispaired so, that they were utterly discomfited, and fled: which flight Amphitrion could not remedy, albeit he was strong and of great courage.

Of this overthrow Thebes was hastily advertised. Megara was gone up upon an high Tower of the Pallace, and beheld the battel: and saw them of Thebes slain without remedy, and also turn their backs. The sight of the beating down of the King her Father and the view of the others, made her to cry out of Fortune, and said: Unhappy Thebes, what mischief is befalne thee? Where is Hercules? Alas what is become of him? That he is not here, to defend the Countrey of his nativity, to keep his Wife from her foes, and like a Bulwark, to defend this City from her enemies.

When she had said this, she fell into a swound, and so lay a great while. Then they of Thebes flying, Andromedus and Lyncus followed them so close, that they entred the City with them. And forasmuch as the Thebians were without head and put out of array, and Amphitrion had so many wounds upon him, that his strength failed: so the unhappy Lincus and Andromedus took the City, and slew all that might bear Armes, except Amphitrion, whom they found not in the heat. Afterward they went into the Pallace, and there they found Megara and Amphitrion in great desolation, with many Ladies and Gentlewomen.

When Lyncus saw Megara (she was so fair and pleasant) he became amorous of her and came to her and said, Lady weep no more: Hercules the bastard Son of Jupiter is gone into Hell, and there he is dead. You have been wife of a man gotten in adultery, from henceforth ye shall be consort and Wife of a man legitimate, and born in lawful marriage: for I will marry you, and yield you more pleasure then ever you had. Megara answered, False Traytor, thinkst thou I am so foolish to give credit to the murtherer of my Father, and enemy of my Lord Hercules? Know thou that I am his Wife, and that I will never have other Husband but him: he is no Bastard, but Son of the Lord Amphitrion, and the most noble man that is in all the World. Lady (answered Lyncus) I am King of this City, you are now at my command, will ye, or will ye not, I shall do my will with you, but I will take respite in my sufferance till to morrow. After these words Lyncus sent Megara into a Tower, and

made

made her be kept there. After he sent Philotes into a low Prison, and finding there in bondage and misery Priamus the Son of King Laomedon, he had pity of him, and sent him again to Troy, where he was received with great joy of the Trojans.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Hercules* entred into *Thebes* in an unknown habit: and how he put to death the Giant *Lyncus* and his Complices, and his Wife *Megara*.

WHile by the Sword of Lyncus and Andromedus, Thebes was taken, Lyncus exercised there many tyrannies. For Andromedus departed, leaving Lyncus there, with four hundred men of War, to keep the City, and to hold it under his command. Thus were the Centaures revenged. Juno coming into Thebes, rejoyced greatly when she found it desolate, full of Widows and Orphans, and in the hands of Hercules his enemies: then great were the lamentations of Megara: but Amphitrion being nigh her, comforted her. Lyncus came many times to her into the Prison, and requested her love in the best manner he could. Yet his fair words availed him not, for he found her constant and firm, always keeping inviolable her chastity, and gave him many vertuous answers, whereof this is one, and the last: Lyncus, thou hast conquered Thebes, and Fortune hath given it unto thee, whereby thou hast enriched thy self with vices. Thou now hast power to commit on me murther: but thy power, nor thy sins be not so strong, to make my virtue bow to thee. Megara always bewailed Hercules: she lamented so much on a day, that she became all ravished, and in a Trance. That same day, Hercules (being Departed from Thessalonica a good while before) journeyed so that he entred into the Realm of Thebes accompanied with many Noble men. He found the Country all destroyed. And he had not gone far, when it was told him, how Lyncus was Lord of Thebes: and how he had slain in battel the King Creon, and imprisoned Megara.

When Hercules had received these tydings, he was replenished with anger, and said that he would revenge him if he

might. Then he cloathed him with a Mantle above his Armour, and disguised himself: when he had so done, he left there his fellows, and entred alone into Thebes, and being unknown, passed through the Gate, and carried himself so well, that the Porters let him pass through, till he came to the Palace. At the entry of the Palace a Soldier came to him, and demanded what he sought there? Hercules cast away his Mantle, and he took him to his Sword, and without speaking he gave so great a stroke to the Soldier, that being unarmed he cleft his head from the highest part down to the ground. Many other Soldiers that were there, seing the stroke, were afraid, and ran to their Axes and Clubs, and some came and fought with Hercules: but he stroke off their heads, and then began to rise so great an uproar, that Lyncus heard it: and thinking it had been his Porters that had quarrelled, he came running down unarmed, to make peace. As soon as Hercules perceived him coming out of the hall, he drew unto him with his Sword ready drawn in his hand: crying Hercules, Hercules, and stroke him so, that he cut off his right arm, and with the stroke he fell to the ground. And he laid upon others, that had no helms on their heads, nor targets on their backs: and then they knew it was Hercules. He slew them so thick, that with the blod that ran down, was made a great rushing, as it had been a River.

Among these things the Gentlewomen of Megara issued out of the Palace, and went into the streets, crying with high and clear voyces, that Hercules was come again, and that he had slain Lyncus. With these cryes, all the City rejoyced, and both old and young, Widows, Wives and Maids, ran and took arms with great courage, and assailed all about the men of Lyncus. There was a terrible battel, and many people gathered together, men and women against there enemies. In a little space all the City was troubled. When Hercules had put to death all that he found in the Palace, excepting Lyncus, whom he put in the guard, and keeping of Queen Juno, and of many Gentlewomen that came unto him, he sprang into the streets, and shewed his sword, and laid down on all sides, and fought so mortally with the men of Lyncus, all about where he might find

them

them, that by the help of them of Thebes, he made all the party of Lyncus fall by his Sword. Then the Thebans reſoyced greatly: and Hercules returned into the Palace, unto the place where the Ladies kept Lyncus. Then Hercules ſent to break open the doo; of the Chamber which Megara was in, forasmuch as they could not find the keys, for they that kept her were dead. Megara then full of gladneſs turned to her Lord. Hercules roſe up and would have embraced her: but Lyncus that thought on nothing but evil (by the ſecret perſwaſion of Juno) turned him from it, ſaying: Hercules, touch not my Concubine, for I have known her fleſhly, and ſhe is the moſt luxurious Lady, that ever I was acquainted with.

When Megara heard the crime, the Traitor charged her with, ſhe fell backward into a ſwon, without ſpeaking a word. Hercules being full of anger, and thinking Lyncus ſaid true, he ſtroke off the head of Lyncus, and with the ſame Sword that he ſlew the Traitor, he put to death Megara, that was with Child. Yet the Chronicles of Spain tell, that he ſlew not his Wife, but put her into a Religious houſe, that he ordained in Thebes in the Temple of Diana, renouncing her company: and it is ſaid, that this was the firſt Religion that ever was in Thebes. Theſe things accompliſhed, Hercules went and took out of Priſon Amphitrion and Philotes, and departed from thence ſore grieved: ſo that then, nor a long time after he ſpake not: and went his way at all adventure, accompanied with Theſeus and Philotes, and the Thebans lamented his departure: and he refuſing, they crowned Layus the Son of Agenor King of Aſſyria, forasmuch as he married Jocoſta Daughter of King Creon.

CHAP. IX.

How *Hercules* put to death *Laomedon*, and deſtroyed *Troy* the ſecond time.

KNow, That Hercules, Philotes, and Theſeus departed from Thebes, and went into many Kingdoms ſeeking there adventures. And paſſing by Lycia where Hercules was created King, on a day they came into Mirmidonie, unto the Palace of

King Eſon, whoſe Son Jaſon had enterprized to ſail into the Iſle of Colchos, and made all things ready. When Hercules had been feaſted of Jaſon, and of Duke Peleus, and knew that Jaſon would conquer the Fleece of Gold, he promiſed that he would accompany him. And if Fortune would favour him, he would adventure to bring his enterprize to an end. To be brief, Jaſon and Hercules made ready a good Ship, ſetting out to Sea, and renewed not their victuals, till they came to the Port of Troy. And then they could not renew them at the Port, for the King Laomedon was then in Troy, and had fortified marvellouſly the City again: knowing that there was landing at his Port a Ship full of Greeks, he ſent down a meſſenger, that commanded them rudely, that they ſhould depart thence, and that he was enemy to the Greeks. Jaſon (as Captain of the Army) anſwered courteouſly the Meſſenger of the King Laomedon, and prayed him, that he might have victuals for his money: The Meſſenger anſwered him, That he ſhould have none there, unleſs he got it with the Sword. Then Hercules could be ſilent no longer, but ſwore to the Trojan, That if he might return from the voyage that he had enterprized, he would yet once again deſtroy Troy, and not leave one ſtone upon another. With this concluſion, Hercules and Jaſon departed from Troy, and by Fortune they were brought to the Port of Lemnos, where reigned a Queen named Hyſiphile, who was ſore amorous of Jaſon, as is contained in the Hiſtory of Jaſon. In this Port of Lemnos, Hercules was advertiſed, that thereby was a King named Phineus, which ſuffered himſelf to be governed by an avaricious woman; Phineus had been married to another woman before, and by her had two Sons. Theſe two were wrongfully baniſhed by their ſtepmother: and ſhe was ſo covetous, that ſhe took from the King his riches, and held greater ſtate than he. Hercules hearing thereof, he went and ſpake to King Phineus, and to the Queen, and ſhewed them their vices in ſuch manner, that the two Children were called back from exile, and the King held his eſtate royal. Then Hercules returned into Lemnos, and ſetting to Sea with Jaſon, ſailed to the Iſle of Colchos, where Jaſon by the help of Medea, conquered the Sheep with

with the fleece of Gold, and carried it with him into Greece. Then Hercules commended Jason greatly among his Parents and Friends, and spake of the unkindness of King Laomedon, how he had sworn to destroy Troy, for the discourtesie that Laomedon had offered them. Then they all together with Hercules, vowed Troy's Destruction: and concluded upon the day of their departure, and after made ready their ships and other provisions. Then Hercules kept his Covenant so well, that at the day concluded, the whole Army put forth to Sea, and having a gentle Wind, they shortly arrived at the Port of Troy, with so great an Host, that Laomedon durst not interrupt their landing.

Jason was at that time, travelling to seek adventures. Hercules had with him many Noble men, and among others, there were with him the King Thelamon, Ajax, the Duke Nestor, Castor, Pollux, Theseus, and many Kings and Dukes. At the landing of this Port (which was of strong entry) Hercules, that nothing doubted his enemies, caused to sound the Trumpets and Tabors, and made so great a noise with them, that the Walls of Troy, and of the Palace ecchoed therewith, so that Laomedon seeing (out of one of his Windows) the Host of his Enemies, was a great while thinking whether he should go to battel against them or no. So then it happened, that as he was thus pensive, he looked toward the Market place, and saw there more than thirty thousand armed men: which enflamed his heart, that he went and armed him, and (all his thoughts and pensiveness set apart) came to his people, whom he desired to do their uttermost. And after, himself trusting in Fortune, issued out into the field in order of Battel, with good conduct: although he supposed Hercules to be in the Army that was landed at the Port, he marched unto his enemies, that were joyful at his coming. And then began the Greeks and Trojans a hot skirmish with such slaughter, that there was many slain. Hercules failed not to beat down his enemies, and casting his eyes on high, espyed the Banner Royal of Troy: he laid on the right side, and on the left, with his Club he beat down unmeasurably, that he came to the Banner, and finding there Laomedon, he laid on

him

him with his Club on his helm, that he pierced his brain-pan and he fell down dead among many Trojans: and ended his miserable life.

After this, he fought so valiantly with them that held the Banner, that he beat it down; then all the Trojans were discomfited, and cryed flee, flee. With this cry, they began to retire unto the City, thinking to save themselves. But the Greeks pursued them so close, that they slew many of them in their flight. The rest entred the City, so troubled for the death of King Laomedon, that there was little defence among them. Thelamon was the first man that entred Troy, and Hercules the second: and then Hercules found well, he was right valiant. Priamus was not in Troy at that time, but was gone into the East, at the commandment of Laomedon, after he was returned from Thebes. fortune having cast down King Laomedon by the strong hand of Hercules, the Greeks entred into Ilion and Pillaged it, and did Ransack all the Treasures of Troy. And they took Exione the Daughter of the King, whom Hercules gave unto Thelamon, requesting him to take her, forasmuch as he was the first that entred the City. And when they had taken all they thought good in Troy, for a final vengeance, Hercules beat down the Towers and Buildings, and fired them: that they left not one stone upon another.

CHAP. X.

How *Hercules* and *Affer* assailed by battel the Gyant *Antheon*, and how they vanquished him in battel the first time.

After this general destruction of Troy, when the Greeks departed, and Hercules had left them, the Greeks returned into Greece with great glory, and Hercules went by Sea, seeking his adventures, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes: and arriving at the Port of Alexandria, he found in this Port a great Army. When the Captain of the Army saw him weigh Anchor, he knew by the Ensigns of Hercules, that it was he: for he had heard him commended above all men, he came unto him full of joy, and said unto him: Lord of valour, and treasure

sure of vertue, amongst the people most mighty, and among Kings most resplendent in all glorious vertue, I salute you, and request that I may be your servant and friend, and thus saying, he fell on his knees before Hercules, in sign of humility, he kissed the Earth. When Hercules saw the salutation and behaviour of this man, he took him by the hand (and lifted him up from the ground) saluted him, and demanded of him his name: He answered him, that his name was Asser, Son of Madiece, the Son of Abraham, and that in the Army, none was Captain but himself, and that the Ægyptians, had ordained him Duke and Leader of the Host, to go into Lybia, to destroy the Country in revenge of the injuries that the Tyrant Busire of Lybia, had done to them, as Hercules well knew.

When Hercules had understood the name and affairs of Asser, he took him for his friend: and said to him, that he would accompany him to conquer Lybia. Asser thanked him, and brought him into a rich Ship, where he feasted him as much as was possible, They had not long abidden there, but they went to Sea with great gladness, for the Ægyptians were so joyful and glad to have Hercules with them, that they believed verily, that there might no mishap come to them. Hercules found in the ship of Asser, the Wife and also the Daughter of Asser, whose name was Echee: she was the most fair Gentlewoman in the world, and young and fresh. By the daily sight of her, Hercules became amorous of her, and required her to be his Wife. Echee answered, that of her self she might not accord to his demand: but she said, if Fortune give me so great a grace that I may be your Wife, I shall have more cause to thank the Gods, than any desert in me. Hercules was well content with the Damosel: and by her persweston called Asser, and required him that he would give to him his Daughter to be his Wife. Asser thanked Hercules, that he vouchsaked to demand his Daughter: he that was the most excellent of Nobles: and said to him that he should take her and do with her his will and pleasure. Hercules espoused Echee, by the consent of Asser, and they lay together, paying the due debt of Marriage in such wise, that Echee conceived of the seed of Hercules. After the marriage, Hercules and Asser

sailed

sailed so long, that they arrived at the Port of Lybia, where now standeth Carthage, and there they took Land in a night which was clear, afterwards they entred hastily into the Countrey, and besieged the City of Lybia, without resistance, or gainsaying.

In this City was then a great Gyant named Antheon, very great above other Gyants, the most strong and puissant that was in all the parts of Europe, and Lybia Cirene Tripoly, in all the Mountains and Isles, inhabited in these Countreys, unto the Isles Fortunate. This King then advertised of the coming of the Egyptians, was passing angry, and swore that none of them should return into Egypt.

As soon then as he might he did cause his men to arm themselves, and issued out of the City with a great company of Lybians, and made so great hast to run upon the Egyptians, that he kept no order among his people, whereof he took great harm: for when he came to the battel, he found that Hercules had trained his people, and set them in two battels, of which he lead and conducted the first battel. It hapned so, that they of the said company of Hercules, by force of shot, bare themselves so valiantly, with strokes, that they brought to death more than fifteen hundred Lybians. When their shot failed, Antheon sprang into the greatest press, as the most valiant, and supposed well to have skirmished with his enemies: but when Hercules saw him come, he laid hand on his Club, and put him forth before, and gave him so great a stroke, that he made his head to bow on the left side. Antheon had his Sword lifted up to have smitten Hercules, when he received the stroke that Hercules gave him, by which his stroke was broken. Nevertheless he said between his teeth, He would revenge him. So he lifted up his Sword again, and stroke Hercules so vehemently, that with the stroke he brake his Shield. Then Hercules knew that the Gyant was a man of great strength, yet notwithstanding, he smote him the second time with his Club: thus Hercules and Antheon gave each other so great strokes, that there came between them of the two parties, both Lybians and Egyptians. There was a great noise of clinking of Swords, and sounding of the Shields and Helms

that

that were broken, and Halberds that were diſmailed, Shields quartered, and Glaves broken: there was blood largely ſhed on both parties. Hercules and Antheon were parted by force of the preſs. Antheon by great ire ſmote without ceaſing upon the fierce Egyptians: Hercules broke the Helms largely with his Club, and did what he pleaſed with the Libians, and brought ſo many to death with his Club, that in little time he paſſed throughout the whole power of King Antheon, many times in his way he covered the earth with dead Libians. The firſt ſkirmiſh was ſtrong and damagable to Antheon: for one Egyptian that he ſlew with his Sword, Hercules with his Club killed ten Libians. About Hercules was nothing but blood, Hercules made the mountains to rebound with cryes, the companies to tremble, the Libians to flee back, with little gain. As long as the day endured he held the battel valiantly, and about the evening, when Aſſer and Theſeus came to the fight, he beſtirred himſelf in ſuch faſhion againſt Antheon that he made him flee, ſo that the Egyptians purſued them.

CHAP. XI.

How *Hercules* took King *Atlas*: and how he began to ſtudy the Science of Aſtronomy, and the ſeven liberal Sciences.

NOw when Hercules ſaw the Libians flee before them, he cauſed to ſound a Retreat, foraſmuch as it was late, and with great glory returned into the place that he had choſen to hold his Siege at. His Wife Echee came to him with open arms, and kiſſed him: ſhe helpt to warm him, and brought him freſh water to waſh his face with, and there was made good chear of all the Egyptians. Contrary to this good chear, the Libians were in the City and made great ſorrow, for they had loſt near thirty thouſand men: eſpecially Antheon made ſimple chear, for he had good cauſe: Hercules had ſo beaten him with his Club, that he might not help himſelf, but went with great pain to bed, and with ſorrow ſent for his Phiſitians and Chirurgeons, which came and viſited him, and finding him all bruiſed, ſaid to him that it would be near a month ere they could heal him. An-

theen considered his case, sent and desired of the Egyptians Truce for the space of a month, offering to send them daily a certain number of cattle, and a great quantity of victuals. Then he commanded all the Kings and Princes that were his Tributaries, and sent unto his neighbours, praying them that they would come and succour him with their men of Arms, in the most hasty wise they could. This peace so made, Hercules began to remember him, that before time he had heard Philotes speak of a King named Atlas, that he was the most wise man and cunningest of all the world, that he dwelt in a Castle standing on the top of a very high Mountain named Atlas, after the name of the same King. In this remembrance Hercules being covetous of the science of Atlas, called Philotes and said to him that he would go into the Realm of King Atlas, and that his intent was to seek there his adventure. Philotes answered, that he could bring him into the Realm, for he knew the Country. Then Hercules called Affer, and Thaseus, and charged them that they should alway make good watch. And took leave of them and his Wife, saying, that he would hastily return. This done, he and three Mariners with Philotes, went unto the Sea in a Galley finely made, and sailed into the Mediterranean Sea: they had speedy Wind, and Fortune was good to them. In little while they came into the Strait of Gibralter. And then Philotes shewed unto Hercules the Mountain, and the Castle where Atlas was at that time abiding.

When Hercules saw the Mountain and the Castle, he went and took land joyously: Then he took his Club, and commanded Philtoes and his Mariners to abide them there. So he went toward the Mountain, and it happened he met with a man that descended down from the hill, and he addressed him toward the said man to hear some tydings, and demanded of him from whence he came? He said, I came from the Castle that ye may see yonder on high. Whither go ye said Hercules? unto the City of Mercely, answered the stranger: the King Atlas to whom I am servant, hath sent me thither to publish his commandement unto the Citizens, that within six days they should be furnished with their Arms, for to accompany him to

go

go unto the war of the great King of Lybia, which requeſted inſtantly to have his ſuccour. Wherefore if ye will ſerve him in his Army, and be his ſouldier, go up and ye will find him in his Caſtle ſtudying the ſcience of Aſtronomy. The ſervant of King Atlas with theſe words went on his way, and Hercules went up unto the Mountain, and came to the Gate of the Caſtle, where he found four Knights that demanded of him what he would have? Hercules anſwered, His will was to ſpeak to the King, for certain matters that concerned him. The four Knights (thinking nothing but good) brought Hercules within a great Hall, wherein were all the men of King Atlas, aſſaying them with Swords and Axes, foraſmuch as they had heard ſay, that they ſhould go to Wars, and they were all armed.

When theſe Knights had brought Hercules thither, they gave knowledge unto the King, that a ſtrange Gyant asked after him, and would not tell them the cauſe why? Then Atlas went down, and found Hercules armed in a Lions skin, and asked him what he was? then he anſwered, he was Hercules that had conquered Philotes and the Garden with the Sheep of thy Daughters: I am now come hither for to conquer thee with thy Sciences. Wherefore it behoveth ther that thou do to me obeyſance, and give over to help the great Antheon mine enemy. And if thou wilt not do ſo, Arm thee haſtily, and defend thee with Arms, and that I command thee: If thou wilt not conſent thereto by love, I will make thee accord thereto by force. Atlas was exceedingly diſcouraged, when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had conquered Philotes, and had ſlain the Gyant his fellow, taken his ſheep, and alſo newly had aſſailed by War Antheon, to whom he had promiſed to give ſuccour: and alſo conſidered, that he willed he ſhould yield himſelf to him, his heart then began to ſwell for anger and pride, and in great rage he ſaid to him, O thou preſumptuous Hercules, how art thou ſo hardy as to come alone before me? thou that I may not love? know thou that I have had many a diſpleaſure by thy outrage, for Philotes was my great friend: and now thou art come to renew this diſpleaſure, and that I yield me unto thee, is not my intention.

Atlas with these words went into a Chamber fast by, and commanded that every man should arm him, as they did; Hercules had alwayes his eye upon him: to the end that he should not escape him. When he was armed he came against Hercules, and challenged him. After he gave him a stroke with his Sword fiercely. With the cry and with the stroke all they of the Fortress assailed Hercules. Then he put himself in defence, and laid about mightily by the rigour of his Club, and with twelve strokes he slew twelve of his enemies. After he wounded many other, and spared long the blood of Atlas. But in the end, forasmuch as Atlas, gave great strokes to Hercules, Hercules smote him upon the Helm, without employing all his strength, and gave him a wound in the head, that all astonied he bare him to the earth. Then they of the Fortress durst no more adventure to assail Hercules, neither durst they adventure to relieve Atlas, but fled thence out of the Castle, and Hercules abode there alone with Atlas, and the dead bodies. So in the end when Hercules saw they had given it over, he took Atlas, and made him to cry him mercy. Then he went into his study, and took all his books, which he laded upon a Camel, and constrained Atlas to follow him. And when Hercules had done in the Castle all his pleasure, he departed accompanied with Atlas, and with his books, and brought him down to the Sea side, to the place where Philotes staied for him.

When Philotes saw Hercules come with Atlas, and his books, he had great joy, and took acquaintance with Atlas, who was so sorrowful that he could not speak: then they entred into their Galley, and went unto the Sea: Atlas was sorrowful, and troubled with the wound he had in his head. Hercules requested him instantly, that he would teach him his science. Atlas would in no wise do it at the beginning of his sorrow: but when he had conversed and carryed with Hercules, as well for the bounty he saw in him, as by the perswasion of Philotes, which affirmed that Hercules was the most noble and vertuous man that ever was, he began to teach him all his sciences: wherein he learned and profited by quick and sharp wit, that he attained to all, and that afterward he became the best Philosopher, and the most perfect

perfect Aſtronomer in all the world. Thus ſtudying, Hercules returned with great honour into the Army of Aſſer, and found at his coming, that his Wife had brought forth a fair Son, which the Egyptians had crowned King of Egypt, where he reigned afterward, and was called Dedon.

When Aſſer ſaw Atlas, and knew how Hercules had vanquiſhed him, he marvelled much of his prowes which was ſo great, and of his wiſdom that attained to ſuch high things. But Hercules bent all his wit and ſtudy to learn the ſcience. In the mean while a little and a little the time paſſed, and Antheon aſſembled a very great hoſt, and was all healed of his wounds, and the Truce failed and expired, whereat the Egyptians had great joy: for they yet hoped to have victory of their enemies. And the Libians hoped to revenge them of the ſhame that Hercules had made them receive. When the Truce was expired, the day following Hercules made ready his battels on the one ſide, and Antheon ordained his on the other ſide. Antheon made three battels, the firſt of twelve thouſand fighting men, the ſecond of twenty thouſand, and the third battel of thirty thouſand. He then ordained himſelf King and chief Captain of the firſt battel: in the ſecond, he ordained the King of Getulie to be Governour: and in the third, he made the King of Cothulie. And then when he had well ſet them in array, and trained them, in a morning he made them to march joyouſly againſt his enemies. Expecting nothing but the hour when Hercules would charge them.

CHAP. XII.

How *Hercules* aſſembled his battel againſt *Antheon* King of the *Lybians*, which he put to flight, and ſlew the King of *Cothulie*.

HErcules had made of his folk two battels, the firſt whereof he conducted. Aſſer and Theſeus guided the other. When he ſaw the Libians march, which made the greateſt tumult and noiſe in the world, he went forth before, and his Company followed. Then began the Trumpets to ſound, and Tabors to make

make great noise: the cry was great, they began sharply the battel, whereof Hercules and Antheon made the assay by a swift course, and with sharp Swords smote so sore together, that Antheon brake his Sword, and the Iron of the Sword of Hercules pierced the Shield of Antheon and his arms on his right side, by which he had a wound where the blood sprang out. Antheon was almost dead with sorrow when he felt the stroke, and saw that his Sword had done but little to Hercules: he took his Sword, and Hercules took his, and they smote each other so hard, that Hercules bare Antheon unto the earth with one stroke, and had slain him, had not the Lybians run upon Hercules on all sides, they gave him so great an assault that he knew not to whom he might attend. Then Hercules employed his Sword upon the Lybians. The Egyptians assembled them eagerly upon their enemies. Antheon relieved himself all ashamed of his fall: applying all his puissance and strength to revenge him, not upon Hercules, but upon them of his party. This Antheon smote eagerly on the one side, and Hercules on the other. Antheon fought with great fierceness and anger, and Hercules by Prowess. The fierceness of Antheon was great, but the Prowess of Hercules was so excessive great, that the Lybians fled him: and when they saw him they trembled for fear, at this battel, before the sword of Hercules all bloody. Then the great routs of the Lybians were sore afraid, and kept no array: he smote off heads, and laid them down to the earth: his folk that were destroyed by Antheon he gathered together again. He made such work that the Lybians had the worse, and Antheon sent hastily to the King of Cothulie, that he should come to his help.

The King of Cothulie at the sending of Antheon, departed, weening to have come to the skirmish: but when Affer and Theseus saw him, they went against him, and hindred him. Then began the fight so great and mortal, that Theseus and Affer slew the King of Cothulie, beat down his Banners, his recognisances, and his Couliens, and smote so sore upon their bodies, that they went back, and were constrained to cry for help. The King of Getulie seeing this evil adventure, came un-

to the rescue, and found the Cotuliens discomfited, at this coming the noise and strokes began to renew: many a valiant Act, and many a Prowess was shewed there. Many shewed their vertue and strength, and many were slain there. Theseus did marvels, but always the Cotuliens held them together, and fought against Theseus the space of three hours, and lost but a few of their people until the time that Hercules brought the army of King Antheon to discomfiture, and made them flee, to save themselves, the Cotuliens, then were discouraged in such wise, that after they had seen the Army of King Antheon discomfited, they could not lift up their Arms to defend them, but were slain by little and little: and in the end they were brought to such a straight, that they knew not how to save themselves. Then they fled out of the place, dispersed in the fields, without Captains or Leaders. And Hercules put himself forth in the press before all, among them that fled first of the Lybians, so that he came to the Gate of the City with them, and began to smite, so unmeasurably, that he put to death the Lybians flying thither, and the Porters, and all them that did resist him. Also he made the Egyptians to enter into the Town. And Antheon seeing fortune against him in all points, fled into his Pallace, not accompanied as a King: but went at large to the fields, by the conduct of four Moores only, that brought him into Mauritania.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Hercules* slew *Antheon*.

IN this manner Hercules and the Egyptians entred into Lybia, and subdued it by force of Arms. And Antheon fled into Mauritania, where he assembled new folk hastily. They of Lybia yielded them all to the mercy of Hercules. When Hercules had thus daunted them of Lybia, and their neighbours, he made After King, and named it after him Affrick, and said that he fought not for his singular profit and covetousness, but for liberality, and to exalt vertue. O most valiant and noble Hercules, there was never man born among the Painims more liberal, more noble, or more vertuous. He would not be King of all

the world, he was liberal, and employed his conquest well and wisely, and gave all his gifts advisedly. When he had made Afer King, he enquired what laws they held, and established among them the Sacrament of marriage. For at that time the Women were there, all common, and when it happened that the Women had Children, they gave to the men after their Physiognimies: and thus saith Aristotle in his Politicks.

Besides this Sacrament, Hercules ordained unto the Africans, that they should keep the Laws of Greece, and with politick government, made the Africans live reasonably and vertuously. And above all other things, he made them have the order of marriage in great reverence. When Hercules had ordained all this, tydings came to him that Antheon was come again to chase him, with many Moors that followed him. Then he returned toward Antheon and the Morians, and smote them down with his Club, so deadly, that he made it red with their blood, slew them all and put them to flight so cruelly, that Antheon abode alone against Hercules, and fought against him body to body by great strength, and gave him many strokes hard to bear.

But Hercules gave him so many and so large strokes, that the Gyant knew not how to save himself, and thought to have fled. But Hercules that ran as swiftly as an horse, ran after him, and embraced him in his arms with all his might, and lifted him up into the air, and bare him unto the Mauritanes. And when he came nigh unto them, he cast him down despitefully to the earth, that bruised and crushed him: Antheon abode there dead. And his death turned unto the Moors so great abashment, that they lost all their strength, and were slain by great excess without remedy: they lost there the King Antheon, the King of Mauritane, the King of Tangie, and many other Kings, and all the honourable of the battel: for in the end they all fled, in which fight was taken and subdued the Seigniory of Affrick, and the City of Mauritane.

CHAP

CHAP XIV.

How *Hercules* and *Theſeus* fought againſt the two Damoſels of *Scythie*.

IN remembrance of this victory Hercules made in the field a ſtatue of a man ſleeping in the place where he had put to death Antheon, and under it he buried the body of Antheon. And as the Image, which was made of the bone of an Elephant, was farre off, the neck of the Image began to ſound like as it had been a man ſleeping, wherefore the Moors had afterward the ſepulchre in great reverence and worſhiped the Idol. After this ſtatue thus accompliſhed by Hercules, he went by Tingie and Ampeloſie, and by many other Countreys, and conquered all the Country, that now is called Africk, and gave all to Aſſer, and Hercules returned into Libia and there he found Echee his wife dead by a grievous ſickneſs: wherefore he made marvellous great ſorrow. Then to forget this ſorrow, he took leave of King Aſſer, and the Egyptians, and thought to have departed thence, but as he was taking leave, a Damoſel ſtrangely arrayed came unto him and ſaid, Lord of Lybia, the Queen of Schytia, Ladies of Egypt, of Cappadocia, and of Aſia, have ſent me unto you: which Ladies have conquered the ſaid Countries, in taking vengeance of the miſfortune of their Huſbands now late dead: and have abandoned their Country becauſe of the great outrage that Verores King of Egypt made in Scithia. And foraſmuch as ye be of the Linage of the Egyptians, they ſend to you, that ye ſubmit unto their obedience, to do with you what ſhall pleaſe them: or elſe that you come againſt them in battel, to prevent the ſhedding of blood. And they let you know, that they have good right to ſubdue you, and that if there be among you two Knights, that againſt two of them will do feats of arms to try their lives, they will deliver unto you two Ladies in place convenient, upon condition, that if the Ladies overcome you, you ſhall be holden as vanquiſhed, and be at their commandment: and if your men overcome the Ladies, they ſhall be reputed as overcome, and ſhall be ſubject unto you.

Hercules hearing this message of the Ladies, answered the Messenger, Damosel, since the Ladies of Scythia be so valiant, that they have conquered the great Realms of Egypt, Cappadocia, and of Asia, they may be doubted. Nevertheless, to prevent the effusion of blood, and to defend the Africans from their bondage, you shall return to them and say, That the battel of two Knights against two Ladies, is agreed unto them, to be done to morrow upon the condition that you have said. Then Hercules, Asser, and many others promised to hold these things, and did great honour unto the Damosel.

The Damosel having done her message, returned unto the Ladies, which were entred a great way in Africk, and told them word for word the answer of Hercules. The principal of all these Ladies, was Synope, and had two Sisters so expert in arms, that they feared no Knight of the world, the one was named Menalippe, and the other Hyppolita. Anon, as the Ladies had received these tydings of the Africans, they had great joy, and holding opinion, that Africk was won by the strength of Hyppolita and Menalippe, who did marvels in Arms, they ordained that they should fight with the two Knights: and so they were on the morrow ready in the fields.

At the hour that was ordained, Hercules and Theseus (sitting on two horses, with a great company of Africans) rode into the place that the Ladies had chosen to do feats of arms in. There were the two Ladies abiding in a fair place armed and well mounted on good Steeds, and by them were other Ladies in great number. As soon as Hercules and Theseus had espyed the two Damosels, they made them that followed to stand, and sent unto the Damosels to know what they would do. The Damosels answered the two Knights, that they were ready to do deeds of Arms against them, under the condition of their quarrel. And if they were come they would come forth.

Hercules and Theseus, with this answer took their Spears, and spurred their Horses, and made signs unto the Damosels. And they furnished with Shields and Spears, ran against them so expertly, that they seemed of heaven and not of earth, and at the coping of their sharp Spears, the strokes were so great on

both

both ſides, that Hippolita and Theſeus bare each other unto the earth, in likewiſe did Menalippe and Hercules. The Africans marvelled much to ſee the two Princes born down, and yet the Ladies of Scythia marvelled much more of the Damoſels. When the Knights and the Damoſels found themſelves lying on the earth, ſhame ſmote them to their hearts. Nevertheleſs each of them got lightly up, and with great courage took their Swords, and approaching ſmote each other fiercely, that the Ladies and Knights felt the ſtrokes. Hyppolita purſued her man Theſeus, and Menalippe kept her unto Hercules. The ſtrokes of Hippolita were great, and did great grief unto Theſeus. Theſeus enforced himſelf ſtrongly to avenge him, and could not well come to his purpoſe. Hercules overcame Menalippe lightly with his Sword, and put her in his mercy, but Hippolita maintained her force ſo mightily againſt Theſeus, that ſhe had put him to foyle, had not Hercules been, that ſaid to him: Brother, what ſhall this be? Where is the Prowels of Theſeus? Shall that be daunted by the Chivalry of a Damoſel? If it be ſo, certainly all men ſhall have ſhame of your diſhonour.

Theſe words began to awake again the blood of Theſeus that was afore aſleep, and to lighten his courage, in ſuch wiſe, that he recovered a new ſtrength, and put himſelf forth, and began to ſmite with ſuch force, that he made the Damoſel recant, and took away her Sword, and conquered her: whereat the Ladies were much grieved, and eſpecially the Queen Synope, which then ſent Hercules her arms, in token that ſhe was vanquiſhed, praying him that he would reſtore again the two Damoſels. And Hercules took the Arms of the Queen, and ſent to her Menalippe, and made peace with her for the Africans, upon condition, that they ſhould give Hippolita in marriage to Theſeus, who was amorous of her. So then then the Wedding was made in Africk with great honour. And the Ladies hearing of the marvellous Acts of Hercules, praiſed him, and held themſelves happy to be vanquiſhed of him.

CHAP. XV.

How *Hercules* began to wax amorous of *Dejanira*, and how *Achelous* and *Hercules* had battel the one against the other, and how *Achelous* was vanquished.

After the conquest of these Ladies, Theseus took leave of Hercules and of Asser, and returned into his Country, to bring home his Lady; and then went Hercules to Calcedonia, which lyeth opposit to Achaja, and Arcadia, to see a fair Lady of excellent beauty, that he had heard greatly recommended by a Calcedonian that was in his company: By Sea, and by Land, he came into Calcedonia. The King of that place had to name Oeneus, and had two Daughters, the one named Dejanira, and the other George. Dejanira was the fairest, and that was the that Hercules came to see. When Oeneus had knowledge that Hercules came into his Country, he had great joy, and received him, embracing him so honourably, as was possible. In entring into his Pallace, the Queen and his two Daughters, George and Dejanira welcomed Hercules. Incontinent as Hercules cast his eyes upon Dejanira, that was the fairest woman that ever he saw. He felt himself marvellously ravished. This desire entred into Hercules all full of rayes of Love, piercing into his heart as suddenly as the rayes of the Sun, passeth through Glass.

Dejanira had so much beauty, and was so well accomplished, that to her might be made no comparison, not only in beauty, but with her in wisdome and bounty. She was the most precious treasure of Calcedonia, and thither came many Ladies, Gentlewomen and others. Her neighbours were all amorous of her, and especially King Achelous, that was strong and puissant. This King had great seigniory, and marched through the Realm of Calcedonia. But when Hercules had been there a space, passing the time joyously, in beholding the behaviour of Dejanira, it hapned on a day that the Messenger of King Achelous, came to Oeneus and said to him, that Achelous demanded if he would give him his Daughter, and that if he would not give her to

him

him at this time, he would molest his Country, and make him war. At this message. Oeneus was troubled, and answered the Messenger, That on the morrow he would give him an answer. All that day Oeneus was pensive and abode alone: and to pass his melancholly, he came to Hercules. When Hercules saw him so pensive, he adjured him earnestly that he should tell him the cause of his pensiveness; who told it him and said. Lord Hercules, since it pleaseth you to know of my grief, I will tell you the cause. There is here by a King my neighbour, named Achelous, great and fierce, which hath many times desired to have to his wife Dejanira my Daughter; I have not been willing to accord the Marriage, forasmuch as I know this King a man of evil life. And for this cause I have had many menaces of him, and also this day his Messenger is come again to me, and he hath said, that if I give him not my Daughter at this time, he will make war. Surely Hercules, if ye see me pensive, it cometh to me by this occasion, for I have not yet given him his answer, but I must give it him to morrow.

Nevertheless, I have concluded in my self, that I will not give unto him my Daughter. And now when I see verily, that by the refuse of my Daughter, it must needs be that war will ensue; know well, that I am displeased: for war is the eternal desolation of the Countrey, perdition and wast of the people and goods.

Sir (said Hercules) it is needful unto a man that he take and bear all that Fortune will. As ye say, war is not encreasing of people but diminution: yet by that extremity, it is expedient that a man rejoyce in his right. Right comforteth the courage of a man, and the courage of a man comforted, bringeth him oftentimes to glorious victory. A brute beast disgarnished of reasonable wit, fighteth for his nest with his claws, and with his teeth. What shall a man sensible and endowed with wit and reason, do with any assault (namely in his own Land and Territorie (Nature willeth and instructeth, that where corporal force faileth, vigour and vertue of courage worketh, and that they fight for their Countrey. Take Courage then in your right, and tell your enemies: ye have received me worshipfull, and in re-

ceiving

reiving these tydings, I will help you of it be need, and I suppose if Achelous assail you, he shall repent him.

With these words the King Oeneus comforted himself greatly, and the day drew over. On the morrow Oeneus called the messenger of Achelous, and said to him, he should come no more to demand his daughter, for that he was not minded to give her to his Master: and furthermore if he moved war against him for this cause, he had intention to defend himself unto the death of the last man of his people. The Messenger returned with these words and told them to Achelous, and all that he found with him. Achelous was not content with King Oeneus, and as he that was overmuch smitten with the love of Dejanira, began to assemble his men of Arms, with an intent to make war on King Oeneus, and to take from him his Daughter. Hercules was then in Calcedonia, and oftentimes he was with Dejanira in gracious conferences. He found her so well addressed in all honest manners, that all the day he was most part with her, in the night he did nought but dream and think on her: howbeit he said nothing that concerned his amorous desires, willing first to shew them his power in Arms. It happed on a day he opened a window that was by the Garden of Dejanira, and casting his eyes down he saw Dejanira that sate upon a green place, accompanied with many Ladies and Gentlewomen. Then he set all his mind to contemplate the excessive beauty of her. After he desired her, saying, O Dejanira thou that hast not the prerogative to know the hearts and thoughts of men, if I should say to thee the tenth part of the Love and desire I have to thee, thou couldst not believe it. I have gone many a Countrey, and seen many a Realm, and many a Treasure, I have desired many a thing. But of all, to come to my wished blis, I was never in so great thought as I am for to get your Love. The same hour that Hercules spake by himself, Dejanira was not idle: she had Hercules in her remembrance, and in her heart, then being rich in the points of Love sown between variations of hope and despair, she was surprized in all her veins with the heat of that fire that burneth amorous hearts. This fire was hard to quench, or to cover the right piercing sparkle. She lay down then upon the grass,

grass and began to say in her mind; Alas, Hercules, what shall Dejanira do? she cannot come to attain your Love, I was wont not to deign to behold a man, and then said, that neither Prince nor King should have my Love. Now am I in another mind, and desire no other thing, but that I should be your Wife, I had supposed to have remained and continued a pure Virgin, and I only was disdainer of men, contrary to the requests and admonitions of the Ladies: these be now far other tydings. With these words she ceased a little, and began to think on many other things. At this point, as she thought on Hercules, and Hercules on her, tydings came thither, that Achelous was coming to besiege the City, by land and by sea, and that he was very neer. For these tydings arose in the Palace a great murmuring, that came to the ears of Hercules and of Dejanira: their spirits were troubled in such fashion, that Hercules left to behold Dejanira, and then she left to think on Hercules, and both went to the King Oeneus,

Anon as Hercules came unto the King, the King saw him, and said to him, that his enemies were very neer the City. Hercules answered joyously, that it behoveth to go feast them: and willed that he put his people in arms. At this answer of Hercules, the King did sound to Arms, and with his sound all Calcedonia was moved, and each man made him ready. Hercules and his Greeks were ready in a little space. The Calcedonians assembled by great companies in the Palace. When they were assembled, the King and Hercules brought them into the field, and Hercules put them in order, that done, he did cause them to march, the Calcedonians and Greeks, and each party approached so nigh, that there was nothing to do but to smite. Hercules made two battalians, the first with his people, the other with Calcedonians. When they came to the point to meet, Hercules went to the Calcedonians, and in the presence of the King, said to them, Loe here ye may see your enemies that set little by you, for they come into your Lordship to assail you. I pray you that the great courage of them abate not your courage. Ye ought herein to have the fierceness of a Lion, the puissance of an Elephant, and be greedy as a Griffon, to deliver you without end,

from

from the fierce enmity of the King Achelous, in keeping your Country, your Dominion, your Honour, your Treasures, your Wives, your Children, and that more is, your lives. Be ye then studious to do well, be ye enflamed with desire of vengence, be ye covetous of glory. If ye shew not your selves valiant at this time, ye may not have any thing but beggary, or servitude to death: for your enemies will do unto you all the evil they can, if they have victory over you. These words wrought in the hearts of the Calcedonians, and gave them marvellous courage. And all they with good will, desired the battel. When Hercules had finished his exhortation, he went to the battel: for it was come to the point to fight. Then there were great cries on the one side and on the other, Tabors, Trumpets, Clarions, Harnels and Weapons, began to sound: Knights began to stir at the entry of the battel. Hercules and the Greeks shot, and drew largely upon their enemies, and made Achelous abashed, forasmuch as he hoped not to have found so great resistance with the Calcedonians. Then they cast their eyes upon the Banner of Hercules, and seeing the great Lion that was painted therein, they began to imagine that there might be Hercules, of whom was spoken throughout the World, for his vertues, and his strength.

When they were thus imaginig, the shot failed, with great slaughter of the party of Achelous. When the shot was so failed, Hercules took his Sword, and went up and down among them of Achaja, that were in the first front of the battel of Achelous, and there made an hole so great, that the Calcedonians and the Iconians won upon them at the first joyning. and made the other party go back, whereof Achelous had great sorrow: he took to him twenty Knights, which were chosen and came and ranged with them there, where Hercules scattered and brake the battel of the Achajans. There he approved his courage lustily. Now this strong Gyant and his Horsemen fought valiantly, but the Greeks and Hercules dyed their Swords with their blood, and the strife was so great, that men might see nothing else but heads and arms fly in the field. Hercules smote no stroke but it was the death of one of his enemies. Achelous in like manner

stroke

ſtroke for ſtroke, ſmote down one of the Iconians. The reſidue of their folk did the beſt they could, yet could not the Achajans confound and put back their adverſaries, howbeit they were always four againſt one: and the Iconians were in great number, and they had always freſh ſupplies ſent them. In this manner the two puiſſants fought together more than four hours. Love wrought ſore there, in Hercules and in Achelous, both of them made their Swords to flouriſh covered with blood. They met oftentimes and ſmote each other, but never durſt Achelous abide before the Sword of Hercules, for the horrible ſtrokes that he ſaw Hercules give, but he put him in the preſs as ſoon as he had angred him.

In this battel, Hercules performed wonders, and Oeneus took a great pleaſure to behold him: but the Achajans had therein diſpleaſure, for they that ſaw him, were no more aſſured to eſcape the death, than he that feeleth the ſword in the hand of a Tyrant. There received no man a ſtroke of him, but he abode in the place: he made ſo great a ſlaughter that no man can well write it. In the end King Oeneus with all his Calcedonians came to the battel: in his coming the Achajans received loſs upon loſs, and peril upon peril. The King Oeneus made many of his enemies to dye. Hercules ſhewed his puiſſance more and more: by his well doing he put the Achajans all out of array, and after unto flight, and the loſs of the field turned greatly unto the damage of King Achelous: for Hercules chaſed him ſhamefully into his ſhips, and made him to loſe twelve thouſand Achajans.

CHAP. XVI.

How *Hercules* put to the worſt the King *Achelous*, and how he eſpouſed *Dejanira*.

After this victory, when Hercules ſaw that King Achelous ſaved himſelf by the Sea, he called King Oeneus, and ſaid he would purſue his Enemy, and deliver the world of him: after which an hundred of his choſen men took leave of the King Oeneus, and went to Sea, following after Achelous, recom-

mending him to George, and Dejanira. In the Night, Oeneus after the departing of Hercules returned into Calcedonia, and told his Wife and his Daughters, the high prowes that Hercules had done in the battel, how he had chased his Enemies and gone after with two hundred men. The Ladies George and Dejanira were right joyfull of the victory, but it grieved them sore that Hercules with so little a company pursued Achelous: and above all other Dejanira was greatly vexed at the enterprize of Hercules, so sore that she went into her Chamber, and was constrained to weep, and not to have joy in heart until the return of Hercules. Now to return unto the purpose touching Hercules, when he was put to the persuit of Achelous, he entred into his Realm and followed him so nigh, that he was constrained to withdraw himself into a strong Castle standing by the Sea, Hercules besieged Achelous in his Castle. When Achelous saw that Hercules persued him with so little a company, as with two hundred men only he called his leaders of his men, and among other things told them, that it was a shame to suffer themselves to be besieged with so little a number of people. They answered he said truth: and concluded the same hour to issue out, and raise the siege, and forthwith they sounded to arms with short counsel. It was not long after that they issued out of the Castle, but Hercules espying them, knew that they came to the battel, he set his men in array, and went alone to his enemies, as he that doubted nothing. When Achelous saw him come, he began to make a great sigh, and cryed unto his people upon him: saying that it was he with the Club that had chased him out of Calcedonia and promised great gifts unto them that belaboured him with strokes. But when his folk knew that it was Hercules, they made courtesie each to other to go before, and trembling as the leaf on a Tree, they durst not abide the weight of his Club: but without smiting of any stroke turned their backs, and fled unto the Castle.

Achelous seeing the behaviour of his folk, and the fear that they had of Hercules, thought that he should have dyed for sorrow: so he went and entred again with them into the Castle. And Hercules returned with his people, laughing at the pow-

dealing

dealing of his enemies. Hercules began to think on Dejanira, and Achelous began to imagine how he might annoy the Calcedonians: he had there one of his Captains, that ſaid unto him: Sir, ye know well that your ſtrength, may not compare unto the ſtrength of your enemies: We are ten againſt one, but that may nothing help us: for the mighty Gyant that is with them, is enough to bury us all, and deſtroy your Realm. Conſider ye then, ſince it is ſo, that open puiſſance and plain ſtrength may not be uſed at this time, it is expedient to imagine ſome ſubtilty, to grieve the Calcedonians: and it is my advice that there ſhall be made a great flaming light in the Sea, ſuch as I ſhall well deviſe, ſo as by that means they that have beſieged us may be deceived lightly. This flaming light muſt be by night, and it ſhall be great and forcible: we will make it ſecretly: as ſoon as our enemies ſhall ſee it, they will leap out of their Tents, and go unto the Sea to ſee the marvel, peradventure without any Arms, for they dread us not, and then we will ſet on them, and ſhall find them unfurniſhed and unprovided of their Arms, and conſequently it may enſue, that of them all we ſhall make a notable riddance.

When Achelous heard this counſel, it ſeemed to him good, and he would that it were effected in ſuch manner as he had deviſed. The deviſor did make an hundred Torches, which were finiſhed in fifteen days. During theſe fifteen days, Hercules aſſailed many times the Caſtle, where Achelous was, but he might never do any thing thereto, for the Fortreſs ſtood upon the Sea, and in a ſtrong Countrey, and could not be gotten by aſſault, and Achelous could have ſuccours from no part: for, between this Caſtle and Achaja, was a great Countrey. When the fifteen days were paſſed, and the Torches were made, on a night when it was peaceable from wind and ſtorm, they that carried the Torches iſſued out of the Caſtle, four of them unto the Haven, where was left but one little Boat which was on ground, and had not long time before put to the Sea. And if he demand were the Ships were become that Achelous brought to this Port, I ſay that Hercules had cauſed to take them, and ſent them to the Sea, to the intent that Achelous ſhould not

eſcape him, nor take away the Ships by night. The Achajans then came to this little Boat lying on the ground, and pried them that they brought in afloat on the Sea, as ſecretly as they could, and entred therein, with all that to them was neceſſary. King Achelous put himſelf in ambuſhment with a thouſand of his men, nigh unto the place where he thought the Caledonians would go out to ſee the light that ſhould be made. And when they that were in the Sea, knew that it was time to light their Torches, they let them on fire, and put them round about the Maſt, wherein were made as many holes as there was Torches. And ſo as they imagined, they did. The Knights that kept the watch of the hoſt of Hercules ſaw it, and ſore marveling at this light, awaked Hercules and their fellows, and ſhewed them the light. As ſoon as Hercules ſaw the brightneſs of the Torches, he would know what it was: and then approached the bank of the Sea, and his company with him, and had not been long there, when King Achelous did cauſe to light an hundred Torches that he had provided, and after he iſſued out of his ambuſhment with his thouſand men, and ran upon Hercules, and aſſailed him and all his men fiercely. But when Hercules ſaw them diſcover themſelves, he ſet his people in order in the beſt manner he could, by the light of the Stars, and received his enemies courageouſly, where began a right doloreous battel: for the one ſmote upon the other very furiouſly, and there were many wounded and dead. The skirmiſh was great, Achelous thought to come at unawares, but he was valiantly reſiſted, and loſt many of his men: and Hercules met Achelous, and ſmote him on the Helm, that he ſounded, and it gave him a wound on his head, that the blood guſhed out: and moreover, he took him, and delivered him to twelve of his men to keep. There were great cryes, and great abundance of ſtrokes of Swords. Then were the Torches quenched, and put out by the force of the ſmiting of the Achajans, which deſired greatly to reſcue their King: and ſo they abandoned their lives in the heat. But when their Torches where quenched, by little and little, they began to cool them, and withdraw them, for they ſaw nothing at all. When they were withdrawn, Hercules aſſembled his folk, and

ſaid

ſaid to them, That he would aſſail to take the Caſtle, and that they ſhould follow him hardily and fiercely: and anon, when he ſaw his enemies return unto the Caſtle, he ran after and ſlayed them, and put himſelf in the thickeſt of them, ſmiting with his Club on the right ſide and on the left, he made a right large place. And by this way he led his people unto the Gate of the Caſtle, where he entred with them that fled, and there made ſo great a ſlaughter of his enemies, that with little reſiſtance, the ſame night he put to death twelve hundred, and the other fled into the City of Petrace, from whence they were. In this battel, and the battel that had been in Calcedonia, all the men of Achaja were ſlain, except four hundred which ſaved themſelves by flight. For Achelous had taken all his men with him, his Countrey and his City Petrace, was all deſtroyed. When Hercules had taken the Caſtle, afterward he went into the City of Petrace: and entring into all places without reſiſtance, he ſet this Realm into the hands of King Oeneus, and he tarried not long after he had ſubdued this Realm, but returned, as haſtily as he might, to ſee Dejanira: and there he was received with ſo great glory, joy and triumph, that no man can rehearſe nor write.

The Poets report this conqueſt that Hercules made upon Achelous, feigning that Achelous fought firſt in likeneſs of a man: and being vanquiſhed, he after changed himſelf into a Serpent. This is to be underſtood, in ſubtilneſs and in malice, as he did in aſſailing Hercules by night. To conclude, he fought in the likeneſs of a Bull, and Hercules brake one of his horns: that is to be underſtood, that at laſt Achelous was as fierce as a Bull, for pine and ſorrow that he was taken: and Hercules brake his horn, that is to be underſtood, he brake and deſtroyed his Realm.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Neſſus* took *Dejanira* from *Hercules*, when he paſſed with her over the River: and how *Hercules* ſlew *Neſſus* with an Arrow.

GReat was the feaſt that King Oeneus made for the victories that Hercules had atchieved, upon King Achelous: for

he

he feared him passing sore. Hercules at his coming presented to him Achelous and his Realm, and said to him, that he should have it without any denial. The King Oeneus sent King Achelous into exile, and acknowledged himself greatly beholding to Hercules, whom he honoured marvellously. Then Hercules took to his heart again amorous conceits: in like manner did Dejanira, she had soveraign joy to see Hercules, and desired none other thing. Not to be tedious, when Hercules had been there a space, he required King Oeneus that he would give him his daughter to Wife. Oeneus agreed, and according to him, and Dejanira consented with better will. The Wedding was solemnized pompously, and then went to bed and lay together. Soon after, when Hercules saw that his Father in law had his Realm in peace, he took leave of the King Oeneus, and departed from Calcedonia, with Dejanira and his people, to go by land into his Realm of Ieonia. Hercules had always in his journey Dejanira by him: he loved her exceedingly, and had great solace in her beauty: and if he had not studied with Atlas, he could not have abstained him from beholding her beauty. In passing the time pleasantly, in the manner that folk do that be new Married, Hercules journied so far, that he came to a quarter of Thessaly, where the River of Hebenus runneth, and arrived on this River, which was deep and broad running impetuously, and had neither bridge nor plank to pass over, but there was a Centaure named Nessus, that spent there his life, by the means of a little Boat, in which he caried the people over the River.

When Hercules had found this Nessus, he came to him, and demanded of him how he and his folk might pass the River: Nessus knew Hercules since the time he had vanquished his fellows at the Wedding of Pyrothus, answered that he might not pass the River, but by his little Boat. And if he would pass, he would with good will do him the pleasure to set him over. Hercules thanked Nessus, forasmuch as he saw that the boat was but little, and the time was disposed to rain, he would that Dejanira and her Damosels should pass first. Dejanira and her Maidens entred into the Boat. Nessus rowed, and in the rowing

rowing he beheld Dejanira, and looked on her ſo much, that her beauty raviſhed him. For as ſoon as he was come over on the other ſide, he told Dejanira, ſhe ſhould be his Wife, and catching hold on her, he took her on his ſhoulders, and bare her away: wherefore Dejanira and her Damoſels made great cryes. Hercules ſeeing that the old Gyant bare away Dejanira, which he would reſiſt to his power, bent his Bow, and ſhot an Arrow upon the Gyant, with ſo great cunning, that he ſmote him on the right ſide unto the heart, and gave him his deaths wound. The Bow of Hercules was ſo great and ſtrong, that no man could bend it but himſelf. Neſſus by the wound that Hercules gave him, began to feel the approaching of Death, and to ſuffer ſharp anguiſh, he ran a greet while after unto a Valley, where he fell down, and conſidering that his life had no recovery, he employed the end of it, to imagine how he might do diſpleaſure to Hercules, calling to remembrance, that he had a moſt terrible and mortal poyſon about him, he ſaid to Dejanira in great malice. Fair Lady, the Love of you hath cauſed me to receive the death, which diſpleaſeth me not ſo much, as that Hercules ſhall enjoy you, who deſerve a far worthier man. Hercules is no true Husband, but the unfaithfulleſt to his Wife that ever was. Forasmuch as I have ſingular pity of you, and your beauty conſtraineth me to do you pleaſure, I will give you here a precious thing, it having ſuch vertue, that if you bayl it with one of the ſhirts, of Hercules with the blood that runneth out of my wound, and give the ſhirt to Hercules, that he wear it, he ſhall never after Love any other woman nor Lady but you.

And with theſe words the Gyant took the poyſon, and tempered it with his blood, and wound it in a linnen Cloath, and gave it to Dejanira. The fooliſh Dejanira giving credit to the words of the Gyant, took the poyſon. The Gyant charged her, that no man ſhould touch it bare, ſaying then it would loſe its vertue after the touching: and with that, he gave up the Ghoſt and dyed pitiouſly, ſo Dejanira eſcaping ſafely from his hands: purpoſed that ſhe would kéep that poyſon ſecretly at all adventure, to help her ſelf, if it were need. While theſe things paſſed between Dejanira and the Gyant, Hercules was much perplexed

for,

for Dejanira. As ſoon as he had ſmitten him on the right ſide with his Arrow, he unclothed himſelf, and caſt his Gown, his Harneſs, and Club, over the Water, by his great ſtrength, and leaping in, ſwam over unto the other ſide, then as he put on his rayment, Dejanira (again accompanied with her Damoſels) came to the River, furniſhed with that venemous poyſon. When Hercules ſaw Dejanira return, he imagined that he had ſlain the Gyant, and demanded where the Traitor was. Dejanira anſwered not at firſt to this his demand, but ſaid unto him: Alas my Lord, in what peril have I been? What oppreſſion? What deſpair of joy hath oppreſſed my heart? The trachs of mine Arms where yet is ſeen, the print of the hands of the Gyant, ſhew in what diſpleaſure I have been: The curſed glutton Gyant bare me unto the depth of a deep valley, where death approching by the ſtroke of your Arrow, made him to fall down, and he would never let me go until the laſt ſight of death. Surely I have ſuffered a great jeopardy, but thanks be to the Gods, ſince I have found you again, I am ſufficiently avenged of mine enemy whom I have ſeen dye miſerably.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Hercules* fought againſt *Hydra*, the Serpent of the Moor *Lerna*, and ſlew him.

HErcules and Dejanira having kiſſed each other, Hercules went unto the place where the Gyant lay dead, and foraſmuch as he found him deprived of life, he let him lie there to the beaſts and birds, and took his Arrow that lay by him. This was the Arrow that Achillis was ſlain with after in the Temple of Phœbus in Troy, for the love of Polixene. Then Hercules and Dejanira came again to the River, and Hercules ſet over his men, and went from that place to the City of Lerna. The King of the City did great honour to Hercules, receiving him as honourably as he could. Among divers talk, Hercules demanded tydings of him. The King anſwered, That he knew no other, but that in a great place there abode a monſter, half a man, and half a Serpent, that murthered many of his Realm. For he ſaid,

ſaid, that all the men, women, and children this monſter can find, he ſlayeth with his tail that envenomed, with his claws and teeth deſtroying and devouring all. And ſo it will come to paſs that this Countrey will be deſolate, for the Labourers nor Merchants dare not go by, with leſs company than two hundred men: and if they be leſs, the Monſter aſſaileth them, like as he hath done many others.

Hercules was paſſing glad and joyful of theſe tydings, and ſaid to the King: Sir, I have laboured hitherto for the Common weal of many Realms, and yet have I the will to perſevere, and do the works of vertue. Know ye then, ſince I am here arrived, I will do ſomewhat for the weal of this Country, as I have done for many other. And I have intention to morrow to do my uttermoſt endeavour to travel towards the monſter, to abide the adventure of vanquiſhing him, or to be vanquiſhed of him. This Monſter was called Hydra, foraſmuch as he dwelled in the Waters. When Dejanira heard the enterpryze of Hercules, that he would go alone, and abandone himſelf in ſo great peril, ſhe began to weep, and make ſo great ſorrow, that no man could appeaſe her, nor make her ſtint her weeping. Hercules comforted her the beſt he could, ſo did Atlas and Philotes and ſhewed her the glorious deeds of Hercules, to give her hope in this adventure. But all could not avail, ſhe ſo loved Hercules with all her heart and might. She required him with her eyes charged full of tears, that he would abſtain from ſo high an enterpryze, ſaying, that it was no wiſdom for a man to expoſe himſelf to ſo eminent dangers, and that God had ſent the Monſter into the Country, to correct and chaſtiſe the people. Notwithſtanding Hercules was very ardently in love with her: yet her tears that ſhe wept, nor her prayers, nor her reaſons, could cauſe Hercules to break his purpoſe, nor leave off the adventure. But early in the morning he cloathed him, and departed from Lerna, and took his way towards the Moor, wherein was the Monſter.

This Moor was long, and three Miles in compaſs, as the Chronicles of Spain rehearſe, and all environed with Fountains that ſprang out of the high Mountains. In the midſt of

this Plain was a great Lake, wherein dwelled the Hydra on dry land. When Hercules was come unto this place, the Hydra that never slept with both eyes, had always the neck outstretched on high, and the ear open, espying him, suddenly came against him running with great force. Hercules abode when he espied the marvellous Monster, and had great pleasure to see him: He was ten feet high and had as long a tail: he was foul and covered with hair: He had his body armed, and his right hand held a naked Sword, and in his left he carried a Shield. Hercules thus beholding him, suffered him to come to him. Then the Monster spake to him, and said, Poor Gyant, whither goest thou? Behold this Sword, sharply on both sides cutting: yet was there never man that heard me speak, but he dyed by the point of this Sword. Forasmuch as I am the wisest Creature that ever Nature made, I am accustomed to make a question to such men as I find, and then destroy them if they cannot answer thereto. I find in my Realm people dull as beasts, without understanding, and have therefore destroyed their blood, so will I do thine, if thou canst not assoyl a Sophism that I shall make unto thee. O thou man Serpentine, (said Hercules) thine Eloquence, thy Prudence, thy cruel Sword, foul and polluted with infinite homicides, make me nothing abashed, nor discourageth me: I sought thee, and am come hither to destroy thee. And I will not only assoyl one of thy Sophisms, but as many as thou canst devise: and know, That if by force of my wit, I assoyl thy Sophisms and falacious arguments, I will do to thee like as thou shouldst do to me: and if it happen that thy science may not overcome me, yet defend thee with arms, and that thou keep thy life as well as thou canst.

With these words, the Monster made unto Hercules seven Sophisms one after another, all fallacious and subtil: Then when Hercules had given solution to one, the Monster replyed by seven arguments. Yet Hercules full of Philosophy, and expert in all Sciences, made answer so substantially to all his falacious Arguments, that he set him at a Non-plus. For this cause the Poets feign this Hydra had seven heads, as it appeareth in the first Tragedy of Seneca, and say, that when Hercules had

had ſmitten off one of the heads, ſeven other heads came again in the ſame place. In the end then to purſue this matter, when Hercules had ſo diſputed, the Serpent yielded to Hercules, in ſuch wiſe as he wiſt not what to ſay. Hercules ſaid unto him: Serpent inhumane, we have fought long enough with the tongue. Take thy Sword, I may no longer withhold my hand from ſmiting thee, and aſſay if thou be as ſubtil in arms, as thou art in language. Poor fool, ſaid the Serpent (which was full of Pride) knoweſt not thou, that by my part Serpentine, I have infected all this Country? And I will this day drink thy blood, and devour thy body: wherefore make watch, and keep thee well.

Without more words Hercules enhaunſed his Sword, for to have ſmitten his adverſary, but he could not ſo ſoon haſt him, but the Serpent gave him firſt two ſtrokes, one with his Sword, and the other with his tail, wherewith he had almoſt ſmitten him down to the ground. Yet Hercules abode ſtanding, and with his Sword lifted up, he ſmote the Monſter upon the Helm with ſuch ſtrength, that he cruſhed the Helm, and made him a wound in the head. At this ſtroke the Serpent was full of fury, and with his Sword ſmote Hercules the ſecond time upon the helm, that the ſparkles and the fire flew out, and the Helm was broken, &c.

Hercules that never before had received ſo great a ſtroke, promiſed him that he would revenge it, and ſmote him right angerly. Their ſtrokes were great and deadly, they ſmote each at other long, and they were both of them of great courage. But when fortune had enough cheriſhed them both, ſhe turned againſt the Serpent ſo earneſtly, that after many ſtrokes, Hercules ſmote his Sword within the Helm into his head, and bare him dead unto the earth.

Hercules rejoyced greatly, when he ſaw the Monſter put to the foyl, and went for to fetch the King of Lerna, with Dejanira, and his folk, and brought them to ſee the Monſter. When he had ſhewed them the Monſter, he made a great fire and burned it. Wherefore there were given unto him great praiſes. He was brought to the City of Lerna, with great glory of La-

dies and of Gentlewomen, who conveyed him unto the Kings Palace singing melodiously. Dejanira then rejoyced greatly in the triumphant victory of her noble Husband. When Hercules had tarried there a while, he departed thence, and went to Athens, where Theseus received him gloriously. Then Hercules and Atlas held School in Athens, for as much as they of Athens were quick of wit, and gave themselves all to learn Sciences. There they were a great while, introducing and informing them of Athens in Philosophy, but especially in Astronomy. Atlas profited in such wise, that the Students there said, he sustained and bare the Heavens on his shoulders O noble vertuous man. When Hercules had spent some time there, and studied so long that his Doctrine had given light unto the Athenians, he departed from thence with great bemoaning, and brought his Wife unto the City of Lycia. And then was so greatly renowned, that from all the Realms of Greece, there came daily to him Noblemen and other, to profit in Vertue, Nobleness, Honour, Arms, Philosophy, Astronomy, and all other Perfections.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Hercules* went into *Spain* and fighting on the Sea, vanquished King *Gerion*, and took the City of *Megidda*.

About the time that Hercules flourished in vertue, and his Name was born from Realm to Realm by glorious Renown as the Chronicles of Spain rehearse, there was a King of the City of Megidda, that standeth upon the River of Gaudian, that through his Tyrannical dealings, began to make his name have a great report by many tyrannies, that no man could tell the third part. This Tyrant had to name Gerion, he was King of Andalocie, and Destremadure, and also of the Mountains of Galicia, and Portugal. The Poets feign, of this Tyrant, that he had three heads, forasmuch as he had two Brethren, great Giants, which were all of one Nature, and complexion, and they were so united together, that all that the one would, the other would: they were never in discord. Gerion was

the

the worst of all. He caused to be made a Temple, in the City of Megidda, and ordained all they that were Noble should there have their Image and Sepulture: and that men should make the remembrances of all the men of note that he should slay, to the end, there should be a memory of them hereafter. Thus he and his Brethren tiranized, not only over strangers, but his neighbours, and pitied no man, insomuch that he got him an evil name: And the Africans whom they persecuted more than any, went and complained to Hercules, by Affers command, as to the only destroyer of Tyrants and Monsters, and requested him, to deliver them out of that Tribulation. When Hercules understood the complaint of the Africans, and was advertised of the Tyranny that Gerion and his Brethren used: He designed to go into Hesperie, and promised to the Africans, that they should have shortly tydings of him. And asked them of the state of King Affer. And when they had told all that they knew, they returned with great joy into their country. Hercules from thenceforth, disposed him to go into Hesperie, wherefore his Wife Dejanira made great sorrow. The renown of this voyage was spread in all the Countrey. In short time there came more men of Arms into Lycia, to serve Hercules than he sent for, he was so good, bountiful, wise and valiant, that he gave away all his spoils, wherefore every man would follow him, for no man served him, but he rewarded and enriched him in wealth and happiness. When his Army was ready, he took leave of Dejanira, and departed out of the Realm of Lycia. Many a tear was shed at his departing, as well of Dejanira, as of his Scholars that learned of him. Theseus and Hispan, Atlas and Philotes were with him. During this voyage, he studied oftimes with Atlas, and was never Idle, without doing somewhat that ought to be remembred. He arrived in Africk, where he found Affer, who received him worshipfully. From Africk Hercules passed by the strait of Gibralter and went into the Gades, that now we call Galicia, and peopled the Countrey for asmuch as he found there good land, and delivered this people unto a noble man named Philistines. This Philistines, as Boccace rehearseth in the Genealogie of Gods, was son of King Agenor,

Agenor, Son of King Belus. Philistines then reigned in Galicia, and was after named the Priest of Hercules; for when Hercules had vanquished the Tyrants of Hesperie, he founded there a Temple, which he held after in great reverence. Always as Hercules peopled and inhabited this Land, he did cause to be made Pillars or Columns high and marvellous great, and set them upon the Sea: and upon every Pillar or Column, he made an image of hard stone in the likeness of Hercules, clad with the skin of a Lion. And one of the Images held a Table wherein was written with letters of Gold, Pass no further to seek Land, nor go to conquer further any Realms in the West, for thou shalt find no more Land, &c.

The noble Hercules went then into the Countrey, where standeth now the City of Sivil, which was not then founded, and found by his science, that there should be builded a City of great renown: in memory thereof, he set up in that place a pillar of hard stones, and thereupon set an Image holding in his hand written, There should be made one of the greatest Cities in the world. This Land of Galicia appertained to Gerion. Then when Hercules had made this pillar, and set it whereas now standeth Sivil; he had a great desire to begin to build the City, for the Countrey was very good and commodious. But Atlas by the science of Astronomy, counselled him to the contrary, shewing him by certain signs, that it was by destiny that another should build the City. And therefore nigh the Pillar, he made a Column of white Marble, upon which stood the Image of Hercules great and rich, that held one hand against the East, wherein was written: Here hath been Hercules. And with the other hand he shewed the writing that the other Image held.

These things accomplished, Hercules departed from thence and left to Inhabit and keep the Country eight hundred men of his, of the Country of Scythia, that were strong and expert in Arms, and with good will they abode there, because the Country was plentiful. Then went Hercules by the banks of the Sea, into the last and furthermost part of Europe, and sailed so far that he entred into the River of Guadiana, where the

Tyrant

Tyrant Gerion dwelled, and abode in the City of Megidda. The same time that Hercules entred into the River, Gerion went up to the top of an high Tower, where he might see all about the Countrey, to espye if any person came, upon whom he might exercise his Tyranny: He had not been long there, when he beheld the River, and saw the Army of Hercules: And seeing this Army, he had great joy, for he thought in all hast he should overcome them. Without other delay, he assembled his complices, and sounded to Arms. Within a little while all his men that were ready with Arms, came unto him to know what he would: When Gerion was armed, and ready to go to the battel, he declared to his people his intention. Then entring into his Galley as hastily as he could he went to Megidda, approaching toward the Greeks. Thus rowing forth it hapned that he met a little Boat: And from as far as he saw it coming, he went against it, and arrested it. In this Boat were no more than two Partiners and Hispan. Gerion then called Hispan, and demanded of him whither he went, and what he was: Truly sir, answered Hispan, I am a Greek, and have intention to go to the King Gerion, that is now in his City of Megidda, to dispatch a message I am charged with. Messenger (said the King) if ye seek Gerion, ye need go no further, for I am he, whom ye speak unto. Sir (answered Hispan) since that you be he to whom my message appertaineth, I let you have knowlege, in the name of the vertuous Hercules, that he is an enemy to your vices: and to correct your great and abominable trespasses, he is come into your Dominion. Messenger (answered Gerion) how is Hercules so presumptuous as to take upon him to come and correct my Vices? He knows little with whom he hath to do: go tell him, that he shall find me, but it shall be too soon for his health, and that I will feast him in such wise ere he escape me, as I have been accustomed to feast Strangers. Hispan departed with these words, and returned to Hercules, and told him word for word what Gerion had said unto him: moreover he said, he would meet with him speedily, prepared and ready to begin the battel. When Hispan had finished his message, the Galleys of King Gerion appeared and were seen from far. Hercules and

the.

the Greeks had great joy and began a loud shouting, in sounding Trumpets, Fifes, and Tabours. Gerion and his folk seeing and hearing their Enemies, they likewise began to shout, and make a marvellous great noise. The Air was filled with a great and joyful noise. In this outragious noise, the two Hosts approached each other. At their encountring was not spared Darts, round stones, nor Arrows. They of Hesperie had abundance of Darts, which they used and cast on the Greeks as if it had bin rain. The cryes redoubled on the one side, and on the other: so that there were many slain and hurt. They were all men of War: each man bare him valiantly, and amongst all other. Hercules having his Bow in hand, slew as many enemies, as he shot Arrows. The shot dured long. When it failed, they fought hand to hand. Then began the battel to be eager and hard. Gerion shewed himself boisterous, and expert in arms, and put to death many Greeks, but for one that he slew, Hercules slew ten of the Hesperians.

At the encounter of the Galleys where were many hurt, Hercules took his Club and smiting one of the Galleys, that thought to have grabled and boarded his Galley, he made it cleave in sunder, and the water came in so suddenly that the most part of them in that Galley were drowned, without engaging. After this, Hercules came to another Galley, and there did marvels: all that he hit with his Club were dead, or sore hurt. Some he maimed, and of others he brake legs and arms. It seemed to thunder with him: he did so bestir him, that each man fled from him, and there was no man that withstood him, or durst abide him: When he saw this, he put himself forth to exploit great affairs. Leaping from Galley to Galley, and made so great slaughters, that his people by his good example abounded in valour and puissance, and the Hisperians diminished: and had so much damage that all things went against them. Gerion considering, that fortune was his Enemy, sounded a retreat, and left the battel.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

How *Gerion* aſſailed *Hercules* the ſecond time, before *Megidda*, how *Hercules* ſlew his brethren, vanquiſhed, and conſtrained *Gerion* to flee.

WHen Hercules ſaw his enemies buſie to withdraw, he ſounded the retreat, forasmuch as it was near night, and alſo becauſe he had encloſed the Galleys of Gerion, that they might not return into the City without paſſing by him. When the two Armies were withdrawn, Gerion in the darkeſt of the night, ſhipped and went into the City of Valeritia, whereof one of his Brethren was King, and put him there in ſafety, in purpoſe to make the greateſt Army that he could to come upon Hercules. Hercules after the retreat, anchored his Galleys upon the River of Gaudiana, and paſſed there that night: on the morrow when he ſaw that Gerion and his folk were fled, and were not upon the Sea within ſight, he rowed up unto the City of Megidda, took land and aſſailed fiercely the City. The aſſault was eager and ſharp, and the Megiddans defended themſelves, but they were ſo diſfurniſhed with men of War, that they could not hold out, but opening the Town to the Greeks yielded to Hercules. Thus was Hercules Lord of the principal City that Gerion had, he entred into it, and the Greeks with him. The City was well provided with victual. So that ſince they departed out of Greece, they found no where ſo good Fortune. Hercules held him there a ſpace of time, ſearching in what place he might find Gerion. During theſe things he went unto the Temple, to thank his God. In this Temple were many Sepultures, garniſhed with very fair marvellous Hiſtories. Among other, there was one paſſing rich: for the remembrance of Gerion, of fine gold, environed with thirty Kings, whoſe heads were ſmitten off. Hercules abode at this Sepulture, and demanded of the Citizens wherefore ſerved the Statues and Images ſo rich. A Citizen ſaid to him, That they were the Sepultures of the Noble men of their Realm, and that King Gerion had brought up that cuſtom to make theſe Sepultures, to

have remembrance of them that were valiant in Arms. Furthermore (said that same man) as soon as in this Countrey a man hath put a Noble man to death, then he maketh a remembrance of that dead man upon his Sepulture. And forasmuch as King Gerion in his time hath slain thirty Kings, he caused this Sepulture to be made which you see, meaning to be buried here in the end of his days. When Hercules heard this, that the Citizen said, he answered, He held himself happy he had escaped the Sword of such a Tyrant, that put so many Kings to death, and made his Prayers to his God: After this he returned to the Palace, and there came to him the Messenger of King Gerion: who by the power of his Master, commanded him to avoid the City, and the Realm, or else make good watch. Hercules answered, That he was entred into the Realm, and into the City, with strength of arms, and he would not go out thereof, until one had taken from him his Sword by force of Arms, or until the time that he put the Countrey in obedience.

The Messenger returned from Megidda, with this answer to Gerion, who was with his two Brethren: they took the words of Hercules impatiently, and sware they would avenge them of him. To be short, they went to the Sea with a great Army.

They rowed and sailed with all their strength unto Megidda: the Wind and Fortune suffered them in few days, to arrive at the Port: Hercules was advised of their coming, who suffered them to take land, and let them rest that day: they were fifty thousand men. When they landed it was late, and seeing the Greeks made no defence at their landing, they said one to another, That they durst not come forth and fight them. Thinking all to have won advantage, thereupon concluded, That on the morrow they would assail the City very early. Upon this conclusion, Gerion and his Brethren considered of things appertaining to the Assault, menacing greatly Hercules and his Greeks who were then in Megidda, thinking likewise on their affairs; not only in the intention to defend them from their enemies, but to issue out the day following, to assail them by Battel, as soon as the night passed. A little before the Sun rising,

ſing, on the morrow, Hercules made two battalians. In the firſt, he put a thouſand fighting men, and conducted them. In the ſecond he put the reſidue of his Army, and made Theſeus Captain, of them. After this, when he had very well trained his people and ſet them in good order, he admoniſhed them to do their endeavour, and minded them of certain things, but could not finiſh his ſpeech: For that ſame time, Gerion and his brethren, with their folk, made their approaches to aſſail the City, and made ſo great noiſe, that all about it redounded.

When Hercules heard this uproar, he opened the Gate, to behold what new things was there. And at the iſſuing out he ſaw his enemies haſt them to the Forts and Walls, with Ladders and other Engines fit for an aſſault. Then he began to laugh in himſelf, and bade his men follow him: and went ſtraight-way forth to begin the ſkirmiſh.

When Gerion ſaw Hercules, he knew him, by the skin of the Lion, and his Club, and ſhewed him to his Brethren, that marvelled of him, becauſe he came alone upon them. Loe here is our mortal adverſarie (ſaid Gerion) he is full of pride, and ſetteth little by us: Let us aſſail him, all three, and deſtroy him: all the gold in the world ſhall not ſave his life. Hercules with theſe words, came ſo nigh the three Gyants, that he could well ſpeak unto them, and ſaid: Ye evil Tyrants, lay down your weapons: It is now no time to aſſail the City, it behoveth you to diſpoſe you to enter into battel. The battel is ready, begin at me, and I at you, and let us fight together till more come. With theſe words he lifted up his Club and charged the ſtroke ſo ſore upon one of the three Brethren, that he caſt his Shield, and all aſtonied bare him to the earth. When Gerion and his other brother, ſaw their brother ſo born down, they ſmote with their Swords upon Hercules, with great fury, and ſo employed their ſtrength, that they brake off part of his Armour. With theſe two ſtrokes of their Swords, Hercules received more than an hundred darts upon his body, howſoever the Swords nor Darts were not ſo hard tempered, that they could pierce the armour of Hercules, nor Hercules left not to work with his Club, but he lift it up on high and ſtroke it upon the ſecond bro-

ther of Gerion, so lustily, that from the top to the Helm he bruised him, and smote him to the ground, like as if a great Rock had fall'n on his head.

Gerion was sore afraid to see so great a stroke, and with a wonderful angry and fierce heat, he laid upon Hercules, and gave him so great a stroke upon the Helm with his Sword that he made the fire spring out: but the Helm was so heard that the Sword could not enter. Then was Hercules environed with his enemies, and was smitten in many a place upon his body. The Hesperians desired sore to see their Swords dyed with the blood of Hercules, but Hercules put himself in defence, joyous that he might employ his strength upon them.

And when he proved him thus upon one and other, and would suffer none to come nearer than his arm and Club could reach, and that his enemies more and more came about him, Malion that was Nephew to Ulysses issued out of Megidda, with a thousand men of the Army of Hercules. And seeing so great a company about Hercules, was assured that he fought there, he and his people addressed them thitherwards, making so great a cry, and setting on so valiantly, that in bearing down all before them, they came and found Hercules where he had slain more than six hundred of his enemies, and that he feared nothing. They that bare the Scaling-Ladders and other Engines were constrained to cast them down, and go to the battel, which was grievous and hard: and there were many Knights slain. Gerion for his part, bestirred himself terribly: His Brother that was first beaten, after he was carried out of the press came unto the field again: and in his coming he made great rom among the Greeks, he was strong and puissant, and bare a very heavy Guisarme, the edge of which was three great foot long, he did marvels with this Guisarme, and beat down so many of the Greeks, that the noise arose greatly about him. And this noise and alarm came to the ears of Hercules. Then Hercules left them that he fought with, and as soon as he saw the Gyant, that dealt with the Greeks as he would, not well contented with that Guisarme: lifted up his Club, and smote the Gyant upon the shoulder, employing his strength in such wise, that the shoulder

brake

brake and bare him down to the ground, not fully dead, but in worſe eſtate: for he might not relieve himſelf, and muſt needs dye under the feet of the men of Arms very miſerably.

At this time Theſeus and Hiſpan, with the reſidue of the Greeks, came unto the battel very joyfully, and finding their enemies out of array, and without any conduct, they skirmiſhed among them fiercely, and ſlew ſo many that all the place was covered. Hiſpan and Theſeus cleft the heads of many Knights: they were expert in feats of arms. At their coming they made their enemies to retire, and wan upon them with ſo good Fortune, that by their means Gerion loſt above thirty thouſand men. In ſhort ſpace the battel was ſuch about Hercules, that his enemies knew not where to ſave them. And Gerion being advertiſed of the death of his ſecond Brother, turned his back and fled unto the Sea, blowing his horn, anon they endeavoured ſuddenly to put themſelves to flight, and they that could ſave themſelves, ſaved them without delay. Hercules, Theſeus, and Hiſpan with about twelve hundred Greeks followed them ſwiftly: entring into ſome of their Ships, but had not Mariners ſo ready, as the other, wherefore they were a little letted.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Hercules* purſued *Gerion*: and vanquiſhing him, put him to death at the Port of the *Corogne*.

THen was finiſhed the Battel for this day, to the great loſs and diſhonour of Gerion, and the honour and profit of Hercules. Malion abode in Megidda, by the appointment of Hercules, to keep the Greeks that abode there, and take the ſpoil of their enemies. Hercules on the other ſide ſailed after Gerion, who perceiving him was ſore afraid, and fled: his flight during three days. Gerion had good Mariners, who kept them warily from boarding the Ship of Hercules. Sailing by the Mediterranean Sea, from Coaſt to Coaſt, now before, and now behind, but the end was ſuch, that on the fourth day they were conſtrained to abide Hercules at the battel upon the Sea, & deſcend to land at the Corogne in Galicia. To flee the death,

whereof

whereof they were in doubt, they left the Sea, and took the Land at a Port, imagining that they should well defend them against Hercules, for they were ten against one. As soon as they had taken Land at the Port of Corogne, they trained them about the Port to defend the Sea, which was strong to take. And then Gerion warned his men, saying: Here is the hour or the day that we must dye or overcome our enemies. Fortune hath done us the worst she can, she was wont to make all strangers tremble before our Swords. Now she maketh us to tremble before a little number of people. Alas what shame is this: Since we are at this point, there is no way but to avenge this shame. If we avenge us at this time, we shall recover our honour. Fortune hath brought us into a very good Port, as if she will raise us again, and make us Conquerors of our adversaries: let us now defend the Port, avenge our blood, avenge our sorrow, and avenge our damage.

In the mean while that Gerion encouraged thus his folk, Hercules and his company rowed so nigh the Port, that they were come to strokes. The Hesperians cast upon Hercules round stones, darts with sharp Irons on the end, spears and swords. Against this the Greeks took their shields and covered them, and put them in devoir, to win the Port. But the casting of the Hesperians was so mortal, that it constrained their enemies to abide, and not approach the Port. They had at this Port great abundance of stones. The Hesperians kept well the entry more than three hours, so that the Greeks could find no way nor means to remedy it. At the end of three hours, Hercules very sorrowful to see his men troubled, thought he would enter into a little Boat, and so adventure himself to win the Port.

Then he that doubted no stroke of any mortal man, entred into a little boat, steering it himself, with help of the wind, which was for his advantage, hoysed up the sail, and adventuring as fast as he could, he brought the Boat unto the Port, but he received more than an hundred strokes with stones: that his Sail that stood up an end by force of the Wind, was smitten full of holes, the cords broken, and the Mast overthrown, and the boat almost filled with stones.

Cot-

Notwithstanding Hercules ceased not at all from his enterprize, but through he passed by all the strokes of his enemies, labouring so that he took land, and thrust himself among the Hesperians, and there he began to smite with his Club, on the right side, and on the left, end long, and over-thwart, with such an abundance of valour and prowess, that all the place was red with their blood and brains. Theseus and Hispan, and fifty of the Greeks best armed, by the example of Hercules, took also a light boat, and adventured themselves to win the Port: Hercules was even at the mouth of the Port, he saw Theseus come, and to make him passage, he ran here and there, and did so much hurt to the Hesperians, that without great danger they took land, and sprang out of their boat. Then was the assault hot and furious. Gerion came to the Landing of Theseus, and at least three hundred of his men that followed him. All they smote, and laid upon the Greeks, and of the fifty they slew ten. When Theseus and Hispan saw that, their hearts began to swell. They encouraged themselves, and pierced the assembly of Gerion, and against one man that was slain of theirs, they slew fifty Hesperians, and there they used their prowesses so, that they did wonders by their Arms.

Gerion even dyed for sorrow that he might not come to have his will on the Greeks: He and his men were eager as Tygers that had been famished. The Greeks were mighty and strong as Elephants: their strokes were great, they doubted neither Dart nor Sword, put all in adventure. The Battel was furious, and the Greeks received many a wound: always Hispan and Theseus by their marvellous prowesses saved them from death, and made passage through a great press where Hercules was.

Hercules that left not to smite, was very glad when he saw Theseus and Hispan, and their forty Companions. Their coming cost Gerion the death of a thousand men and more: for Hercules to encourage his men, added to his deeds strength upon strength, prowess upon prowess, confounding his enemies so dreadfully, drawing them toward the Sea, that they that saw him, wished they had been in their mothers womb: and in flying

ing they were in such hast, that they beat each other into the Sea, and slew themselves.

Then was Gerion smitten to the heart with great ire, mingled with impatience: so he put himself into the prels, and smote not only upon Hercules, but also upon the companions of Theseus: he smote the first man upon the Helm, that he cleft his head unto the teeth. After he assailed another, and bare him to the earth, so astonied that he wist not where he was. Consequently, he made there a great Massacre suddenly on the Greeks, that he dyed his Sword with their blood, and the Greeks were constrained to make a great cry for succour.

At this season the Greeks that were left with their Galleys entred into the Port, and took Land easily. When Hercules heard the cry that his men made, he ran thither to the assault and made about them a new noise, great and pitious. Gerion knew that the noise came because of Hercules, for he saw him come and smite in the thickest of the Prels, then he called to his folk, and cheared them, but had there so great mishap, that for one stroke Hercules gave him with his Club by chance, he was constrained to depart the prels, and to withdraw him apart with them that were weary, to take his breath. Gerion afterward fought to his extremity, and casting his eyes upon the skirmish, he saw the Greeks upon the Port, and providing them unto battel. Then he saw how they put many of his men to the worst, and that he might not resist it: all his losses came before his eyes, and he began to sigh, and said with a dolorous heart: Alas, what is the mutability of Fortune? Flattering fortune, what hast thou thought? All the honour thou hast given me heretofore, redounds now to my shame: since thou hast sent me so many goods, wherefore hast thou sent to me Hercules? This is the enemy of all my glory. He from a shining fame hath brought me now unto a name full of darkness. If thou hast given him sufficient: Let him not come after me with his horrible deeds. All my veins be replenished with Furies, my heart murmureth it self boyling with ire. O what great mishap is this: since it must needs be I shall be unfortunate, I will verily dye of the Club whereof I have seen my brother dye: or

I

I will take vengeance. Gerion all out of his wit, with these words put him in the preis, crying: Gerion, Gerion, to encourage his men. Thus crying, and seking Hercules, he put to death many Greeks: he was all furious, so as his Sword was dyed with the blood of his enemies. In the end he came to Hercules, and with his Sword so dyed, he smote him sore. Hercules was weary, for without ceasing he abode fighting by the space of four hours, and had received upon his arms so many strokes, that no man could number them. Notwithstanding, he fled not at all from Gerion, but came to him joyfully and fought against him with so great force, that all they that saw it marvelled: and after many strokes, Hercules smote him one so great, that he bruised Gerion, and beat the brains out of his head, and smote the Helm off his shoulders, so that he fell among the dead.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Hercules* founded the City of *Corogne* upon the Tomb of *Gerion*.

Thus was the end of the unhappy life of Gerion the Tyrant: he dyed as his two brethren did by the Club of Hercules. When the Hesperians saw him brought to that pass, as to tast the bitter morsel of death, all left their arms, bewailing sorrowfully the death of Gerion, and fell into despair: So that some stayed still to be slain, others fled by Deserts, Mountains, and the Banks of the Sea. When Hercules espyed them so dismayed, he thanked his God, and pursued his enemies. The pursuit dured unto the evening. The Greeks filled the Fields, the Mountains, and the Ways by the Sea, with blood. When the night was come, Hercules and the Greeks withdrew them into the Galleys to refresh themselves. The hurt men were remembred and comforted with the Victory and Spoyl. The weary men forgot the labour and toyl that they had done. They rested them after their travel, and passed the night over. When it was day, Hercules issued out of his Galley, and beholding the Port, it seemed to him that a City would stand well there,

and then said, That forthwith he would make one there, and concluded to begin it. He sent to all places, where he knew any people were there abouts, and gave to each man knowledge that he was minded to make a City there, and the first person that would come to put hand thereto, should have the Government thereof: this thing was known in Galicia. Many came thither, but a woman named Corogne was the first that came. And therefore Hercules gave unto her the ruling thereof, and named it Corogne, in remembrance of the victory that he had there. Upon the body of Gerion he founded a Tower, and by his Art composed a Lamp burning continually day and night, without putting of any thing thereto. Which burned afterward the space of three hundred years. Moreover upon the pinacle or top of the Tower, he made an Image of Copper, looking into the Sea and gave him in his hand a Looking-glass having such vertue, that if it happened that any man of War on the Sea came to harm the City suddenly, their Army and their coming should appear in this said Looking-glass, and that dured unto the time of Nebuchadonozar, who being advertised of the property of the Glass, filled his Galleys with white things and green boughs and leaves, that in the Looking-Glass they appeared no other but a wood: whereby the Corognians not knowing of any other thing than their Glass shewed to them, did not furnish them with men of Arms, as they had been accustomed when their enemies came. And thus Nebuchadonozar took the City in a morning, destroying the Looking-Glass and the Lamp. When the Tower was made, Hercules caused to come thither all the Maids of the Countrey, and willed them to make a solemn feast in remembrance of the death of Gerion. Then he departed unto Megidda, where were presented unto him one hundred Oxen of the fairest.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Hercules* assailing King *Cacus*, overcame him, and how *Cacus* began to tyrannize in *Italy*.

After this Conquest, as Hercules intended to people this new Countrey, tydings came to him, that in the City of Cartha-

Carthagenia, a King and Gyant Reigned, named Cacus, who was passing evil and full of Tyranny, and had slain by his cursed dealing the Kings of Arragon and of Navar, their Wives & Children, and possessed their Seigniories, and also held in subjection all the Country of Italy. Hercules received joyously these tydings, and said, By the pleasure of God, he would assay to take vengeance of the death of the Kings of Arragon and Navar. Then he disposed him unto this work, and having an appetite to correct the King Cacus, as soon as an Army might be ready, he went unto the Realm of Castile, where was King Cacus in the City of Carthagenia, that stood beside a Mountain named Monachajo. And he passing by many Realms that did him obeysance, for his vertuous renown: he came to Carthagenia, the King Cacus came against him in Arms: for he had been advertised of his coming. And as he entred into the frontiers, Cacus sent unto him one of his Knights, that said to him these words: Hercules, thou open Tyrant, thou hast thine heart greater than thy body, and wouldst assail the Heavens, to conquer them, if God had given thee wings to fly: if thou dost seek peace and love, unto King Cacus, thy equal in condition and Fortune, I salute thee in his name: and if thou dost come as his enemy, I defie thee in his name: And in no wise be thou so hardy as to enter into this Country. If thou enter, know that thou shalt find in Cacus, and in the Castilians so hard an encounter, that from thy evil adventure shall no man of thy company be quit. Knight (answered Hercules) whatsoever you be, you shew not that you have the heart of a Noble man. For it is a shame to all men, especially to a Noble man, to mis-call or speak evil of another man. You have called me an open Tyrant, and also you have compared me to the Tyrant Cacus. I answer you to this Article, that I am no Tyrant, but a destroyer of Tyrants: therefore return again unto Cacus, and certifie him, that I have intention to shew what hate I have to Tyrants: and within few dayes he shall receive a hard encounter, notwithstanding his bravadoes. With this answer the Castilian departed from Hercules, and returned unto King Cacus, and told him word for word what Hercules had said. When Cacus had heard this, he

was abashed, notwithstanding he was a strong and puissant Gyant, and had never found a man stronger than himself: for the renown of Hercules was then so great through the universal World, that the most strong, most assured in Arms, and the most fortunate doubted him, and trembled hearing speak of his deeds. Howbeit Cacus took courage in himself, and without sign of being abashed, in the presence of his Nobles, said: Blessed be the next days, that Nature and Fortune shall bring to us, to make proof and force of our strength. Now it behoveth that Castile and Sicil shew the force of their arms, to defend King Cacus from the Claws of his enemies: and it is of necessity likewise, that King Cacus, for his people put forth the uttermost of his strength. Now go we on my brethren and friends, we are come to the War. The Greeks come upon Castile without any quartel, let us go against them, and fight for our Country: the Birds fight one against another for their Nests, and the dumb Beasts for the Caves. Nature leadeth them to do so, if we have the same Nature, the time is come that we ought to shew it.

When the Castilians and the Arragonoys that were there, heard Cacus speak, they praised greatly his courage, an answered all with one voice, they were ready to assail their enemies. With this answer the King did dislodge his Host that he had there in the Fields: and went forth against Hercules, the straighest way he could. King Cacus desired to find Hercules, Hercules on the other side wished to see Cacus. They went so long the one against the other, that soon after they saw each other, nigh to a place where Hercules after founded a City, which was named Terricone. As soon as they saw each other, they began to make great joy, with shouts and cryes. Then they trained them in order of battel, and marched the one against the other so sharply, that they filled the air in short space with shot of Arrows, casting of Stones, and Darts. At the beginning of this battel, the Castillans bare them valiantly, and there were many of their part slain, more by hardiness than for fear. For they put themselves too far forth. And they feared not the shot of the Greeks, though they were thick, that all the Ground was red

with

with their blood. And the Castilians which were so far gone, and sore chaled, were driven back again to their fellows. When King Cacus saw his folk so sore bestrad, and heard that they recovled from the shot of the Greeks: he had very great sorrow in his heart, and knew not what to do to withstand the force of the Battel: Some fled, others went back, and others fell down, dead or sore hurt. The Battel dured long to the sorrow of King Cacus. But in the end the shot of the Greeks failed, and the Castilians with Cacus recovered new strength, that they came to close fight, hand to hand with their Swords, they shed largely the blood of them of Tyre, and of Ancone, which were in the first front of the battels of Hercules.

The noise arose great: There were many Shields broken, and skins of Lions cut in pieces. As Cacus approached, it seemed as a Tempest: He was strong, fierce, and outragious in smiting, each of his strokes was the death of a Greek. He did so much, that the cryes of them that were about him mounted up into the Air, that the Castilians had well nigh won all, and began to rejoyce for their good fortune, and chasing the Greeks to death: but like as a clear day is oftentimes troubled by a dark Cloud, so by the alone coming of Hercules to skirmish, all their joy was troubled, and turned into mortal losses. For the deadly arm of Hercules laid about him so terribly, that he beat down the Castilians, like as a Mower with his Scythe cutteth down the grass in a green Meadow. When Cacus saw Hercules so founder his men, his blood was on fire, and he was so exceedingly enraged, that in a great fury he presented himself before the front of Hercules, and smote him with his Sword so furiously, that he cleft his Shield in two parts. The Castilians seeing the Shield of Hercules fly in pieces, thought that Cacus had put him to death, then they made a shout for joy, but it dured not long: for Hercules lift up his Club and smote Cacus upon the top of the Helm with such strength, that it seemed to Cacus he had been smitten down with the greatest Rock in Spain. Yet notwithstanding Cacus abode standing in his place, challenging Hercules to the death, and smote him with all his might. At this assailing, the Castilians hoping the Fortune

of Cacus, they all assailed Hercules.

Hercules was gone so far among his Enemies, that he was separated from his company. When he heard Cacus threaten him to death, and saw that the Castilians assailed him, and came to him from all sides, his heart was filled with fury, and abandoning the thickness and hardness of his skin of the Lion to the Swords of them all without revenging him, save only against Cacus, he smote him without measure. Cacus fought with the spirit of a Tyrant chafed, Hercules fought with a heart nourished in Virtue. Both of them were fierce, strong, and of great courage: But when they had both enough each of other, at length the strokes of Hercules were so great and forcible, that the shoulders of Cacus, nor his head could sustain them. So in the end, after their battel had dured two hours, Cacus could no more suffer him, but fled.

When Hercules saw that Cacus fled, he meant not to follow, but for the Victory, began to hew on the Castilians, Arragonnoys, and such others as he found; for he left no man alive before him, young nor old, feeble nor strong. Hispan and the other of his side, made their feats of Arms to flourish. The Battel was sharp: for the Greeks doubled and redoubled their strokes and slew many of their enemies. In the end, when Cacus had taken his breath, he put again into the middle at one side, where his folk fled, and made them tarry, smiting and beating the Greeks more terribly than he had done before, whereof the cries arose so high, that Hercules fighting on another side, heard, and ran thither at all adventure. And as he clypped Cacus, he went before him, and broke the preis, and smote down so sore, that Cacus knew him, but durst not abide him, but fled away again. Then the Greeks make a shout, and a joyful noise, so that all the Castilians fled some here, some there, to the great hurt and loss of Cacus: For of all his people there was left no more but fifty which saved themselves upon the Mount of Tonchayo. Which stood there by. But with great effusion of blood of them of Cattilia, that thought to have mounted up with the other, so that it seemed there had been a Spring of Blood, the Caves in the Valley were filled with blood: howbeit Cacus saved himself and

fifty

fifty of his men upon the Mountains, as the Chronicles of Spain rehearſe. When he was above, and in ſure peace, he returned, and looking down to the foot of the hill, ſaw ſo many Caſtilians, that were without number dead, or indanger to dye: he had great ſorrow then at his heart, not for pity, but deſpite, and for the dangers that he ſaw he muſt paſs. Anon after he ſaw in the Champaigne, each quarter and place there, all covered with them of his party, and of their blood. Alſo he ſaw them that fled taken, and brought to the hands of the other. Theſe things conſidered, the deſolation of his Dominion, and puniſhment of his tyranny was to him evident: he thought then that Hercules would ſoon conquer all the Country: for they obeyed him through fear, and not for natural love.

Notwithſtanding he deſpaired not, albeit that he ſaw the puiſſance of his men deſtroyed by the Club of Hercules, and knew that he might no more reign in that Countrey, becauſe they were all ſlain; then he returned unto his Science, and as ſorrowful as he was, he entred into a houſe he had there, but firſt appointed twelve of his men to kéep the paſſage of this Mount, which was ſo ſtrait and narrow, that there could go up but one man a-once.

When Hercules and his men had put to death all their Enemies, Hercules began to aſſail the Rock, and got upon the degrées or ſtairs: but then ſuddenly they that kept the Paſſage, caſt upon him great ſtones, in ſo great abundance that of force he was conſtrained to deſcend. When Hercules ſaw that he muſt withdraw him, he obeyed Fortune, notwithſtanding he made a vow, That he would never depart from the foot of the Rock, till he had conſtrained Cacus to deſcend, by famine or otherwiſe: This vow made, Hercules came unto the foot of the hill, where the battel had béen, and made the place clean, and purged it of the dead bodies, and of the blood of them that lay dead. After that he made his Tent of boughs and leaves, and his Bed of freſh graſs, and commanded that every man ſhould lodge there. When the day was ended, and night approached, the Greeks were weary, for they had all day laboured in arms, and would fain have reſt, and made good chear with that they had. And af-

ter

ter they had ordained, and set their Watch, as well to kæp the Coast, as to kæp the Rock that Cacus should not come down, they laid them down upon the grass, in such wise as they were accustomed when they were in the War, and so slept that night.

On the morrow, Hercules parted the Host in twain, and sent Hispan with one of them into Arragon, and Navarre, and he remained with the other. Hispan in the name of Hercules, was joyfully received of the Navarroys, and of the Arragonys. And they all made to him obeysance, acknowledging Hercules to be their Lord, and the most vertuous Prince that was in the west. When Hispan had subdued them, he returned unto Hercules. Hercules lay yet still before Monchayn, and there held Cacus in subjection, that he should not issue out. Cacus and his folk were then in great want of victual, and they wist not what to eat or drink. They deferred as long as they might, hoping that Hercules would be weary of being long there. But in the end, when their Victuals failed, they saw that they must nëds adventure themselves to come down; Cacus by his Science made certain secret things to go down into their stomachs, and after put thereto fire, and taught all the other to do so; then suddenly as they felt the fire issue out of their mouths, the fume and smoke in such abundance, they seemed all on a light fire; then by the counsel of Cacus they adventured themselves to descend down in running, and casting fire and fume so impetuously, that Hercules and the Greeks thought it had bëen a Tempest of Lightning from the Heavens, and had burnt the Mountains; for it was a thing to make men sore abashed: and thus they escaped the danger of Hercules at that time. For during all that day the Rock was full of smoke and fume that Cacus had made, and the smoke was so material, that it seemed darknes.

Cacus and his folk thus passed the Host of Hercules and the Greeks: Then Hercules who was the wisest Clerk in the World, so employed himself in study, he took his Books and began to search how and by what reason the fire descended from the Rock: he read much, but all things well considered, he found not that this fume came of natural things, whereof he had great marvel. Then he sent for Atlas, that always was lodg-

ed

ed behind the Hoſt, to be ſolitary. When Atlas was come, he ſhewed him the ſmoak and fume that dured yet; then he told of the Lightning that had paſſed by the Hoſt, and demanded of him his opinion. Atlas knew incontinent the fume, and anſwered to Hercules. Certes my Son, thou art more ſharp in Science than I, for mine age may not attain to ſuch high things as thy youth. Howbeit, for as much as I know, the growing of this thing long time paſt: I will tell thee, (what I ſay thou ſhalt find true as I ſuppoſe.) Therefore know, that this fume is a thing artificial, and made by the craft of Vulcan, the Father of Cacus, who was an excellent Maſter in this Science, and was the inventor thereof: he made certain Mountains in Cicily to burn, and ſhall burn continually to the end of the World. Cacus which knew the Art of his Father, hath made this fume to eſcape thy hands, he is deſcended with his company in the form of Lightning or Tempeſt, and thus thy ſtrength is deceived by his Science. When Hercules underſtood this, that Atlas had ſaid to him, he greatly marvelled at the Science of Cacus, and could not believe it. Then to know the truth, he took his Club, and went up through the ſmoak, unto the top of the Rock ſeeking Cacus: but he found there neither man nor beaſt, then he returned unto Atlas, and laughing, confeſſed to him that he had ſaid truth, and ſaid, he would make no purſuit after him, for as much as he was ſo gentleman-like eſcaped. This day they paſſed over in ſpeaking and communing of Cacus and his father Vulcan. The day following, when the ſmoak and fume was vaniſhed away, Hercules began to behold the Country, and ſaw it was commodious and fertile, and to the end that there ſhould ever be remembrance of him, he founded there a City which he named Terracone, for as much as he gave this Country, to the Son of the King of Ancone, and there he made him dwell with his people, and with them of Tyre. Hercules after this foundation, went to the City of Salamanque, and for as much as it was well inhabited, he would make there a ſolemn ſtudy, and did make in the earth a great round hole in manner of a Study, and he ſet therein the ſeven liberal Sciences, with many other Books.

Then he made them of the Country to come thither to ſtudy, but they were ſo rude and dull, that their wits could not compriſe any cunning of Science. Then foraſmuch as Hercules would depart on his voyage, and would that his ſtudy were maintained, he made an Image of gold unto his likeneſs, which he did ſet up on high in the midſt of his ſtudy upon a Pillar, and made ſo by his Art, that all they that came before this Image, to have declaration of any Science, to all purpoſes, and all Sciences, the Image anſwered, inſtructed, and taught the Scholars with Students, as if had been Hercules in his proper perſon. The renown of this ſtudy was great in all the Countrey. And this Study dured after the time that St. James converted Spain unto the Chriſtian Faith: from Salamanque Hercules departed and went into Catalogne, and founded there the City of Barcelogne, which is a good City. And finally, when he had accompliſhed all theſe things, he ſent Atlas home again into his Country, but he held by him all his Writings, for he loved Books above all the riches of the World. After he would give leave unto Philotes to return unto his Country, but Philotes refuſed his Congie, and ſaid to him, that he would ſerve him all his life, and reputed his felicity more great to be in his ſervice, than to govern the Country that Fortune had put into his hand. Hercules after this called Hiſpan, and ſaid to him: Hiſpan, I know thy wit and thy valour, I have found thee always wiſe and true. Thou art a man of authority, and very well known in theſe Coaſts, I do now make and conſtitute thee to be King over all this Country: and I do give unto thee charge to love vertue, and maintain thy honour. When Hiſpan heard the gift that Hercules beſtowed on him, he fell down at his feet & thanked him, and excuſed him of that honour. But Hercules ſaid to him, he would have it ſo, and delivered to him a certain number of his people to ſerve him. Afterwards he cauſed him to depart, with great ſighs and ſorrows. And Hiſpan went then by all the Countries that Hercules had conquered from Gerion and Cacus. And from thenceforth the Country was named Spain, after his Name: Wherefore I will now ceaſe ſpeaking of his Conqueſt of Spain, and will rehearſe the deeds of Arms that Hercules did in Lombardy, and of the death of Cacus. CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

How *Hercules* fought against the eleven Gyants of *Cremona*, and vanquished them.

NOw where are the Kings, Emperours, Souldans, and Princes, that I may speak of the vertuous liberality of them, equal or like unto those of Hercules? The men at this day fight one against another, and make many conquests: but they attribute them unto their singular profit. They resemble not Hercules, he never fought but for the common weal of the World. To pursue my discourse; When he made Hispan King of all the Region of Hesperie, that now is named Spain, he sent for his Oxen, his Kine, and his Calves, and after departed from Barseloigne, and took his way into Lombardy, he went on his journey till he came nigh the City of Cremona, which is but a days journey from Millan. There were in this City eleven Gyants, great of measure. These eleven Gyants were all brethren, and sons of Neleo, the son of Saturn. They called themselves all Kings of this City. They held all estate Royal, howbeit their Revenues were but small; but they were thieves, and robbed their neighbours, and made them always War. When they knew that Hercules approached their City, they assembled their Council, and demanded one of another, If they should suffer Hercules to enter into their City? All were of one opinion, that they should not receive him, and they would send unto him one of them, which was named Nestor, that he should not enter into Cremona, unless he first had vanquished in battel the eleven Brethren. Nestor at the commandment of the Gyants, departed from Cremona, and went to Hercules, whom he found with his little army, lying but three miles distant from Cremona.

Then spake he to Hercules, and said to him; Sir, I have ten Brethren Kings of Cremona, that have sent me unto thee, forasmuch as thou entrest into their Dominion, and they certifie thee by me, that they will give unto thee no passage into Cremona, unless thou first overcome them, one after another in

battel: therefore chuse whether thou wilt have the battel, or else return again, and leave off this voyage. I advertise thee, that they are all Gyants, more great and more puissant then I am. Sir Knight (answered Hercules) I have taken my way to pass by Cremona, let the Gyants know that Hercules hath an intention to speak unto them, as he that dreaded not, nor feareth their accustomed Tyrannies, which I must deliver the world of, by feats of Arms. And to the end that they presume not that I have any doubt or dread of them in any manner, ye shall say unto them, that I will not fight with them ten, one after another, but all at once together, and you with them, if you will accompany them: to do so, they shall find me ready to morrow early, by day light.

Hercules with these words made his people to abide, and rest there for that night. And Nestor returned to his Brethren, and said: My Brethren, I have spoken to Hercules, and told him your commandement: He hath answered unto me with a high and plain courage, that he will fight with us to morrow: not one after another, but with us all at once. And to speak plainly of him, he hath semblance of a valiant man, and furnished with prowess: he is a Prince very modest, and of great courage. It behoveth you to furnish well the battel. Certainly it will be perillous, for he is mightily membred, and as big as one of us, but me thinketh he may not compare, nor prevail against us eleven, and that he may not escape our Forces, but we shall pierce him with our Swords, whatsoever force or strength is in him.

The Gyants hearing him so praise Hercules, had great marvel of him, and would not believe Nestor, of that he had reported, that he would fight with them all together at once: For there were none of them all but he thought himself strong enough for Hercules. Then they asked again if Nestor were sure to have well understood what Hercules said unto him, that he would fight against them all at once? Nestor answered, yea, and that he had heard him say it in his proper person. With this answer they concluded, that on the morrow they should Arm them all, and that they would go to the Field to fight against

gainst Hercules, if he came against them. One of the Gyants said unto his Brethren, To morrow shall be the day of our glory. We shall vanquish the Vanquisher of Monsters: Let us make good cheer. Brother (answered Nestor) therein is no doubt, but that we shall overcome him that ye speak of, but so much shall our glory be the less, being eleven against one. Well, said another, if in fighting against us eleven we shall have the less honour, let us every man fight for himself. Brother (answered Nestor) if ye had seen and heard him as I have, ye would not be so hardy as you seem: he is another manner of man than you think of. Buy you at the offer that he hath made, it is better to have the most profit, and less honour in such a case. In these conferences they passed all that day, afterward they went to rest. When the hour was come, on the morrow early they arose, and made themselves ready the best they could. After they sent one of their men unto Hercules, to know what he would say: but as soon as the Messenger issued out of the Gate, the first thing he saw was a Giant armed marvellously: the Messenger abode then, and advised him a little. After he had advised himself, he went unto the Gyant armed, and asked him what he was? I am Hercules, said the Gyant. What will you say, or have, said the Messenger? I say, said Hercules, that the Gyants of Cremona have no cause to let me the passage of their City. Forasmuch as they gave me to understand yesterday, if I would have passage, it behoveth me to vanquish them one after another in the field by battel: I am come hither in hope to win the victory, and demand no other thing but to see them in arms, to fight with them altogether at once, to have the sooner done. Wherefore go to them, signifie my coming, and haste them.

The Messenger with these words returned unto the Gyants, and told them all what he had found. When the Gyants knew that Hercules was already come into the field, they all took their Swords, and their furniture of War, and departed from the City, addressing themselves against Hercules. Hercules was then alone in the place. The men and women of Cremona went upon the Walls and Towers to see the battel. Philotes

with

with other Noble men of the Greeks, were upon an Hill, far enough from the place where Hercules was abiding the Gyants. They were all well furnished with Helmets enriched with gold and stones. They were great and strong, all of one measure, they were bearded, and had fierce countenances: they marched stoutly, with a great courage.

When they came nigh to Hercules, within half a Bow shot, they all menaced him to the death, and made a cry so great, that the walls of their City redounded. Then they ran against the assured Prince, like as they had been Lions: Hercules hearing these cryes, seeing their course on foot, stayed for them, lifting up his Club over his head.

When it came to meeting, it seemed the Gyants would have bruised him with their Swords, for they smote upon him so unmeasurably, that the pieces of their Swords flew into the Air. Hercules suffered them, and beheld what power they had: when they made their assays upon him, Hecules made his assay upon them, and with his Club smote one of the Gyants upon the Helm, that he all bruised not only his Helm, but his head, that he fell down suddenly dead. When the other ten Gyants saw their brother dead of one stroke, they had great sorrow, and their blood moved. Nature willed them to take sharp vengeance. They did what they could, and assailed Hercules eagerly on all sides.

Hercules feared not any stroke of Sword, Spear, or Poleare: his skin of the Lion was hard and strong: his strength was stable, and his Club defended all, so it need, great was the strokes that they gave each other. The Gyants did their best endeavours, and gave strokes enough to Hercules, but they could never pierce the skin of the Lion, it was so hard: yet his Club was harder. The Gyants marvelled at the constance and puissance of Hercules. As soon as Hercules lift up his Club to strike them, they leaped aside, and otherwhiles brake his strokes: howbeit in less time than an hour, he slew four of them, and the other seven fought afterwards, by such vigor, that the more he smote them with his Club, the more furious he found them and fierce.

The

The battel was terrible and hard, for the Gyants were strong, and long had used the skill of Arms, great pain had they to save themselves, and small hope to revenge the blood of their Brethren, and gain the honour of the battel. They said that they were unfortunate, seeing they might not overcome one man alone, nor equal him. In fighting they helped and comforted each other, and had all good courage. But what did their number of Brethren profit them? What availed them their courageous strokes, when they were approaching their death? Hercules was always Hercules: he rejoyced much in the number of his enemies, he comforted himself in Fortune, Fortune helped him, he did marvels on all sides, well could he fight, and well defended he himself, all that he did was well done: all that the others did, was nought worth, notwithstanding they were mighty. But the luck of Hercules was not to be broken, nor his Club to be foyled: but he Triumphed, and his valour encreased to sustain the furies of his adversaries, who with all their might charged him with their strokes. O marvellous strength and might of a man. His puissance was not of a man, but of an Elephant: his skin of the Lion seemed that it had been tempered with quick and hard steel: his body seemed more constant against the cutting Swords of all his enemies, than is an Anvil against the strokes of many hammers, or great sledges: there was no stroke of his enemy that grieved him: he took great pleasure in the battel, seeing himself among so many Gyants. He still greatly rejoyced, and there was nothing grieving him, but the declining of the day which began to fail.

At this hour, when the Sun with-held her rays, and turned into the West, Hercules would make an end of his battel. The Gyants began to cease to smite, for from the morning to the evening, they fought without ceasing: and Hercules behaved himself smiting upon one and other, laying about him furiously, that of some he brake Helmets and Heads, of others he brake arms and sides marvellously, and gave many great strokes, that he beat down all except Nestor, who fled away, when he saw the discomfiture. Therein he did wisely, for all his brethren were slain by the hand of Hercules.

When

When they of Cremona saw their Lords dead, they soone enough made an end of their mourning and sorrow, for they had been to them hard and troublesome. At the end of this battel, they assembled to Councel, when they saw Hercules had won the victory, and concluded together, that they would yield themselves to Hercules, and his mercy. With this conclusion they issued out of the Gates in a great number, and came to Hercules, the Conqueror of his enemies: first they kneeled before him down to the ground: secondly, they prayed and required of him mercy: and thirdly, they surrendred unto him their City and their goods, and said they would hold him for their Lord during their lives. Hercules, who was pitiful and gentle, to them that humbled themselves, received the Cremonians into his favour, and made them stand up, and after sent for them of his Host. When they were come, he brought them all into Cremona, where great joy was made: For they were glad of the death of the Gyants. And there was no man, woman, nor child, but did rejoyce.

In this manner was Hercules King of Cremona, and enriched with a new title of victory. The first night that he entred into the City, he rested him and his people: and were well refreshed and well feasted. On the morrow he caused to bring into the City the bodies of the Gyants that were dead, and buried them worshipfully. Then he founded upon them a very great and high Tower, and upon the Tower he set eleven statues of mettal, after the fashion of the Gyants that he had slain, in remembrance of his victory.

After the Edification of this Tower, Hercules left in Cremona, folk to govern them, and departed thence to go further into the Country. He studied alway, and was never idle: he studied so much, that he could make the fire artificial as well as Cacus: and found the remedies against the same. What by arms and by his science, he got very great glory in Italy. He went into many places, and over all where he came and went, men did him Reverence. With great good adventure he went so far, that he came to a City standing nigh the Mount Aventine, where Reigned a King named Evander, which received him solemnly.

lemnly. It is to be noted, that when Cacus fled from Monchayo, he came into Italy unto this Mount, displeased that he had lost his Seigniory. Then he gave all his servants leave to depart from him, and in despair, he went to the Mount Aventine in an evening, where he was constrained to withdraw himself, for he feared Hercules much. When he was come on this hill, he found there a great Cave, and went in without his supper, and then he began to be discomforted greatly, and said: Alas, now am I exiled, and banished out of all my Seigniories, and Lordships. Now have I no succour nor comfort of person. I dare not name me King, where I was wont by my name to make Kings to tremble, alas all is turned, and become upside down. I have nothing to eat, nor no where to lodge, unless it be with the beasts. O poor King: where is any man so unhappy as I? I am so unfortunate, that I dare not be seen nor known. With these words he laid him down upon the bare ground, and laid a stone under his head, and with great pain and grief fell a slap, which dured not long, for his veins were strongly stirred, his heart was not quiet, and his body was very evil sustained. After he awoke, he went out of the Cave, to look if it were nigh day: for the night troubled him, and was to him too long. But when he was come into the air, he saw no day appear, nor Stars nor Moon-shine, but he found it all dark, and all the Regions of the air covered with clouds, whereat he was greatly grieved. Then he went into the Cave again, not into the deepest, but into the mouth, and there (sorrowful and pensive) abode without sleeping till it was day.

When the day appeared, Cacus went out of the Cave, up unto the top of the Hill, and began to view the Country about. The Country seemed to him good and fair to live there. After great pensiveness and many thoughts, he concluded in himself, that he would abide there, and would live of booties, rapine, and theft. After he bethought himself, that he would go unto King Pricus of Calidonie, which was his Cousen, to have his Wife, that he had chosen, to bear him company, and that he would ask and demand marriage one of his Daughters. With this conclusion he departed from the Mount Aventine, and took his

way unto Calidonie. Some say Calidonie is that Country that we call Calabria. When Cacus was come to Calidonie, the King Pricus received him as it appertained to a King, forasmuch as he knew him, and was of his Linage: and demanded of him his tydings. Cacus began to sigh, when he saw that he must tell his mishap, and told him from the beginning to the end, how Hercules had taken from him his Realms, and how he had been besieged, and was escaped. Forasmuch (said he) as I dare not abide in my own Country, I am come hither unto you for refuge to count my sorrows. I have intention to hold me on the Mount Aventine in a Cave that is there, until that time my enemy Hercules shall depart from my Heritage: and I will keep me there so secret, that no man in the world shall have knowledge thereof, to the end that Hercules know it not, forasmuch as he hath me in great hate, and he hath more greater hap and fortune in arms than I have: And if he knew that I were in any place, I am certain he would come thither to destroy me. This considered, I have chosen this Cave to hide me, as I have said: It is so that the eyes of a man being in great trouble, reioyce in the sight of a woman, for a woman is a comfort to a man. Wherefore I require you that you will give me to wife one of your Daughters. And if it please you so to do, you shall do me a greater friendship than I can have for this present time. King Pricus answered Cacus, You are of high discent, and have great Lordships in Hesperia. If fortune were against you this day, your Highness ought not therefore to be the worse estæmed. I have four Daughters, of whom the one is named Yoel. Take whom it pleaseth you except Yoel, for I will not yet marry her. And if you have any will to make an Army against Hercules, tell me plainly, I will succour you as a true and faithful friend. Cacus was very well content with the answer of the King, and thanked him, saying that he would make no Army for this season, but pass this time in the Cave as he had purposed. Then the three Daughters of King Pricus were sent for, and Cacus chose one of them, which he wedded, and after lay with her, and abode there two days. At the end of two days he would depart, and took leave of the King. The

King

King would have delivered unto him ten Knights, and ten Squires to have brought him on his way; but he refused them and would have none. Then he would have delivered to him certain Ladies and Damosels, but of all them he took none save the two Sisters of his Wife: which would by force go with him. Thus then he departed from Calidonie, accompanied with the three Sisters. He was alway sorrowful, and from that time forth, being impatient for his being cast out of Royalty, he began to rage, and bathed his Ire in the blood of men, women, and children that he met, and put them all to death.

Cacus began to exercise the deeds of fury and Tyranny as he was going to the Mount Aventine. Being come thither he entred into the Cave, the best he could with his wives, and the most secretly. Of this place he made a Nest of theft, and a pit of sins. For the first night that he lodged his Wives, he went into the Village that stood there fast by, and beheld the fairest house, whereinto he entred by a window that was open, and slew all them that were therein: after took all the goods as much as he could carry upon his shoulders, and bare them into the Cave where his wives were.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Cacus* stole away Oxen and Kine, belonging to *Hercules*, and how *Hercules* fought with him therefore, and slew him.

In the morning Cacus found a very great stone of marble, which he took and bare unto his Cave, and made therewith his door. Cacus held him in his Cave, and never went out but when he would do harm. When he went into the field, he slew all he met. He robbed every man, deflowred women, burnt houses and towns, and shortly spoyled, and did so much harm in Italy, that they that passed in the Countrey, supposed it to be destroyed by the hand of God, and could not know whence came these persecutions that Cacus made upon them. To return then to our talk of Hercules, he came unto the City of King Evander, in the time that Cacus bedewed Italy with the blood of men, and filled his Cave with stolen goods. After the

coming of Hercules and of his men of Armes, his Bæves and Oxen were brought into the City, because King Evander should sæ them. The King took great pleasure to behold them, for they were high and passing fair. After the King had sæn them, Hercules demanded of him, whether he could send to pasture that night? In truth Sir, said King Evander, if ye will follow my counsel, ye shall let them abide in this City, and not send them into the fields. Wherefore, replyed Hercules? Evander answered, When we send forth our beasts, we know not where they become. They have bæn stolu and driven away, and we cannot tell who are the Robbers, our servants have bæn murdered, houses burnt, people that should labour in the field are slain, women and maidens are violated and put to shame: and we cannot remedy it. For we cannot have knowledge of the Authors thereof. Wherefore some men say and will avouch, it is God that doth thus punish for our sins. Wherefore I pray you let your beasts abide in the City, to the end, they be not stoln. Sir, said Hercules, ye tell to me a great marvel: I believe well those things ye say, notwithstanding, since God hath saved them unto this day, he will kæp them yet, if it please him: for if he will have them, he will take them as well within the City, as out in the fields. And if there be a Robber or Thief in the Country, that will take them away, I suppose I shall find him, and make Italy quit of him. With these words Hercules sent his Beasts into the Pasture, and there left them without any Kæpers: The day passed over, the night came. In this night Cacus issued out of his Cave, and went into the Country to steal, if he could find any booty. Thus he that is unhappy kæketh evil, and in the end is paid at once for his trespasses; the unhappy adventure brought him into the Meadow, where pastured the Oxen of Hercules: it was nigh the morning, he had with him his three wives. As soon as he saw the beasts by the light of the Moon, he knew them. He was all abashed, his blood changed in his visage, and not without cause: for soon after his sorrows began to grow on him, and came to the quickness of the heart, that he could not speak. His wives when they saw that he spake no words, and that he beheld the

beasts

beaſts all amazed came to him, and demanded of him what he ailed? Alas, anſwered, Cacus, ſince it is that you muſt nœds know, I tell you for certainty, that all the ſorrow in the world ariſeth in my ſtomach, and environeth mine heart: for I here ſée the Oxen of the Triumph of mine Enemy Hercules, and in beholding them, I remember the great loſſes that I have had by him, and his honours that he hath made me loſe, and the Realms that he hath taken away from me, and the extream miſery that I am now in. He muſt nœds be here by in ſome place. Curſed be his coming, for I know not what I ſhall do, but in ſign of vengeance, I will ſlay his Oxen and his Kine.

When the three Siſters heard that Cacus ſorrowed, they counſelled him, he ſhould not ſlay the beaſts: ſaying, if he ſlew them, Hercules ſhould loſe nothing, for he would eat them. It were better (ſaid his Wife) that ye lead away as many as ye can, and bring them into our Cave: for if ye do ſo, Hercules ſhall have loſs and diſpleaſure, and ye ſhall have pleaſure and profit.

Cacus believed what his Wife ſaid to him, and looked in the Meadow all about, if any man had been there kéeping them, but he found no man nor woman: Then he came to the beaſts, and took eight of the beſt he could chuſe: After he bound them together with a cord by the tails, and the Cord about his neck, he drew them in that manner unto his Cave, albeit the beaſts reſiſted ſtrongly to go backwards in that manner. Cacus ſo brought all thoſe beaſts that he ſtole, to the end, no man ſhould follow him by the footings of the beaſts.

When he had put in his Cave the beaſts of Hercules, he ſhut the door ſo well, that a man could never have known nor perceived there had bœn any door. Then thinking he had bœn ſafe, he laid him down and ſlept. After the Sun riſing, Hercules that deſired much to hear tydings of his beaſts, aroſe up, and with the King Evander came unto the place, where his Oxen and Kine were. When they were come into the Meadow Hercules, found that he lacked four Oxen, and as many Kine: Whereat he was ſore troubled, and commanded that they ſhould ſéek all about the Meadows, and ſée if the footings of the beaſts might be found. At this commandment every one began to ſéek. Some

there

there were that looked towards the Mount Aventine, and found the footings of the Oxen, but they thought by that footing, the beasts descended from the Mount, to come into the Meadow. When all they had sought long, and saw they found nothing, they made their report unto Hercules, that they could not perceive where those Oxen were issued out, and that on no side they could find any signs or tokens of Beasts going out of the Pastures. But even now said one, I have found the footings of certain Oxen and Kine, that he descended from the Mountain into the Meadow. When Hercules heard that from the Mountain were come Oxen into the Meadow, he called unto Evander and demanded what people dwelled on the Mountain. Evander said, That therein dwelled neither man nor beast: and that the Mountain was not inhabited. Hercules would go to see the footing, and went thither, and he thought well that thither might have passed eight great Beasts in that night, for the traces of the feet was great. Then he would know where they were become: but he found that the footing of the Beasts took their end there as they pastured. He then marvelled greatly, forasmuch as there were no strange Beasts, and began to muse.

Now when he had a little pansed, he beheld the Mount, and said: It must needs be that there is a thief in this Mountain, that is come and hath stolen them and led them away, going backwards. But howsoever it is, I will never depart from hence, till I have searched this Mountain, from one side to another, for my heart judgeth the Beasts are here.

With this conclusion Hercules caused to take divers Calves that were there, and made them fast till Noon, in the mean while he sent for his harnels and Arms by Philotes, and made him ready to fight. After mid-day, as the Calves began to cry and bleat for hunger, he caused them to be brought about the Mountain. Thus as they passed by the place where the Cave was, and cryed: it happened that the Kine in the Cave heard them, and answered: crying so loud, that the sound passed by the hole of the Cave, and came to the ears of the Calves, and also of Hercules. When Hercules heard the cry of his Kine, he a-

bove

bode there: his Calves began to cry again, but his Kine cryed no more, for Cacus by the force of their cryes was awaked: and he that always feared to be discovered rose up, and cut the throats of the Kine. The Calves then naturally knowing their Dams, cryed very loud, and bleated, as they that desired their milk. Hercat Hercules marvelled very much.

Then he came near the Mount, and went unto the place where he heard the Kine: and was there three hours seeking if he could find any hole or Cave to pass by. Howbeit he passed many times by the entry of the Cave, yet he could not perceive it. Some said, that the noise and bleating they had heard of the Kine was come by Illusion. Others said, Hercules lost his labour, and prayed him to leave off to seek any more, they thought them not recoverable. In the end when Hercules had heard one and another, and saw that he might not come to the end of his desire, in a great anger he took in both arms a great Tree that grew thereby, and shook it three times with so great force, that at the third time he overthrew itt root & all, in such wise that the root that came out of the earth made a large hole, so deep that the bottom of the Cave was seen plainly.

When Hercules saw the great hole that the root of the Tree made, he was very joyful, and said: Truly it is here that the great Thief dwelleth. I must see if he be here, and what Merchants inhabit in this place. In saying these words, Hercules bowed down his head on the one side of the Cave, where he saw Cacus. As soon as he saw the Thief, he knew him, whereof he was more joyous than he was before, and called to him, Cacus I see thee: thou hast before this time troubled the Realm of Hesperia, with innumerable trespasses and great sins, that thou didst commit openly and manifestly. This was the cause of the destruction of thy Seigniory. Now thou troublest the Italians with Tyrannies secret and unknown, I know thy life, thou mayst not deny it. It behoveth that thou dye therefore, and that I make the Italians free, from thy horrible and odious thefts. O cursed man, if thy Crowns, Diadems, Scepters, Renowns, thy Royal men might not maintain thee; Wherefore art thou wrapped here still in sins, and amendest not, for

all

all thy punishments that thou hast suffered? But yet instead of a King and Prince, thou art a thief. Instead of doing justice, thou hast been a murderer, and burner of Villages and houses. Where thou shouldest have kept and saved women, thou hast deflowred them, and done them villany. O Caitiff King, without repenting of thee. Certainly, I see well thou art he that the Italians know not, and that thou hast persecuted them.

Thy malice hath been great and thy subtilty, seeing that unto this day thou wast never bewrayed, and hast done great mischief. But thy cunning is not so great, neither hast thou so hidden thee, but thou art nigh peril, for thou shalt yield to me again my Oxen. And to conclude, thou shalt put me to death, or thou shalt dye by my hand, thou shalt not escape by running away.

When Cacus understood this sentence, he was exceedingly afraid, nevertheless he lifted up his head: and seeing that he was found by Hercules, the only man of the world he most hated, he said unto him: Alas Hercules, a man all corrupted with covetousness: what cursed fortune hath made thee to draw out the tree whereof the profound and deep roots have covered the secret abode of King Cacus, late Reigning, but now deprived of all worldly prosperity? Sufficeth it not thee, that I may have the use of my natural force to live by, when thou hast taken all away from me? and that I am forced to live by Robbery and Spoil, whereof the blame and fault ought to redound upon thee? Why sufferest thou not me to live out the residue of my poor life, among the stones, and Rocks, and worms of the Earth? Consider now what thou hast done to the King, and look him no more. Thou hast hurt and grieved him enough. Cacus, answered Hercules, In the deepest of thy depths of wretchedness and miseries, thy demerits will accuse thee: I am right sorry and grieved, to see a King in so woful and shameful estate: but seeing thou canst not beautifie thy days passed or present with one only good deed, what remedy? Thou hast daily exercised tyranny, as well in prosperity as in adversity, I know well that thou art the new Persecutor of the Italians, that thy hand is all foul with their blood. I seek thee not, nor the Italians can say

nothing

nothing of thee. Forasmuch as they complain not of thee, (having cause to their prejudice) this Tree hath spoken for them, and by his Roots hath discovered thine ambush. So behoveth it that thou take thy choice, whether thou wilt come, and fight with me here at large, or else that I come and assail thee there; For if it be to me possible, I will deliver the world from thy Tyrannies.

By this answer Cacus knew there was no respite for his life. Then he intended to save himself as he had done aforetime: and made by his craft so great a smoke and dark fume, that it seemed to come out of the hole the Tree had made as a very pit of Hell. And this black fume was mingled with flames burning. For all this Fume Hercules left not Cacus, but leapt into the Cave, into the middle of the Flames and Fume, as he was Master of the Craft and was quickly provided of remedies that thereunto belonged, he went in lustily and assailed Cacus, in such wise as he felt no fume nor let: and then he gave him a stroke upon the Helm with his Club, that he made him bit his head against the walls of the Cave, Cacus with the receiving of this stroke, let the Fume disgorge out of his stomach, seeing that by that means he could not escape, and betook him to his huge great Axe that stood by him, to defend himself: Hercules suffered him to take up his Axe. Cacus smote upon him, the Cave was not large, yet they fought long therein. Unto the rescue of Cacus, came the three Sisters, who did cast stones upon Hercules in great abundance, and wept bitterly.

The three Damosels loved Cacus very well. Hercules and Cacus fought more than a long hour without ceasing. And at the end of the hour, they were both so sore that they must needs rest them. Then Cacus took in himself a great pride, for he was strong of body, and seemed when he had rested, that Hercules was not so strong as he had been aforetimes, and that he might never vanquish him, forasmuch as he had not overcome at the beginning. By this presumption he demanded of Hercules, if he would finish the Combate without the Cave? Hercules answered that he was content. With this answer Cacus took

away the ſtone that ſhut the Cave, and went out, in going out after him Hercules eſpyed his Kine that were dead in a corner, and his Oxen that were bound by the Muſcels unto a Pillar: He was ſorry when he ſaw his Kine in that caſe, nevertheleſs, he purſued Cacus, and ſaid unto him: Thou curſed Thief, thou haſt done to me a great diſpleaſure; to have ſlain my Kine. Yea (curſed Thief thy ſelf) anſwered Cacus, yet haſt thou done to me more diſpleaſures, to have ſlain my men, and taken away my Realms. Thou art only culpable of the evils that I have done, and of the death of thy Kine. I would it pleaſed God that I had thee as well in my mercy, as I had them: be ſure thou ſhouldeſt never take away Realm from any man again: now let us diſpatch our battel. At theſe words Hercules and Cacus ſmote againſt each other very ſore, and with great fury, ſo as their ſtrokes cleaved to their Harneſs, and made a great noiſe. At this noiſe, the King Evander and the Greeks came to the battel, to behold, which was before the entry of the Cave, where were the three Siſters paſſing deſolate. Cacus enforced him with all his puiſſance. For he ſaw it was time then or never to ſhew all the force that he could. He handled his Axe very ſtrongly, and it was needful ſo to do. He was hard and boyſterous: he gave many a ſtroke to Hercules. And thought oftentimes he ſhould confound him unto the earth. But Hercules on his ſide failed not, though he had a ſtout Adverſary againſt him: He was alſo ſtrong at the Combate, and more than was good for the health of Cacus: He never ſmote Cacus, but he turned his eyes in his head, or made him reel on the one ſide, or go back ſhamefully. This battel by long during grieved the beholders, they ſo aſſailed each other and fought hard on both ſides. Finally they did ſo much that they were driven to reſt them again, their bodies did ſweat all over. When Hercules ſaw the victory was not yet won, and that the night approached, he had great ſhame in himſelf, that he had held ſo long battel. Then he began to lay on Cacus ſo hard, and redoubled his ſtrokes with ſuch force upon Cacus, that at the laſt he bare him down to the ground all aſtonied, and made him loſe his Axe, then took off his Helm. The three Siſters fled into a foreſt named

named Octa full of tears and cryes. Many Greeks would have gone after: but Hercules made them return. Then called he the King Evander, and his folk, and said to him, Sir, loe here is he that was wont to trouble the Italians with secret murthers, covert thefts, unknown defiling of women. Loe here is the minister and doer of these trespasses: I have intention to punish him, not only after his desert but unto death.

Evander answered to Hercules, Prince, excellent, and worthy above all worthies, and the best accomplished of all men, flourishing in Arms: What reverence is due? Thou deservest not only humane reverence, but that reverence that is of Divine nature: I believe assuredly that thou art a God, or the son of a God: else a man deified. Thou in especial hast seen more in a moment, than all the eyes in general of all the Italians did, not in a whole year, but in an hundred years.

Oh the bright resplendent Son of Noble men: and fair shining with noble feats and deeds: How may we thank thee, and give thee praise for thy desert in this great work? Thou (by thy most excellent labour) hast disburthened us from darkness, and hast given us light; thou hast effected more than the great Troops and all the assemblies of Italians would have been able to do. Thou hast gotten more Triumph in chastising of this Tyrant, passing terrible, than we are able to reward thee for; truly if thou be not a God, thou hast from the Gods their singular grace; I promise to thee in remembrance of this labour, to build a solemn Temple in my City, where thou shalt have an Altar, and upon the Altar shall be thy representation of fine gold, and the representation of this Tyrant, in shewing how thou hast vanquished him, to the end that our heirs and successors in time coming, may have thereof knowledge.

During these words Cacus had refreshed him, who was astonied of the stroke that he had received, and thought to have fled: but Hercules ran after, and caught hold of him, and embraced him in his Arms, so hard that he could not stir from him, and brought him again, and bare him unto a deep pit that was in the Cave, where he had cast in all ordure and filth. Hercules came unto this foul pit, that the Greeks had found, and thrust Cacus

therein, his head downwards from on high into the ordure beneath.

Then the Italians came about the Pit, and cast so many stones upon him that he dyed there miserably. Such was the end of the poor King Cacus: he dyed in an hole full of stinking filth. When King Evander saw that he was dead: by the consent of Hercules, he made him to be drawn out of the Pit, and caused him no be born into the City, where Hercules was received so triumphantly that no man can rehearse; the Feast was great that night in the Palace of King Evander, and passed with great joy. On the morrow the King Evander caused to be set forth the body in the sight and common view of all the people, and afterwards ordained certain folk, to carry his miserable corps or body, through all the Cities where he had done harm, and to count and rehearse to them his life. When the body was shewed in the City of King Evander, they that had the government thereof, bare it into divers places, and alway praised Hercules.

In remembrance of this victory the King Evander commanded to begin the Temple he had promised to Hercules, and required Hercules that he would stay in that Country, until the time his Temple should be fully finished. Hercules beheld how King Evander did labour about building his Temple with all diligence, agreed to his request, forasmuch as to him seemed, the Temple would be shortly made. Some books say, that long time before, Mars had promised Hercules that there should be a Temple made unto him: and for that cause he was come into Italy, to know if his destiny would happen or no? And when the Italians heard speech of the birth of Hercules, they believed he was the Son of Jupiter, not of Amphitrion.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Queen of *Laurentia* fell in love with *Hercules*: and how King *Fricus* came into *Italy* with a great Host, to defie *Hercules*.

The glorious deeds of Hercules were greatly recommended in Italy, as well for that he had vanquished the Tyants

of

of Cremona, as for the death of Cacus. So great was his renown, that during the building of his Temple, all manner of people came thither to see him, and did him divine honours: naming him the Son of Jupiter. The Kings and the Lords came to him to give him gifts, and rich presents. Among all other the Queen of Laurentia came thither, from her City with many Chariots, filled and laden with Jewels, and presented them to Hercules. Hercules received into his grace this Queen and her Presents, and thanked her greatly. This Queen had to name Facua, and was Wife to King Fanus, Son of King Pricus, the Son of Saturn: she was young, fresh, tender, and full of lustiness. She had not seen King Fanus her Husband in four years, for he was gone into a far Country and was not in all this time come again. So it happened, that after she first began to behold Hercules, and to mark him well, she desired his company and acquaintance: and she loved him so exceedingly, that she could not turn her eyes nor her thoughts upon no other thing but Hercules. In the beholding him she said in her heart, That he was the most well favoured man and proper without comparison, that ever she saw; and that of right, men should give him praise, saying moreover, That her heart was entangled with the fire of his love: that many cogitations and thoughts ran in her mind. Now was she awaked with a joyous spirit. She passed so the first day that she came in this manner with Hercules. When she was gone away to rest, she laid her down on a bed and began to think on the beauty of Hercules, with such ardent desire that she could not abstain from weeping, and long wished after him: whereof the end was such, that after many Imaginations, about the morning she began to say unto her self, O Fortune, what Man, what Prince, what King hast thou brought into this Country? This is not a King like other.

This is an Image singular, and like as if God had made him by nature to exceed and Triumph above all her other works. All glory shineth in him, not only by his valiant Prowess, but by his simple and sacred perfection of body, to which may be made no comparison.

O clear Image among the Nobles, who is she seeing his

eyes

eyes, that with one only sight will not have her heart thorow-ly pierced? Who is she that will not covet and desire his grace? The most fortunate of all, happy and well fortuned shall she be that may get his good will: he is humble, fair, pleasant and laughing: he is a treasure. O dear treasure: like as the Gold surpasseth all other manner of mettals, so he surpasseth all other works of nature: how then, shall I not love him? As long as I live, his name shall remain written in my memory, and his virtues shall never be forgot.

Great were the praises that Facua uttered of Hercules: and she forgot the King Fanus, and neglected him for the love of Hercules. She was there a certain space of time and always thought on him. Hercules, that thought nothing of her, made her no semblance nor sign of love; howbeit he talked oft-times with her and with the Wife of King Evander, named Carmenta. The more he conferred with them, the more was Facua in great pain by the inflaming of love: sometime she lost her colour and countenance, but certainly she covered it so well, that no man took heed of it.

When she had been there eight days, bearing such grievous pain, and seeing that Hercules perceived not the love she bore him, to come to the end of her desire, she came on a day to Hercules, and humbly required him to come to her house, to pass the time whiles the King Evander there finished his Temple. Hercules accorded and agreed unto her request, whereat she had very great joy in her self. They then disposed themselves to go unto Laurentia, and took leave of the King Evander, and of the Queen. Thus going, Hercules was always by the side of Facua, who reasoned of many things by the way: and always Facua had her amorous eyes fixed on Hercules: that at last Hercules began to take heed, and said to her softly thus: Lady, you do me exceeding honour to bring me into your house. Alas Sir, answered Facua, I do nothing but trouble you; for I have not the power to Feast you as I would. Lady (answered Hercules) the good cheer that you bestow on me, is to me acceptable, so that from henceforth ye bind mine heart to be willing to fulfil your will in such wise, that there is nothing that you de-

sire

sire, but I will accomplish it as your Commandment, unto my power, as to any the most best accomplished Lady that is in the West: Facua with these words began to smile, and answered; Sir, I have done nothing for you: and you are not beholding to me as you say. Howbeit I thank you for your good word; And thereof I hold me fortunate and happy, for that the most worthy man of all men vouchsafeth to accompany so por a Lady as I am. Lady (answered Hercules) I take not that to be attributed rightly to me, to say, that I am the most worthy of men: for there have been many better than I am. But certainly, the more ye speak, the more ye bind me to you. And since you do me so great honour, I request that I may be your Knight, and that ye take power over me, to command me to perform your will and pleasure. Sir, said Facua, will ye that it be so? Lady (answered Hercules) most willingly. I will not command you (said Facua) but I will give you over me as much Seigniory and Lordship as it shall please you to take. Hercules with the same word, would fain have kissed the Lady, had it not been for the honour of her which he would keep. Thus they ended their conference for that time, and from that day forth Hercules intended to please the Lady more than he had done before: shortly he acquainted himself so with her, and she with him, that they lay together secretly. And he begot on her a Son that was named Latine, who was afterward of great Government.

During these things, whilst Hercules and Facua had this good opportunity in Laurentia, tydings came that the King Faunus was coming. Facua, who began to take delight in the love of Hercules, was passing sorry when she heard these tydings, for she had firmly fixed her heart on Hercules. Suddenly the tears blubbered her eyes. And weeping, she came into a Chamber where Hercules was: then she took him apart, and said to him; Alas, my Love, I shall dye for sorrow. Lady (said Hercules) wherefore? For so much (said she) as my Husband the King, Faunus cometh home: It is full four years since I heard of him, I had supposed he had been dead, but is not. His Harbingers are come before, and say, he will sup here this night. Alas what

what evil adventure is this? We must now depart, and our communication fail. With these words, the Lady embraced Hercules, and fell in his arms in a swound. Hercules took her up, and comforted her the best he could, and said unto her, that since she was married, it was reason she should abide still with her Husband. Whatsoever Hercules said unto the Lady, he could not keep her from weeping, her love and her griefs were great. In the end she went into her Chamber, and dryed her eyes, and brake off her dolorous weeping as much as she could, arraying and apparelling her in such wise, as if she had been very joyfull at the coming of her husband, who came soon after, and entred into the City with great Triumph.

Hercules and the Queen Facua went to meet the King Fanus. When the King Fanus saw Hercules, he did to him as much honour as he could do. Forasmuch as he was advised of the deeds of arms that he had done against the Gyants of Cremona, and against Cacus: and highly thanked him, forasmuch as he was come into the City. For conclusion, Hercules abode there four days after Fanus came home: and on the fifth day considered, he might no longer enjoy his Love, he did nothing there but lose his time, so he took his leave of King Fanus, and of the Queen Facus, and returned unto the Palace of King Evander, where he abode unto the time that his Temple was accomplished. About the consummation of this Temple, an Herauld of Calidonie, came to Hercules, and signified unto him, that King Pricus came against him with a great puissance of men of Arms, to revenge the blood of Cacus his Cousen: and that he charged Hercules he had without cause most cruelly put to death a noble King. Moreover, that if he would Maintain the contrary, on the morrow early he should find King Pricus in the same place where the blood of King Cacus was shed: and that by mortal Battel, puissance against puissance, he would prove it true that he said.

When Hercules had heard what King Prieus had signified unto him: he had his heart full of joy, and answered to the Herauld, the death he had made Cacus to dye, was a work of Justice: and that upon the quarrel, he would answer by Battel,

King

King Pricus, at the hour and place that he had named. After this answer thus made, Hercules gave unto the Herauld his Gown that he ware upon him, and caused him to be Feasted, saying, That he had brought him tydings of great pleasure.

When the Herauld had had good chear, and well Feasted, as Hercules commanded: he returned to King Pricus and told him the answer of Hercules, and that he should have on the morrow the Battel. King Pricus thought to win all by the advantage of his multitude, (for he had in his Army above Thirty thousand men) and thanked his God for these tydings, came forward: and lodging him the same night, nigh unto the Mount Aventine, and on the River of Tyber. He made him ready to fight this battel: The like did Hercules: either of them minding what they had to do. Thus the night passed, and on the morrow, as soon as the day light appeared, King Pricus and Hercules began to sound their great Tabours, and with that sound, their men put them in arms, and made themselves ready, after trainded in order of battel. And so they came on both parties, as well the one as the other, into the same place where the blood of King Cacus had been shed.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Hercules* fought King *Pricus* in battel: how he fled into the City, where *Hercules* alone slew him, and many others,

ABout five of the clock in the morning, Hercules and Pricus assembled at the battel: from as far as Pricus saw Hercules, he made a marvellous cry. With this cry the Calidonians began to run against Hercules, and made so great a noise, that it seemed there was not people enow in all the world for them. But certainly, as small rain abated down a great wind, in like manner Hercules alone suppressed their over boasting uproar.

For as soon as he saw his enemies come running against him about a quarter of a mile off, he departed from his ma[illegible], that was set in good order: and after he commended his folk that they should not make haste, he began to run against the Calidonians

donians swiftly: not like an Horse, but an Hart, that no man might overtake. The King Evander was all abashed, to see in Hercules so great nimbleness. Pricus and the Calidonians, when they saw him move from the Host, supposed it had been a Horse, or other Beast. In the end, when Hercules was come nigh them, within the space of a Bow-shot, they knew it was Hercules: whereupon they were so abashed at his coming: Pricus cryed to have set his men upon him. They shot Arrows, and they cast Darts and Spears upon Hercules, against all the parts of his body: nevertheless they could never pierce nor enter into the skin of the Lion, and he never rested, till he had accomplished his course, thrusting himself forwards among his enemies so mightily, that overthrowing all before him, like as a Tempest or Thunder, he went into the midst of the Host, where was the cheif Banner of King Pricus.

Hercules staied there, and began to lay on upon one side and the other, and dye his Sword with the blood of the Calidonians, His sword was so heavy that no man might endure it, bruising all it reacht. It made the place red where Cacus dyed. Then was not the shame and death of Cacus revenged, but augmented upon the persons of his friends, with an exceeding slaughter. The cry arose great about Hercules: he broke to pieces the Banners and Recognizances of the Calidonians, there was none so hardy but he drove him back: and none so resolute but he fled from him. Then he made what spoil he would with his Enemies. Theseus, Evander, and others, came unto the battel. At this conflict there was many a Spear, Halbert and Shield broken, and many a Knight slain. The Calidonians were in great number, and many were both strong and mighty. The battel was sharp and furious. King Pricus set foremost upon the Greeks, and fought most valiantly, and Hercules and Theseus did worthily, and deserving memory: they ran from rank to rank, and brake the ranks of their Enemies. They comforted encouraged their men, and shewed them how they should do. their deeds were so great, that it is impossible to recount them, for in little time they put their enemies to retrait. All the discomfiture was upon the Calidonians, for they could not withstand the force of the Greeks. And when King Pricus saw that

that his people could no more fight, and that he lost on all sides, that Fortune was against him in all points, being weary with fighting, he withdrew him out of the preis, and sounding a retreat, the Calidonians fled after him.

When Hercules saw the Calidonians withdraw themselves, he made his Greeks retreat: not for any need they had, but to give leave to their enemies to rest them. Thus the battel ceased, Hercules supposing that the Calidonians would assemble on the morrow when they had rested them: but they withdrew themselves some here, some there. The day passed, the night came, then King Pricus assembled his Captains and shewed to them their loss, and the strength and might of the Greeks, and in especial of Hercules. After he had said to them, that they could never conquer them, and that they could not do wiser than withdraw them, and to return into their Country. The Calidonians, that feared Hercules more than death, or a Tempest, had great joy when they understood the will of King Pricus, and answered all with one accord, That they were ready to go forth on their way. With this answer they concluded to leave the Tents, Carts, and Armour, to go lightly, and more secretly. After this they took their way according to the conclusion, fair and softly, without stir or noise, and did travel so this night, that on the morrow they were far from Hercules. After this, when Hercules espyed that they were fled, he with his men pursued after swiftly, howbeit they could not overtake them. For to speed the matter, King Pricus returned into Calidonie; Hercules pursued him into his City, which was strong with Walls, and besieged him. During this siege there was never a Calidonian that durst come out. Hercules oftentimes assaulted the City, but lost his labour. At length when he saw he could not get nor win upon his enemies, he called his Greeks, and said to them: That man that ventureth not, winneth nothing. We sojourn here without doing any thing worthy of memory. Our Enemies will not come against us unless we fetch them, and thus we shall have no end: shortly we must win or lose all. Wherefore I think it best that I disguise me, and go unto the Gate, and let the Porters understand that I have an errand

unto the King: and hereupon, if I may enter, I will go unto the King, and so deal if it be possible, that he shall never assault me after in battel. And if it happen that I may so do, as I have told you, I will that ye assail the City, as soon as I shall be within: that the Calidonians may have to do with you, as well as with me, lest I have them all at once upon me.

When Theseus and Evander understood well what Hercules would do, they answered they were ready to obey all his commendments, and would assault the City after his saying. Then Hercules arrayed himself like as he had been an Ambassadour, Theseus and the Greeks made themselves ready for the assault. When all was ready, Hercules departed, and came and knockt at the Gate of Calidonie: and the Porters looked out at a little Window, to see who knocked there, and seeing there was but one man in a long Gown, they opened the Gate for him, and asked him what he would have? Hercules answered, that he sought the King. What would you with him said one of the Porters? Hercules said, I would fain speak with his Majesty: and saying these words, the Porters saw that Hercules was Armed under his Gown: then in few words, they cried upon him, and laid at him before and behind, saying he was a Traitor: and that he was come to espy the City. When Hercules saw himself set upon by the Porters, being where he would be, he had great joy which he covered, and made shew at the beginning, as if he would have fled away and escaped: he employed so little of his strength, that the Porters brought him unto King Pricus, which sate in the Hall with his Daughters and his Princes, and presented him to them, saying: Sir, loe here is a Traitor, that is entred into your City, for to espy your power. We have taken him: He said that he would speak unto your Majesty, and he is armed under his Mantle as ye may see: It is an evil token for a man desiring to speak to a King, Armed privily or covertly.

When the King understood this accusation of the Porters, whilst they spake, he beheld Hecules, and he knew him: whereat he was sore affrighted, that he knew not what to say. Hercules then bestirred himself, and wrung himself from the Porters,

ters, throwing them down upon the ground, that they never could relieve themselves. When the Calidonians in the Hall, saw him so evil intreat their Porters, they threatned Hercules unto death, and assailed him on all sides. His Gown was then rent off. In the bickering he received many a stroke, and always he defended himself, without displaying of his power and great strength, as he that waited for the tydings of the assault that was nigh. The affray was great in the Hall, and in the City on all parts, the Calidonians ran to the Pallace, to assail Hercules: King Pricus made him ready, and came with others unto this fray. Then was Hercules assailed fiercely, but this assault was dear to the King: for to his welcome Hercules came in the Tabernacle that stood upon four great Barres of Iron the one whereof he took, and beat down the Tabernacle. After, he lifted up his Bar, and smote King Pricus, so unmeasurably upon the top of his Helmet, that he beat him down to the Earth, and smote him so sore, that he fell down dead between his two Porters.

At this time, the Cry arose great among the Calidonians, not only there, but in the City also, (for he that kept the Watch sounded to Arms, the Greeks assailing to climb the Walls.) Calidonie was then troubled terribly, and the Calidonians knew not where to turn them, whether to Hercules, or the assault: All was full of armed men, as well in the Kings Pallace as on the walls. After Hercules had slain Pricus, he began to lay on soundly upon his Enemies, his strokes were great, and at each stroke he slew two or three, that in short space he covered all the pavement of the Pallace with dead bodyes of the Calidonians, lying one upon another, without any damage to himself. The Calidonians were of great courage, and were ashamed that they could not overcome Hercules, who alone had injured them so much. They assailed him fiercely, and cast upon him Darts and sharp Javelins. With his arms he bore all, and did so much with his barr, that they could not resist his strength. The poor Calidonians came thither with great courage to revenge the death of their King. Hercules slew so many that he knew not where to set his foot, but upon their carkasses

kalles. Before the Gate of the Palace, was a great noise, and weeping, that Women and Children made. In the end, when the Calidonians perceived the strength of Hercules, they ceased to assail him, and fled. Then Hercules issued out of the Palace, with his War all covered with blood. As soon as the Calidonians saw him, they assailed him again: casting Stones and Darts upon him, and shot Arrowes abundantly, as they that awaited his passage. In this assault, Hercules suffered much, yet he passed them that would have slain him, and rested not until he came to the Gate.

Then the Calidonians ran after him, as men careless of their lives, and mightily enraged, began again to lay on Hercules. When he saw that, he turned his face upon them, and laid about with his Barre on every side, so lustily, that he dyed his Barre with new blood: and maugre his enemies, he made them retire back more than forty paces: and obtained the Gate. Then the Calidonians pursued him again: but ere they came upon him he broke all the Locks and the wicket of the Gate: so that the Greeks assailed them with all their power, and beat down the Draw-Bridge. After he called the Assailants, and they came unto him, and with little resistance they entred the City, which was filled at that time with great slaughter of the Calidonians, who would not yield, nor put themselves to mercy, until the time they saw their streets and houses full of dead bodies.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How *Hercules* was enamoured on *Ioel*, the Daughter of King *Pricus*, how he required her Love, and she accorded.

IN this manner was King Pricus slain, and his City taken by Hercules. After the slaughter, when the Calidonians had humbled themselves, Hercules and Theseus went unto the Palace, and they came thither so fitly, that they found the Daughters of King Pricus, with their Ladies and Gentlewomen, seeking the King among the dead bodies. There were so many dead that they could not find nor know him they sought. Hercules at his coming began to behold one another, but especially among all

all others he cast his eye upon Yoel the Daughter of the King: forasmuch as she was excellently glistring in beauty, that in all the world was none like unto her. When he had a little beheld her, by a secret commandment of love, he drew him unto her, thinking to comfort her. When the desolate Gentlewoman saw Hercules approaching unto her, she trembled for fear, and fled unto her Chamber, the Ladies and Gentlewomen followed her, and with them went Hercules. He entred into the Chamber where she was, and sate down by her. She thought to have risen, to have gone out of the way, but he held her by her cloaths, and said unto her: Lady, ye must not fly my company. Yoel spake then, and said: O miserable Tyrant, what seekest thou me now for to trouble me more? Thou hast slain my Father, let that suffice thee. Madam (answered Hercules) if the King your Father be dead, it is reason: For he thinking to Revenge the death of the Tyrant Cacus, came not long since to assail me in Italy, saying that I had unjustly and without cause slain him. In maintaining the contrary, I fought with him upon his quarrel: the Battel was not ended, nor put to utterance at that time, for he withdrew himself with his people, and came into this City. And I have pursued him hastily.

And when he saw that I laid my seige about this City: he would not come to fight the battel during my Seige, wherefore this day I purposed to finish the War. Fortune hath been on my side and hath put you in my power. Certainly, without remedy you must be my Lady and Love: for in seeing your singular beauty, love hath constrained me to be yours: Then I pray you as effectuously as I may, cease your sorrow, and receive me as your friend. The more ye weep, the less ye win: continual tears and sorrow, nor lasting sighs, can never raise your Father.

With these words the fair Yoel was sore oppressed with hot and contrary imaginations, that her heart failed her. It was a pitious thing to behold how her friend Hercules would have taken her up between his arms. But a wise Lady that had always governed her, came to him, and kneeling on her knees said:

ſaid: Sir, I conjure you in the name of God, that ye will ceaſe to ſpeak to this yong Damoſel, for ſhe hath this day loſt her Father. You may do with her your own pleaſure, if ye let her a little abide in her melancholly: all ſhall be well if it pleaſe God, as well for you as for her. At the requeſt of the Lady, Hercules was content to let her go, and he recommended Yoel to God, and went to Theſeus, to paſs his time away with him: but to the end that Yoel ſhould not go away nor eſcape, he ordained twelve Greeks to keep her, and commanded upon pain of death, they ſhould ſuffer no Woman to iſſue out of the Chamber without examining whither ſhe went. In this night Hercules did cauſe the dead bodies to be had out of the Palace. And ordained that the body of King Pricus ſhould be intombed. When thoſe things were accompliſhed, Hercules and Theſeus with their men of Arms made good cheer, with ſuch as they found there: and Yoel at this time was ſore diſcomforted that it cannot be recounted. The Lady that had her in governance, ſought very much to comfort her. Then when Hercules had left her in the Chamber, as is ſaid, ſhe had many words with her, and among all other ſhe ſaid to her: My Daughter, you weep too much. Ha Madam (ſaid Yoel) how may I do leſs? When ſhall I have cauſe to weep, if I have it not now? My Father is dead: I have loſt him that moſt loved me of all the world I can loſe no greater thing. Ought not then my heart to be ſorrowful? My Daughter (ſaid the Lady) I know well that ye have as great occaſion of ſorrow as any woman can have: but ſince you muſt paſs by this misfortune, what can your weeping profit you? There can nothing proceed of it but melancholineſs, and impairing your praiſed beauty. Ye are now fallen into the hands of this Prince. This is a man worthy and Noble above all other, he loveth you: you ought to thank God, and to give him praiſe for this grace. This is to you good fortune, and a hap in your miſhap. If you will be ruled by me, you ſhall take all this in good part. Better it is to ſuffer one evil than two. I think ye ought to conſider your eſtate: And if ye conſider it well, ye ſhall endeavour to forget it. Madam (ſaid Yoel) Alas how can that be, that that I ſhould love, or have familiarity

liarity with him, that hath done unto me ſo much harm. He hath not only taken from me a Knight, and Uncle, nor a Couſin, but mine only proper Father, let none ſpeak to me thereof. He is and ſhall be my mortal Enemy, as long as I and he ſhall live, he ſhall have no more of me, for prayer, promiſe nor menaces.

My Daughter (ſaid the Lady) make not your ſelf bond whereas you are free: the effects of love be ſubtil and ſuddain, Love is alway in his ſecret throne, that can do no other thing, but humble the hard hearted, and bow the ſtrongeſt. So hard a heart is not among the humane Creatures, but that it is ſoon humbled and made meek, when it is his pleaſure. There is no Tower ſo high, but it may be overthrown by ſubtil undermining: Nor no night ſo dark, but it is overcome by the day. Ye hate Hercules now, but after ye have a while kept company with him, peradventure you will love him better than ever you loved your Father: or any of your kindred. And that I know by experience: for I hated my Huſband at firſt exceedingly, but ſhortly after when we began to be acquainted together, I loved him ſo, that if he had not been with me day and night, I thought I ſhould have dyed for ſorrow. My Daughter, ſuch are the chances of Love, that oftentimes after great hate cometh great love. The glory of Hercules is ſo clear, that your heart ought to be delighted therewith: the Conqueſt that he hath made in this City, ſhall be for you a ſingular preparation to all good. Would you attain unto a greater height of honour than to be a Lady of him who is the ſubduer of Kings: and the moſt valiant in arms; for to him is nothing impoſſible, having conquered the moſt part of the world. O my Daughter rejoyce in your Fortune: ſhut not the door to proſperity that cometh to you: it is to believed, the deſolation of this City was appointed by God, in favour of you that are the Paragon: and none like unto you of all the Daughters of the Kings, to give you in Marriage unto this man.

With theſe words the fair Yoel had her ſtomach ſurprized with ſundry imaginations. She roſe up from that part, and went into her Guard-robe, where was the repreſentation of

the Goddess Diana. When she came thither she kneeled down in great humility, before the Image: abounding in sighs and weeping said: Goddess of Virgins, what shall thy Hand-maid do? O lighten my hope, behold mine affliction, and weigh my mishap, send thine eyes into the secret of mine heart, and see the sorrow I suffer, and in the favour of Virgins, preserve me from the hand of him that would have me for his Wife, since he hath caused in me a mortal hate, which is not possible to be rooted out as Nature judgeth in me: (for it is impossible I should love mine enemy) I am therefore perswaded, that the hate that I have against this Tyrant Hercules, shall abide forever.

In these Prayers and Lamentations Yoel abode, until the dead time of the night, curling Hercules: saying, that she had rather dye than love him. Thus disdaining the love of Hercules, without meat or drink she passed that whole night. The day following Hercules returned unto her: and anew prayed her, that she would be his Wife: saying, That without delay she must needs yield thereunto. She was sore grieved at his request, and excused her self in many fashions, that were too tedious to rehearse at this time. But yet at the end of the requests of Hercules, Love inspired in such wise this fair Gentlewoman that she yielded unto his request. Thus Yoel accompanied with Hercules as his Wife, and they lay together: and grew acquainted each with other. Love then rooted in their hearts so that their two wills were locked into one. Hercules forgot Dejanira, and Yoel forgot the death of her Father, and was so enamoured on Hercules, that she could rest in no place without him. O wonderfull! the rancour and hate that Yoel had yesterday, is now turned into love infallible. To speed this matter, Hercules and Yoel thus loving together, at her request he gave her Sisters in Marriage, to certain Knights of the Greeks, and left them there to govern the Country, and the Realm of Calidonie. After he departed from thence, and brought his Oren and his Nine with him, and sent again the King Evander into his Dominion, thanking him for his company, and the honour he had done him.

Evander

Evander would gladly have accompanied Hercules into Greece: But Hercules would on no terms suffer him. At last Evander (with great thanks to Hercules and his Army) departed: and Hercules with his Army went unto the Sea, and forgot not behind him the fairest Yoel, for he loved her dearly. All day he was with her, and she pleased him as well as she could, fearing more to lose his love, then she was sorry for the death of her Father. As they thus sailed on the main Sea, maintaining to their power their amorous life. Hercules encountred on a day nigh by an Haven and a good City, a Merchants Galley. He made the Galley to tarry, and after called the Master, and asked him of what Country he was, and from whence he came? Sir (answered the Master of the Galley) I departed late from the Port of Thrace, that is here by: I see you are a stranger, and that ye know not the peril you are in, wherefore I have pity of you, and of your company: and do advertise you, that at the next Haven you shall find, ye tarry not there, for any thing that may befal you: for as truly as you are here, if you go thither you shall take harm enough: there is a King, the most cruel Tyrant in all the world, named Dyomedes: that maintaineth under him ten thousand Thieves, and he maketh war against all that he finds, and hath a custome that he putteth men to pay Ransoms, such as it pleaseth him: and if they that he putteth to such misery, pay their Ransoms, he letteth them go quietly, and with that money and substance he nourisheth his Thieves, and his Horses. If they cannot furnish themselves with their Ransome, he himself smiteth them to morsels, and giveth their bodies to his horses, to eat and devour. But there is one good thing for you, this morning he is gone to the chase, to hunt about the forrest which is some four miles from Thrace; and with him there an hundred of the strongest Thieves he hath. This I know for a certain, for I saw them depart not passing three hours since.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Hercules* fought against *Dyomedes* in the Forrest of *Thrace*: and how he made his horses eat him.

HErcules hearing these words the Master of the Galley had said unto him, in rehearsing the life of Dyomedes, was passing joyful in his heart, more than he had been since the death of the Thief Cacus. He had in him that valour, that where he might know a Monster or Tyrant, or any men molesting the Weal, thither he went, and such Tyrants he destroyed: to the end that men should not say, he did for gain, he would never retain to his proper use any of their goods, but all he conquered in that manner he gave to Noble-men, and sought nothing but vertue. He would not enlarge his Seignory, nor take to himself any advantage.

He was content with what Nature gave him. And alway he would labour for the publick good. O most vertuous Pagan, there was none like him neither before nor after. For to go forward with my matter, when the Master had advertised him that Dyomedes was gone on hunting into the Forrest, with his hundred Thieves, he enquired so much that the Master shewed him the scituation of the Forrest, and by what manner he might soonest come thither. After this, he gave leave to the Master to go his way. That done, he called his Marriners and made them seek the place. Then he bid his Greeks tarry there, and told them he would go to the Forrest, and seek Dyomedes: saying, he would never return into Greece, till he had delivered the world of this Tyrant. Yoel began to weep, when she heard his enterprize, and weeping prayed him, he would leave the hazard of so great peril. Hercules took no regard nor heed to her prayers. He delivered to Philotes his Bow, and his Club, and entred into a little Galley finely made and light. Which he guided by the help of Philotes, very nigh the place where he would be: and took land two bow shots from the Forrest, and in setting foot on land he heard the cry and noise of the hunting, and said he was well and where he would be. He took then his

Club

Club and left his bow with Philotes. After he entred the Foreſt, and had not far ranged when he found Dyomedes and his hundred Theeves. Dyomedes was the firſt that from far eſpied Hercules, and knew that he was a ſtranger, and calling to him, ſaid: Gyant, what is it that thou ſeekeſt in this Foreſt? Hercules anſwered, What art thou? Dyomedes ſaid, I am the King of Thrace: thou art entred into my Dominion without my leave, it diſpleaſeth me, and thou muſt be my Priſoner, wherefore yeild thee unto me. Hercules ſaid: King, ſince thou art Dyomedes, the King of Thrace, thou art undoubtedly the Tyrant that I ſeek. And therefore I am not purpoſed to yeild me, without ſmiting, eſpecially to any evil Thief. Know thou, that I will defend me with this Club, with which I have been accuſtomed to deſtroy Monſters, and am in hope this day, to make thy Horſes eat and devour thy body, like as thou haſt taught and uſed them to eat thy Priſoners.

When Dyomedes heard the anſwer of Hercules, he took a great Axe, that one of his Theeves bare after him, and he lifed it up, threatning Hercules unto the death, and diſcharged ſo hard, that if Hercules had not turned the ſtroke with his Club, he had been in great peril. Dyomedes was of the ſtature of Hercules, and had abundance of ſtrength and puiſſance. When Hercules had received the ſtroke, he lifted up his Club and failed not to ſmite Dyomedes, for he gave him ſuch a ſtroke upon the ſtomach, that he turned him upſide down, from his Horſe, and laid him all aſtonied in the Field. Then his hundred Theeves beſtirred them, and aſſailed Hercules on all ſides. Some of them there were that recovered Dyomedes, and ſet him on his Horſe, the other ſhot at Hercules: ſome brake their Swords on him. All this impaired nothing of the Arms of Hercules. His Halbert and his Helmet were of fine ſteel, forged and tempered hard. He ſtood there among them like a Mountain. When he had ſuſtained the firſt aſſault of the Theeves, to ſhew to them with whom they fought, he ſet upon them, and ſmote down on all ſides with ſuch valour, that ſuddenly he made the pieces of them fly into the Wood, and ſmote them down from off their Horſes. Dyomedes was at that time riſen up, and with great fury came

unto

unto the rescue of his Thieves, whom Hercules used as he would. Whiles that some of them assailed him before, he came behind, and smote him with his Axe upon his Helm, the stroke was so great that the fire sprang out. Dyomedes had well thought to have murthered Hercules: yet Hercules moved not for the stroke, but a little bowed his head. After this, then he lifted up his Club and smote among the Thieves: and maugre them all, in less than an hour, he had so laboured his Iron about their backs, that of the hundred he slew sixty and the other he battered, and put to flight with Dyomedes. But Hercules running more swiftly than an Horse, amongst all others he pursued Dyomedes so nigh, that he caught him by the legg, and pulled him down from his horse, and threw him against a Tree unto the earth. After he took him about the body, and by main force, he bare him unto the place where the battel had been. There he unarmed him with little resistance: For that Dyomedes was then bruised, and could not help himself, when he had gotten him thus at his will, he bound him fast by the feet and hands. After this, he assembled together twenty Horses of the Thieves that run dispersed in the Wood, and came to Dyomedes, and said unto him: O thou most cursed enemy that hast employed all thy time in Tyranny, and didst never one good deed, but all thy days hast lived in multiplying of sins and vices, and hast troubled the people by thy thefts, and hast nourished thy Horses with mans flesh: and by this cruelty supposed to have made me to dye: Surely I will do Justice upon thee, and will do to thy evil person, like as thou wouldest have done to mine. Then Hercules laid the Tyrant in the midst of the Horses which had great hunger, and they devoured him, for they loved mans flesh. And thus when Hercules had put the Tyrant to death, he took his Arms in sign of victory, and returned to Philotes.

Philotes had great joy when he saw Hercules return, he enquired of him how he had done. And Hercules would neither hide nor conceal any thing from him. What shall I say? with great joy and gladness they returned back again, unto the Greeks, and discause to disanchor their ships, and sailed for the

the Port or Haven of Thrace. Then did Hercules make known in Thrace, the death of Dyomedes. Whereat was a great uproar. Notwithstanding, Hercules gave to Philotes the arms of Dyomedes, and sent him into the City, to summon them that governed it, to yield it into his hands. Philotes went into the Palace of Thrace, and made to be assembled them that were the Principals in the City. When they were assembled, Philotes laid open to them his message, and summoned the Thracians that they should deliver their City into the hands of Hercules: Saying, that Hercules was he that had put to death the King Dyomedes, for his evil living and for the love of the common weal: and that the City could do no better but to receive him at his coming, (for he would not Pillage it) but would only bring it to good government. When he had done this Summons, that they should believe him, he shewed them the Arms of Dyomedes.

When the Thracians saw those Arms of Dyomedes, some of the Complices of Dyomedes, and Thieves were full of great rage, and would have taken the Arms from Philotes. The other that were wise and notable men, and that many years had desired the end of their King (seeing his Arms) knew assuredly that Dyomedes was dead, full of joy answered to Philotes: Forasmuch as Hercules was a King of great renown and wisdom, and hath done a work of great merit, in the death of Dyomedes, they would receive him into their City.

Without long discourses, the Thracians went unto the Gate and opened it. Philotes returned then unto Hercules, and told him these tydings. Hercules and the Greeks went out of their Galleys, and entred into Thrace. The Thracians brought them unto the Palace where were yet many Thieves. Hercules put all the Thieves to death, not in the same night, but during the space of ten days, that he sojourned there.

He set the City in order, and delivered it from the evil Thieves: He made Judges by election, at the pleasure of the people. And when he had finished all these things, he departed from Thrace with great thanks, as well of the old as of the young. He mounted on the Sea, after by succession of time, he came

came unto his Realm of Lycia, into his Palace, where he was received with great joy of the Inhabitants there, and also of the Neighbours. There he above with the fair Yoel, whom he loved above all temporal goods.

CHAH. XXX.

How *Dejanira* sorrowed for the love of *Hercules* to *Yoel*.

THeseus after the return of Hercules; Seeing he would abide there, and there was no mention, in all the world of any Monster or Tyrant, took leave of his fellow Hercules, Yoel, Philotes, and others, and went to Athens, and Thebes. Likewise the Greeks took leave, and every man returned into his Country, repeating in all the places where they went, the great adventures, and the glorious works of Hercules. Then his renown ran as as swiftly as the winde, so that it came unto Iconie, whereas Dejanira sojourned, and it was said to Dejanira, that Hercules was returned from Spain, with great triumph, and come into Lycia. Dejanira, for his Renown was glad, and ravished with joy, and concluded to go unto him, yet was abashed for that he had not signified to her his coming, and that he had not sent for her, doubting that she should be out of grace with Hercules. She made ready her company, and in noble estate, departed from Iconie, on a day to go into Lycia. She tarryed there, to attire her in the best wise she could, called her Squire named Lycas, and commanded him that he should go into Lycia, and signifie unto Hercules of her coming. At the commandment of Dejanira, Lycas went unto the City, and it happened at the Gate he met a man of his old acquaintance, a Squire of Hercules. Lycas and the Squire saluted each other friendly. After Lycas asked the Squire, and demanded of him, where the King was: and if he were in his Palace? Yea verily (said the Squire) he is there, I know well, and passeth his time with his Lady Yoel: the most beautifull, and most resplendent Lady that is in all this world. Each man praiseth her a thousand times more than Dejanira. Hercules hath her in so much grace, that continually they are together. And whatsoever the Lady doth

doth, it is acceptable unto Hercules: there is no man that can tell the great love they have together.

Lycas hearing these tydings of the Squire, took leave of him, and made semblance to have left behind him some of his precious Gems and Jewels: for he was of opinion himself, that it would be good to give advertisment of his estate. Pensive and simply he came back again to Dejanira, where she was attiring her self preciously, and said unto her, Madam, what do you here? Wherefore? (answered Dejanira.) Why, (said Dejanira?) what tydings? Lycas answered: Hard tydings. I have heard tell of Hercules, things full of such hardness, that truly it is very grievous for me to tell you. Howbeit since you are come thus far, you must needs understand them: I tell you for a certain, that your Lord Hercules is in his Palace very joyful: and that he hath in his company a Lady, whom he loveth above all things for her great beauty, so exceeding, that each man marvelleth saying: She is the most Soveraign in beauty that ever was seen by man.

Advise your self well, what ye do, ere you go any further: this day is needful you abide, and take counsel.

At the hearing of these tydings, Dejanira was passing angry, and bespread with a great sorrow in all her veins, she began to quake and tremble. Her fair hair that was finely dressed on her head, she tore with her hands, in so furious manner, that she disattired her, and smote with her fist so great a stroke upon her breast, that she fell down backward in a swound. The Ladies and Gentlewomen that accompanied her, shrieked & cryed dolorously, and were sore moved. At length Dejanira came to her self again pale and wan, she spake, with a feeble and low voice. Poor Dejanira, what shalt thou do? Whither shalt thou go? Thou that findest thy self forsaken of thy Lord Hercules? Alas, alas, is it possible that the new coming of a Lady, may take away my Husband? The heart late joyful to Dejanira, shall she make the separation? I hope verily it may not: For Hercules is noble of heart, and loveth vertue: if he abandon me, he acts against vertue and noblenes, I have affiance in him that so will be true to me. Madam (said Lycas) your

fail nothing to say that Hercules is Noble and full of Vertue: for he hath employed all his time in vertuous things, howbeit he is a man, and hath taken love in this new Woman for her beauty: know well, that Fortune entertaineth not long Princes and Princesses, on the top above her wheel: there is none so high, but she maketh them sometime lie beneath among them that suffer trouble. Behold, what ye have to do. If ye go unto Hercules, and he receive you not as he hath bin accustomed, then shall you have cause of despair. Men say that he loveth soveraignly this new Lady: It is apparent then, that he shall set but little by your coming: and if you go, the Lady will be evil content: she hath renown, and every man is glad to do her pleasure. There shall be no man so hardy to welcome you for the love of her. Go not thither then, the peril is too great: I counsel you for the better, that you return into Iconie, and that ye bear this thing patiently, attending and abiding until the fire and the fume of this Lady be quenched: for Hercules is another manner of man than most men be: and will leave the love of this Lady by little and little.

Dejanira believed that Lycas counselled her truly, and sore weeping she returned into Iconie. When she was in the houle at Iconie, she denyed her self all worldly pleasure, living solitarily, without going to Feasts or Plays. Abiding in this solitude, her grievous annoy grew more and more, by so great vexations, that she was constrained to make infinite bewailings. The continual company of her Ladies could give to her no solace. The innumerable speeches that they used unto her ear, could never take away Hercules out of her mind. She lived this life many days, having alway her ears open to know if Hercules sent for her. In the end when she had waited long, and saw that neither man nor woman was coming to bring her tydings from the person of Hercules, she wrote a Letter which she delivered to Lycas, to bear unto Hercules, and charged him to deliver it to no person, but to him she sent it to. Lycas took the Letter, and went into Lycie, two miles from the City he met Hercules in a cross way. Hercules came from Arcadie, where he had newly slain a wild Boar, so great, that there was never

none

none seen like him. When Lycas saw Hercules, he made him reverence, and presented his Letter to him, saluting him from Dejanira. Hercules waxed red, and changed colour, when he heard speak of Dejanira. But he receiving the Letter amiably read it, and found therein as followeth.

Hercules, My Lord, the man of the world that I most desire, I humbly beseech and earnestly intreat you, that you have regard to your true servant, and Lover *Dejanira*, Alas *Hercules*, alas. Where is become the love of the time past? Ye have now sojourned many days in *Lycia*, and you have let me have no knowledge thereof. Truly it is to me a very dolorous grief: for I desire not to be deified nor to mount into the celestial Mansions, with the Sun, the Moon, nor Stars, but without feigning or breaking of a free heart, I desire your solemn communication. I can from henceforth no more feign. It is said to me, that you have another Wife. Alas, *Hercules*, have I made any fault against your worth? wherefore do you abandon me? how can you do so? Men name you virtuous. You forsake me: that is against virtue. Though now ye do it, I have seen the time that you were my husband, embracing together, and kissing, you shewed semblance of good liking and joy. Now let you her alone that you loved as a poor castaway. Alas, where are the witnesses of our Marriage? where be the eternal vows and oaths which we made one to another. Men are deaf and blind, but God doth hear and see, wherefore I pray you, consider and hold your good name more dear, than you do the love of your new acquainted Gossip, that maketh you to err against virtue, whereof you have so great arerown; and I pray you heartily write to me your pleasure.

When Hercules had read from the beginning to the end, the Letter of Dejanira, as he yet looked upon it, Yoel came unto him, with three hundred Gentlewomen to be merry with Hercules; Hercules then closed the Letter, and returned into Lycia, holding Yoel by the hand: howbeit when he was in his Palace he forgot not Dejanira, but found means to go into his Study, and there wrote a Letter, when it was finished he gave it to Lycas, to present it to Dejanira. Lycas took the Letter and return-

to home to Dejanira. First, he told her tydings and of the state of Yoel. After he delivered to her the Letter, containing that he commenced him unto her, and that he had no other Wife but her, and he prayed her that she would not give her self to think any evil, but to live in hope and patience, as a Wife and noble Lady ought and is bound to do, for her honour and credit. This Letter little or nought comforted Dejanira, she was so vehement-ly attained with jealousie; her sorrow redoubled. In this sorrow she wrote yet another Letter which she sent to Hercules, that contained these words:

Hercules, Alas what availeth me to be the Wife of so Noble a Husband as you are? your nobleness is to me more hurtful than profitable. O fortune, I was wont to rejoyce, for every day I heard no other things but commendations of your prowesse and glorious deeds, wherewith the world was illuminated. Now must I be angry and take displeasure in your works, that are foul and full of vices. All *Greece* murmureth at you, and the people say, That you were wont to be vanquither of all things; and now you are vanquished by the foolish love of *Yoel*. Alas *Hercules*, shall I be separated from you? and be holden the waiting drudge of the Catiffe *Yoel*. She is your Catiffe, for you have slain her Father, and have taken her in the prize of *Calidonia*, now she hath the place of your lawful wife. Alas, now shall I be no more esteemed, it is not alway happy to mount to high estate. For from as much as I have mounted in height, and was your fellow, from so far I feel my self fall into the more great peril. O *Hercules*, if for my beauty you took me for your Wife, I may well curse that beauty: for that is cause of the grievous shame, that is to me evident, to prognosticate mine harm, and ill to come. I cannot count them but for enemies, since by them, all sorrows come unto me. The Ladies have joy in the preheminency of their husbands, but I have ill fortune and mishap. I see nothing but displeasure in my Marriage. O *Hercules*, I think all day on you, that ye go in great perils of Arms, and fierce Beasts, Tempests of Sea, and the false perils of the world. Mine heart trembleth, and hath great fear of you, of whom I ought to

have

have comfort. I remember and think on you in the day, and dream on you in the night: me thinketh verily, that I see the cutting of sharp swords enter into me, and the heads of the Spears: and that I see issue out of the Caves of the Forrests and Desarts, Lyons, and wild Monsters, that eat my flesh. Since the beginning of our alliance unto this day, I have had day and night such pains for you, and born them. But alas, all these things are but little in comparison of the pains that I now suffer, forasmuch as you maintain strange women, and a woman of folly. May she be called the mother of your Children by whom the sparkles of foul renown shall abide with you. With this vice is my pain redoubled, and pierceth my soul. I am troubled with the dishonour. They say, that ye are become like a woman, and live after the guise and manner of a Woman, and spin on the Rock, you that were wont to strangle Lyons with your hands, you leave the exercise of Arms, and to be known in far Countries and Realms, in shewing your vertue, like as you were wont to do, for the only company of the Caitiffe *Yoel* that abuseth you. O cursed company. Speak to me *Hercules*, of the high and mighty men that thou hast vanquished, as *Dyomedes* of *Thrace*, *Antheon* of *Lybia*, *Busire* of *Ægypt*, *Gerion* of *Spain*, and *Cacus* the great Thief, if they were alive and saw thee thus held? Surely they would not repute them worthy to be vanquished by thee, and would point at thee with their fingers, as at a man living in the lap of a woman. O how strong is *Yoel*, when her hands that are not worthy to thread a Needle, hath taken thy Club and brandished thy Sword wherewith thou hast put in fear all the earth? Alas *Hercules*, have you not in remembrance, your Childhood, lying in your Cradle you slew the two Serpents: you being a Child were a man, and now when you have been a man, are you become a woman, or a Child? This is the work of a woman, to hold himself always with a woman: or it is the deed of a Child, to enamour himself on a woman of folly. The truth is, you began better than you end: your last deeds answer not the first, your labours shall never be worthy praisings. For all the commendation is in the end. Whosoever

ſoever he be that beginneth a work, whereof the beginning is fair, and the end is foul, all is loſt: ſorely *Hercules*, when I behold the glorious beginning that virtue made in you, and ſee that now you are vicious, all my ſtrength faileth, mine arms fall down as a woman in a trance, without ſpirit, and it may not ſeem to me true, that thoſe arms (that bare away by force the ſheep from the Garden belonging to the Daughters of *Atlas*) may fall into ſo great a fault, as to embrace fleſhly another wife than his own. Notwithſtanding I am aſſured of a truth that you hold not *Yoel* as a Catiffe, but as your own wife: not in priſon, but at her pleaſure, in Chamber finely bedecked, and in bed Curtained and hanged: not diſguiſed and ſecretly, as many hold their Concubines: but openly and with ſhameleſs face, ſhewing her ſelf very glorious to the people, as if ye might do ſo lawfully. For ſhe holdeth you Priſoner and Catiffe, and ſhe hath put the fetters about your neck, by her Italian Juglings and ſhifts, whereof I have great ſhame in my ſelf. But as for the amendment, I will diſcharge my mind, I cannot better it, but pray to God that he will procure a Remedy.

CHAP. XXXI.

How *Dejanira* ſent to *Hercules* a ſhirt envenomed, and how *Hercules* burned himſelf, in the fire of his ſacrifice, and how *Dejanira* ſlew her ſelf, when ſhe knew that *Hercules* was dead by means of her ignorance.

When Hercules had read this Letter, he underſtood what it contained, and was ſmitten with remorſe of conſcience. Underſtanding that virtue was ſtained in him: he was very penſive, and much deprived from all pleaſure, that none durſt come to him in a great while, ſave only that they brought to him meat and drink. Yoel durſt not go to him, Lycas that brought this Letter, was there waiting long for an anſwer. No man could know whereof proceeded the penſiveneſs of Hercules, nor the cauſe why he withdrew himſelf: in the end, when Hercules had been long penſive, and had thought upon all his affairs

affairs, how to withdraw himself from Yoel, he departed from his Chamber on a day, saying that he would go and sacrifice to Apollo, upon the mount named Oeta, and commanded upon pain of death no man should follow him, except Philotes. By adventure, as he issued out of his Palace, accompanied only with Philotes, to go upon the Mount, he met Lycas. Lycas made him reverence, and demanded of him if it pleased him any thing to send unto Dejanira. Hercules answered to Lycas, that he would go to make his sacrifice to Apollo, and at his return again, he would go or else would send unto her.

With these words Hercules and Philotes passed forth, on their Pilgrimage. And Lycas returned unto Dejanira, and told to her the joyful tydings that he had received of Hercules; also what life Hercules led since the day and hour he had presented to him her Letter. Dejanira comforted with these good tydings, went unto her Chamber, and thanked God and Fortune. After she began to think on their estate, and thus thinking she remembred her of the poyson that Nessus had given her, being at the point of death, she had kept it in one of her Coffers: and forthwith incontinently she opened the Coffer, and took the cursed poyson and one of the shirts of Hercules: as she that imagined by the vertue of the poyson to draw again to her the Love of Hercules, like as Nessus had said unto her, she made the shirt to be boyled with the poyson, and gave the charge thereof to one of her women. When the shirt was boyled enough, the woman took the vessel, and set it to cool. After she took out the shirt openly, and wrung it, but so soon as she had wrung it, the fire sprang in her hands so vehemently, that she cast it upon a perch to dry and fell down dead.

In process of time, Dejanira desired to have the shirt, and seeing the woman that had charge thereof, brought it not, went into the Chamber where the shirt had been boyled and found the woman dead, whereof she had great marvel. Nevertheless she passed the death lightly, and one of her Damosels she made take the shirt that hanged on the Perch and was dry, commanding her that she should fold it, and wind it in a Pankerchief.

At the commandment of Dejanira the Damosel folded the shirt.

shirt. But so doing, she was served with the poyson in such wise that she lost her speech and dyed soon after. Notwithstanding Dejanira that thought nothing, but to come to her intention, took the shirt and delivered it to Lycas, charged him to carry it to Hercules. Lycas that was ready to accomplish the will of his Mistress, took the charge of the shirt, and departing from them went into the Fountain whereas Hercules was, and there found him in the Forrest where was the Temple of Diana; Hercules had no man with him but Philoctes, who made ready for him a great fire, to sacrifice an Hart that Hercules had taken, running at a course. Lycas then finding Hercules in the Temple, kneeled low down to him, and said: Sir, here is a shirt that your servant Dejanira sendeth to you. She recommendeth her humbly unto your grace, and prayeth you that you will receive this Present in good part, as from your Wife Hercules was joyous of these words, and presently uncloathed him, to put on this cursed Shirt, saying That verily she was his Wife, and that he would for her sake wear the shirt. In doing on this shirt, he felt a very great dolour and pain in his body. Notwithstanding he put on his other cloaths above, as he that did think no evil. When he was cloathed, and the shirt warm, his pain and sorrow grew more and more. Then he began to think, and knew presently that his malady came of the Shirt, and feeling the pricking of the venome, without long carrying, he took off his robes, & supposed to have taken off his shirt from his back and to have rent it. But he was not strong enough to do so, for the shirt held so fore, and cleaved so fast to his flesh, by the vigour and strength of the sharp poyson, that he tare out the flesh, and took away certain pieces thereof when he would have taken off his shirt.

Hercules knew then, that he was wounded to death. Death began to fight against him, he began to resist by drawing off his Shirt from his body with pieces of his flesh and blood, but all could not avail. He rent and tare his back, thighs, and body, unto his entrals and guts, his arms, his shoulders unto the bones, and still his dolour and pain increased more and more. As he returned, in pain, he beheld Lycas, and another

fellow

fellow that he brought with him, he went to them, and said unto Lycas; Thou cursed and unhappy man: what thing hath moved thee to come hither under the false friendship of Dejanira, to bring me into the change of his misfortune: What thinkest thou hast done? Thou hast served me with a shirt intoxicated with mortal venome. Who hath introduced thee to this? Thou must needs receive thy desert. And saying these words, Hercules caught by the head poor Lycas, that knew not what to say, and threw him against a Rock so fiercely, that he burst his bones, and slew him; the fellow of Lycas fled, and hid him in a bush; Philotes was so affrighted, that he knew not what to do. At the hour that Hercules was in this case, much people came into the Temple. The entrals of Hercules were troubled. His blood boyled in all his Veins, the poyson pierced unto his heart, his sinews shrunk and withdrew them.

When he felt himself in this extream misery, that death hasted his end by terrible pain, as he that could not take away the force of the venome, striving began to run over hill and over Valley, up and down the Forrest, and pulled up the great Trees, and overthrew them. Then he began to rent off his shirt, with the flesh, that was sodden and boyled. When he had long led this life, he returned unto the Temple, full assured of death, and lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven, said, Alas, alas, must Fortune now laugh at me, for this miserable destiny, coming from the mad Jealousie, and Sorcery of that Woman, which in all the world I repute most wise and vertuous? O Dejanira, unnatural woman, without wit, shame and honour, with an heart of a Tyrant, besotted with jealousie: How hast thou been able to contrive against me this fury, and treason envenomed? If Kings or Princes acquaint themselves with Ladies or Gentlewomen, for the encrease of mankind, they will never have credit with their proper Wives. O Dejanira, what hast thou done? The Women present, they that are in the wombs of their Mothers, shall spit at thee in thy face, and curse thee without end, for the reproach that thou turnest upon them.

Alas, Dejanira: What shall Calcedonie now do, that glo-

ried in thy glory, and set thee in the front of their honour, as a Carbuncle, for the decking of their precious things? Now thy glory shall be shame: for by impiety and divers Engines, by secret cruelty thou hast conspired my death, and hast brouched this incurable misfortune, for thee and me, and for our Friends and Kinsmen.

Oh Dejanira, thy malice as an unhappy and most cursed Serpent, hath wrought this malicious and reproachfull Murther. Thy false Jealousie hath more power to terminate my life, than all the Monsters of the world. By thine offence, and by thy mischievous sleight wherefrom I could not keep me, I must dye, and pass out of this world. Since it is so, I thank Fortune, and ask of God no vengeance against thee: but surely to the end it be not said, that the vanquisher of men, be not vanquished by a woman, I will not pass the bitter passage of death by thy mortal Sorceries full of abomination: but by the fire, that is neat and clear, and the most excellent of Elements.

These dolorous and sorrowful plaints accomplished, Hercules took his Club, and cast it in the fire that was made ready to make his Sacrifice. After he gave Philotes his Bow and Arrows, and then prayed him, that he would recommend him to Yoel, and to his dearest friends. Then feeling his life had no longer time to sojourn, he took leave of Philotes: and all burnt and sodden, he laid him down in the fire lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven, & there consummated the course of his glorious life. When Philotes saw the end of his Master Hercules, he burnt his body to ashes, and kept those ashes, with intention to bear them to the Temple, that the King Evander had caused to be made: After he departed from thence, and returned into Lycia, greatly discomforted: and with a great fountain of tears, recounted to Yoel, and to his friends, the pitiful death of Hercules. No man could recount the sorrow that Yoel made, and they of Lycas, as well the Students as rural people. All the world fell in teats and sighs, bewailing his untimely death. So much abounded Yoel in tears, that her tender heart was drowned: and forthwith her soul departed from her body, through the excess of sorrow: Then each one cursed, and spake ill of Dejanira.

Finally

Finally, Dejanira being advertised by the fellow of Lycas, of the mischief that was come by the shirt, she fell into despair, and made great lamentations, and said: What have I done? Alas, what have I done? The most notable man of men, shining among the Clerks, he that traversed the strange Coasts of the Earth and Hell: He that bodily conversed among men, was familiar with the Sun, Moon and Stars, is dead by my cause and without my knowledge. He died by my fault: for I have sent unto him the shirt, that hath been the instrument of his death. It was not my fault: for I knew nothing of the poyson, Oh mortal poyson. By me he is deprived of life, whom I loved as I did mine own. He that was the Fountain of science: by whom the Athenians sharpned their wits and judgements: he that made the Monsters of the Sea to tremble in their Abisms, destroyed the Monsters of Hell: confounded the Monsters of the earth, Tyrants he corrected, insolent and proud! The humble and meek he enhaunsed and exalted: He that made no treasure but of Virtue: subdued all the Nations of the world, conquering them with his Club: and if he had pleased or been ambitious, might have attained to be King of the East, West, North, and South, of the Seas and Mountains. Of all these he might have named himself Lord, by good right, if he had pleased. Alas, alas, I was born in an unlucky hour: When so high and mighty Prince is dead by my simpleness: He was the Glory of men. There was never none like him, nor ever shall be. Ought I to live after him? No, for among the Ladies I shall be pointed at with the finger, and fall into strangers hands to be punished, forasmuch as I have deserved shame and blame by his death, I will commit a revenge upon my self. And with that she took a knife, saying: I feel my self willing and ready to die, and know that I am innocent of the death of my Lord Hercules, so with the point of the knife she ended her desperate life. When great Philotes was abashed: and so were all they of Greece that long wept, and bewailed Hercules his death. And they of Athens bewailed him exceedingly: some for his Science, and others for his Virtues, whereof I will now scarce speaking: Beseeching her that is the cause of this Trans-

lation out of French into this simple and rude English that is to-wit, by redoubted Lady Margaret by the Grace of God Dutchess of Burgoine and of Brabant: Sister to my Soveraign Lord the King of England and France, &c. To receive my rude labour acceptably, and in good part.

Thus endeth the second Book of Collection of the Histories of Troy. Which Books were translated into French out of Latin by the labour of the Venerable person Raoulle Feure Priest, as afore is said, and by me unfit and unworthy, translated into this rude English, by the commandment of my redoubted Lady, Dutchess of Burgoine. And forasmuch as I suppose the said two Books have not been had before this time in our English language: therefore I had the better will to accomplish this said work, that was begun in Brudges, and continued in Gaunt, and finished in Colen, in the time of the great divisions as well in the Realms of England and France, as in all other places universally, through the world, that is to say: in the year of our Lord, one thousand four hundred seventy and one.

And as for the third Book which treateth of the general and last Destruction of Troy: It needeth not to be Translated into English, forasmuch as the worshipful and Religious man, John Lidgate Monk of Bury, did translate it lately: after whose work I fear to take upon me (that am not worthe to bear his Pen and Ink-horn after him) to meddle at all in that work. But yet, forasmuch as I am bound to obey and please my Ladies good Grace: also this work being in Verse: and as far as I know it is not had in prose in our tongue: and also peradventure he translated it after some other Author than this is: and forasmuch as divers men be of sundry desires: Some to read in Rime and Meeter, and some in prose: and also because that I have now good leisure, being in Colen, having no other thing to do at this time: to eschew Idleness, Mother of all Vices; I have deliberated in my self, for the contemplation of the said redoubted Lady, to take this Labour in hand,

by

by the ſufferance, and help of Almighty God, whom I meekly beſeech to give me the grace to accompliſh it to the pleaſure of her that is the cauſer thereof: and that ſhe receive it in the humble devotion of me her faithful, true, and moſt humble Servant.

The End of The Second Book.

The Table of the Second Book of the Destruction of TROY.

Chapters. Pages.

1. HOw *Hercules* fought against three Lyons, in the Forrest of *Neme*: and how he slew them and took their Skins. 1
2. How *Juno* sent *Hercules* into *Ægypt* to be slain of the Tyrant *Busire*, and how *Hercules* slew the Tyrant, against the hope and will of *Juno*. 5
3. How *Hercules* espoused *Megara*, and how he was made Knight in *Thebes*. 9
4. How the Centaures ravavished *Hipodamia*, at the Wedding of *Pyrotus*, and how *Hercules* recovered her again, and vanquished the Centaures in battel. 13
5. How *Pluto* ravished *Proserpina*, and how *Orpheus* went for her to Hell: how Queen *Ceres* came to the wedding of *Pyrotus*, and how *Theseus* and *Pyrotus* fought with *Cerberus* the Porter of Hell. 16
6. How *Hercules* found *Pyrotus* dead at the Gate of Hell, and *Theseus* in danger: and how *Hercules* vanquished *Cerberus*, and how he rescued *Proserpina* from *Pluto*. 22
7. How *Andromedus* delivered *Lincus*: and how he slew in battel the King *Creon*, and took the City of *Thebes*. 27
8. How *Hercules* entred into *Thebes* in an unknown habit, and how he put to death the Gyant *Lyncus* and his complices, and his wife *Megara*. 31
9. How *Hercules* put to death *Laomedon*, and destroyed *Troy* the second time. 33
10. How *Hercules* and *Affer* assailed by battel the Gyant *Antheon*, and how they vanquished him in battel the first time. 36
11. How *Hercules* took King *Atlas*: and how he began to study the science of Astronomy, and the seven liberal Sciences. 39

12. How

Chapt rs. Pages.

12. How *Hercules* assembled his battel against *Antheon* King of the Lybians, which he put to flight, and slew the King of *Cathulie.* 43

13. How *Hercules* slew *Antheon.* 45

14. How *Hercules* and *Theseus* fought against the two Damosels of *Scythie.* 47

15. How *Hercules* began to wax amorous of *Dejanira*, and how *Achelous* and *Hercules* had battel the one against the other, and how *Achelous* was vanquished. 50

16. How *Hercules* put to the worst King *Achelous*, and how he espoused *Dejanira.* 55

17. How *Nessus* took *Dejanira* from *Hercules*, when he passed with her over the River: and how *Hercules* slew *Nessus* with an Arrow. 59

18 How *Hercules* fought against *Hydra*, the serpent of the Moor *Lerna*, and slew him. 62

19. How *Hercules* went into Spain and fighting on the Sea, vanquished King *Gerion*, and took the City of *Megidda.* 65

20. How *Gerion* assailed *Hercules* the second time, before *Megidda*, how *Hercules* slew his brethren, vanquished and constrained *Gerion* to flee. 71

21. How *Hercules* pursued *Gerion* and vanquishing him, put him to death, at the Port of the *Corogne.* 75

22. How *Hercules* founded the City of *Corogne* upon the tomb of *Gerron.* 79

23. How *Hercules* assailing King *Cacus*, overcame him, and how *Cacus* began to tyrannize in Italy. 80

24. How *Hercules* fought against the eleven Gyants of *Cremona*, and vanquished them. 89

25. How *Cacus* stole away Oxen and Kine, belonging to *Hercules*, and how *Hercules* fought with him therefore and slew him. 97

26. How the Queen of *Laurenti* fell in love with *Hercules*: and how King *Prieus* came into *Italy* with a great host, to defie *Hercules.* 106

27. How *Hercules* fought King *Prieus* in battel: how he fled into

Chapters.
into the City, where Hercules alone slew him, and many others. 111
28. How *Hercules* was enamoured on *Yoel*, the Daughter of King *Priens*, how he required her Love, and she accorded. 116
29. How *Hercules* fought against *Diomedes* in the Forrest of *Traces*: and how he made his Horses eat him. 122
30. How *Dejanira* sorrowed for the love of *Hercules* to *Yoel*. 126
31. How *Dejanira* sent to *Hercules* a shirt envenomed, and how *Hercules* burned himself in the fire of his sacrifice, and how *Dejanira* slew her self when she knew that *Hercules* was dead by means of her Ignorance. 132

FINIS

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, THE Third Book.

Wherein is ſhewed

How the City of *TROY* was by *Priamus*, Son of King *Laomedon*, re-edified and repaired, more ſtrong, and better fortified, than ever it was before.

And how for the raviſhment of Dame *Helen*, Wife of King *Menelaus* of *Greece*, the ſaid City was totally deſtroyed, and *Priamus* with *Hector*, and all his Sons ſlain, with many of their Nobles out of number, as hereafter ſhall appear.

LONDON,

Printed for *Thomas Paſſenger*, at the Three Bibles on *London*-Bridge. 1680.

Third Book.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.

The Third Book.

CHAP. I.

How King *Priamus* re-edified the City of *Troy*, more ſtrong than ever it was before: of his Sons and Daughters. And how after many Councils, he ſent *Anthenor* and *Polidamas* into *Greece*, to demand his Siſter *Exione*, that *Ajax* kept.

YOu have heard of the ſecond Deſtruction of Troy, how Hercules had taken Priſoner Priamus the Son of King Laomedon, and put him in Priſon. Howbeit Dares of Phrigie ſaith, that his Father ſent him to move war in a ſtrange Countrey, where he had been long, therefore he was not at that diſcomfiture. This Priamus had wedded a very noble Lady, Daughter of Egyptus, King of Thrace, by whom he had five Sons and three Daughters of great beauty. The firſt of his Sons was named Hector, the moſt worthy Knight of the world. The ſecond Son was named Paris, and by ſurname Alexander, which was the faireſt Knight of the world, and the beſt drawer of a Bow. The third was cal-

led Deiphebus hardy and discreet. The fourth was named Helenus, a man that knew all the Arts liberal. The fifth and last was called Troylus one of the best Knights that was in his time.

Virgil recounteth, he had two other Sons by his Wife, the one was named Polidorus. This Polidorus was sent by King Priamus with great plenty of Gold, unto a King his friend, to have aid against the Greeks. But this King seeing that King Priamus was in strife against the Greeks, and also being moved with covetousnes, slew Polidorus, and buried him in the Isle of the Sea. The other Son was named Ganimedes, whom Jupiter stole away, and made him his Bottle-carrier, instead of Hebe the Daughter of Juno, whom he put out of that office. The eldest Daughter of King Priamus was named Creusa, who was Wife to Æneas: This Æneas was Son of Anchyses, and Venus of Numidia. The second Daughter was named Cassandra, she was a noble Virgin, learned with Sciences, and knew things that were to come. The third was named Polixena, she was the fairest Daughter, that was known in all the world. Besides these Children heretofore rehearsed, King Priamus had thirty bastard Sons, by divers women, that were valiant Knights and hardy.

When King Priamus was in a strange Country, very much employed in the profession of War, together with his Queen and Children; Tydings came to him that the King Laomedon his Father was slain, his City destroyed, his Noble men put to death, their Daughters brought into servitude, and also his Sister Exione.

At this sorrowfull tydings he was grieved, wept abundantly, and made many lamentations. He left the Siege, finished his War, and returned hastily to Troy: and when he found it destroyed, he began to make great sorrow. Then he re-edified the City, so strong, that he never ought to doubt his enemies: and did enclose it with Walls and great Towers of Marble. The City was so great, that the circuit was three days journey. And at that time was none in the World so great nor so fair.

In

In this City were six Gates: the one was named Dardan, the second Timbria, the third Helias, the fourth Cheas, the fifth Troyen, and the sixth Antenorides. The Gates were great and strong. And there were in the City rich Palaces without number, the fairest that ever were, with houses, rich and well compassed. There were in many parts of the City, divers fair places, for the Citizens to sport in. In this City dwelt men of all Crafts and Merchants that went and came in traffick from all parts of the world. In the middle of it ran a River, named Paucus, which bare ships that did bring great profit unto the Citizens.

When the City was finished, King Priamus did cause to come all the Inhabitants of the Country thereabouts and made them dwell in the City, and there came so many, that there was never City better furnished with brave Nobility, and Citizens, than it was. There were found many Games, as the Chesse play, the Tables and Dice, with divers other Games. In the open place of the City, upon a Rock, King Priamus did build his rich Palace named Illion: that was one of the richest and strongest in all the world. It was of height five hundred paces besides the height of the Towers, whereof there was great plenty, so high, as it seemed to them that saw them from far, they reacht the Heaven. And in this Palace King Priamus did make the richest Hall that was at that time in all the World: Within which was his Throne, and the Table whereupon he did eat, and held his Estate among his Nobles, Princes, Lords and Barons, was of gold and silver, precious stones, and of Ivory.

In this Hall, at one corner, was an Altar of Gold with precious stones, consecrated in the name and worship of Jupiter their God: unto which Altar, men went up twenty steps: upon the Altar was the Image of Jupiter, fifteen foot high: all garnished with precious stones. For in that God Jupiter was all the stedfast hope and trust of King Priamus, to hold his reign long and in prosperity.

When he saw that he had so fair a City, strong, and well furnished with people, and so wealthy of goods: he began to conceive

reive some displeasure, at the wrongs the Greeks had done unto him, and thought how he might revenge him. He assembled all his Nobles, and held a Court. At this Court Hector his eldest Son was absent, for he was in the parts of Pannonia, in the affairs of his Father: forasmuch as Pannonia was subject to King Priamus. When King Priamus saw all his Noble Peers assembled before him, he began to speak in this manner, O men, and friends that be partners of my great injuries, done by the Greeks, for so little a cause, ye know the Greeks came into this Country, and have cruelly slain your Parents and Friends as well as mine. Also how they have taken away captive, and held in servitude Exione my Sister so fair and Noble: yet they hold her as a Common Woman. Ye know how they have battered down this famous City, overthrown the Walls, the Palaces and Houses to the very foundation: and have born away the great riches whereof the City was full. For these things, I think it should be reason that by the help of our Gods, who resist those that be insolent and proud, we altogether by a common accord should take vengeance of those injuries. Ye know what a City we have, and how it is peopled with men of Arms, and garnished with all manner of riches.

And likewise ye know, the Alliances we have with many great Princes, who will assist us if need be. Wherefore we think it will be good for us to take revenge of this shame. Yet forasmuch as the adventures of the Wars be very doubtful and dangerous, and that no man knoweth what may come thereof, (though the injury be great, and that they hold my Sister in so great dishonour) yet will I begin the War: But first if ye think good, I will send the most prudent man I have, to pray and require them that they will restore again my Sister Exione: and I will be content to pardon all the other injuries.

When the King had thus finished his speeches, all praised his advice. And then King Priamus immediately called one of his Princes, named Anthenor, and most earnestly desired him with gentle perswasions, that he would enterprize this Embassage forthwith into Greece. Anthenor with all humility answered him, he was always ready to do his good pleasure. Then was

there

there a ship made ready, and all necessaries, for to bring Anthenor into Greece. He entred into the Ship, and his men, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the Port of Thessalie, where was by adventure the King Peelus, who received the Prince Anthenor joyfully: and demanded of him wherefore he was come into those parts? Anthenor made answer in this manner: Sir, I am a Messenger of the King Priamus, that hath sent and commanded me to say unto you, that he is well remembred of the great injuries you and other have done him, that for so little cause have slain his Father, destroyed his people, some dead, and some in servitude. And that is worse, to hold his Sister as a Concubine. And forasmuch as ye are a man of great discretion, the King my Lord wisheth and warneth you, that from henceforth you cease the rage and the great slanders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to eschew to their power, and that his Sister be safely delivered again unto him: and he will pardon the residue, as a thing that never had happened.

When the King Peleus heard the Prince Anthenor so speak, he chafed with him in great anger, and began to blame King Priamus, that his wit was so light. After menaced Anthenor, and commanded him he should presently depart his Land: for if he tarried long there, he would slay him, with great torments.

Anthenor tarried not long, but entred into his Ship, without taking leave of King Peleus, and sailed so far by Sea that he arrived at Salamine where the King Thelamon sojourned. Then Anthenor went unto him and declared unto him the cause of his coming in this manner. Sir (said he) the King Priamus requesteth your Nobleness, that his Sister Exione whom you hold in service so foully, ye would restore unto him. For it is not seemly unto your glory, to use so the Daughter and Sister of a King, and that is issued of a more noble Linage than you be. In case you will restore to him his Sister he will hold all things as not done, as well the dammages as the dishonours, that by you and other have been done unto him.

When King Thelamon heard Anthenor so speak, he began

to

to war passing angry, and answered to him very fiercely: My friend, whatsoever thou be, I have much marvel of the simpleness of thy King, to whom I bear no amity, neither he to me. Therefore I ought not to hearken unto his request. Thy King ought to know, that I and others have been there to revenge an injury, that his Father Laomedon did to some of our friends. Forasmuch as I first entred into Troy with great effusion of my blood, Exione, of whom thou speakest, was given unto me for the guerdon of victory, to do with her my will.

And forasmuch as she is so well to my pleasure as she that is of great beauty, it is not to me so light a thing to deliver again a thing that is so delightful, which I have conquered with so great pain and danger. But thou shalt say to thy King, That he shall never recover her, but by the point of the Sword: and I repute thee for a fool, that wouldest enterprize this message, wherein lyeth thy great peril: for thou art come among people that vehemently hate thee: therefore go thy way hastily out of this Country. For if thou abide, I will make thee dye a cruel and hatefull death.

When Anthenor heard Thelamon so speak, he entred hastily into his Ship, and sailed so far, that he arrived in Thessaly, where King Castor and King Pollux his Brother sojourned. He went a shore from his ship, and declared his message, like as he had done to the other. And the King answered to him in great ire, Friend (what art) I will that thou know, we think not to have injured King Priamus without cause: for it is so, that King Laomedon his Father began the folly, wherefore he was slain. For he wronged first the Nobles of Greece, and therefore we desire more the evil of thy King Priamus, than his peace. And it seemeth well that he had not thee in any good reckoning when he sent thee hither to do his message: wherefore I wish thee, see that thou abide not long here, for if thou depart not presently, thou shalt dye villanously. Then Anthenor departed without leave, and entred into his ship, and sailed till he came to Pilon, where the Duke Nestor sojourned, with a great company of Noblemen. Anthenor went to him and said, he was a Messenger of the King Priamus, and told to

him

him his meſſage, as he had ſaid to the other before.

And if the other were angry, this Neſtor chafed more in himſelf againſt Anthenor, and ſaid unto him: Ha, ha, vile varlet, who made thee ſay ſuch things before me? Surely if it were not, that my noblenes hindreth me, I would cauſe thy tongue to be plucked out of thy head, and in deſpight of thy King, I would by force of Horſe cauſe to draw thy members one from another. Go thy way haſtily out of my ſight, or by my Gods, I will cauſe to be done unto thee all that I have ſaid.

Then Anthenor was all abaſhed, at the horrible words of Duke Neſtor, and doubting the fury of his Tyranny, returned to Sea, and ſet on Troy-ward. But he had not been long on the Sea, till a great Tempeſt roſe, and the air began to waxe dark, to rain and to thunder, and there aroſe great winds contrary, and wared thick and horrible, and his Ship was born on the waves, one time high and another time low, in great peril, there was not a man in the Ship, but ſuppoſed to die, and in theſe perils were they three days, and on the fourth, the Tempeſt ceaſed, and the air wared all clear, and became peaceable.

Then they comforted themſelves, and ſailed ſo far that they came to the port of Troy, and went ſtraight to their Temples to give thanks to their Gods, for that they had eſcaped ſo many perils. And after Anthenor, went with a great company of Noble men before King Priamus, and when all the Barons were aſſembled, and all the Sons of the King preſent, then Anthenor told all by order, what he had done in Greece, like as it is contained heretofore.

At theſe tydings was King Priamus ſore troubled, for the oppꝛobrious ſpeeches offered to his meſſenger in Greece. And then he had no more hope nor truſt to recover his Siſter.

CHAP. II.

How King *Priamus* aſſembled all his Barons, to know whom he might ſend to *Greece* to get again his Siſter *Exione*. How *Hector* anſwered: and of his good Counſel: how *Paris* declared to his Father, the Viſion of the Goddeſs *Venus*.

KIng Priamus being aſſured of the hate of the Greeks, and by no fair means he could recover his ſiſter, he was moved

with great ire, and thought he would send a great Navy into Greece, to hurt and damage the Greeks. Alas King Priamus, tell me what mis-adventure is this, that hath given to thee so great hardnels of courage, to cast out thy self from thy wealth and rest? Why mayest not thou refrain the first movings of thy courage? although it was not in thy puissance, yet thou ought'st to have good counsel, for men say commonly: Some man thinketh to revenge his sorrow and he encreaseth it.

It had been a more sure thing to thee, to have remembred the Proverb that saith, he that sitteth well, let him not remove. Or else, he that is well at ease, let him keep therein. All things may be suffered save wealth, a man that goeth upon plain ground, hath nothing to stumble at. In this manner King Priamus thought long, and after he assembled on a day all his Noble men, in his Palace of Ilion, said unto them. Ye know how by your counsel Anthenor was sent into Greece, to recover Exione by fair means: ye know also, how that he is returned and come back, and also what wrongs he hath found, and it seemeth the Greeks make little account of the injuries they have done unto us, at least they by their words, repent them not, and threaten us more strongly than ever they did. God forbid that ever it should come unto us, like as they menace. But I pray the Gods to give us power to revenge us to their loss. For me seemeth, that we are more puissant than they are, and have the most surest City, and the best furnished in the World: also we have great Lords very plenty allyed to us, to help and aid us at our need: for conclusion, we have the puissance to hurt and damage our enemies in many manners, and valour to defend us from them. And it should be good, to shew them what puissance we have to grieve them withal. If you think it good, we will send our men secretly, that shall do to them great damage, ere they should be ready for to defend themselves. And for that ye ought every one to employ your selves to take vengeance of these injuries, and that ye have no doubt for any thing, in almuchas they had the first victory: for it happenneth oftentimes that the Conquerors be vanquished of them that were vanquished.

Then all that were present, allowed the advice of the King and

and offered every man to employ themſelves to the ſame with all the power they could, whereat King Priamus had great joy.

And after that he had given them thanks, he let every man depart home to their own houſes, excepting his Sons legitimate, and the Baſtards whom he maintained in his Palace, and told to them his complaint of the Greeks, with weeping tears in this manner: My Sons, ye have in your memory the death of your Grandfather, the ſervitude of your Aunt Exione, that they hold in the manner of a common woman, and you be ſo puiſſant that reaſon ſhould inſtruct you, to employ your ſelves to revenge this great injury and ſhame. And if this move you not thereto, yet you ought to do it, to ſatisfie my will and pleaſure: for I am ready for ſorrow and anguiſh, which ye ought and are bound to remedy to your power, that have cauſed you ſo well to be nouriſhed and brought forth. And thou Hector, my right dear Son, that art the eldeſt of thy Brethren, the moſt wiſe and ſtrong. I pray thee firſt, that thou put in execution this my Will. And that thou be Duke and Prince to thy Brethren in this work, and all the other will obey gladly unto thee. And in like manner ſhall they do of this Realm, for the great Proweſs they know in thee. And know, that from this day forth I diſcharge my ſelf of all this work, and put it upon thee that art the moſt ſtrong to maintain battels: For I am ancient and cannot from henceforth help my ſelf, ſo well as I was wont to do.

To theſe words anſwered Hector ſwiftly, ſaying, my Father, and dear Soveraign Lord, there is none of all your Sons, but that it ſeemeth to him a thing humane, to deſire vengeance of theſe injuries, and to us that be of high nobleneſs a little injury ought to be great. It is ſo, that as the quality of the perſon groweth or diminiſheth, ſo ought the quality of the injury. If we be deſirous to take vengeance of our injuries, we forſake not nor leave the nature of men: for in like manner the dumb Beaſts do, and Nature it ſelf teacheth them thereto. My dear Lord and Father, there is none of all your Sons that ought more to deſire the vengeance of the injury and death of our Lord and Grandfather, than I that am the eldeſt. But I will (if it pleaſe you) that ye conſider in this enterprize, not only the be-

ginning, but the middle and the end, to what peril we may come hereafter: For otherwise, little profit some things will be that come to an evil end.

When me thinketh that it is much more allowable for a man to abstain from things whereof the ends are dangerous, and whereof may come more evil than good: For any thing is not to be said fortunate, until the time that it come unto a good end. I say not these things for any evil meaning or Cowardise: only to the end that ye begin not any thing, that you have in your heart to put in practice, but first be ye well counselled, and with good advisement.

Ye know, that all Africk and Europe be subjects unto the Greeks. They be furnished with Knights, hardy and marvellous? Surely this day, the strength of us is not to be compared unto them in valour. Wherefore, if we begin the wars against them, we might easily come to a mischievous end. We that be in so great rest among our selves, what shall we seek to trouble our prosperity and welfare? Exione is not of such high price, that it behoveth all us to put us in danger of death for her: She hath been long time there. It were better that she spend forth her time, who I think hath but little time to live, than we should put us all into such perils. And meekly I beseech you, not suppose that I say these things for cowardise: But I doubt the chances of Fortune, and least that under the shadow of this thing, she confound and destroy our great Seigniory: and at least we should begin things that we ought to leave for to eschew more mischief.

When Hector had made an end of this answer, Paris was nothing content therewith: he stood upon his feet and said: My dear Lord, I beseech you, to hear me speak, to what end you may come, if you once begin the War against the Greeks. Be not we garnished with might and noble Chivalry as they be? Surely we be, that in the world is none that may discomfit us: therefore begin ye boldly that enterprize that ye have thought of, and send some of your Ships and people to go into Greece, to take their people, and damage the Countrey. And if it please you to send me, I will do it with a good will, for I am persuaded

if ye ſend me, I ſhall do great damage unto the Grecks, and I will take away ſome noble Lady of Greece, and bring her with me into this Realm, and by commutation of her, you may recover your ſiſter Exione. If you will underſtand and know how I am perſwaded of this thing; I will tell you, the Gods have promiſed it to me. It happened to me of late ſaid (Paris) that by your commandment I was in the leſſer India at the beginning of the Summer and upon a Friday I went to hunt in a Forreſt very early, and that morning I found nothing that turned me to any pleaſure: and after mid-day, I found a great Hart, that I put to the flight, ſo ſwiftly, that I left all my company behind: and followed the Hart cloſe, into the moſt deſert place of the Forreſt which was named Ida. And ſo long I followed him, that I came unto a place, paſſing obſcure, then I ſaw the Hart no more, that I chaſed. I felt then my ſelf ſore weary, and my Horſe alſo, that could no further go. So I lighted, and tyed my Horſe to a Tree, and laid me down upon the Graſs, and put under my head my Bow inſtead of a Pillow, and fell aſleep. Then came to me in a viſion, the God Mercury, and in his company three Goddeſſes: Venus, Pallas and Juno. He left the Goddeſſes a little from me, and after he approached and ſaid unto me in this manner. Paris, I have brought theſe three unto thee: for a great controverſie that is fall'n between them. They have choſen thee to be Judge, and to determine after thy will. Their controverſie is thus, that as they did eat the other day together in a place, ſuddenly was caſt among them an Apple, of ſo marvellous fairneſs, that never was ſeen one ſuch before amongſt them. And there was written about this Apple in Greckiſh language: Be it given to the Faireſt: So each of them would have it, by any meanes in the world: ſaying each of them to be the more fair than the other, ſo they could not agree.

Wherefore they have put it to thy Judgment, and each of them promiſeth thee a gift for thy reward, that thou ſhalt have without fail, for the Judgment of the Apple. If thou judge that Juno be the faireſt, ſhe will make thee the moſt noble man in the world. If thou judge for Pallas, ſhe ſhall make thee the

moſt

most wisest man in the world in all Sciences. If then judge that Venus be the fairest, she shall give thee the most noble Lady in all Greece. When I heard Mercurius thus speak, I said unto him, that I could not give true judgment, unless I saw them all naked before me, to see the fashions of their bodies, the better to give a true judgement, Then incontinent Mercurius did cause them to uncloath themselves and then I beheld them long, and me thought all three passing fair: but yet me, seemed that Venus exceeded the beauty of the other: therefore I judged that the Apple appertained to her. Then Venus greatly rejoycing at my judgment, confirmed unto me the promise that Mercury had made before in the favour of her: and after I awoke. Wilen ye then (my dear Father,) that the Gods fail of any thing they promise? May verily, I say to you still, it is best that you send me into Greece, that you may have joy of that I shall do there.

After Paris, spake Deiphobus: My dear Lords, if in all the works that men begin, should be advised ever in the events of things that might happen, they should never enterprize nor do valiant acts by hardiness.

If the labourers would leave to sow the Land, for the seed which the birds pick up, they should never labour. Therefore (dear Father) let us make ready for to send into Greece your Ships. Ye may not believe better councel than that which Paris hath given unto you: For if he bring any noble Lady from thence, ye may easily yeild her back again, to recover your Sister Exione, for whom we all suffer shame enough. After this spake Helenus, the fourth Son of King Priamus thus: Ha, ha, right puissant King, and right Soveraign over us, your most humble Subjects, and obedient Sons. Beware that covetousness of vengeance put you in such danger as lyeth herein. Ye know well how I understand the things Future and to come as ye have proved many times without finding fault: the Gods forbid, that ever it came to pass, that Paris should be sent into Greece: for know ye, that if ever he go to make any assault upon them, ye shall see this honourable City destroyed by the Greeks, the Trojans slain, and all your Children. Therefore

dissuad

diſſwade your ſelf from theſe things, whereof the end ſhall be great diſſolation, with death to your ſelf your Wife, and we that be your Sons cannot eſcape. For if Paris go into Greece, all theſe evils will come thereof.

When the King heard Helenus thus ſpeak, he was abaſhed, and began to enterpoiſe more of the matter, and held his peace and ſpake not of a good ſpace: ſo did all the other. Then aroſe up Troylus, the youngeſt Son of King Priamus, and began to ſpeak in this manner. O Noble men and hardy, how are ye abaſhed for the words of this cowardly Prieſt? It is not the cuſtom of Prieſts for to dread the battels, to love good chear, and pleaſures, and to fill their bellies with Wives and Beats? Who is he that believeth, any man can know the things to come unleſs the Gods do ſhew them by Revelation? It is but a folly to tarry upon this, or to believe ſuch things. If Helenus be afraid, let him go into the Temple, and Sing Divine Service, and let the other take revenge of their injurious wrongs by force of Arms, O dear Lord and Father, wherefore art thou ſo troubled with theſe words? Send the Ships into Greece, and thy Knights wiſe and hardy, that may make requital to the Greeks, for their injuries they have done unto us. All they that heard Troylus thus ſpake, commended him, ſaying: he had very well ſpoken. And thus finiſhed their Parliament and went to Dinner.

After Dinner, King Priamus called Paris, and Deiphobus, and gave them commandment expreſsly, that they ſhould ride into the parts of Panonie to fetch and aſſemble valiant Knights and take them into Greece. And the ſame day Paris and Deiphobus departed from Troy, to accompliſh the will of their Father. The day following, the King aſſembled to council, all the Citizens of Troy, and ſaid unto them: O my loving friends and true Citizens, ye all know how notoriouſly the Greeks, by their pride and inſolence have done unto us great wrongs, and damages, as it is well known to the whole world. And ye know alſo how they hold my Siſter Exione in ſervitude, wherefore I live in great ſorrow: and alſo ye may remember, how I ſent Anthenor into Greece, that hath done nothing: wherefore my

ſorrow

sorrow is doubled. Forasmuch as I have purposed to send my Son Paris, with men of arms into Greece, for to assail our enemies by strength, and to do them great damages, and to assay if they can take any noble Lady of Greece, and send her into this City: that by the commutation of her, I might get again my Sister Exione: And because I will not begin this thing, but that it may come to your knowledge first, I pray you, that you give to me your advice: for without you I will not proceed any further, forasmuch as it toucheth you as well as me.

When the King had thus finished his speech, and each man silent a great while: then stood up a Knight named Pantheus, that was the Son of Deuphrobe the Philosopher, and said: O noble King, as I am your Servant and Vassal, I will declare unto you my advice in this matter. Truly, as a Vassal and subject is bound to counsel his Lord, ye have had good knowledge of Deuphrobe, the great Philosopher, my Father, who lived in this City, more then nineteen and ten years, and was so wise in Philosophy, that he knew of the things to come hereafter: he said unto me many times, and affirmed for truth, That if Paris your Son went into Greece to take any noble Lady, by violence, this famous City should be destroyed and burnt to ashes by the Grecks, and that ye and all yours shall be cruelly slain. Therefore wise and vertuous King, pleaseth it your Noblenes to hear my words, and believe what the wise men have said, do not persevere in your opinion. Wherefore will ye seek to entrap the good estates of your rest, and put your tranquillity under the dangerous adventures of Fortune: Leave this, and dissuade your self from this jeopardy: and finish your life in rest happily, and suffer not Paris to go into Greece in Arms. But if you will proceed, send some other, and not Paris.

At these words of Pantheus, grew and arose great murmuring. Some approved the Prophecies of Deuphrobe the Philosopher, and some held it as a Fable, which were of the greatest number, insomuch, that by consent of the most part, Paris was appointed to go into Greece with men of Arms: so the Parliament finished, and each man went home, to his particular place.

When

When this concluſion was known to Caſſandra, Daughter of King Priamus, ſhe began to make ſo great ſorrow, as if ſhe had been frantick, ſaying: O noble City of Troy, what Fairy hath moved thee to be brought to ſuch perils, for which thou ſhalt in ſhort time be overthrown and deſtroyed unto the ground? O Queen Hecuba, for what ſin haſt thou deſerved the death of thy Children, which ſhall be horrible? wherefore withholdeſt thou not Paris from going into Greece; Which ſhall be the cauſe of this evil adventure? and when ſhe had ſo cryed, ſhe went unto the King her Father, and mourned in tears with weeping, deſired him he would be perſwaded to leave off his enterprize, ſaying, That ſhe knew by her Science the great evils that were coming by this means. But neither for the diſſwaſions of Hector, nor the admonition of Caſſandra, the King would change his purpoſe, nor for Helenus his Son, nor Pantheus.

CHAP. III.

How *Paris* and *Deiphobus*, *Æneas*, *Anthenor*, and *Polidamas*, were ſent into *Greece*: and how they raviſhed *Helen* out of the Temple of *Venus*, with many Priſoners and riches, and brought them to *Troy*, where *Paris* eſpouſed *Helen*.

IN the beginning of May, when the earth is adorned with divers flowers, Paris and Deiphobus returned from Pannonie, and brought with them three thouſand Knights, hardy and wiſe. Then they made ready two and twenty great ſhips, and laid in them all that was convenient for them. Then Priamus called Æneas, Anthenor, and Polidamas, the Son of Anthenor, and commanded that they ſhould go into Greece with Paris and Deiphobus, and they offered themſelves with a good will. When they were all ready to take Shipping, Priamus ſpake unto them: I need not uſe many words, for ye know well enough for what cauſe I ſend ye into Greece, and what juſt cauſe we have to revenge the wrongs the Greeks have done unto us. But the principal cauſe is to recover my Siſter Exione, that liveth in great thraldom. Wherefore I admoniſh you, that ye bend all your endeavours, that I may recover my Siſter. And be cer-

tain if ye want or need any succour. I will supply you with so great a strength, that the Greeks shall not be able to beat. And that in this voyage ye hold my Son Paris Captain of the Army of Æneas and Anthenor.

After these words, Paris and all the other took leave of the King, and entred their Ships, and hoysed up sails, and recommended them to the guiding of Jupiter and Venus, and sailed so far, that they arrived on the Coasts of Greece; in sailing about the Country, they met a ship, in which was one of the greatest Kings of Greece, named Menaleus, going to the City of Epire, unto the Duke Nestor. This Menelaus, was Brother of Agamemnon, and married unto Queen Helen, that was the faireſt Lady in the world: she was Sister of Castor and Pollux, that dwelled together in the City of Samastare, and nourished with them Hermione their Neece, Daughter of Helen: Menelaus made his ship crois a little, and to turn out of the way, so the one did not know the other.

And the Trojans sailed so far, that they arrived at the Isle of Cithar in Greece, there they anchored their Ships and went a land. In this Isle was a Temple of Venus passing ancient and of great beauty, full of riches: for the Inhabitants of the Country made their devotion unto the Goddess Venus especially, and solemnized her feast every year, and she told and gave them answers of their demands.

Then when the Trojans were arrived, they hallowed the most principal feast of Venus: and for this cause were assembled men and women of the Countrey thereabouts, that made great cheer.

When Paris knew of this feast, he took his best cloaths and apparelled him, and all the faireſt and loveliest of his men, and went into the Temple in a pleasing manner, and made his offering of gold and silver with great liberality.

Then was Paris beheld on all sides that were there, for his beauty: for he was one of the faireſt Knights of the world, and was so richly decked, that it afforded great pleasure unto all them that beheld him, and every man desired to know whence it came: the Trojans told them it was Paris Son of King

Priamus

mus of Troy, that was come into Greece, by the commandement of his Father, to require that they would restore again Exione his Sister, that they had given unto King Thelamon. So far went the tydings of the coming of these Trojans and of their beauty and rich cloathing, that Queen Helen heard speak thereof: and after the custom of women, she had great desire to know by experience, if it were truth that she heard: and disposed her to go unto the Temple, under colour of devotion, for to accomplish her desire. How great folly is it unto honest women, to go unto the sports of young people, that do nothing, but devise how they may come to their desire, and care not what mischief may follow in body and in soul? The Ship would never perish, if it abode always in the Port, and were not sent out into perils of the Sea.

It is a precious Jewel, to have a good woman, that holdeth her honesty in her house. O how great damage came unto the Greeks and Trojans, that Helen went so lightly to see the Trojans: and especially in the absence of her Husband? But it is the custom of women to bring their desires to the end. Helen did cause to make ready Horse, and all that was convenient, to go unto the Temple, as if she went for Devotion: This Temple was not very far from the place where she dwelled. When all was ready, and she cloathed in Royal habit, she road with her company, unto the Isle of Cithar, and entred into a Vessel that brought her nigh to the Temple, where she was received with great honour by the Country, as their Lady. She entred into the Temple right stately, and made her oblations with great liberality.

When Paris knew that Queen Helen, Wife of King Menelaus, one of the most noble Kings of Greece, was come unto this Temple, he arrayed him in the most Gentleman-like manner he could (and his company) and went into the Temple, for he had before heard of her great beauty. And when he saw her he was greatly surprized with her love, and desired to see the fashion of her body, so fair and well shaped in all parts, that it seemed Nature made her to be looked on: for in her was nothing but served to manifest all the excellencies of a woman.

Wherefore Paris could not forbear beholding her, saying in himselfe, he had never seene nor heard tell of any so beautiful and and well formed. And has he beheld her, she likewise beheld him, many times and oft, he seemed to her, that he was more fairer a great deal then had been reported to her: and still she said in her selfe, that she never saw a man of so great beauty, nor that pleased her so well to behold: and so she left all her devotion and gave no hèd to any thing save only to behold Paris.

When Paris saw this, he had great joy, and beheld her sweetly more and more, and she him. By which sight they shewed their desires, the one to the other: and thought divers times by what occasion they might speak together. And so long they beheld each other, that by all likelihood, Helen made a sign to Paris, and he approached to her: and Paris sate down beside her, whiles that the people played in the Temple, he spake unto her with a soft voice sweetly, and she to him, and declared each to other how they were surprised with love, and reasoned how they might come to the end of their desires. When they had spoken enough of their hot love, Paris took leave of her, and issued out of the Temple, he and his company: and Helen sent her eyes after him as far as she might.

When Paris was come to his Ship, he called to him the most Noblest of the Trojans, and said to them: My friends, ye know wherefore the King my Father hath sent us into Greece, that is to recover Exione his Sister: and if we cannot recover her, that we should do damage unto the Greeks. We cannot recover Exione, for she is in too strong an hand: and also it would be our danger and loss since it is so that the King Thelamon, that holdeth her, and loveth her heartily, is more puissant than we, and is in his own Country. We are not so strong for to take any noble City in Greece, the Country is so full of people, and valiant Knights.

Therefore it is necessary, that we refuse not the fair gift the Gods have sent us. For in this Isle is come to the feast the most greatest Citizens, and the Temple replenished with the most noble women of this Province; also Quæn Helen that is Lady of this Country, and Wife of King Menelaus. This Temple

is

is full of riches: if we can take them alive that be in the Temple, and bring them Prisoners with us, and the Gods that be there, of Gold and Silver, we shall have conquered a great gain and get riches in other places.

If you think good this night we will enter into the Temple all armed, and take men and women, and all that we find, and bring into our Ships, and principally Helen: for if we can carry her into Troy, King Priamus may lightly enough have his sister Exione again for her: therefore advise speedily what is best to be done, before they escape us. Some of them blamed this thing, some allowed it: and finally they concluded after many Counsels, that they would do as Paris had devised.

Now when the night was come, and the Moon nigh going down, the Trojans armed themselves, and left some for to keep their Ships, and the other went privily unto the Temple, and entred therein, so armed as they were, and with little defence, took all them that they found in the Temple, and all the riches. And Paris with his own hand took Helen, and them of her company, and brought into their Ships, and after returned to the Booty. Then began the noise to be passing great within the Temple, and some had rather suffer death, than for to be taken Prisoners.

The noise was heard so far, that they of the Castle there by, heard it: and arose and armed them, and came to assail the Trojans, as valiant as they were. Then began the skirmish fierce and mortal: but the Trojans (that were four against one) slew many of them, and the other retired into their Castle: and the Trojans took as much goods as they could find, and carried them into their Ships, and hoysed up their Sails, and sailed so long, that on the seventh day they arrived at the Port of Troy, their Ships filled with good Prisoners and great riches, and they remained at the Port of Tenedon, that was three miles from Troy: there they were received with great joy. And Paris sent a proper Messenger unto his Father King Priamus, to let him have knowledge of his coming, and all that he had done in Greece. At these tydings the King was greatly rejoyced, and commanded to make a solemn Feast in all parts of the City for these tydings.

Whiles that Helen was with the other Prisoners in the Ship she ceased not to weep, and bewail with great sighs her Husband, Brethren, Daughter, Country, and her Friends, and was in so great sorrow, that she left to eat and drink. And Paris comforted her the most sweetly that he could: that she might forbear weeping, and Paris said unto her in this manner: Dear Lady, wherefore make ye this sorrow, day and night without rest? What man or woman is it that can long endure this? know not ye that this sorrow hurteth your health? Yes verily wherefore I pray you to rest contented, for in this Realm, ye shall want nothing, neither those Prisoners that you respect, and ye shall be the most renowned Lady of this Realm, your men that be here, shall want nothing. To this she answered, Paris, I know well, that will I, or will I not, I must needs do as you will, since I am your Prisoner: and if any good happens to me and to the Prisoners, I hope the Gods will reward and thank them that do it. Madam (said Paris) fear not, for I will do to you and them all what ye shall please to command.

Then he took her by the hand, and brought her into a more secret place, and said unto her: Madam, think ye, forasmuch as it hath pleased the Gods to suffer you to be brought by me into this Province, that ye be lost, and undone, and shall not be more rich and more honoured then ye have been, and that the Realm of Troy is not more rich than the Realm of Achay? Yes verily it is, I will not maintain you dishonestly, but will take you to my wife, so shall you be more honoured than you have been with your Husband: for your Husband is not descended from so noble a house as I am, nor so valiant: nor did he love you so well as I will do. Therefore cease your sorrow, and believe this that I have said to you. Sir said she) who can abstain from making of sorrow, being in the estate that I am in? Alas, this case happned never before, but since it cannot be otherwise, I will do that thing ye require of me, forasmuch as I have no ability to resist it. Thus Helen was comforted a little: and Paris did please her to the uttermost of his power.

On the morrow betimes, she apparelled her self the most honourably she could, and sate upon a Palfrey richly arrayed, so did

did the other Prisoners, each after their degree: and after he went on horseback himself, and Deiphobus his Brother, Æneas, Anthenor and Polidamas, with a great company of Noble-men, and accompanied Queen Helen from Tenedon, and went toward Troy. There came forth out of the Town King Priamus, with a great company of Noble-men, and received his Children and his Friends with great joy: who came to Helen, and bowed courteously to her, and welcomed her honourably. And when they came nigh the City, they found great store of people glad of their coming, with instruments of Musick: and in such joy came unto the Palace of King Priamus: he himself lighted down and helpt Helen from her Palfrey, and led her by the hand into the Hall, and made great joy all the night, throughout all the City, for these tydings. And the next morning, Paris by consent of his Father, wedded Helen in the Temple of Pallace: and the feast was lengthened throughout all the City for the space of eight days.

When Cassandra knew that her Brother Paris had Wedded Helen, she began to make great sorrow, and like a frantick woman said thus:

O unhappy Trojans, wherefore rejoyce ye at the Wedding of Paris of which so many evils shall happen? It will cause the death of your selves, your Children shall be slain before your eyes, and Husbands before their Wives? O Noble City of Troy, how shalt thou be destroyed and put to nought? O unhappy Mothers, what sorrow shall you see, when your little Children shall be taken and dismembred before you? O Hecuba, Caitiffe, and unhappy: where shalt thou take the Water that thou shalt weep for the death of thy Children? O people blind and foolish, why send you not Helen home again, and yield her unto her Husband, before that the swords of your Enemies come and slay you with great sorrow? Think you that the Kingly Husband of Helen, will not seek revenge? Yes, which shall be your dolorous destruction. O unhappy Helen, thou shalt be the cause of great sorrow. As Cassandra cryed thus with great sorrow, King Priamus hearing it, entreated her to cease, but she would not. And then he commanded her to be cast in

Prison,

Prison where she was kept many days. O what pity was it that the Trojans believed not this warning and admonition; For, if they had believed it, they had prevented the evils that came after them, which shall be told in Tables, and made plain to them that will hear them unto the end of the world.

CHAP. IV.

How *Menelaus* was sore troubled for the ravishing of *Helen* his Wife. And how her two Brethren *Castor* and *Pollux*, pursued *Paris* in the Sea: and of their death: And of the condition and manner of the Lords, as well *Greeks* as *Trojans*.

AFter these things were done, Menelaus (that sojourned at Epire with Duke Nestor) hearing tydings of the prize and taking of his Wife, and his people, was so perplexed with grief, that he fell to the earth in a swound. And when he was come again to himself: he complained exceedingly, and made the greatest sorrow of the World. Above all other things he was most grieved for his Wife, and could not be comforted.

When Duke Nestor heard the tydings, he came to him and comforted him the best manner he could, for he loved him entirely. But Menelaus could not leave his sorrow: but took his leave and returned into his Country.

And sent unto King Agamemnon his Brother, to come and speak with him. And also unto Castor and Pollux, the Brothers of Helen, that they should come also to him. When Agamemnon saw his Brother make such sorrow, he said: Brother, wherefore grieve ye? Suppose that the cause be just, yet a wise man ought not to make shew thereof: for it causeth his friends to be sorrowful, and his enemies to rejoyce: therefore hide thy sorrow, and make shew as if thou didst not regard it: for by sorrow thou canst not attain to honour nor revenge, but only by force of arms. Therefore awake thy courage, so shalt thou revenge the injury done unto thee. Thou knowest what forces we have, and what Aiders we shall find: for this injury toucheth all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and as soon as we shall require their aid, there shall not be one but he will help us with

with all his power, then we will go before Troy, and will do with our enemies as we list, and will destroy the City. And if we take Paris that is actor of these hurts, we will hang him, and make him dye a shameful death. Cease then thy sorrow, and let us make it known to all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and require their aid to revenge this injury.

Then was Menelaus comforted, with the words of his Brother, and they sent their Letters unto all the Barons of Greece, and at their intreaties they all came: first Achilles, Patroclus, Dyomedes, and many others. As soon as they knew wherefore they were sent for, they said, That they would go to Troy with all their strength for to revenge the shame, and to recover Helen. So they chose Agamemnon their Prince of their Host, as he that was prudent and of good counsel.

Now it happened that Castor and Pollux, Brethren of Helen, as soon as they heard their sister was ravished, they took shipping and pursued the Trojans, with a great Army to recover her again. On the third day, as they were on the Sea, there arose a Tempest, Thunder and Rain, that their ships were cast on the Rock, one here, another there: and finally, they were all drowned. And the Pagans say, that these two Brethren were translated with the Gods into the Heaven or Zodiack, and returned into the Sign of two Kids, forasmuch as they were Brethren and twins. And thus ended their lives by the taking of their Sister. Some Poets feign, that these Brethren are translated into two Stars, (that is) the North-star, and the South-star, which are named after them, Castor and Pollux.

In this place declareth Dares in his Book, the fashions of the Greeks that were before Troy, some of the most Noble of them, as he that saw them many times, during the Siege before the City. And he began to speak of Helen, and saith, That she was so fair, that in all the world no man could find a fairer, nor better formed in all members. Agamemnon was long, and white of body, strong of members, and well formed, loving, discreet, hardy, and passing well spoken. Menelaus was of mean stature, hardy in Arms, and courageous. Achilles was of great

beauty, black hairs, and crisp, gray eyes, and great, of amiable sight, large Breasts, broad shoulders, great arms, his Reins high enough a man of great stature and had none like unto him among all the Greeks, desirous to fight, large in gifts, and liberal in spending. Tantalus was great of his body, and strong, faithful, humble, flying quarrels, if they were not just. Ajax was of a big stature, great and large in his shoulders, great arms, and always well cloathed, and very richly: and was of no great enterprize, and spake very quick. Thelamon Ajax was a marvellous fair Knight, he had black hairs, he had great pleasure in Musick, and he himself sung very sweetly: he was of great prowess, and a valiant man of War, without pomp. Ulisses was the most fairest man amongst the Greeks, yet he was very deceitfull and subtil, and delivered his speech joyfully: he was a very great Lyar, and so well spoken, that he had no fellow like unto him. Dyomedes was great, and had a broad breast, and marvellous strong, of fierce sight, false in his promises, worthy in arms desirous of victory, dread and redoubted: he was greatly injurious to his Servants; and Luxurious wherefore he suffered many pains. Duke Nestor was of great members, and well spoken, discreet, and very thrifty, gave always good counsel, suddenly he would be very angry, & straightway pleased again: he was the most true friend in the world. Protheſilaus was fair, and of a goodly stature, noble and active in Arms, Neoptolemus was great, he had black hair, and great eyes, but joyfull and well cheared, his eye-brows smooth, stammering in his words, but he was wise in the law. Palamede the Son of King Naulus, was of fair shape and lean, stout and amiable, a good man and liberal. Polidarius was passing great, fat and swoln, hardy and high minded, without truth. Mathaon was a mean stature, proud and hardy, one that slept little by night. Brisayda the Daughter of Chalcas, was passing fair, of mean stature, well made, sweet and pitifull, and many men loved her for her beauty: For the love of her came the King of Persia, unto the aid of the Greeks, unto the siege of Troy.

Now of them that were within Troy, the same Dares saith, first

firſt of King Priamus, he was long, grieſly, and fair, and had a loud voice, hardy, and that he did gladly eat early in the morning, a man without fear, he hated flattery, he was upright, and a good juſter, had great delight to hear ſinging, and muſick, and earneſtly loved his Servants, and much enriched them. Of all his Sons, there was none ſo hardy as his eldeſt, the worthy Hector. This was he that paſſed in his time all other Knights in Chivalry, and ſtuttered a little: he was great, and had hard members, and could endure much pain, and his hair curled, he liſped: there never iſſued out of Troy ſo ſtrong a man, nor ſo worthy: never came a villanous word out of his mouth: he was never weary of fighting in battel: there was never Knight better beloved of his people than he was. Paris was a fair Knight, and ſtrong, ſoft haired, true, ſwift, ſweet of ſpeech, well drawing a Bow, wiſe and hardy in battel, very reſolute, and covetous of honour. Deiphobus and Helenus were both like the other, that a man could not know the one from the other, alſo they reſembled King Priamus their Father.

Deiphobus was wiſe and hady in arms. And Helenus was a marvellous wiſe Clerk. Troilus was great, and ſtout of courage, well mannered, and beloved of young Maidens: in ſtrength and merrineſs he reſembled Hector, and was the ſecond after him in Prowels: there was not in all the Realm, a more ſtrong young man. Æneas had a great body, he was diſcreet in his works, well ſpoken, very courteous in his words, full of good counſel and cunning. He had his viſage joyful, his eyes clear and gray, and was the richeſt man in Troy next King Priamus, in Towns and Caſtles. Anthenor was long and lean, and ſpake much, and of great induſtry, and one whom King Priamus loved greatly, and gladly played among his company, and was a wiſe man. Polidamas his Son was a goodly young man, hardy and of good manners, long and lean like his Father, brown, and ſtrong in puiſſance of Arms, and of good and courteous words. King Menon was great, he had large ſhoulders, great arms, he was hard in the breaſt, and of great courage, one that brought many Knights unto Troy. The Queen Hecuba was a ſtrong big woman, and ſeemed better a man than a wo-

man, she was wise, courteous, and honest, loving the works of charity. Andromache the wife of Hector was a fair woman and white, and had fair eyes and hair; she was very honest and civil in her works. Cassandra was of a fair stature, clear, round mouthed, wise, she loved virginity, and knew much of things to come, by Astronomy and other Sciences. Polixena was a very fair Maid, tender, and the very ray of beauty, and whom Nature failed nothing, save only she made her mortal: she was the fairest maid that was in her time, and the best formed. Many more were within the Town and without during the Siege: but these were the principal and greatest of Name. Therefore Dares declareth the fashion of them, and rehearseth not of the other.

CHAP. V.

How the Kings, Dukes, Earls, and Barons of *Greece*, assembled with their Navy before *Athens*, to come to *Troy*: and how many Ships each man brought to help King *Menelaus*.

When it came to the end of February, that the Winter was passed, the Kings and Princes of all Greece, assembled together at the Port of Athens, to go to Troy. It is not in the remembrance of any man since the beginning of the World, that so many Ships and Knights were assembled, as there were at that time. First Agamemnon, that was Prince of the Hosts of the Greeks, brought from his Realm of Michenas, an hundred Ships full of armed Knights. The King Menelaus his brother brought from his Realm of Sparta forty Ships. Archelaus and Prothenor from the Realm of Boecie, fifty Ships. The Duke Ascalapus, and the Earl Helmius, from the Province of Orconemy, thirty Ships,

The King Epistrophus, and the King Sedius, from the Realm of Foeide, thirty Ships: in his company, was the Duke Theuter, Duke Amphimacus, the Earl Polixene, the Earl Thebus, and many other Noblemen.

The ancient Duke Nestor for his Province of Pilon, fifty Ships. The King Thoas of Tholy, fifty Ships. The King

Doxunois

Doxunois, fifty Ships. The King Thelamon Thylcus, fix and thirty Ships. Polibetes and Amphimacus from his Province of Calidonie, two and thirty Ships. The King Idumeus, and the King Mereon of Creet fourſcore and two Ships. The Duke Tynelus from his City of Friges twelve Ships.

Prothocathus and Protheſilaus the Dukes of Phylaca, brought with them two and fifty Ships. Colleſis brought four and twenty Ships, from the Realm of Creſome. King Machaon, and the King Polydris his Son, three and thirty Ships. Achillis brought from his Noble City of Phacee, two and twenty Ships.

The King Thephalus brought from Rhodes, two and thirty Ships. Uruphilus from Orchomenie, two and fifty Ships. The Duke Anthippus and the Duke Amphymacus of Ruſticane, thirteen Ships. The King Polybetes of Rithe, and the Duke Lopius his Brother in Law that had wedded his Sister, three ſcore and two Ships. The King Dyomedes of Argos, four-ſcore and two Ships: and had in his company Thalamus and Eurialus: the King Polyphebus, nine Ships. The King Enreus, thirteen ſhips. The king Prothoylus of Chemneaſe, two and fifty ſhips. The King Carpnor of Parpadie, two and fifty Ships. Thorus of Breſſe, four and twenty Ships. The number of the Kings and Dukes come thither, were ſixty nine. And there aſſembled at the Port of Athens, twelve hundred four and twenty ſhips, without compriſing the Ships of Duke Pallamides, the Son of King Naulus, that came after with his eſtate as ſhall be ſaid hereafter.

CHAP. VI.

How the *Greeks* ſent *Achilles* to *Delphos*, to the God *Apollo*, to know the end of their War, and how he found *Calchas* ſent from the *Trojans*, that went with him to *Athens*.

When the Kings and Princes were thus aſſembled at the Port of Athens, the King Agamemnon was chief of all the Hoſt, and to conduct this Hoſt orderly, aſſembled there-to councel on a plain without the City, all the Noblemen. And when they were aſſembled round about him, he ſaid to

them in this manner. O ye Noblemen, that by one consent are here assembled with so great puissance, ye know well, it is not in the remembrance of any man, that he saw ever so many Noblemen assembled, for to atchieve any work, nor so many young Knights active in Arms, to assail their Enemies. Is not he out of his mind that presumeth to raise himself against us? verily I doubt not but one of an hundred in this company is sufficient to bring this work to an end, for which we be all assembled. It is well known to each of you, the great injuries and damages the Trojans have done unto us, wherefore we have just cause to take vengeance by force of Arms, to the end, that from henceforth they nor any other shall enterprize against us in any manner: for if we suffer such injuries by dissimulation, they might yet grieve us more than they have done. And it is not the custome of the Noble men of Greece, to let pass such wrongs, therefore it should be to us great shame, that are so many, and have assembled so great strength to dissemble in this quarrel, and (yet) there is no Nation in the world, but that dreadeth our puissance, save only these foolish people of Troy, that by evil counsel hath moved them against us, and enterprized war upon us: As first the King Laomedon that injured some of our people, for little occasion: wherefore he received death for his reward, his City destroyed, and his people slain, and soon brought in servitude. Surely it is not so hard to us that are more puissant, to take vengeance on the Trojans, than four Princes of less puissance, that came to get the better of them. For the Trojans, know we are assembled to go upon them, and they are strongly furnished with men of arms against our coming: therefore it seemeth me good, if it please you, that ere we depart from this Port, we send into the Isle of Delphos our special Messengers, for to have answer of our God Apollo of this our enterprize.

Then was there none but allowed the words of Agamemnon, and chose Achilles and Patroclus to go into this Isle, to hear the answer of Apollo: So they departed and came soon thither: for the said Isle is as it were in the midst of the Isles of Ciclades, where Locana, Infanta, Apollo and Diana be. And

there was a rich Temple, in which the God of the Panims was worſhipped, and gave anſwer to the people of ſuch things as they demanded. This Iſle was firſt called Delos, that is as much as to ſay in Greek, manifeſtation: foraſmuch as in this Iſle the Panims ſaw firſt the Sun and the Moon after the deluge: therefore they ſuppoſed they had been born there of their Mothers: for Apollo is the Sun, and Diana the Moon in their language.

Some call this Iſle Ortigie: foraſmuch as the Birds that men call Ortiges, in Engliſh they be Quailes, were firſt ſeen there. The Panims gave to Apollo divers names after the divers operations of the Sun. In this Temple was a great Image compoſed all of the fine gold in the worſhip of the God Apollo, and albeit the Image was deaf and dumb, yet where Idolatry reigned at that time in the world, the devil put him in the Image, and gave anſwer to the Panims, of the things they demanded of him. This did the Devil to abuſe the fooliſh people, that at that time believed this Image was very God.

Upon this part the Author declareth, from whence came firſt Idolatry. We find in Hiſtoria Eccleſiaſtica, that when Herod was deceived by ther three Kings that returned not again to him, but worſhipped our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, as is contained in the Goſpel, afterwards departed by another way, &c. Herod purpoſed to have ſlain the Child Jeſus, therefore the glorious Virgin our Lady, Saint Mary his Mother and Joſeph bare him to Ægypt. And as ſoon as our Lady entred into Ægypt, all the Idols fell down to the Earth, broken and bruiſed, according to the Prophecies of Iſaiah, that ſaid thus, Aſcendet Dominus in nubem levem, & engredietur Egyptum, & movebuntur ſimulachra Egypti. Shewing, that at the coming of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, all Idolatry ſhould have an end. And amongſt the Jews, Iſmael was the firſt that made an Idol, and that was of earth.

Prometheus made the firſt among the Panims, and taught others the manner how to make them: but the right beginning of Idolatry, came of Belus King of Aſſyria, that was Father of King Ninus, when he was dead, his Son Ninus did bury him.

him in a rich Sepulture, and did make an Image of fine gold to the semblance and likeness of his Father, to have memory of him, and worshipped him as his God, and compelled his folk to worship him: after an evil spirit entred into the Image, and gave unto the people answers of their sundry demands. Thus by the example of him, the simple Panims made other in the worship of their Friends, thus Procéded they in Idolatry, and that there were none but had their particular Gods, that gave unto them their answers of their demands, by the devise of the Enemy, that deceived them, and brought them unto damnation, by the great envy he had against the Linage of men, which God made, to fulfil the places of Paradice, from whence he was cast out for his Pride, into horror and darkness: after the day of Judgment.

When Achilles and Patroclus were arrived in the Isle of Delphos, they went with great devotion into the Temple of Apollo: and there made their oblations with great liberality, and demanded of him answer concerning their affairs. Then answered Apollo with a low voice. Achilles, return again unto the Greeks, that have sent thee hither: and say unto them, It shall happen for certainty, that they shall go safely to Troy, and there they shall make many battels: But in the tenth year they shall slay the King Priamus, his Wife and Children, and most part of the Country. And there shall none escape, save they only whom they will save.

Of this was Achilles passing glad: and it happened that whilest they were yet in this Temple, a great learned Bishop of Troy named Chalcas, Son of a man named Thistram, which was a wise man, entred into this Temple, and he was sent also from the King Priamus, to have answer of Apollo for them of Troy.

As he then had made his oblations and demands for them of Troy, Apollo answered saying: Chalcas, Chalcas, beware thou return not back again to Troy: but go with Achilles unto the Greeks, and never depart from them, for the Greeks shall have victory of the Trojans, by the agreement of the Gods, and thou shalt be to them very necessary in counsel. As Chalcas knew

Achilles,

Achilles, that was in the Temple, he approached unto him, and made acquaintance with him, and accompanied together by Faith and Oath: they told each to other what the Idol had ſaid to them: whereof Achilles had great joy, and made great cheer and countenance to Chalcas, and took him with them: ſailing ſo long, they arrived at the Port of Athens, and when they iſſued out of their Ships. Achilles took Chalcas by the hand, and preſented him to the King Agamemnon and to others, and told unto them the anſwer of Apollo: How they ſhould have victory of the Trojans, and how Apollo bade him not return again to Troy, but hold him with the Greeks, during the War. Of theſe tydings the Greeks greatly rejoyced, and made a Feaſt, and received Chalcas into their company, by Faith and by Oath, and they promiſed to reward him and do him good.

CHAP. VII.

How the *Greeks* with a great Navy ſailed towards *Troy*: and how they arrived at *Tenedon* three miles from *Troy*, which they conquered and beat down to the earth.

AFter this feaſt the Greeks had made for the good anſwers of Apollo, Chalcas went in a morning in the company of Achilles and Patroclus, unto the Tent of King Agamemnon where all the Nobles of the Army were aſſembled, and he ſaluted them courteouſly, ſaying: Noble Kings and Princes, that be here aſſembled for vengeance of the injuries done by the Trojans: wherefore tarry you here, after the Gods have given their anſwer? Think ye not that King Priamus hath his ſpyes among you, and whiles ye ſojourn, he furniſheth not his Country and City with victual, with horſes, and with other neceſſaries? Is not great part of the Summer paſſed, and ye have nothing enterpriſed upon your enemies. Beware ye be not ingrateful to the anſwer of the Gods: and that by your negligence they change not their anſwer into the contrary. Therefore tarry no longer, but embark your Horſe, and go to Sea, and ceaſe not until the time the promiſes of the Gods be accompliſhed. When Chalcas had thus ſpoken, each man ſaid he had well

ſpoken. Then the King Agamemnon ſent unto all the hoſt, and gave commandement with the ſound of Trumpet, that every man ſhould make ready to remove. And preſently they entred their Ships and diſanchored, hoyſed up their ſails and ſailed a mile from Athens, the air that before was clear began to wax troublous and thick, and a great tempeſt aroſe of wind, rain and thunder: inſomuch that there was none ſo hardy but had fear to have dyed, for their Ships were caſt by the Sea, one here, and another there, and they ſuppoſed to have been drowned. Then ſaid Chalcas to them that were with him, the cauſe of the Tempeſt was foraſmuch as Diana their Goddeſs was angry againſt them, becauſe they departed from Athens and made her no ſacrifice: and for to appeaſe this wrath, it behoved King Agamemnon to ſacrifice to her with his own hand, Iphigenie his Daughter a young Virgin, otherwiſe the Tempeſt ſhould never ceaſe. And to ſpeed this ſacrifice, he counſelled to turn the Navy, and apply it to the Iſle of Andill, where the Temple of the Goddeſs Diana was.

When King Agamemnon underſtood this thing, he was paſſing ſorry in his mind, for he loved his Daughter Iphigenie, with great love: on the other ſide he was required of all the other Kings and Princes of Greece, that he would make no delay in ſo great a matter, or to withſtand the Sacrifice: wherefore he was vanquiſhed by the Princes, for the love of his Country, he took his Daughter Iphigenie, and in the preſence of Kings and Princes, ſacrificed her unto the Goddeſs Diana, preſently the tempeſt ceaſed, and the air became neat and clean, and the Sea well quieted and in tranquillity. Then he went again into his Ship, and all the other in like manner drew up their ſails, and ſailed before the wind ſo far, that they arrived at a Port of the Realm of Troy, nigh unto a Caſtle called Sarabana. Dares putteth not down what was the cauſe wherefore King Agamemnon made this ſacrifice unto Diana. But Ovid (in the twelfth book of Metamorphoſe) ſaith, it was Iphigenie his Daughter. And when they of the Caſtle ſaw the great Navy at their Port they armed them, and came unto the Port thinking to defend their Land againſt the Greeks, and aſſailed

them

them that were come on Land, and being weary of the travel of Sea: But the Greeks issued presently out of their ships in great number all Armed and chased them unto their Castle, and entred the Castle with them, and put them all to death, took the booties, after beat down the Castle, and then re-entred again into their Ships, and sailed to the Port of Tenedon, and there anchored their ships.

At this Port was a Castle, well peopled, and full of great riches, being three miles from Troy. When they of the Castle saw the Greeks, they ran to arms, and furnished their Castle with good fighters, the other issued out, and came to the Port, where they found the Greeks then issued out of their Ships all armed, and took all that they could find. Thus began the battel very fierce and mortal, and there were enough slain on both parties: more of the Greeks then of the Trojans. But as soon as the great strength of the Greeks were landed, the Trojans could no longer suffer nor abide, but put them to flight, some to the Castle, and the other fled unto Troy. Then the Greeks besieged them, and laid the Castle round about, and they within defended it passing well upon the walls and slew many by shot and Engines, but the Greeks pressed their Engines about the Castle, and set their Ladders unto the walls, and went up on all sides, they within defended them valiantly, and made them fall in their Ditches, some dead, some hurt. But the Greeks that were so great in number, sent always new folk to the assault, whereof they within were grown so weary, that they retired back from their defences: and then the Greeks entred by force into the Castle, and there slew all they found, without sparing of any man or woman, and pillaged all that was good, and after beat down both the Castle and the houses unto the Earth, and put in fire, and burnt all up. After they re-entred into their Ships joyous of their gain they had gotten in the Castle.

CHAP. VIII.

How the *Greeks* did send *Dyomedes* and *Ulisses* again to the King *Priamus*, to have *Helen* and the Prisoners, and of their answer.

When the Greeks had destroyed thus the Castle and Edifices of Tenedon: Then Agamemnon, that had the

charge of all the Host, commanded that all the booty and gain of those two Castles should be brought forth, and it was done presently as he commanded, and he as a wise King distributed the gain, unto each man after his desert and quality. And called all the noble men to assemble on the plain of Tenedon before King Agamemnon: and when they were come, King Agamemnon spake in this manner. My friends and fellows that be here now assembled, for so just a cause as each of you knoweth, and in so great puissance, that there is and shall be tydings thereof in all the world: yet let it please the Gods, that it be without pride or felony: for it is, that of the sin of pride groweth all other vices, and the Gods resist and withstand the insolent and proud people, therefore we ought to put away all pride from our works: and in especial this work here, and use the way of justice that none may blame us.

We know that we are come thus far, to take vengeance of the injuries and wrongs that King Priamus hath done to us, and we have done to him now great damage. We may know for truth, that they have assembled into the City of Troy, great powers, to defend them against us: and also the City is great and strong: and ye know that they be upon their own heritage, that is a thing which troubleth their force and strength. I say not these things, for any doubt but that we shall have victory, and destroy this famous City, though it be strong: only for our worship, to the end, we be recommended to have conducted this work by great discretion, and without pride: for that oftentimes by over hasty enterprizes, a thing of great weight, may come to a mischievous end. We know it is long ago that King Priamus did first require us, by his special Messengers, that we would render unto him his Sister Exione: and that by our haughtiness and pride we would not deliver her again: if we had then delivered and sent her home again, these evils had never happned in the Isle of Cithar as they be. And the Queen Helena (who is of the noblest of Greece) had never been ravished nor led away: also we had not enterprized the pain nor labour we now are in. And there is none of us that knoweth what shall happen to him good or evil: therefore if ye think good

that

that we should return into our Country, without suffering of more pain, with our honour and worship, we will send to King Priamus our special Messengers, and bid him to deliver again to us Helen freely, and that he restore to us the damages that Paris hath done to us in the Isle of Cithar: if he will so do, our return shall be honourable, and we can ask no more of him by right. And if he refuse, we shall have two things that shall fight for us, that is, Justice and Puissance: and when men shall hear of our offers, they will give the wrong and blame to the Trojans, and to us the laud and praise: and we shall be excused of all damages that we shall do them, after these offers. Therefore advise you among your selves, what ye will do.

There were some bad people, that blamed this counsel, and some allowed it: Finally, they concluded to do as Agamemnon had said. Then they chose for their Messengers Dyomedes and Ulisses, to go to Troy, and make their legation, which took their Horses, and went incontinently, and came to Troy about mid-day, they went straight to the Palace of King Priamus, and tyed their Horses to the Gate, after went up into the Hall, and in going up they marvelled greatly at the rich works they saw in all the Palace, especially of a tree that they saw in a plain which was made by Magick, marvellously composed, and of great beauty, for the stock beneath, was no thicker but of the greatness of a spear, passing long and high, and above branches of gold and silver leaves that spread over the Palace, save a little, it covered all: and the fruit of the said tree was of divers precious stones, that gave light and brightness, and also did much please and delight them that beheld it. They went so far, that they came into the Hall where King Priamus was accompanied with noble men. And without saluting the King or the other, Ulisses said in this manner.

King Priamus, marvel nothing that we have not saluted thee, forasmuch as thou art our mortal enemy. King Agamemnon (from whom we be Messengers) commandeth thee by us, that thou deliver and send unto him Queen Helen, whom thou hast caused most vilely to be ravished and taken from her Husband, and that thou make satisfaction for all damages that Paris thy

Son

Son hath done in Greece: if thou so do, I suppose thou shalt shew thy self a wise man: but if thou do not, behold what evils may come unto thee and thine: for thou shalt dye an evil death, and all thy men, and this noble and famous City shall be destroyed.

When King Priamus heard Ulisses thus speak, he answered, (without demanding any Counsel:) I marvel greatly, at thy words, that thou requirest of me a thing that a man vanquished and overcome, and one that could defend himself no more but with great pain would accord to thee. I believe not that the Greeks have such puissance which thou hast said unto me: they require of me amends, and I ought to demand the like of them.

Have not they slain my Father and my Brethren, and led away my Sister in servitude, whom they deign not to marry honourably, but to use her as a common woman? and to have her again, I sent to them Anthenor, and would have pardoned them the surplus: but you know the villanies they did use towards my Messenger: and therefore I ought not to hear any thing that ye say to me, but rather dye valiantly, than to agree to your request; let Agamemnon know, that I desire not to have peace nor love with the Greeks, that have done to me so many displeasures. And if it were not ye be Messengers, I should make you dye an evil death. Therefore go away quickly, for I cannot behold you without displeasure in my heart. Then began Dyomedes to laugh for dispight, and said thus: Ha King, if without displeasure thou canst not see us but two, thou wilt be displeased all the dayes of thy Life: for thou shalt see from henceforth before thine eyes great armies of Greeks which shall come before the City, and shall not cease to assail it continually, against whom thou canst not long defend thee, but thou and thine finally shall receive bitter death. Therefore thou shouldest take better counsel in thy doings, if thou wert well advised.

There were many Trojans that would have run upon the Greeks, and drew their Swords to have slain them: But King Priamus forbad them, and said that they should let two fools utter their folly, and a wise man to suffer it. Ha, ha, Sir, said Æneas

neas, what is that ye ſay? men muſt ſhew to a fool his foolihneſs, and truly if it were not in your preſence, this fellow that hath ſpoken ſo fooliſhly before you, ſhould receive his death by my own hand. It appertaineth not unto him to ſay unto you ſuch venemous threatnings: therefore I adviſe him, that he go his way quickly, unleſs he ceaſe to ſpeak ſo abſurd and fooliſhly.

Dyomedes of nothing was abaſhed, anſwered to Æneas: Whatſoever thou be, thou ſheweſt well by the words, thou art ill adviſed, and hot, and I wiſh that I may once find thee in a place convenient, that I may reward thee for the words thou haſt ſpoken of me.

I ſee well that the King is fortunate and happy to have ſuch a counſeller as thou art, that giveth him counſel to do villany. Then Uliſſes brake the words of Dyomedes wiſely, and prayed him to hold his peace, after ſaid to King Priamus, We have underſtood all that thou haſt ſaid, and will go and report it to our Princes. Incontinently they took their Horſes, and returned unto their hoſt, where they found many aſſembled before King Agamemnon, and told them the anſwer of King Priamus: whereof they had great marvel, and conferred long together for the well ordering of their affairs, ſince they were aſſured of the war of the Trojans.

CHAP. IX.

How *Agamemnon* aſſembled in council the *Greeks* to have victuals: And how they ſent *Achilles* and *Telephus* to the Realm of *Meſſe*, where they ſlew King *Theutran* in battel: And how *Telephus* was made King: And of the Kings that came to aid and help King *Priamus*.

After theſe things, Agamemnon called his council in the plain of Tenedon, and ſaid among all other things; It behoveth us to be adviſed how that during the Siege before Troy, our hoſt ſhould be ſuccoured with victual: therefore if ye think good, we will ſend to the Realm of Meſſe, to have victuals from thence continually, for it is a Country very commodious: and they that go thither, ſhall take ſurety of the Country, that they fail

fail not to send victual to the host, so long as we shall be in this Country. This counsel pleaseth the Greeks, and they chose Achilles, and Telephus the Son of Hercules to furnish this message, and to go with a great company of men of arms. In that Province reigned a King named Theutran, and had long reigned in peace, for his Country was peopled with hardy Knights: when Achilles and Telephus with three thousand Knights were arrived in the Isle of Messe, they issued out of their Ships, and went on Land. Then came against them the King Theutran, with a great company of men of Foot and Horseback.

Then began the battel fiercely, and at the skirmish were many Knights slain on both sides. Albeit the Greeks were less in number than the other, they defended themselves well: but their defence had not availed them, had it not been for the great prowess of Achilles that did great miracles with his body, as he that was the most strong and valiant of the Greeks: for whosoever he smote he dyed, and there could no man stand before him. When Achilles espyed King Theutran, in the midst of his people, did great damage to his folk, he thrust into the greatest press of his enemies, and beat down before him all he found, till he came to King Theutran: and hewed his helm, and smote him down to the ground, and had slain him, had not Telephus been, which put himself between them, and prayed Achilles humbly that he would not slay him, nor do him any more harm than he had: Then the King cryed to Achilles for mercy. Then said Achilles to Telephus, what moveth thee to pity our mortal enemy, that is come to assail us with so great fury: It is reason that he fall into the pit that he made ready for us. Ha, ha, sir, said Telephus, the King was very familiar with my Father Hercules, and also did to me great honour in this Land, and therefore I may not suffer to see him slain. Well then (said Achilles) take him and do with him what thou wilt. Then was their battel finished, the Greeks retired, and King Theutran carried into his Palace as a dead man: for Achilles had sore bruised him. And the King prayed Achilles and Telephus, that they would go with him: who went and were received with great joy and honour.

It

It was not long after, that this King Theutran, ſent for Achilles and Telephus, and ſaid unto them: My friends, I may not long live: and after ſaid to Telephus: My friend, I may no longer live, and I have no lawful heirs of my body to whom I may leave this Realm, which I have gotten with great labour, and had loſt long ſince, had it not been for the worthy of all worthies, thy Father Hercules, which was a Sheild unto me, againſt all them that would have taken it from me: he did often fight with them. So thy Father by his great prowels, chaſed them out: ſince that time I have kept it peaceably, not by merit, but by the vertue of thy Father. And ſince it happened that thy Father conquered this Realm for me, I having no heirs, it is a reaſon that thou be heir of my Father: and with theſe my laſt words, I leave this Realm unto thee, and all my worldly goods, and make thee mine Heir, and therefore bury me honourably, as appertaineth to a King. And as ſoon as he had finiſhed theſe words, he dyed: then Telephus, and the Nobles of the Countrey buried him honourably, and laid him in a very rich Sepulture, whereof was this Epitaph: Here lyeth the body of King *Theutran*, whom *Achilles* ſlew: who left his Realm to *Telephus*.

Now this Telephus, that was before but a Duke, was made King of Meſſe, and all the Nobles of the Country did him homage, and the people promiſed him faith and ſervice. Then Achilles did furniſh his ſhips with victual, and ordained Telephus ſhould abide in his new Realm (which he did) and he commanded, in the name of the Greeks, that he ſhould do his diligence, to ſend unto the Hoſt of the Greeks proviſion, and he promiſed him he would perform it without any default. Then Achilles took leave of him, and returned into his ſhips, and ſailed ſo long, that he and his company arrived at the Port of Tenedon, where they found the Hoſt yet ſojourning: when he was landed, he went ſtraight to the Tent of King Agamemnon, where all the Kings and Princes were aſſembled: and they received him with great joy, as he that all the Hoſt loved much, for his great prowels. Then Achilles rehearſed to them, how he arrived at Meſſe, and of the battel, and

bous Telephus was made King, who promised to furnish the Host with victuals.

Of these tydings the Greeks had great joy, and praised the valour of Achilles, and after each man went unto his Pavilion. Then was Achilles received with great joy of his Myrmidons that much loved him.

Here the Author nameth what Kings and Princes came to the aid of King Priamus to Troy: not of all, but of the most notable. First, came unto their aid, King Pandorus, King Galior, and King Adrastus, with three thousand Knights armed.

From the Province of Tholosan came four Kings with five thousand Knights armed, the King Carras, King Amastus, King Nestor, a mighty strong man, and King Amphimacus. From the Realm of Lycia, came King Glaucon, with three thousand Knights, and his Son Serpedon, one of the strongest Knights in the world, being Cousin to Priamus: from the Realm of Lycaon, came the King Eusemus, with a thousand Knights expert in arms. From the Realm of Larissa came two Kings with fifteen hundred Knights, the King Mistor, and King Capledus. From the Realm of Thabory came King Remus with three thousand expert souldiers, and in his company came four Dukes, and seven Earls, that were in League with Priamus: they were all in Armour of azure colour without other sign, thereby was Remus and his people known in the Battel. From the Realm of Thracia, came King Pilex, and Duke Achamas, with eleven hundred Knights. From the Realm of Pannonie came King Pessemus, and the Duke Super his Cousin, with three thousand Knights, expert to just and shoot with the Bow.

This is a wild Country full of Forrests and Mountains, there is but little people, many wild Beasts and Birds. From the Province of Boetia, came three Dukes with twelve hundred Knights, the Duke Amerrimus, Duke Fortunus, and the Duke Sammus. From the Realm of Burtin, where grew good spices, came two Kings Brethren with a thousand Knights, the King Boetes, and King Epistcus. From the Realm of Paphagonie

gorie, that is at the Sun-riſing, the rich King Philemenus with three thouſand Knights, all their ſheilds of the hides of Fiſhes, covered with gold and pretious ſtones; this King was as great as a Gyant. From the Realm of Ethiope, came the King Perſeus, and the King of Thicteon with him, that was hardy and wiſe, with three thouſand Knights, that had in their company many a Duke and Earl.

There was with them, Simagon the Son of King Thicteon. From the Realm of Cheres, came the King Theleus and Archilogus his Son, that was of the affinity of King Priamus, and brought a thouſand Knights. From the Iſle of Arguſt came two Kings, of whom I have not the names, with twelve hundred Knights,

From the Realm of Elion, that is beyond the Realm of Amazon, came an antient King, and diſcreet, named Epiſtrophus, and brought a thouſand Knights, and a marvellous Beaſt called Sagittary, the middle was an horſe, fore part a man, his eyes red as a fiery coal, and ſhot like a man with a bow: this Beaſt made the Greeks ſore afraid, and ſlew many of them with his Bow. In number all the Knights that came in aid of King Priamus, were two and thirty thouſand, beſides them of Troy, and of India the leſſer. And it is not found in writing, that ſince the Creation of the World, ſo many Noble Knights were aſſembled in one place, that proſecuted the quarrel for ſo little occaſion. Oh how Kings and Princes ought to be adviſed how to begin war, if they might avoid it by any other way.

CHAP. X.

Of the coming of Duke *Palamedes*, and how the *Greeks* departed from *Tenedon*, by the counſel of *Dyomedes*, and came and took land before the City of *Troy*, and how the Trojans received them in battel right vigorouſly.

NOw the Greeks were not departed from Tenedon, when Palamedes the Son of King Naulus arrived at the Port, with thirty Ships full of Knights armed, all Noble men. At his coming the Greeks were joyful, who murmured before, be-

cause he tarried so long, wherefore he excused him by sickness that he had.

This Palamedes was holden in great worship amongst the Greeks, and was the second next King Agamemnon: puissant, discreet in arms and very rich. And at his coming, he was chosen to be Councellor of the Host. Thus were the Greeks many a day and night at the Port of Tenedon, oftentimes assembling them, to advise of the best manner to besiege the City of Troy. At length, after many opinions, they agreed to the counsel of Dyomedes, that was this:

Now, said he, all ye Kings, Princes, and Barons, that are here assembled, we ought to have great shame and dislike, since it is a peare agone since we landed in this Country, and have not yet been before Troy. Verily, in this we have given to our Enemies great advantage: that during this time they are purveyed of great aids, and all their City fortified and fenced with Walls and Bulwarks, that they have leisure to make, and they think that we are not so hardy as to come unto them: therefore the more that we delay to go thither, the more encreaseth our shame and damage: but if we had gone thither, when we came first into the Countrey, we should have more easily gone a shore, than we shall do now: for they are better furnished than they were at that time, of all such things as behoveth to defend them with: therefore I counsel you, that to morrow betimes we put us in good order, and lay siege firmly, as hastily as we may. We know that we shall not do so without great labour: wherein it behoveth every man to employ himself, and to banish fear. For we can prevail no other way nor more honourably as I think.

The Counsel of Dyomedes pleased all the Barons, and early in the morning, they re-entred into their Ships, and sailed to the Port of Troy in good order one after another.

In the first front they put an hundred Ships, furnished with Knights and Banners, that waved in the Wind, and after them another hundred: and all the other by order, and they had not sailed far, but they saw the noble City of Troy, and approached thereto as hastily as they might. When the Trojans saw the

Greeks

Greeks approach toward the City, they mounted upon their Horſes all armed, and went forth without order unto the Port. When the Greeks ſaw the Trojans come in ſo great number to defend their Port, there were none ſo hardy but was afraid, foraſmuch as they could not go on Land, but they armed them incontinent, and did their beſt to take Land by force.

Of the firſt hundred Ships, was chief Captain the King Protheſilaus of Philard, that endeavoured with great diligence to bring his Ships within the Port: but the wind being ſtrong blew them into the Port, ſo ſtrongly againſt the ſhore, that many of them brake, and many Greeks were drowned, and they that might take land took it, and were ſlain by the Trojans with great torments, in ſo great number, that the ground was made red with their blood. It is not in the remembrance of any man, that ever Navy won Land with ſo great damage as the Navy of the Greeks. After this firſt hundred Ships, the other arrived that followed them: and they within were well provided of great Arbaleſters, wherewith they ſhot and ſlew many of the Trojans, conſtraining them to go back.

Then the Greeks landed ſpeedily, and ſuccoured the firſt that fought at deadly hazard. Then began a battel, The King Protheſilaus that landed with the firſt, did great marvels with his body, and ſlew that day infinites of the Trojans. If he alone had not been, all the Greeks that were gotten on the land had been ſlain. But what might his defence help, when ſeven thouſand Greeks fought againſt an hundred thouſand Trojans. And that for the great danger wherein they felt themſelves, they ſold their lives dear, expecting the ſuccours of King Archelaus and King Prothenor, that anon arrived, and would the Trojans or not, they went on a ſhore, took land, ſuccoured their people valiantly, and began again a cruel battel.

After that arrived the Duke Neſtor, and his folk, that thruſt in among their enemies fiercely. There was many a Spear broken, and many an Arrow ſhot: Knights fell down dead on both ſides, and their cry was marvellous to hear. There were ſlain many Trojans by Archelaus and Prothenor. After arrived the King Aſcalus, and King Aglus with their Ships, and

went

went a land, assailed the Trojans with great fiercenes, and by force made them retire: then came to the battel plenty of new Trojans. Then began the battel to be greater, than it had been all the day before: insomuch that the Greeks were recoyled by force unto their Ships, then arrived Ulisses with a great company of his Knights, which thronged into the battel: and the Greeks recovered land, and assailed the Trojans furiously. There Ulisses made great effusion of blood on his Enemies, and immediately his Ensign was made known among them. King Philomenus, seeing that Ulisses slew their people, he addressed himself unto him, and beat him off his Horse. Ulisses smote him again, and wounded him in his throat, and cut asunder his original vein, and smote him as half dead. The Trojans ran and took him from the Greeks, and carried him upon his Shield into the City, but had not this misadventure happened to the King, the Greeks had been discomfited. The Trojans laboured much to save him. Then arrived King Thaos, King Agamemnon, King Menelaus and King Thelamon Ajax, with all their Forces, and fought very valiantly, and broke their Spears upon the Trojans, beat down many, some slain, and some hurt.

When King Protheſilaus departed from the battel, where he had been since the beginning, to recover breath, when he came to the Port, he found all his men nigh dead, for whom he wept exceedingly, and took again his courage, to revenge the death of his men, and went again unto the battel, and slew many Trojans, and smote down many of their horses. Then came to battel on the behalf of the Trojans King Perses, with a company of Knights, at which the battel began to be mortal, and there were many Greeks slain, and many made to retire, and without doubt had discomfited them, but the worthy Palamedes soon won footing, and at his coming the Greeks were recomforted, then Palamedes performed wonderful deeds with his hand, and addressed himself against Sagamon, the Brother of King Memnon, and Nephew of the King of Perse, that sore greived the Greeks, and he pierced him thorow the body, and smote him dead to the earth: afterwards he thronged into the great

great preſs, and beat down all that he met, each man that knew him made him way. And then aroſe a cry upon the Trojans, that they might not bear the ſtrength of Palamedes. But the moſt worthieſt of all worthies, Hector, when he heard the cry among his people, iſſued out of the City, with a great company of valiant Knights, and entred the battel in rich Arms, and bore in his ſhield of Gold a Lyon of Gules. His ſtrength was anon known among the Greeks: he met in his coming the King Protheſilaus, that all that day had not ceaſed to kill the Trojans, and ſtroke him with his Sword, upon his Helm, that he clefe him to the noſe, whereof he fell down dead to the ground. After, Hector thruſt into the greateſt preſs, and as many Greeks as he reacht with his Sword he ſlew. Then each man fled from him, making him way, and then demanded the Greeks one of another what he was, but ſtreight they knew it was Hector, the ſtrongeſt man of the world, then was there none ſo hardy, that durſt abide his ſtroke.

Then it happened, that Hector went out to refreſh him, whereupon the Greeks took courage again againſt the Trojans. This happened that day eight or ten times. It was about the hour of Evenſong, when Hector departed from the battel and re-entred into the City: for the Greeks were withal diſcomfited, then arrived ſtrong Achilles with his Myrmidons, and entred into the battel, with three thouſand approved Knights that were with him: then were the Trojans on all ſides beaten down and ſlain, for againſt Achilles endured no man, but he was beaten down to the earth.

Then arrived all the Navy of the Greeks, and the Knights got a land, and ſkirmiſhed with the other in the battel: wherefore the Trojans had much to ſuffer, ſo that they muſt flee into their City, and Achilles and the other ſlew them fleeing: there was a great cry of the hurt men, for Achilles was all dyed with the blood of the Trojans, and there was a great ſlaughter at the entry into the City. There ſaw the Fathers their Children ſlain: and the ſlaughter had been exceeding great, if Troylus Paris, and Deiphobus had not come with a great company fierce and new, who iſſued out of the City, and reſiſted the Greeks,

and

and made the slaughter to cease, for that the night was nigh, & every man withdrew him to his place,

The Trojans kept close their City, and did make good watch, Achilles with the Greeks, returned to their Tents with great glory, which were not yet dressed: but King Agamemnon did cause them to be dressed, and made each man take place meet after his estate. And they that had no Tents nor Pavillions, they lodged under the leaves, in the best manner they could, both themselves and their Horses, and after anchored their Ships, and took out of them all that was necessary for them.

Thus the Greeks set Siege to the City of Troy, and made great fires in the Host. So they were lodged a night together and made good watch, although they had no assaults this night, and they had all the night Trumpets and Minstrels great plenty, that Agamemnon ordained for to comfort the Host. And they rested this night all armed the best they could: This was the first battel of the Greeks and of the Trojans at their coming.

CHAP. XI.

Of the second battel of *Troy*, where were many Kings and Barons slain, by worthy *Hector*: and how the *Trojans* had been victorious of their Enemies, had it not been for the request of *Thelamon Ajax*, Cousin of *Hector*.

IN the night passed, Hector having the charge of them in the City, ordered early his Battels in a plain that was in the City, and put in the first Battel two thousand Knights, and appointed two of his kinsmen to conduct them, Glaucon, Son of the King of Lycia, and Asiamolor his Bastard Brother, and assigned them King Thesus of Thrace, and Archilogus his Brother, that was wise and valiant, and made them issue out of the Gate named Dardan, which stood against the Host of the Greeks: In the second Battel he put three thousand good Knights, and appointed them to King Exampetus of Frigia, and the King Alcanus, that were Knights of great strength, and recommended them to the guard of the Gods, and made them issue out after the other.

The

The third Battel he gave his Brother Troylus, to conduct with three thousand Knights, and said to them at the departing: My dear Brother, my heart putteth me in doubt of thy great hardinels: wherefore I pray thee that thou govern thee wisely in the Battel, that thou enterprize not such things as thou mayest not atchieve, therefore put not thy body into danger of death, by overmuch weening, whereby thou mightest give joy to thine enemies. Go thy way in the name of the Gods, who conduct and keep thee from peril. Worthy Brother, answered Troylus, you need not doubt of me, for I will do as you have commanded: And then he went forth with his company after the other, and wore in his Shield three Lions of Gold.

Hector put in the fourth Battel three thousand Knights, and seven hundred, who marched under the conduct of King Huppon and Larissa. This King Huppon was the strongest of all the Trojans next Hector, and had in his company a valiant Knight a Bastard Brother of Hector, named Diamacus. The fifth battel Hector delivered to the conduct of King Cisaine, with all his people, that were strong, and as great as Gyants, and the same King bare in his Shield all Azure, without any difference. Hector put in commission in this battel, Polidamas his Bastard Brother with this King, and issued after the other. The sixth battel the King Prenestus led, he had his people well instructed to shoot and draw the Bow, and went without Armor to battel, mounted upon light Horses: Hector commised Deiphobus his Brother to conduct them. With this battel Hector joyned all the worthy Knights of the Realm of Agreste, under the conduct of King Esdras, and King Philon. This King Phylon had a rich Chair all of Ivory, Gold, Silver, and precious stones. This Chair was drawn by two strong Knights. With these two Kings, Hector put Epitagorem his bastard brother, and they issued after the other. The seventh battel Eneas led, and a noble Admiral named Eustene, they went after the other. The eighth battel the King of Perse named Perses led: and Paris was the chief Captain, Hector intreated his brother Paris, that he would not assemble unto the Greeks, until the time that he came himself, and said that he would follow

him anon. The ninth and last battel, Hector led, and ten of his Bastard Brethren after him, all the best Knights of the City were chosen in this battel, to the number of five thousand.

And when Hector was richly arrayed, and armed with good harnels, he mounted upon his Horse named Galathee, that was one of the strongest horses in the world. And so (armed and mounted,) he rode unto the King his Father, and said unto him: Dear Father, retain with you a thousand and five hundred Knights, and all the men of this City, and stand with them in the face of the Greeks, move not till I send for you, if we have need that you help us. And I will send Messengers to certifie you of the estate of the battel: take good heed and keep guard, that our enemies take not the City by policy. And the King answered him: My Son, I will do as thou hast said: for next the aid of the Gods, thou art all my hope and trust, and I have no confidence but by thy wit and valour. I humbly pray the Gods to protect and preserve thee from thine enemies.

After these words, Hector went forth after the other. This Hector was very courageous, strong and victorious in battel, and a wise conductor of men of Arms, his shield was of gold, and in the middle a Lion of Gules. Although he was the last that Issued out of the City, yet he alway passed the battels, and put himself before, in the first: the women that were in the City and all the other, went upon the walls to behold the battels: there were the daughters of the King, with Queen Helen, that had great doubt and divers imaginations in her self.

Whiles Hector ordered his battels, King Agamemnon was not idle, but divided his men into six and twenty battels. He put in the first, Patroclus with his people, and with them the folk of Achilles, who was not that day in the battel, for his wounds that he had, he remained in the Tent to cure them. This Patroclus was a rich and noble Duke, and loved so much Achilles, that they were both of one alliance. In the second battel was King Menon, and King Idumeus with three thousand Knights: there was the Duke of Athens with all his people. The third battel led the King Achalaphis, and his Son Phineus. The fourth battel led King Archelous, and King Prothenor

thenor his Brother, with him was Securidan, the ſtrong Knight with all the people of Boetia. The fifth battel King Menelaus led with all the people of Sparta: The ſixth battel the King Epiſtropus led, and the King Celidus with all their people.

The ſeventh battel led Thelamon Ajax of Salamine, and he had four Earls with him, which were Theſeus, Amphimacus, Dorius and Polidarius. The eighth, led King Thoas, The ninth led Ajax Aleus. The tenth led King Philotes; The eleventh the King Idumeus and King Neron: The twelfth Duke Neſtor: The thirteenth King Exiones: The fourteenth Uliſſes: the fifteenth King Humerus.

In the ſixteenth were the folk of Protheſilaus, much diſpairing to revenge the death of their Lord: the ſeventeenth led King Polidarius and King Machaon: the eighteenth the King of Rhodes, the nineteenth King Sampitus, and King Lidorus. The twentieth King Geripulus. The one and twentieth King Philoretes of Lariſſe. The two and twentieth Dyomedes: the three and twentieth King Oeneus of Cypres. The four and twentieth King Protholus. The five and twentieth King Carpenor. The ſix and twentieth and laſt battel, led King Agamemnon, Emperor of all the Hoſt.

When all the battels were ſet in order on both ſides, and there was nothing to do but to meet, then Hector advanced the firſt, and Patroclus came againſt him, as faſt as his Horſe might run, and ſmote him ſo ſtrongly with his Spear on his Shield, that he pierced it thorow, but did no more harm. Then Hector aſſailed Patroclus with his Sword, and gave him a ſtroke upon his head, that he cleft it in two pieces, and Patroclus fell down dead. When Hector ſaw him dead, he coveted his Arms, for they were exceeding rich and gorgeous, and lighted down to take them, but the King Menon came upon him with three thouſand Knights, for to defend the King Patroclus againſt Hector, and ſaid to him thus. Wolf ravenous and inſatiable, It behoveth to ſeek thy prey in ſome other place, for here getteſt thou none. And then they aſſailed him on all ſides, and would have taken from him his horſe Galathee. But Hector by his Prowels remounted, would revenge him on King Menon, but King Glaucion

cion and King Theseus and Archilogus his Son came with three thousand, then Hector laid on, and beat down all afore him: the first that he met, he gave so great a stroke, that he slew him, and after many more he beat down and slew.

Thus began the battel on both sides, and Hector came again to the body of Patroclus for to have his Arms, but King Idumeus of Creet came against him with two thousand, and King Menon (that had always his eyes on Hector) letteth him, and was so in the way, that Hector might not have his arms, that he so earnestly desired, and suffered great pain forasmuch as he was on foot, but he enforced him with all his courage and began to slay man and horse, to smite off heads, legs, feet and arms, and slew fifteen of the strongest that assailed him. In the mean time, King Menon took the body of Patroclus before him, and carried it unto his Tent. As the Greeks contended to grieve Hector, and to take away his Horse, there was among them a strong Knight, named Creon de la Pierre, that grieved him most then one of the Servants of Hector addressed him against this Creon, and gave him a stroke with his Spear, that he fell'd him dead to the earth, after he smote down another, and then he smote down a third, and cryed to the Trojans aloud, that they should come and succour Hector.

With this cry, first came Securabor, one of the Bastard Brethren of Hector, and thrust into the greatest press, so fiercely, that he came upon them that most grieved Hector, who had slain more than thirty of them, and did bestir him, that by force he made the Greeks to recoyl: then was Hector re-mounted and thrust in among them, and slew great plenty of them, for displeasure that he might not have the arms of Patroclus. Then he met with none but he slew, and each man made him way, and feared him.

Then came unto the battel Menestus Duke of Athens, and joyned him to that battel whereas Troylus was, who performed marvels in arms, and had with him King Sampitus, King Machaon, and King Alcanus. Then began fierce battels: Menestus addressed him against Troylus, and there fought him with so great force, that he beat him off his Horse, in the great

press.

preſs of the folk: and Meneſteus laboured with all his ſtrength, inſomuch that he took him, and led him towards their Tents, with a great company of Knights. Then Miſeres of Troy cryed to the Trojans, that Troylus was priſoner, and that they ſhould be diſhonoured, if they ſuffered him to be led away. Then the King Alcanus took his Spear, and addreſſed him unto them that held Troylus, and ſmote the firſt to the earth, and ſmote another, and ſore wounded him, and did ſo much by the aid of his men, that Troylus was reſcued, and ſet again upon his Horſe alſo, by the help of King Sampitus, that came on with all his people, he gave ſo great a ſtroke to Meneſteus overthwart, that if he had not been well armed, he had been ſlain. Then Meneſteus cryed to his people, and ſo began among them a mortal battel, there were many ſlain on both ſides.

Among theſe things, Meneſteus was ſorry he loſt his Priſoner, met Miſeres by whom he had loſt him, and beat him down, and the ſame time ſmote down another Knight. Then came to the battel Huppon and Hiripilus, with two thouſand, and againſt them came Menelaus and Prothenor with their folk, and there began a mortal ſkirmiſh.

After came Polidamas the Son of Anthenor, with a great company, and thruſt in on the other ſide among his enemies. After came King Remus from Troy, with three thouſand men, and againſt them came Menelaus, with his people. Menelaus addreſſed him againſt King Remus, and they ſmote each other to the ground. Then Polidamas the Nephew of Helen, a young man of twenty years old, addreſſed him againſt Remus, and Remus gave him a ſtroke with his Spear, that he ſmote him to the earth, whereof Menelaus had great ſorrow, for he loved him much, and in revenge he gave ſo great a ſtroke to Remus with his Sword, that he ſmote him down as dead: When King Remus was ſo beaten down, his men thought he had been dead, and would have fled, had it not been for Polidamas that retained them, and did ſo much, that they took their King ſo hurt as he was, and bore him home in ſafety. Then King Celidus, that was the moſt fair King of the world, addreſſed him to Polidamas, and ſmote him with his Spear, but he could

could not remove him. Polidamas gave so great a stroke with his Sword that he smote him to the Earth. Among all these things Hector came beating down his enemies, and made way before him in slaying of worthy Knights, so far, that he came upon them of Salamine, that King Thelamon conducted, who slew many of the Trojans, and beat him down by his great prowels. Then King Thoater gave a stroke with his Spear of Hector, that he made him a deep wound: and Hector in his great ire encountred an Admiral of the Greeks, and slew him with his Sword. Then was Hector closed with his enemies on all parts: there was of the Greeks, the King Theseus, and he spake to Hector, and warned him he should go out of the battel, and said, it were damage for all the world to lose such a Knight: and Hector thanked him courteously.

In this while Menelaus and Thelamon assailed Polidamas, and Thelamon that addressed him first, smote him with his Spear, and after gave many strokes, insomuch that they brake the face of his Helm, and took him and had led him away, had not Hector been, which was not far off, who smote among them that held him, and slew and hurt many of them, and by his valour slew thirty of them: and kept Polidamas with him. Then came together King Menelaus, and King Thelamon, with all their people, and smote in among the Trojans by so great fierceness, that they made them go back, notwithstanding the great prowels of Hector, that was with the other, that did marvels in his person,

And then was his fierce and gallant warlike horse Galathee slain under him, and then he defended himself on foot so marvellously, that there was no man so hardy of the Greeks that durst approach him.

When his Brethren knew the greater danger that he was in, they ran all to that part. Then was Thelamon sore hurt, and Dynadorus (one of the Bastard Brethren of Hector) gave a stroke to Polixenus, a Noble man, that he slew him, beating him down from a great Horse, and took the Steed unto Hector, who forthwith mounted upon him. There were marvels of Arms done by the Bastards. Then came Deiphobus, with

all

all his Host, wherein he had great store of Archers, that hurt and slew great store of the Greeks. And Deiphobus gave to King Theuter a great wound in the visage. Then began the battel as mortal as it had been all the day. There was Theseus assailed by Quintelenus, one of the Bastard Brethren of Hector, and of King Moderus, and was taken and led away: but Hector delivered him, for the courtesie that he had done to him a little before.

Then came to the battel of the Greeks, King Thoas, and King Philotes: but King Thoas addressed him against Cassilanus, one of the bastard Brethren of Hector, and gave him a stroke, that he slew him to the earth: Hector then smote so angerly amongst the Greeks, that he slew many of them, and put the rest to flight. Then came to the battel Nestor, with six thousand Knights: and King Esdras, and King Phylon, that did great marvels of Arms against them.

At this assembly there were many Knights slain, of the one part and of the other. King Phylon, that did great marvels in arms, was enclosed round with the Greeks, and had been slain, if Jecomas and King Esdras his Father, had not delivered him. Hector and his Brother did marvels with Polidamas, and had put all the Greeks to flight, but that Menelaus and Thelamon resisted them strongly.

Then came Æneas to the battel with his Host, and put in with Hector and the other, and by force put the Greeks to flight, whereof Ajax had much sorrow: also as he looked behind him he saw the Banners that came to the battel, which had not been there, where was all the chief flower of the Chivalry of *Greece*. Then prayed he them that fled, that they would abide, and begin a new battel. Ajax and Æneas encountred so hardy, that they fell both to the earth. And then came Philotes with three thousand Knights, and made the Trojans go back, and smote Hector with his Spear, but he could not remove him: and Hector gave him a stroke with his Sword, that he sorely hurt him. Then came to the battel King Humerus, and King Ulisses, with all their people in good order, and they had in their Host ten thousand Knights, which did the Trojans great hurt, that were

weary,

weary: To their succours came Paris, and in his coming smote the King of Frigie, who was Cousin to Ulisses, that he slew him, whereof the Greeks had much sorrow: and Ulisses supposed to have smitten Paris with his spear, but he smote his Horse and slew him, and Paris fell to the earth. Then Troylus gave to Ulisses a stroke, that he wounded him in the face, and made the blood spring out as the Wine runneth out of a Tun, and Ulisses hurt him again. And truly the Trojans had then fled, had it not been for the great Prowess of Hector, and his brethren, for Hector ceased not to put himself in the greatest preis, here and there, and each man that knew him made him way.

When he saw that his people could not endure the great strength of the Greeks, he withdrew them, and told them what injuries the Greeks had done them, and what they will do if they come to their conquest, and then admonisht them to do well, and after brought them to a Valley on the right side, to assail their enemies. There was a great slaughter of the Greeks: there was King Thoas assailed of the bastard Brethren of Hector, to revenge the death of Calibelanus their Brother that he had slain: they beat him down off his Horse, and raised off his Helm from his head, and had slain him, if the Duke of Athens had not come on, that thrust in among them, and gave a stroke to one of the Bastards of Quintilinus, that he fell to the ground sore hurt: and Paris smote the Duke with an Arrow on the side and gave him a great wound: but the Duke set not thereby, but maugre them all, he delivered King Thoas from their hands. Then Hector endeavoured to put the Greeks unto flight, but the King Humerus shot an Arrow unto Hector, and hurt him in the face, and Hector ran upon him with so great ire, that he smote him upon the head, and cleft it unto the teeth, that he fell down dead.

Then with blowing of an horn came more than seven thousand Greeks to assail Hector that defended him against them marvellously. After this, he went a little off to his Father, and took three thousand Knights and brought them to the battel, and then made a very great slaughter of the Greeks.

Ajax and Hector fought each with other, Menelaus slew at this

this ſpring an Admiral of Troy. Celedonus ſlew Moles of Oreb, the Nephew of King Thoas. Maudon ſmote out an eye of King Sidoneus. Sadeilus ſlew an Admiral of the Greeks: Thelamon beat Margareton and ſore wounded him. Famuel beat King Prothenor to the earth. The King of Gaul Juſted againſt Meneſtheus, but Meneſtheus hurt him on the noſe with his Sword. Then Dianor ſeeing his Brother hurt, addreſſed him to Meneſtheus, and ſmote him down to the earth: then fell upon him the three brethren, that would have ſlain or taken him, but he defended himſelf valiantly, and anon he was ſuccoured by King Theuter. But Hector aſſailed them both, and without fail they had not eſcaped had not Ajax the valiant Knight come to the reſcue, with a thouſand Knights that he had in his company. Then came on the King of Perſe with five thouſand Knights that Paris led: and ſo did all the other Trojans, and made the Greeks go back by force. Dares writeth in his Book, how that Hector ſlew a thouſand Knights in this aſſault.

Among all other things, Hector encountred King Menon before a Tent, and ſaid to him: Ha, evil traitor, that thou betedſt me to take the Arms of Patroclus: and ſmote him a ſtroke that he fell to the ground. After Hector alighted down, and ſmote off his head, and would have taken his arms from him, but Meneſtheus letted him and ſmote upon Hector overthwart by ſuch force that he gave him a wound, and went his way without more tarrying, doubting the fury of Hector. Then Hector went out of the throng and bound up his wound, that it bled no more, and went in again into the preſs, and ſlew many Greeks. Dares ſaith, that after he had bound up his wound, he ſlew the ſame day a thouſand Knights, and there was none had courage to avenge or defend himſelf, but he put them all to flight, and the Trojans entred into their Tents, and took all the beſt they could find.

On this day the Trojans had victory of the Greeks if Fortune had conſented: for they might have ſlain them all, and eſchewed great evils that after came to them. Surely it is not wiſdom, when any man findeth his enemy in great peril, to deliver him thereof: for it happeneth oftentimes that he ſhall ne-

ber recover to have his enemy in the same case, but that Fortune will turn her back.

Thus it happened this day to the unhappy Hector, that had the better of his enemies, and might have slain them all if he would, for they sought nothing but to slay. When by great mis-adventure, there came before him in an encounter Thelamon-Ajax, that was Son of King Thelamon, and Exiore, that was Cousin germane of Hector and of his brethren, which was wise and valiant, he addressed him against Hector, and gave him a furious assault, & Hector to him, as both valiant Knights. And as they were fighting, they talked together, and thereby Hector knew that he was his Cousin germane, Son of his Aunt: then Hector embraced him in his Arms, and offered to him to do what he pleased, if he desired any thing of him, and prayed him that he would come to Troy to see his linage of his mothers side: but Thelamon, that intended nothing but to his best advantage, said, That he would not go at this time. But prayed Hector, that if he loved him so much as he said, he would for his sake, at his instance, cease the battel for that day, and that the Trojans should leave the Greeks in peace. The unhappy Hector accorded unto his request, and blew a horn and made all his people to withdraw into the City. Then had the Trojans begun to put fire in the ships of the Greeks, and had burnt them all, had not Hector recalled them from thence: wherefore the Trojans were sorry of their repeal.

This was the cause wherefore the Trojans missed to have the victory, unto which they might never attain: for Fortune was to them contrary: and therefore Virgil saith: Non est misericordia in bello, that is to say, there is no mercy in battel. A man ought not to be merciful, but take the victory when he may get it.

CHAP. XII.

Of the first truce of two months: and of the three battels between them, in which *Hector* beat *Achilles* to the ground twice, and after slew King *Prothenor* and cut him in two.

IN the morning betimes the Trojans armed them to assail the Greeks: but the Greeks went betimes to King Priamus, and demanded

demanded truce for two months: and he agreed to them. Then were the dead bodies gathered, as well of the one party as of the other, and ſome were buried, and ſome burnt. Achilles was ſo ſorrowful for the death of Patroclus, that he could in no wiſe be comforted: he made his body to be buried in a fair Sepulture, and ſo did they of the other: as of King Protheſilaus, and other Kings and Princes that were ſlain: they that were wounded they did cauſe to be healed during the truce. Priamus the King did bury his Baſtard Son Caſſibelanus honourably in the Temple of Venus, and ſhewed great ſorrow for his death, ſo did all that were there.

When Caſſandra heard the ſorrow that the Trojans made for the death of their friends, ſhe cryed and ſaid: O ungracious Trojans, make ſorrow for your ſelves, for in like wiſe ſhall it happen to you, as it is to your friends: alas, why ſeek ye not peace of the Greeks, before theſe evils come to you, and this noble City be deſtroyed? alas, why yield ye not again Helen, that the King my Father did cauſe to raviſh by force, wherefore ye ſhall all be deſtroyed? among all theſe things, Palamides murmured at the Seigniory of Agamemnon, ſaying, that he was not worthy to have ſo great dominion above all other, and that he himſelf was more worthy to have the Seigniory of the Hoſt, than Agamemnon: and that he had not the good will and conſent of the Princes, but only of three or four: then at that time there was nothing further proceeded.

When the Truce failed, King Agamemnon that had the charge of the Hoſt, ordered early his battels, and gave the firſt to Achillis, and the ſecond to Dyomedes, the third to Menelaus, the fourth to Meneſteus the Duke of Athens, and over all the other he ordained good Captains. Hector ordered his battels likewiſe, and ſet in the firſt Troylus, and all the other he ſet good Captains, and made all the battels to iſſue out: and he himſelf in the front before. When Achilles ſaw him he ran againſt him, that they ſmote each other to the earth, Hector remounted firſt, and left Achilles lying on the earth, and ſmote in among the other, in the greateſt preſs, and he caught no Knight but he ſlew him, or beat him down, and went throughout the

battel all made red with the blood of them that he had slain. When Achilles was remounted he thrust in among the Trojans and slew many: and went so far, that he encountred Hector again: and he ran to him, and Hector to him, but Achilles was born to the ground: and Hector would have taken his Horse, but he could not for the great succours that Achilles had. So soon as he was re-mounted, he assailed Hector with his Sword and gave strokes to Hector, that he had almost beaten him: but Hector gave to him a stroke upon the Helm, that he overthrew him, and made the blood spring out of his head. Thus was the battel mortal, the two Knights, if they had not been parted the one from the other, they had been slain: Then came Dyomedes to the battel and Troylus on the other side, which smote each other to the earth. But Dyomedes re-mounted first, and assailed Troylus that was on foot, and defended himself valiantly, and slew the Horse of Dyomedes: but their men remounted them both by force, and they began again to skirmish, Dyomedes had taken away Troylus, if the Trojans had not put them in peril of death, for to rescue him: and many of them were slain, then came Menelaus on the Greeks side, and Paris on the other side; and thus going and coming, Hector ceased not to beat down the Knights, then there was a new Knight named Briets, that assailed him fiercely, but Hector with great ire smote him upon the Helm that he cleft his head, and he fell down dead: but Archilogus his Cousin, seeing that Hector would have taken his Horse, Archilogus defended him as much as he could, but Hector ran upon him, and smote his body in two pieces, notwithstanding his Harnels. King Prothenor addressed him to Hector that took no regard, and smote him to the earth.

And Hector re-mounted anon upon his Horse, and gave King Prothenor a stroke with all his might that he cleft his body in two halves: Achilles that was his Cousin, seeing that, had so great sorrow, that he and King Archelous contended to revenge his death.

But the Trojans did come upon him with such courage and warlike strength, that the Greeks fainted, and must needs flee, the Trojans followed them unto their Tents, but the night came

came on, that made them depart, and the Trojans returned into their City.

CHAP. XIII.

How the *Greeks* held Parliament how they might ſlay *Hector*, how they returned to the fourth battel, in which *Paris* and *Menelaus* encountred, and brought King *Thoas* priſoner to *Troy*.

After this battel, when night was come, all the Kings, Princes and Barons of the Greeks aſſembled at the Tent of King Agamemnon, and there held a Parliament how they might ſlay Hector. They ſaid, that as long as he came to the battel againſt them, they could never vanquiſh the Trojans. And to bring this to end, they requeſted Achilles that he would take it upon him, as well for his ſtrength as his wiſdome. And Achilles enterprized it gladly, as he that knew Hector deſired more his death than of any other: alſo Hector was he by whom he might ſooneſt loſe his life. After this Counſel they went to reſt, till on the morrow betimes they armed them. And Hector then iſſued out of the City well and diligently ordered and was himſelf before all other in the firſt battel. And after him came Eneas, then Paris, then Deiphobus, after him Troylus, and after him the other following each in his order. Then joyned all the Trojans together, and were more than an hundred thouſand fighting men. Then began the battel to be horrible and mortal. Paris with them of Perſe, that were good Knights ſlew with ſhot many Greeks and wounded them. Hector encountred King Agamemnon, and beat him, wounting him ſore. Then Achilles aſſailed Hector, and gave him ſo many ſtrokes, that he broke his Helm. Then Eneas and Troylus came to the reſcue of Hector, and Dyomedes came upon that, who addreſſed him to Eneas, and beat him, and ſaid to him in mockery: Ha, ha, good Counſellour, that gaveſt counſel to thy King to offend me, know for truth, that if thou come oft into theſe battels, and I meet with thee, thou ſhalt not eſcape without death.

Among theſe things, Hector aſſailed Achilles, and gave to him

him so many strokes, that he brake his Helm, and weened to have taken him: but the Son of Guideus ran upon Hector, and gave him a stroke with his Sword, that he hurt him very sore. Hector in his ire encountred Dyomedes, and gave him a stroke, that he beat him to the ground: Then Troylus alyghted to fight with Dyomedes on foot: but Dyomedes defended himself so valiantly, that it is marvel. And besides them, fought together Hector and Achilles. Then came to the skirmish all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and from the Trojans, came all the Barons that were come to aid them: There began the battel. King Agamemnon and King Pandolus fought together: King Menelaus encountred Paris, and they knew each other well, Menelaus smote him with his Spear, that he gave him a wound, and smote him down, whereof Paris was ashamed. Ulisses beat King Arastous, and took his Horse that was very good, and sent it to his Tent. Pollimetes assailed Huppon the ancient, and slew him. Neoptolemus and King Archilogus fought together. Polidamas beat Palmedes and wounded him very sore, and after mocked him by reproach. King Selenus and King Garras encountred together, and Garras was sore beaten and wounded. Philomenus beat Anthenor, Philoteas and King Remus fought together. King Theseus and King Euralus fought together, and both were sore hurt. And the Bastards of King Priamus slew many Greeks, and hurt many Kings. King Thelamon and King Serpedon justed one against the other, that they fell both sore hurt, and astonied of the anguish they had. King Thoas and Achilles that were Cousins, assailed Hector, and gave him many strokes, and drew off his Helm from his head, and hurt him in many places. Hector gave him a stroke with his Sword that he cut off half his nose.

To the rescue of Hector came his bastard Brethren, that slew many Greeks and took King Thoas, and wounded King Agamemnon, that he was born to his Tent as dead, and King Thoas was led prisoner to Troy. Menelaus endeavoured to grieve Paris, and Paris shot to him an Arrow envenomed, and wounded him, that he was born into his Tent, as soon as Menelaus had

had bound up his wounds, he came again to the battel to assail Paris, and he found him and assailed him, but Eneas put himself between them both, forasmuch as Paris was unarmed, and not able to prevent him: and so Eneas led him into the City, to the end that Menelaus should not slay him. Then Hector assailed Menelaus, and weened to have taken him: but there came to the rescue great plenty of Chivalry of the Greeks, wherefore Hector could not come to his intent, then he thrust in, and smote among the other, with help of his folk, that the Greeks fled. And then night coming on made the battel cease.

CHAP. XIV.

How *Priamus* would have had King *Thoas* hanged, and how they fought the fifth battel, in which *Hector* slew three Kings, and how *Dymedes* slew the Sagittary.

IN the morning King Priamus would not fight that day, but sent for his council, to wit, Hector, Paris, Troylus, and Deiphobus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polidamas, and said unto them: Ye know we hold Prisoner King Thoas, without any evil we have deserved, he is come to destroy us: and therefore I think good, that we make him dye an evil death. What say ye thereto? Ha sir, said Eneas, the Gods forbid that your nobles should do such a villany, since it is so that King Thoas is one of the most noble Kings of Greece, for it might happen that the Greeks might take one of ours, to whom they might do the like, whereof ye might take the greatest grief in the world. It is better as I think, that ye keep safe King Thoas, without doing him hurt, that if by fortune one of ours were taken, we might make an exchange, and take one for the other. This counsel seemed good and pleasing to Hector, but King Priamus said, If ye do this, it shall seem to the Greeks that we doubt them, and that we dare not put their folk to death: notwithstanding I will do by your counsel. This council finished, Eneas took Troylus and Anthenor, and went to see Helen, whom they found in a great Hall of Illeon, with the Queen Hecuba, and many other noble Ladies, where she made great sorrow, and

they.

they supposed to have comforted her, so did Queen Hecuba, that said she should take no sorrow, for they of the City would well defend them.

Among these things the Greeks complained of the death of their friends that the Trojans slew, and held themselves very Children that they had put themselves in such danger, wherefrom they had well passed, if they had had good counsel: yet it happened that same night, there came so great a wind and rain, that their Tents were all turned upside down, and it seemed that the world should have ended by the great storm, whereof their sorrow was doubled. When it came to the morning that the Tempest was passed, they armed themselves throughout the Host, and went against the Trojans, that then were issued to battel. Achilles addressed himself first to Huppon, that was as great as a Gyant, and was King of Larissa, and smote him with a Spear in the breast, that he killed him, and bare him to the earth. Hector slew in his company, King Anthoneus, Dyomedes slew King Antipus. Then King Epistropus, and King Cedus assailed Hector, and Epistropus justed against Hector, and brake his Spear upon him, and said to him many villainous words, whereat Hector was wonderful angry, and in his exceeding great ire gave him such a stroke that he slew him, and afterward said, that he should go say his villainous words to them that were dead, such as he was wont to say to the living. Then was Cedus passing sorrowfull for the death of his brother, and admonished a thousand Knights to slay Hector, and they assailed him, and beat him off his Horse, and crying to King Cedus, to slay him: when Hector perceived that, he gave him a stroke and cut off his Arm, wherewith he fell down, then Hector slew him. Eneas slew in this skirmish King Amp'ymacus. Then went together the most puissant of the Greeks, and assailed the Trojans and slew many, and they went with so great force, that they put the Trojans in a chase, in which Achilles slew King Philes, whereof Hector had great sorrow, and in his ire slew King Da'p ne, and King D reus thus by the puissance of Hector, the Trojans recovered the field and slew many Greeks.

Then issued out of Troy King Epistropus, with three thou-

sand

sand Knights, and they brake ranks and thrust among the Greeks that recoyled in their coming, he brought with him a Sagitary, that before is made mention of. This Sagitary was not armed, but he bare a strong Bow and a Quiver full of Arrows, and shot strongly. When the Knights of the Greeks saw this marellous beast, they had no desire to go forth, and they that were before began to withdraw. Among these things, Hector slew Polixenes, the noble Duke that fought sore against him, for by the strength of the Trojans, and the horrour of the Sagitary, the Greeks were driven back to their Tents. It happened that Dyomedes before one of the Tents, was assailed of the Sagitary, and had this beast before him, and the Trojans on his back, so that it behoved him there to shew his puissance. The Sagitary shot an Arrow to him, and Dyomedes not well assured, advanced nigh unto him, and gave him a stroke with his Sword not armed, that he slew him, at that time it was past mid day, then the Greeks recovered the field, and made the Trojans flee. Then encountred Hector and Achilles, and with force of their Speares they fought, and fell both to the earth: And as Achilles was first re-mounted he supposed to have led away Galathee, the good Horse of Hector: but Hector cryed to his folk, that they should not suffer him. Then they ran upon Achilles, and recovered Galathee, and rendred him again to Hector, that was very glad of him. At this skirmish was Anthenor taken and sent to their Tents, notwithstanding, that Polidamas his Son did marvels of Arms to rescue him, but he could not: thus they fought to great damage of both parties, until the night parted them.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Truce between them, after which began battel again from morn to even, with great damage to both parties, but the *Trojans* lost more than the *Greeks*.

IN the morning the Greeks sent Dyomedes and Ulisses to King Priamus to have Peace for three months. King Priamus assembled his council upon this thing, and each man agreed

ſaue Hector, that ſaid the Greeks feigned them to bury their dead bodies, and they lacked victual, therefore required Truce, to the end, that during this time they might prouide them of victual, and we daily waſte ours, whereof we may ſoon haue ſcarcity: yet he would not ſtand againſt the opinion of ſo many wiſe men but agreed and the truce was accorded for three months. This truce during, King Thoas was delivered inſtead of Anthenor, whom they ſent to the Trojans. Chalcas, that by the commandment of Apollo had left the Trojans, had a paſſing fair Daughter, named Briſeida, which he prayed King Agamemnon and the other Princes, that they would require King Priamus to ſend Briſeida to him. They prayed earneſtly to King Priamus at the requeſt of Chalcas, but the Trojans blamed ſore Chalcas, and called him falſe Traitor, and worthy to die, that had left his own land and his natural Lord, to go into the company of his mortal enemies: yet at the earneſt deſire of the Greeks, King Priamus ſent Briſeida to her Father.

The Truce during, Hector went on a day to the Tents of the Greeks, and Achilles beheld him gladly, foraſmuch as he never ſaw him unarmed. and at the requeſt of Achilles Hector went into his Tent: and as they ſpoke together of many things, Achilles ſaid to Hector, I have great pleaſure to ſee thee unarmed, forаſmuch as I never ſaw thee ſo before. Yet I ſhall have more pleaſure, when thou ſhalt dye of my hand, which thing I moſt deſire. For I know thee to be ſtrong, and have oftentimes proved it, to the effuſion of my blood, whereof I have great anger, and much more ſorrow; forаſmuch as thou ſlewеſt Patroclus, that I loved the moſt of the world. Then thou mayeſt believe that before this year be paſt, his death ſhall be avenged upon thee, by my hand, and I alſo know thou deſireſt to ſlay me.

Hector anſwered and ſaid: Achilles, if I deſire thy death, marvel nothing thereat: for thou art mine enemy, and art come into this land to deſtroy me and mine, I would have thee know that thy words fear me nothing at all: yet I have hope that within two years, if I live and continue in health, and my ſword fail me not, thou ſhalt dye by my hands, and not thou only, but the greareſt part of the Greeks: for among you ye have enter-

prized

priſed a great folly. And I am aſſured thou ſhalt die by my hand ere I ſhall die by thine. And if thou think thou mayeſt defend thee againſt me, make it ſo that all the Barons of thy hoſt do accord, that we fight body againſt body, and if it happen that thou vanquiſh me, my freinds and I will be vanquiſhed, out of this Realm and leave it unto the Greeks, therefore I ſhall give good pledge. And herein thou mayeſt profit many other, that may run in danger, if they follow the battel: and if it happen that I vanquiſh thee, then all thy hoſt depart hence, and ſuffer us to live in peace. Achilles chafed with theſe words and offered to fight this battel, and gave Hector his gage, which he took and received gladly.

When Agamemnon knew of this offer, he went haſtily unto the Tent of Achilles, with a great company of Noble men, which in no wiſe would accord to this battel, ſaying, That they would not ſubmit ſo many Nobles under the ſtrength of one man: and the Trojans ſaid in like manner, ſave only King Priamus that would gladly agree, for the great ſtrength he found in his Son Hector. Thus was the fight broken, and Hector departed and went away to Troy.

When Troylus knew that Briſeida ſhould be ſent to her father, he made great ſorrow, for ſhe was his Soveraign Lady of love, in likewiſe Briſeida loved earneſtly Troylus, and made alſo the greateſt ſorrow of the world, to leave her Soveraign Lord in love. There was never ſo much ſorrow between two Lovers at their departing. Who that liſt to hear of all their love, let him read the book of Troylus that Chaucer writ, wherein he ſhall find whole ſtories, which were too long to write here, but finally Briſeida was led unto the Greeks, and received honourably.

Among them was Dyomedes, that anon was enflamed with the love of Briſeida, when he ſaw her, and in riding by her ſide he ſhewed her all his mind, and made her many promiſes, deſiring her love: when ſhe knew the mind of Dyomedes, ſhe excuſed her: ſaying, ſhe would not agree to him, nor refuſe him at that time, for her heart was not diſpoſed to anſwer otherwiſe. Of this anſwer Dyomedes had great joy, forasmuch as he was not

refuſed utterly, and he accompanied her unto the Tent of her Father, and helpt her down off her Horſe, and took from her one of her Gloves, which ſhe held in her hand, and ſhe ſuffered him ſweetly. Chalcas received her with great joy, and when they were in privity between them both, Briſeida ſaid to her Father theſe words.

Ha, ha, my Father, how is thy wit failed that wert wont to be ſo wiſe, and the moſt honoured and beloved in the City of Troy, and governed all that was within, and hadſt ſo many riches and poſſeſſions, and now haſt been Traytor, thou that oughteſt to have kept thy riches, and defended they Country unto death? How ſhall this turn to thy ſhame? Surely thou ſhalt never get ſo much honour, as thou haſt gotten reproach: and thou ſhall not only be blamed in thy life, but alſo ill ſpoken of after thy death, and be damned in Hell. And me ſeemeth yet, it had bœn better to have dwelled out from the people upon ſome Iſle of the Sea, than to dwell here in this diſhonour, thinkeſt thou that the Greeks hold thee for true and faithful, thou art openly falſe and untrue to thy people: Surely it was not only the God Apollo that thus abuſed thee, it was a company of Devils: as ſhe thus ſpake to her Father, ſhe wept grievouſly for the diſpleaſure that ſhe conceived.

Ha, ha, my daughter, ſaid Chalcas: thinkeſt thou it is a fit thing to deſpiſe the anſwer of the Gods, and eſpecially in that that touches my health? I know certainly by their anſwers, this War ſhall not endure long, this City ſhall be deſtroyed, and the Nobles alſo, and the Burgeſſes; and therefore it is better for us to be here ſafe, than to be ſlain with them. Thus finiſhed they their talk.

The coming of Briſeida pleaſed much all the Greeks, and they came and feaſted her, and demanded of her tydings of Troy, and of King Priamus, and them that were with him, and ſhe anſwered courteouſly to all their demands. Then the Nobles that were there, promiſed to defend her, and hold her as dear as their Daughter: then each man went into his Tent, and there was none of them but gave her a jewel at departing: it pleaſed her well to abide and dwell with the Greeks: and ſhe forgot the noble

noble City of Troy, and the love of noble Troylus. O how ſoon is the purpoſe of a woman changed: Surely ſooner than any man can ſay or think: Even now Briſeida accuſed her Father of treaſon, which ſhe her ſelf exerciſeth in forgetting of her Country, and true friend Troylus.

CHAP. XVI.

How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the ſixth Battel, that dured thirty dayes, in which were many Kings and Princes ſlain on both ſides, and how *Dyomedes* ſmote down *Troylus* off his horſe, and ſent it to *Briſeida* his Love, that received it gladly.

AFter the three Months Truce was expired, the Trojans provided for Battel. And when Hector had ordered all his battels, he iſſued out firſt, and took with him fifteen thouſand, and Troylus followed him with ten thouſand Knights: after him came Paris with three thouſand good Archers, and well Horſed. After came Deiphobus with three thouſand: after him Eneas, and all the other in order, there were this day on the Trojans party, more than an hundred thouſand valiant fighting men.

On the Greeks party, came firſt Menelaus with ſeven thouſand Knights, after him Dyomedes with as many, and then Achilles who led eleven thouſand, then King Pampytus with a great multitude of Knights, and the other after, as they were appointed. The King Philes advanced him firſt, and Hector ran againſt him ſo ſtrongly, that he ſlew him with his Spear. Then there aroſe a great cry for his death among the Greeks, and the ſlaughter began ſo great, that it was an horrible ſight to ſee, as well of the one ſide as of the other. King Pampytus ſlew many Trojans, for to revenge the death of his Uncle, and aſſailed Hector, but Hector gave him a ſtroke that he ſlew him, and to revenge his death, the Greeks ſlew many of the Trojans. Achilles ſlew many Noble men, among whom he ſlew Duke Byraon, and Euforbe that was a great Nobleman. Hector was this day ſore hurt in the face, and knew not who had done it, therefore the Trojans recoyled to the Walls.

When

When Hector apparently saw upon the walls, Queen Hecuba his Mother, and his Sisters, he was ashamed, and furiously assailed King Menon, Cousin of Achilles, and gave him so many strokes with his Sword upon his Helm, that he slew him in the sight of Achilles that was mad for anger, and took a strong Spear and ran against Hector, and brake his Spear upon him, he could not remove him: and Hector gave him a stroke that he made him tumble under his Horse, and said to him: Achilles, Achilles, thou contendest to approach me, but know thou approachest thy death. And as Achilles would have answered to Hector, Troylus came between them with a great number of Knights. And there were slain more than five hundred Knights of the Greeks, and they put them back by force. Then Menelaus came to the rescue with three thousand fighting men.

And on the Trojans side came King Ademon, that justed against Menelaus, and hurt him in the face: and he and Troylus took him, and had led him away, if Dyomedes had not come the sooner, with a great company of Knights, and fought valiantly with Troylus at his coming, and smote him down, and took his Horse and sent it unto Briseida; and did cause to say to her by his Servant, that it was Troylus his Horse, her Love: and that he had conquered him by his prowels, and prayed her from thenceforth that she would hold him for her love.

Briseida had great joy of these tydings, and said to the Servant, that he should say unto his Lord, she might not hate him, that with so good a heart loved her. When Dyomedes knew the answer, he was joyful, and thrust in among his Enemies: but the Trojans made the Greeks go back, and recoyl unto their Tents, and had slain them all, if King Agamemnon had not succoured them with great strength. Then began the battel mortal, and the Greeks recovered the Field, and put the Trojans back to their Ditches. Then came Polidamas to the rescue, with a great number of valiant Knights, and did goodly exploits of war. Dyomedes addressed him to him, but he was beaten off his Horse, by Polidamas, who took the Horse and delivered it to Troylus, that fought on foot, and he presently mounted thereupon.

Then

Then came Achilles against Troylus, whom Troylus received gladly, and beat down Achilles, which remounted lightly, and assailed Troylus with his Sword, Troylus defended him valiantly. Then came on Hector, who had at this time slain more than a thousand Knights: but the Greeks defended Achilles, and were so sore oppressed, that they could hardly defend him any longer, he had been slain or taken, if King Thelamon and the Duke of Athens had not succoured him. They set him again on his Horse, then the night came on, that parted them. They fought thus thirty dayes continually, to the great damage of both parties: and there were slain six of the Bastard Sons of King Priamus, and Hector was hurt in the face, therefore King Priamus demanded truce of the Greeks for six months, and they accorded to him.

CHAP. XVII.

How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the seventh battel, that dured twelve Dayes, and after began the eighth battel, wherein *Hector* was slain by *Achilles*, and they were driven back into their City by force to their great damage.

During the six months Truce, Hector sought to be healed of his wounds, and played in the noble Hall of Ilion, (as the History saith) the beautifullest Palace in the world. During the Truce, King Priamus buried his six bastard Sons, each in an honourable Sepulture. Among all other things, Dyomedes suffered great grief, for the love of Briseida, and could not rest for thinking on her, and many times requested her love, but she answered him wittily, still giving him hope without certainty, by which Dyomedes was more enflamed. When the six months were past, they began to fight for twelve dayes space from morning till night, there were many slain on both sides. And there happened a great mortality in the Host of the Greeks, by reason of the great heat: therefore Agamemnon required truce, which was accorded to him.

The night before the Truce was expired, Andromache the Wife of Hector had two fair Sons by him, whereof the one was

was named Laomedon, the other Astromates, this Andromache saw that night a marvellous vision, and it seemed to her, that if Hector went the day following to the battel, he should be slain. And she had great fear and dread of her Husband, mournfully requesting him, that he would not go to the battel that day: whereof Hector blamed his wife saying, That she should not believe nor give faith to dreams. The next morning Andromache went to King Priamus, and the Queen, and told them the verity of her Vision: and praying them, that they would do so much at her request, as to dissuade Hector, he should not in any wise that day go to the battel.

It happened, that day was fair, and the Trojans armed them, and Troylus issued first into the battel, after him Eneas, after Paris, Deiphebus, Polidamas, and King Sarpendon, King Epistropus, King Croys, and the King Philomenus, and after all, the Princes that were come in aid of the Trojans, each man in good order. King Priamus sent to Hector, that he kep him that day from going to battel. Wherefore Hector was angry, and reproached his Wife, as he that knew well, that his commandment came by her. Notwithstanding he armed him: and when Andromache saw him armed, she took her little Children, and fell down at the feet of her Husband, and humbly prayed him that he would unarm him: but he would not do it. Then she said, If not for my sake, yet have pity on your little Children, that I and they dye not a bitter death, or that we be not led into bondage into strange Countreys.

Then came Queen Hecuba, and Queen Helen, and the Sisters of Hector, and they all at once humbly entreated him with tears in their eyes, to unarm him, and come with them into the Hall: but he would not do it for their prayers, but descended from the Palace thus armed as he was, and took his Horse, and would have gon to the battel. But at the request of Andromache, King Priamus came running, and took him by the bridle and said to him so much, that he made him return, but in no wise he would be perswaded to unarm him.

Among all these things, the battel was mortal on both sides. Dyomedes and Troylus Justed together, and had slain each

each other, if Menelaus, had not parted them. The King Miſies of Frigia beat Menelaus, and had taken him, when Enea came, he would have ſlain him, but Dyomedes delivered him, and ſlew many Trojans.

Then came King Thelamon with three thouſand, and Juſted againſt Polidamas, and unhorſed him. But Troylus ſuccoured him, and made him remount his Horſe: after came Paris and Achilles on the other ſide, that ſmote among the Trojans by ſo great force by the help of the people, that he put them to flight into the City: in this caſe Achilles ſlew Margaretton, one of the Baſtards of King Priamus,

When Hector knew that Achilles had ſlain Margaretton, he had great ſorrow, and did lace on his Helm, and went to the battel that his Father knew not of, in his coming he ſlew two noble Greek Dukes, and Duke Corriphus, and Duke Baſſidus, and he thruſt into the Greeks, and ſlew as many as he could reach, that the Grecks fled before him, and there was none ſo hardy that durſt abide his ſtrokes: thus the Trojans returned and ſlew the Greeks on all ſides. Then the Grecks took Polidamas, and had led him away, had not Hector delivered him, and ſlew many Greeks. Then an Admiral of Greece named Leocides aſſailed Hector, and Hector ſlew him.

When Achilles ſaw that Hector ſlew thus the Nobles of Greece, and many other, that it was marvel to behold, he thought if Hector were not ſlain, the Greeks ſhould never have victory. Forasmuch as he had ſlain many Kings and Princes, he ran upon him marvellouſly, and a noble Duke of Greece with him, named Policeus, that was come for the love of Achilles, the which had faithfully promiſed to give him his Siſter in marriage. But Hector ſlew the ſame Duke in the ſight of Achilles. Then Achilles thinking to revenge the death of Policeus, aſſailed Hector furiouſly: but Hector caſt to him a dart fiercely, and made a wound in his thigh: Then Achilles iſſued out of the battel: and did bind up his wound, and took a great Spear on purpoſe to ſlay Hector if he might meet him. Among all theſe things, Hector had taken a Noble Baron of Greece, that was richly armed, and to lead him out of the Hoſt at his

caſe, he caſt his ſheild behind him, and left his breaſt uncovered, and as he was departing, minding not Achilles, he came privily unto him and thruſt his Spear in his body, and Hector fell dead to the ground. When King Menon ſaw Hector dead, he aſſailed Achilles by great force, and beat him to the ground, and hurt him grievouſly, but his men carried him into his tent upon his ſheild. Then for the death of Hector, were all the Trojans diſcomfited, and re-entred into their City, bearing the body of Hector, with great ſorrow and lamentation.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the rich Sepulture of *Hector*, and great lamentations and weepings the *Trojans* made for his death: and how *Palamedes* was choſen Governour of the hoſt of the *Greeks*.

NOw Hector being dead, and his body born into the City, there is no tongue can expreſs the ſorrow that was made in the City, generally of men and women: there was none but had rather have loſt his own ſon than him: every one ſaid, that from henceforth they had loſt all their hope: thus they demeaned long their extream grief. The nobleſt Kings and Princes carried the body unto the Palace of Ilion. When King Priamus ſaw him, he fell down in a ſwound upon the body, that they were conſtrained to take him away by force. There all his Brethren made great lamentations. What might men ſay of the ſorrow the Queen his Mother made, and afterwards his Siſter? O what ſorrow made his Wife? There can no man expreſs their ſeveral griefs. And forasmuch as the body might not long endure without corruption, King Priamus took counſel of wiſe Maſters, how they might keep the body of Hector without Sepulture: then he did cauſe to be made by their advice and councel a rich Sepulture upon four pillars of gold, lift upon high, upon the which was made a rich Tabernacle of gold and pretious ſtones: and on the four corners of the Tabernacle, were four Images of gold, like Angels: and above the Tabernacle, there was a wonderfull great Image of Gold, that was made after the ſemblance of Hector, and had the viſage to-

wards

wards the Greeks, and held a naked sword, with which he menaced them: there was in the midst of the Tabernacle a place void, where the Masters sate, and put the body of Hector, flesh, and bones, clad in his robes, and stood up on his feet, and might endure a long time in this wise without corruption, by a certain device that the masters had set on the head of Hector: to wit, a Vessel that had a hole in the bottom full of fine balm, that distilled and dropped into his head, and spread down into all the parts of the body, as well within as without, and they often filled the Vessel with balm. Thus the body did not impair for the great vertue of this balm.

And all the people that desired to see Hector, saw him as perfectly as if he lived. To this Sepulture, the same Masters made a Lamp of fine gold, burning continually without going out, and afterward, they made a closure, that no man should approach unto this Tabernacle without licence. In this Temple King Priamus ordained great plenty of Priests to pray unto the Gods without ceasing, for his Son Hector, and gave to them good rents.

Among these things King Agamemnon assembled all the Kings and Princes of his Host, and said unto them: Worthy Kings, Princes, and Barons, we ought to render thanks to the Gods with devout hearts, that have suffered our courageous enemy Hector to be slain by the hand of Achilles. For whilest he lived, we had no hope to overcome our Enemies. What may the Trojans from henceforth hope for, but only their overthrow? And we may hope in short time for the victory over them and theirs: forasmuch as Achilles is grievously hurt, and may not go to battel, if ye think good, whiles that he may be healed, and the other also that be hurt, (of whom we have many, and also for to bury the dead bodies) we will send to King Priamus, for to have Truce for two months. The councel liked them, and they sent to King Priamus for a Truce, and he agreed thereto.

During this Truce, Palamedes murmured again at the Seignory of Agamemnon, and as they were all together, Palamedes speaking of this matter, King Agamemnon answered

very discreetly, in the presence of them all, and said: Palamedes, thinkest thou I have any pleasure in the Seigniory that was given to me at the beginning, and have discharged unto this time? know, it was not my seeking, neither have I any profit thereby: but great cares, and breach of sleeps, lest by my negligence our Host should be ruined or dishonoured: I shall be well pleased to be under the government of another: and I fear no man that can accuse me, for any neglect of my duty, If thou gavest not thy consent to my election, thou needest not repine thereat: for you were not at that time come, but it was two years after ere thou camest. And if we should have tarried your coming, we should have been at the port of Athens, and forasmuch as you shall not think I am desirous of his honour, I desire another should be chosen, and I am ready to give consent with the most voyces. When Agamemnon had thus spoken, they proceeded no further that day in this matter. And in the evening Agamemnon caused it to be proclaimed throughout the Host, that each man should assemble early in the morning, before the Generals Tent at the Parliament.

When they were all assembled, Agamemnon said unto them, Royal Princes and Friends, I have had until this time, the charge of this undertaking, to order it well: in such wise, that by the sufferance of the Gods, I have executed it with honour until this time. And forasmuch as it is not lawful that an University be ruled alway by one Master, but that every man employ him to the best, and forasmuch as I have conducted this host a long time, I desire ye to make choyce of another, that may likewise conduct it discreetly. When Agamemnon had finished his words, his speeches pleased every man, and they chose Palamedes to be their Governour: then he went to his Tent.

Achilles that lay sick of his wounds, was angry at the deposing of Agamemnon, and said before all that would hear it, that Palamedes was nothing like unto Agamemnon, in wit and judgment, and that they ought not to change him for Palamedes; but forasmuch as the people had consented, he agreed also.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

How King *Priamus* went to be revenged on the *Greeks* for the death of his Son *Hector*: and of the Proweſſes he did: and of the Anniverſary of *Hector*, in which *Achilles* was ſurpriſed with the love of *Polixena*, the Daughter of King *Priamus*, in ſuch wiſe that he might endure no reſt.

When the two months Truce were paſt, King Priamus deſiring to revenge the death of his Son Hector, ordained with his own perſon his Battels: and ſet in each battel good Conductars, and he himſelf led with him five and twenty thouſand good Knights. Dares ſaith there iſſued out of Troy that day, an hundred and fifty thouſand men. Deiphobus was the foremoſt, and then Paris, and after him came King Priamus, Troylus, Eneas, Menon, and Polidamas, and they marched upon the Greeks. Palamedes made ready his battalions. Then began the battel furious and mortal. King Priamus ſmote down Palamedes in his coming, and after ſmote the Greeks, and ſlew many of them, and performed ſuch deeds of arms that day, that it is almoſt incredible, a man ſo ancient and far in years as he was, could do that which he did. King Serpedon of Troy, aſſailed King Neoptolemus, who was a ſtrong Knight, and King Serpedon was born to the earth, who defended him valiantly, and gave a ſtroke unto King Neoptolemus, that made a wound in his thigh. Then came King Perſe that that remounted again King Serpedon with the aid of his men. Menelaus and the Duke of Athens, aſſailed the King of Perſe, and encloſed him and his people amongſt them, and ſlew the King of Perſe, and made the Trojans recoyl: there did King Serpedon wondrous matters of Arms.

King Priamus and his Baſtard Sons, that then followed him, ceaſed not to ſlay the Greeks: and there was none that day, that did ſo much in arms as King Priamus, for his ſorrow and anger, made his ſtrength to encreaſe. The Greeks adviſed to take the way, which the Trojans ſhould return unto the City and they went thither in great number. And when the Trojans recoyled to go to that place, they found themſelves in the mid-

vle of their enemies. Then began a mortal battel, there came upon them King Priamus, with a great number by a Wing: and Paris came crossing them with great plenty of Fighters, he had great store of Archers that slew many of the Greeks: and they did so well bestir them, that the Greeks were driven to recoyl to their Tents. Then the Trojans re-entred their City, and King Priamus sustained the worst of this battel. He sent to the Grecks, to demand Truce, and they accorded to him. But we find not how long this Truce endured.

Among these things, King Priamus did cause to be carried by land the body of the King of Perse, to be buried in his Country. Then was the weeping great in Troy, and especially of Paris, who loved him exceedingly. Now during this Truce the Anniversary o Hector approached, when men should mourn fifteen dayes in great sorrow, and after should hallow the great Feast of the Funeral, as then it was the custom for Kings and Princes. Then during the Truce, the Greeks went and came into the City safely: so did the Trojans into the Tents of the Greeks: Then Achilles desired to go to Troy, to see the City, and the Feast of the Anniversary of Hector, whom he had slain: and he went unarmed to the Temple of Apollo, where was the Sepulture of Hector, he found there great plenty of noble men and women, that made great sorrow before the Sepulture: and Hector a man might see on all sides whole, in like manner as he was living, by vertue of the balm. There was Queen Hecuba and Polixena her Daughter, that was passing fair, with a great company of Noble Ladies, with their hair dispersed and hanging about their shoulders, making great lamentation. Albeit Polixena made great sorrow, yet it diminished not her beauty, but she seemed so fair in all parts, that Nature never formed fairer than she.

When Achilles had viewed Polixena, he said in himself, he had never seen so comley and fair a woman, nor better formed: and said she was one of the noblest women in the world. Then was Achilles shot with the Dart of love, that stroke him to the heart, that the more he beheld her, the more he desired her, And was so besotted on her, that he thought on no other thing,

but

but above in the Temple, as long as the Queen was there: and when ſhe went out, he conveyed his eye after her, as far as he might: but this was the beginning of his misfortune. Afterwards Achilles returned unto his Tent, and when he was laid to ſleep, there came many things in his mind, he knew then the danger that Polixena had put him in, and thought in himſelf, that the ſtrongeſt men in the world had no power to vanquiſh him, yet the ſight of a fair Virgin had overcome him: he thought, that there was no Medicine in the world might heal him ſave ſhe.

Then he ſaid: My entreaties, ſtrength, and riches, cannot move her to have pity on me: what hard fortune hath put me in this danger, to love her that hateth me, and by right good cauſe: for I am come hither to ſlay her kindred, and have lately ſlain her noble Brother Hector: Surely I ſee no remedy, ſince ſhe is the nobleſt Lady in the world. Then he returned him to the wall and wept, and bethought himſelf how he might obtain the love of Polixena: in theſe meditations he ſpent the moſt part of the night.

CHAP. XX,

How *Achilles* ſent a ſecret Meſſenger to *Hecuba* Queen of *Troy*, to requeſt her Daughter *Polixena*, and the anſwer: how for the love of her, *Achilles* aſſembled the Hoſt of the *Greeks*, and cauſed them to depart, and make peace with the *Trojans*.

The night following, as Achilles was laid on his bed, he thought that he would ſend his Meſſenger betimes unto Queen Hecuba, to know if he might find that favour, that ſhe would beſtow her Daughter Polixena on him for his Wife, and he would do ſo much for her, that he would make the Greeks to raiſe their Seige, and go again into their own Country, that peace ſhould be made between them. What he thought in the night, he put in execution, and ſent a Meſſenger unto the Queen to require her Daughter, and he related to her all that his Lord Commanded him. When the Queen underſtood the Meſſenger,

senger, she answered him discreetly: and although she hated Achilles more then any man in the world, yet she said: Friend, as much as in me is, I am ready to perform what your master requireth: but certifie him, that I cannot do this of my self, but I will speak to my Husband, and my Son Paris, if you return hither three dayes hence, I will fully resolve you.

When the messenger heard the Queens answer, he returned to his Lord, and told him all that he had heard: Then Queen Hecuba went to King Priamus her Husband, and told him in the hearing of Paris, what Achilles had said: then the King hanged down his head, and was a long time, not saying a word, after he said: It is (I think) a hard thing, to receive into true friendship, him that hath done us so many injuries, that hath taken away the light of mine eyes, in slaying my dear Son Hector, and therein given hope to the Greeks to obtain the victory: Yet to eschew further perils, to the end my other Sons lose not their lives, and that I may rest in mine old dayes, I consent with you that he have what he requireth: alway foreseen, that he do what he hath promised without any deception. Paris agreed to this readily, forasmuch as in the promises of Achilles was nothing spoken of Queen Helen.

The third day after, Achilles sent his Messenger again to the Queen, and as he was come before her, she said to him: I have spoken to my Husband, and my Son Paris, and told them the Request, and Promise of your Lord: and they are content that this his request be agreed unto: so that he first perform what he hath promised; so thou mayest say unto him, that he may obtain his desire, if he conduct wisely this thing, as much as in him lyeth. The Messenger took leave of the Queen, and came to his Master, and related all that the Queen had said to him. Then began Achilles, to think how he should perform what he hath promised to King Priamus, being difficult, because it was not all in his power, But it is a vice proper to foolish Lovers, to promise things that are hard to bring about. And Achilles flattered himself, that for his not giving aid to the Greeks, he would make them to leave their Siege. Then Achilles by the counsel of Palamedes, assembled all the Kings and

Nobles

Noblemen of the Host in Parliament and said as followeth.

My friends, that be here assembled, to bring this Warre to an end, think ye on your selves, how by great rashnes and folly, to recover the wife of King Menelaus, we have left our Countrys and Lands, our wives and Children, and are come into a Strange Land, where we have mis-spended our precious time foolishly, and put our bodies in danger of death, to great and infinite labours: and since we came hither, there are many Kings and Princes dead, and I my self have shed much blood, that never should have happened if we had not begun this folly. Helen is not of so great price that so many Noble-men should dye for her: there are enow in the world both as noble, and fair as she is, of whom Menelaus might have one or two, if he would. And it is not a light thing to overcome the Trojans, for they have a strong City, well furnished with good Fighters, both of Horse and foot: and it ought to suffice us that we have slain Hector, and many other of their Nobles, wherefore we might now return with great honour: and though we leave Helen, have we not Exione, to whom Helen may not compare in noblenes?

Then arose the Duke of Athens, and King Thaos, and contraried strongly the words of Achilles: so did all the other: And said, that he spake neither reason, nor well. Whereat Achilles had great sorrow, and commanded his Myrmidons, they should not arm themselves any more against the Trojans, and that they should give neither aid nor counsel to the Greeks. Amongst these things, Victuals began to fail, and they had great famine. Then Palamedes assembled all the Nobles of the Host to counsel, and by their advice King Agamemnon was sent unto the City of Messe, to King Telephus, that laided his Ships with victuals, and came safely again into the Host of the Greeks, where he was received with great joy. Among these things, Palamedes caused their shipping to be repaired, and ready if they had need.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the death of *Deiphobus*, the Son of *Priamus*, and how *Paris* slew *Palamedes*: and the *Trojans* chased the *Greeks* into their Tents, and set fire on their Ships: and how *Achilles* would not go to battel, for the love of *Polixena*.

When the Truce was past, they began to fight as before. Deiphobus in his coming assailed K. Crœsus of Greece, and they justed together: but Deiphobus beat King Crœsus dead to the ground, whereat the Greeks were put to flight. Then Palamedes and Dymedes, came with five and twenty thousand men, that relieved the Trojans: with them was King Thelamon-Ajax, that addressed him against Eufronius, one of the Bastards of King Priamus, and smote him dead to the ground, in the sight of Deiphobus who in a great rage ran upon Thelamon, and wounded him. When Palamedes saw this, he took a Spear, and ran at Deiphobus, and smote him in the breast, that the Spear entred into his body, and breaking abode in the body of Deiphobus. When Paris saw his brother wounded to death, he led him to the Gate of the City, and appointed his men to keep him. As Deiphobus opened his eyes and saw his Brother Paris, he said: Brother, let me not fall without revenging my death: ere this Truncheon be taken out of my body, that thou wilt revenge me on him that hath slain me. Paris promised him to do his best: and returning into the Battel, said in himself, that he desired to live no longer, but till he had revenged the death of his Brother: and seeking Palamedes, he found him in battel with King Serpedon, and Palamedes defended himself valiantly, and gave so great a stroke to King Serpedon, that he cut off his shoulder from his body, then King Serpedon fell down dead.

Paris seeing the great damage that Palamedes did to them, how with his prowess he had put the Trojans to flight, he bent a strong Bow, and aiming well at Palamedes shot to him an invenomed Arrow, and smote him in the throat, and cut in two the master vein, and Palamedes fell dead to the earth: for

whose

whose death the Greeks made great sorrow, and left the battel, and went unto their Tents, there held a parley against the Trojans, and defended them strongly. Then descended the Trojans a sort, and entred their Tents, and took all that they found: Then Paris and Troylus went by a side way unto the Port, and fired their Ships. To the rescue of the Ships came King Thelamon, with a great company, and began the battel so horribly, that there was great slaughter on both sides, verily the Ships had bin all burnt, had it not bin for the prowess of the King Thelamon, that did marvels with his body, and for all his resistance, there were more then five hundred ships burnt. There was great slaughter of the Greeks, many were sore hurt. There was Ebes the Son of the King of Thrace, hurt with a Spear, and the Truncheon remained in his body, and in that manner he went to the Tent of Achilles, where he rested him that day, and refused to go to the battel, for the love he had to Polixena. Ebes reproached Achilles greatly, because he suffered the people of his Country to be destroyed, saying, that he might have helped them if he would: And as soon as he had finished these words, one took the Truncheon out of his body, and he dyed presently.

After came from the battel one of the Servants of Achilles, and Achilles demanded of him the tydings of the Host. O Sir said he, it is this day mishapened to our folk, for the great multitude of Trojans that are come upon them, and they have slain all that they met with, and I think there is not one Trojan left at home, but every man is come to the battel, if it please you, now whiles the Trojans be weary, to come to the battel, ye shall gain a perpetual memory. For by your prowess you shall in little space vanquish all, and they shall not dare to defend themselves against you that are so weary. But Achilles would neither for the words of his Varlet, nor the death of Ebes change his purpose, for the great love he had to Polixena.

During these things, the battel was cruel, and endured unto night, to the great damage of the Greeks, and the night parted them, yet Deiphobus was not dead, but drew toward his end: when Paris and Troylus saw him in that grief, they began to make great lamentations. And then Deiphobus opened a little

his eyes, and demanded of Paris with a feble voice, if he were dead that had slain him? Paris answered yes. Then Dio[illegible] did cause to draw out the head of the spear, and dyed. Wherefore the Trojans made great sorrow. It is needless to help long talk of the sorrow that King Priamus his Father made, nor his Wife and his Sister: also for the death of King Sarpedon. Of the other party, the Greeks made great sorrow for the death of Palamedes, and buried his body worshipfully. And as they that might not be long without a Governeur, by the grave counsel of Duke Nestor, and others, Agamemnon was set again in his dignity as he was before.

Early the next morning, the Trojans issued out in good order, and the Greeks came against them. Then began the battel to be mortal there was a great slaughter on both sides: but it rained so that day, that the Greeks withdrew them to their Tents, and the Trojans followed them: but the rain was so great, that they left the battel, and returned to the City. The next day they began to fight, and slew that day many Barons of the Greeks, and fought till evening: so they continued seven days where was great slaughter on both sides, forasmuch as the Greeks could not suffer the stench of the dead bodies, they demanded truce for two months, which was granted by K. Priamus.

During this truce, K. Agamemnon sent Duke Nestor, Ulisses, and Dyomedes, to speak to Achilles, to request him to come to the Host, and defend them against the Trojans. When they were come, he received them with great joy. And then Ulisses said unto him: Sir Achilles, was it not by your agreement, and also ours, that this Host left their Country? And now ye are come upon King Priamus, and have destroyed him and his, by force of Arms? From whence cometh this slackness, after so many hurts we have received by the Trojans, that have slain so many Kings and Princes, robbed our Tents, and burnt our ships, and we are now in hope to have vanquished them, after you by your valour had slain Hector, that was the true defender of the Trojans: also that now Deiphobus is dead, the Trojans are put under foot, have now you gotten by your valor a worthy renown, will ye lose all at once, and suffer your people to be slain cruelly,

that

that you have ſo long defended with the effuſion of your blood? Pleaſe it you from henceforth to keep your good Renown, to the end, that we may obtain the victory by your prowels, by the which we hope to attain and come to it.

Sir Uliſſes (ſaid Achilles) if we are come into this land for theſe cauſes ye have declared, we may ſay that great folly was among us, that for the wife of Menelaus, ſo many Kings, and Princes be put in Peril of death. Had it not been much more wiſdom for Palamedes to have remained in peace in his Country, than to be ſlain here, and other Kings and Princes in like manner? For moſt part of the Nobles of Greece be here, and if they dye, as many be already dead it muſt needs follow that the Countries ſhall be governed by Villains. Hector that was ſo valiant, is he not dead? Likewiſe I may dye ſhortly, that am not ſo ſtrong as he was. Therefore ſo much as ye require me to go to battel, ſo much labour you loſe, for I have no intention to put any more in danger: and had rather loſe my renown than my life: For there is no prowels but will be forgotten. Neſtor, Dyomedes and Agamemnon, ſtill intreated Achilles, but could not obtain his conſent. And he perſwaded them to make peace with the Trojans before they were all ſlain.

Then theſe three princes returned, and made it known to the Princes of the Hoſt, whom they aſſembled for this cauſe, and demanded their advice. Then ſtood up Menelaus, who ſaid: It would be a great ſhame now to ſeek for peace with the Trojans, ſince Hector and Deiphobus are ſlain, that by their death, the Trojans repute them as vanquiſhed: and without Achilles they ſhould maintain their wars againſt the Trojans. To that anſwered Uliſſes and Neſtor, and ſaid, it was no marvel though Menelaus deſired the wars to recover his Wife, and that Troy was not ſo diſgarniſhed, but that they had a new Hector, which was Troylus, who was little leſs ſtrong and valiant than Hector. And there was alſo another Deiphobus, that was Paris, whom we ought to doubt as much as the other: therefore they counſelled to conclude a peace and return into Greece. Then ſtood up the falſe Traitor Calchas, and ſaid: moſt noble Peers, think ye to do againſt the commandement of the Gods? Have

not

not they promiſed the victory to you, and will ye now leave it? Surely that would be great folly: take your wonted courage, and fight againſt the Trojans more ſtrongly than ye have done before: and ceaſe not till ye have the victory, that the Gods have promiſed. With the words of Calchas, the Greeks took heart to them, ſaying: they would maintain the war againſt the Trojans, whether Achilles helpt them or not: and not leave the war for him.

CHAP. XXII.

Of many battels that were fought on both ſides: And of a certain Truce, of the death of Noble *Troylus*, whom *Achilles* ſlew againſt his promiſe, and drew at his horſe-tail through the Hoſt, how *Achilles* ſlew King *Memon*.

NOw when the Truce of two months was paſt, they began to fight in battel sharpely. There Troylus did revenge the death of his Brother. Dares ſaith, he ſlew that day a thouſand Knights, ſo the Greeks fled: the day following began the fourteenth battel. There Dyomedes ſlew many Trojans, and addreſſed him againſt Troylus, who ſmote him to the ground, and deeply wounded him, reproaching him with the love of Briſeyda. The Greeks with great ſtrength took Dyomedes up, and bare him upon his ſhield to his Tent. Menelaus ſeeing Dyomedes wounded, addreſſed himſelf againſt Troylus, Troylus having his Spear whole, ſmote him to the earth ſore hurt, and was carried to his Tent on his Shield. Then Agamemnon thruſt in amongſt the Trojans, and ſlew many, but Troylus came againſt him and ſmote him off his Horſe: but he was quickly remounted by the help of his men.

Thus ended the battel that day, and Agamemnon required Truce for ſix months, King Priamus agreed thereto. Howbeit, it ſeemed unfit to ſome of his Counſel, he ſhould grant it for ſo long; among theſe things, Briſeyda againſt the will of his father went to ſee Dyomedes, that lay wounded in his Tent, and ſhe knew that her Love Troylus had hurt him. Having no hope to recover Troylus, ſhe determined when Dyomedes was cured

of

of his wounds, to embrace his love.

Among theſe things, King Agamemnon and Duke Neſtor, went to the Tent of Achilles, who received him joyfully, and Agamemnon prayed him to come to battel. But Achilles would not hearken thereto: yet becauſe he loved Agamemnon, he conſented that his men ſhould go to battel without him: whereof Agamemnon and Neſtor gave him great thanks, and after they returned into their Tents.

When the Truce was paſt, Agamemnon ordained his people to battel, Achilles ſent him his Myrmidons, marked with a red ſign, to be known by it. Then the battel began to be mortal. Then Troylus beat down the Duke of Athens, and ſlew many of the Myrmidons, and fought thus until the night parted them. On the morrow betimes began the battel, in which King Philomenus and Polidamas took King Thoas, and had led him away, had not the Myrmidons reſcued him. Then Troylus ſmote in among them, ſlew and hurt many of them, but they ſlew his Horſe, and would have taken him. Then Paris and his Baſtard Brethren ſmote in among them, and remounted Troylus: then there was a fierce fight. The Myrmidons ſlew Emargeron one of the Baſtards of King Priamus, whereof Troylus had great ſorrow, and by the aid of his people, ſmote in among them, and ſlew and hurt many, but they defended themſelves valiantly. Then came to the battel King Agamemnon, Menelaus, Thelamon, Uliſſes, and Dyomedes, with all their people, and began a hot skirmiſh. There the Greeks did make the Trojans to ſuffer, but Troylus ſuccoured them moſt valiantly, and put himſelf always where moſt need was, and beat down all he found in his way, that the Greeks fled into their Tents, and Thelamon defended them valiantly, and made them recover the day. This was the ſixteenth battel, in the which there died many Knights of both ſides. Troylus ceaſed not to grieve the Myrmidons; he did ſo much, that he put the Greeks to flight, and took an hundred Noble-men, that he brought into the City.

When the battel was finiſhed, againſt the Even the Myrmidons returned unto the Tent of Achilles, and there was found many of them hurt, there were an hundred of them dead, where-

at

at Achilles had much sorrow: when it was night, he went to bed and there he had many wavering thoughts, once he purposed to go to the battel, to revenge the death of his men, and another time he bethought him on the beauty of Polixena, and thought if he went, he should lose her love for ever, for he had promised them, that he would aid the Greeks no more, and when he thought how he had sent his men unto their aid, he was sorely grieved: then the day approached on which the seventeenth battel began, being very horrible, that dured seven dayes continually, wherein were many Greeks slain. Agamemnon required truce: but the Trojans agreed no longer to the truce, but till they had buried their dead bodies, and when those days were expired, the eighteenth battel began. Menelaus and Paris Justed, and fought valiantly together. Also Polydamas and Ulisses fought together a great while, Menelaus overthrew Eneas in Justing. King Philemenus beat Agamemnon, and had sorely wounded him, if Thelemon had not come, who smote Philemenus to the ground.

Archilogus Son of Duke Nestor, assailed one of the bastards of King Priamus named Brun, and slew him. Whereat the Trojans had great sorrow, above all other Troylus was angry, who thrusting in among the Grecks, had put them to flight, if the Myrmidons had not strongly resisted him.

Therefore Troylus smote in among them, and slew many, that he made the Greeks to retyre into their Tents, and alighting on foot, entred into their Tents, and slew them on all sides: there was so great cry, that the sound came to Achilles, who rested in his Tent, and he demanded of one of his Servants, what it was, he said to him: that the Trojans had vanquished the Greeks, and slew them within their Tents, which were no more able to defend them: and think you to be sure here, said he: Nay ye shall see anon more than forty thousand Trojans that shall slay you unarmed, for they have slain most part of your Myrmidons, and unless you succour them they are all lost.

At these words Achilles quaked for ire, and forgetting the love of Polixena, presently armed him, and mounting his Horse, he smote among the Trojans, and slew many of them. When Troylus saw Achilles, he addressed him to him: and gave him a wound,

wound, that for many dayes he came not to battel. Troylus was hurt also by the hand of Achilles, and both fell to the ground, and the battel dured till night, on the morrow they began again and endured till the evening: and thus they fought six dayes. King Priamus had great sorrow that Achilles came to the battel against his promise, and thought he went about to deceive him, reproaching his Wife to believe him so lightly: Polixena grieved exceedingly, for she was then contented to have Achilles to her Husband.

Achilles during the six months Truce, healed the wounds that Troylus gave him, and purposed to be revenged on him. After these things, the nineteenth battel began with great slaughter, and before Achilles assembled his Myrmidons, and desired them only to inclose Troylus, and keep him till he came, who would not be far from them. They promised him to do so: Then he thronged into the battel. And on the other side came Troylus, who slew many of the Greeks that about mid-day he put them to flight: then the Myrmidons (being two thousand fighting men, and remembring their Lords command) thrust in among the Trojans and recovered the field. And they held together and sought no man but Troylus, so they found him, who fought valiantly, and was enclosed on all parts, but he slew and wounded many. And being alone among them, they slew his Horse, and hurt him in many places, plucking off his Helmet, yet he defended him the best he could. When Achilles saw Troylus unarmed, he ran upon him furiously, and smote off his head, and took the body and bound it to his Horses tail, and drew it after him, throughout the Host. O what Villany was it to the Son of a noble King, that was so valiant. If any noblenes had been in Achilles he would not have done it.

When Paris knew that Achilles had villainously slain Troylus, he had great sorrow, so had Eneas and Polidamas, and they laboured to recover his body, but the Greeks resisted them, that they could not. Also King Menon was grieved for the death of Troylus, that he assailed Achilles, and said unto him: Villian, what cruelty hath moved thee to bind to thy horses tail, the son of so noble a Prince as King Priamus? Then he ran and smote

him with his Spear on his breast, that he gave him a wound, and after gave him so many strokes, that he beat him to the ground, then was the body of Troylus recovered. The Myrmidons remounted again Achilles, and as soon as his strength came to him, he returned into the battel, and encountered King Menon, who defended himself valiantly, and wounded Achilles in many places: but there came so many of both sides, that they parted: then the night approached, which caused the battel to cease, and they fought thus for the space of seven dayes.

The seventh day, when Achilles was healed of his wounds, desiring to revenge him of King Menon, he said to his folk, if they might encounter him, they should enclose him as they did Troylus. Then began the battel, Achilles and Menon fought together, and beat down each other on foot. Then the Myrmidons enclosed him, and took him by force, who had no man to succour him. Then Achilles seeing King Menon in this danger, ran upon him, and slew him: but Menon gave him many wounds before, whereof he lay long after. Among these things, Menelaus and Menesteus with a great company of Kings, Princes, and many Fighting men, thrust into the throng, and put many Trojans to flight, which entered into their City, with doing great mischief, forasmuch as the Greeks chased them so nigh, that they slew and hurt many of them,

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Paris* by the perswasion of *Hecuba* his mother, slew *Achilles* and the Son of Duke *Nestor*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, and how *Paris* and *Ajax* slew each other in battel.

For the death of Troylus, King Priamus and his Wife and Children and all the Citizens made great lamentation: seeing they had lost Hector, Deiphobus, and Troylus, they had no more hope of their lives, Then King Priamus demanded Truce and it was agreed to by the Greeks: during which time, they buried the bodies of Troylus and King Menon honourably. The Queen might not be appeased for the death of her Children and thought of many wayes, how she might be revenged on Achilles,

chilles, that had thus ſlain her Sons. Then ſhe called Paris, and weeping, ſaid to him ſecretly theſe words. Dear Son, thou knoweſt how this Traitor Achilles hath ſlain thy Brethren, the ſolace of my life. And becauſe he hath ſlain them by treaſon, I think it juſt reward that he ſhould fall in the ſame manner, and I will tell thee how it ſhall be done. The unhappy man hath many times required me to have Polixena for his Wife, and I have given to him good hope thereof, I have purpoſed to ſend to him the keeper of my ſignet, to bid him meet me in the Temple of Apollo, and I deſire thee Son, to lye there in wait with a company of Knights, and when he ſhall enter therein, ye may run upon him and ſlay him, and before he eſcape not with life. Paris made anſwer that he would do this thing, as ſhe had devi-ſed, thereupon he aſſembled twenty Knights, in whom he put much confidence, and went forth into the Temple of Apollo.

As ſoon as Achilles heard the Meſſenger, that came from Queen Hecuba, the Fool being evil counſelled, took with him the Son of Duke Neſtor, and they went both to the Temple, and as ſoon as they were come, Paris and his Knights ran upon him; Paris caſt at him three Darts, wherewith he hurt him ſore, Achilles drew his Sword, and having no Armour, and wrapped his arm with his Mantle, and ſmote, and ſlew ſeven of them: But in the end, Archilogus Son of Duke Neſtor, and Achilles, were both ſlain within the Temple: Paris commanded his body ſhould be caſt unto the hounds, but at the requeſt of Helenus, they were put in a place before the Temple, to be kept. And the Trojans had great joy, and ſaid they had no care of the Greeks. When Agamemnon knew he ſent unto King Priamus, for to have the bodies to bury them. Then King Priamus made them to be delivered, and they were born down to their Tents: then aroſe a great ſorrow among the Greeks, and ſaid, they had loſt all. The Duke Neſtor might not be comforted, for the death of his Son. They made for Achilles a noble Sepulture, which by the conſent of King Priamus, was laid at the entry of the Gate of Tymbre.

After theſe things, the King aſſembled all the Nobles of the Hoſt, and ſhewed unto them, for the death of Achilles, the moſt

part were discouraged from the war, and therefore demanded if it were good to leave the War or to continue it. Then there was among them divers opinions, some allowed the war, others blamed it, and at last they concluded all together, to maintain the war, saying: If Achilles failed, yet the promises of the Gods would never fail. Then stood up Ajax and said: If Achilles be dead, let us send for his Son, whom King Nicomedes his Grandfather nourisheth, and teacheth the feats of arms: for without him we can have no victory of the Trojans. His counsel seemed good, and by the agreement of every man, Menesteus was chosen to go fetch Neoptolemus, Son of Achilles, that was named otherwise Pyrrhus.

Among these things, when the Truce was expired, the Trojans began the twentieth battel against the Greeks, sharp and hard: this day went Ajax by great folly to battel unarmed, and had nothing but his Sword.

The Trojans that had lost their best Defenders, were not so hardy as they used to be, but to save their lives, they fought valiantly. Paris with the people of Perse, who were good Archers, slew many Greeks, King Philomenus fought strongly, and they of Paphlagony came on, and slew many Greeks, that they made them recoyl. Menesteus Justed against Polidamas, and had taken or slain him, had not King Philomenus delivered him, Ajax thus unarmed as he was, slew many Trojans, and was not yet hurt. In the end he smote among them of Perse that Paris led, and slew so many, that he put them to flight. When Paris saw his people slain, he shot an envenomed Arrow to Ajax and wounded him between the back and the side: when Ajax felt himself wounded to death, he would not yeild to dye, till he had revenged him on him that slew him: and did, when he found Paris, he said unto him, Thou hast slain me with thine Arrow, but before I dye I will be revenged. For by thee and for thy cattle, many Noblemen have been slain. Then he gave him a stroke, that he cut in two his face, and he fell dead to the earth: and Ajax after him. Then the Trojans took the body of Paris with weeping tears, and carried it unto the City, and were chased to the Gates. The night following Agamemnon made the Host

to

to approach near to the City, and there to pitch their Tents. And the Trojans kept their Walls day and night. Then had the Trojans no more hope of their lives, when they ſaw all the Sons of King Priamus dead: there is no tongue can expreſs the lamentations that King Priamus made with his wife and daughters: and above all others Queen Helen made the greateſt. The King did bury Paris in a rich Sepulture, and ſet it honourably in the Temple of Juno.

CHAP. XXIV.

How Queen *Penthesile* came from *Amazon* with a thouſand Maidens, to the ſuccour of *Troy*, and ſlew many *Greeks*, and after was ſlain by *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles*.

DUring two months together, the Gates of Troy were not opened, the Trojans did nothing but go into the City and lamented. King Agamemnon ſent oftentimes unto King Priamus, that he ſhould ſend his men to battel: but King Priamus fearing his deſtruction would not do it; becauſe he waited for the Queen of Amazon, that was on her way to come to the ſuccor of him.

Amazon is a Province, where dwelled none but women, that were brought up to war. They had nigh their Country an Ile where men dwelt, and they were accuſtomed three times a year to go thither: in April, May and June, to have their company: after they returned into Amazon and they that conceived, if they were Sons, they gave them ſuck for a time, after ſent them to their Fathers. If it were a Daughter they kept it, and burnt off the right pap, to bear a ſpear the better, and taught her the feats of Arms. Of this Province, a noble and valiant Virgin was Queen, who was called Penthaſilea, and ſhe loved Hector for his good Renown. When ſhe knew that the Greeks had beſieged Troy, ſhe went to ſuccour it with a thouſand Virgins for the love of Hector. When ſhe came and knew that he was dead, ſhe made great ſorrow: and deſired King Priamus to let her iſſue out upon the Greeks, that ſhe might ſhew them how her Maidens could bear Arms.

At

at the request of Penthesilea, the next morning the Gate was set open, and there issued out King Philomenus, with them of Paphlagonie, Eneas, Polidamas, with their people, and Queen Penthesilea with her Maidens. The Greeks being ready, began the Battel fiercely. Menesteus addressed him to Penthesilea, and she in like manner to him: she smote Menesteus to the ground, took his Horse, and gave him unto one of her Maidens. Then came Dyomedes against her, she smote him so strongly, that he turned up side down, and she took his shield from his neck, and delivered it to one of her maidens. When Thelamon saw her do such brave deeds, he encountred with her fiercely, and Thelamon was born to the ground, and she had led him into the City, but that Dyomedes came to his rescue with great defence, then she called to her Maidens, who smote amongst the Greeks so fiercely, that she and they put them to flight, they chased them unto their Tents, and had slain them all, if Dyomedes had not stoutly resisted, who maintained the skirmish unto the night, that parted them. Queen Penthesilea returned into the City with glory and honour: where King Priamus received her with joy, and gave her many rich jewels, and he hoped she would revenge him of his enemies. They fought thus many times afterwards, Menesteus returned from King Nicomedes, and brought Neoptolemus the Son of Achilles otherwise named Phyrrus.

This Phyrrus was received with great glory, by all the Barons of the Host: and the Myrmidons rejoyced exceedingly, and held him for their Lord. Then was delivered to Pyrrhus, the conduct of the men, and King Thelamon knighted him, praying the Gods to give him strength, and courage in guiding of his Sword, and that they would strengthen him to revenge the death of his Father: then two Princes set on the Spurs of Gold, and King Agamemnon gave him the arms of Achilles his Father, and all his other precious Pearls and Jewels: and for this new Knight and Feast of Chivalry, the Greeks made many days great gladness.

After these things came the day of battel, and they prepared themselves on both sides. Then began the battel, Pyrrhus being armed with proper arms of his Father, encountred Polidamas,

lidamas in his coming, and had ſlain him with the great ſtrokes of his Sword, but that King Philomenus delivered him: then Pyrrhus ſmote from off his Horſe Philomenus, and had led him away, had not they of Paphlagonie reſcued him. Among theſe, Queen Penthesilea entred the battel with her Maidens, and ſhe ſmote among the Myrmidons and ſlew many of them. Then came King Thelamon, who ſmote Penthesilea to the ground, and ſhe gave him a ſtroke with her Sword, that ſhe beat him down, and then her Maidens relieved her, and ſet her again on Horſeback, ſhe ſmote among the Myrmidons, that held King Philomenus in great danger, and ſhe ſlew many of them. When Pyrrhus ſaw his men evil entreated, he cryed unto them and ſaid they migh be aſhamed to ſuffer themſelves to be vanquiſhed by women: then he left King Philomenus, to defend his men from the Maids. Then Queen Penthesilea drew nigh to Pyrrhus, and reproached him becauſe his Father had ſlain Hector, and ſaid, the world ought to deſpiſe him, Pyrrhus had ſo great ſorrow at her words, that he addreſſed him againſt her, and ſhe beat him to the earth: then he aroſe again, and aſſailed Penthesilea with his Sword, and ſhe him by great ſtrength: then Pyrrhus was again remounted by the aid of his Myrmidons. Then came the battel Agamemnon, Dyomedes, Menelaus, and Meneſteus, and all the other Princes and Barons.

Among theſe things, King Philomenus was delivered ſafe from the Myrmidons, and he gave great thanks unto Queen Penthesilea, and ſaid, had not ſhe been he had been ſlain. Then came all the Trojans and the skirmiſh was ſharp and mortal: Pyrrhus encountred Glaucon the Son of Anthenor, and Brother of Polidamas by another mother, and gave him a ſtroke, that he fell dead to the earth. Then addreſſed Penthesilea unto Pyrrhus, and he to her, and beat down each other to the earth: but they were quickly remounted and began to fight again. Then came people on both parts, that they were parted. Polidamas (for to revenge the death of his Brother) ſlew that day many of the Greeks, and hurt them, and did ſo much in arms, both he and Queen Penthesilea, that they put the Greeks to flight. Then came to the reſcue Pyrrhus, Dyomedes, and Thelamon, and made them

that

that fled, to ſtay till night, that each man went into his place: they fought thus a month together, in which time were ſlain more than ten thouſand of both parties, and Penthaſilea loſt many of her maidens. When they had reſted a Month, they began the battel again.

In this battel Pyrrhus and Penthaſilea met, and brake their Spears without falling, but Pyrrhus was ſo hurt, that the truncheon of her Spear abode within his body: wherefore the cry aroſe among the Greeks, and they ran upon Penthaſilea with great ſtrength, and brake off the face of her Helmet: then Pyrrhus, taking no heed to his wound aſſailed Penthaſilea, who thought to have ſmitten him, but Pyrrhus prevented her, and gave her a ſtroke with his Sword, that he cut her arm off by the body, whereat Queen Penthaſilea fell dead to the ground: and Pyrrhus that was not yet ſatisfied, ſmote the body, and cut it in two peices: with the great effuſion of blood, that ran from his wound he fell down as dead among his people, and they took him up and laid him upon his Shield, and carried him to his Tent. Then the Maidens of Penthaſilea, to revenge the death of their Queen, ſmote amongſt the Myrmidons, and ſlew many of them: but it could not much profit the Trojans, as they that were but a few againſt a great multitude of Greeks. There were ſlain by the Trojans at the day of the battel, more than ten thouſand, and withdrew themſelves into the City, for their own ſafeguard, and ſhut faſt their Gates, and had no more intention to iſſue out in battel againſt their enemies.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Anthenor* and *Eneas* conſulted together to deliver the City unto the *Greeks* by Treaſon, and did it under colour of peace: and how King *Priamus* withſtood them, with ſome of his Baſtards, by great and rude words,

NOw the Trojans had great ſorrow, when they ſaw they had no more hope to have any ſuccours from any place, and they endeavoured nothing, but to keep their City, and to furniſh them well with victuals: for they feared not any aſſault. Among

theſe

theſe things, the Greeks would have caſt to the dogs the body of Penthesilea, forasmuch as ſhe had ſlain ſo many Noble men of Greece, but Pyrrhus would not for the honour of nobleneſs: finally they concluded, that they would caſt it in a pond that was nigh the City. Anchiſes with his Son Polidamas, went to counſel, to adviſe them, how they might have their lives ſaved againſt the Greeks, and their goods, and rather than fail they would betray the City.

Then they concluded to ſpeak unto King Priamus and give him counſel to make a peace with the Greeks in reſtoring of Queen Helen to her Husband, and the damage that Paris did in the Iſle of Cithanis. Oh, if the King Priamus had been ſo happy to have done this, and have pleaſed the Greeks at the beginning, he had ſaved his own life, his Wives, and Children, City, and Citizens, and eſchewed all thoſe miſcheifs that befel them afterwards. Therefore men ſay in a proverb, That peace ſoon taken is good, for it is a hard thing to appeaſe ſuch damages to him that hath advantage of the war. For with great pain would the Greeks have been content with theſe offers, forasmuch as they had ſuffered as many damages before Troy, for it ſeemed they were at the point to deſtroy the City and all the Inhabitants. But theſe afore named Traitors ſpake, but to the end that under colour of peace, they might betray the City: if otherwiſe they might not ſave their lives.

Then they went before King Priamus and Amphimacus (one of his Baſtard Sons) and ſpake before many Noble men of the City: and as King Priamus heard them ſpeak of purchaſing peace with the Greeks, he thought they ſpake this thing by great fury, and began to laugh: ſaying, that he would be adviſed firſt: then they ſpake unto him in this manner: If thou wilt hear our counſel upon this thing, if it pleaſe thee not, uſe the counſel of others. The King ſaid he would hear their counſel, and would do what ſeemed good.

Then ſpake Anthenor, ſaying: King, you may well diſſemble, but that you and yours be compaſſed with your enemies, who be here by your City deſiring your deſtruction, and ye may not iſſue out: there are more than fifty Kings deſire nothing but to de-

troy this City, and you, and all that dwell therein: ye may no longer resist them, neither dare ye any more let open your gates, and thus to let us be inclosed herein. We ought of two evils to chuse the less: therefore for to have peace with the Greeks, if ye seem good, we will render Helen to Menelaus her Husband since that Paris is dead: and also restore the damages that Paris did to them in Greece, rather than we will be put to death, &c.

At these words arose up Amphimacus, one of the Bastard Sons of King Priamus, and reproved eagerly the words of Antenor, and said to him: What trust may my Lord and Father and we have in thee, since thou oughtest to have good will unto him and to this City, and we see thee thus recant, thou oughtest to live and dye with us: and thou counsellest us to make peace with the Greeks to our shame? Truly, before the King shall do this, there shall dye twenty thousand men: the thing that thou counsellest the King cometh of Treason.

Many other words said Amphimacus to Anthenor: and Eneas began to interrupt him, saying: ye know well that from henceforth we may not go to battel against the Greeks, and we dare no more open our Gates, wherefore it behoveth us to find means to have peace with them. Then King Priamus with great ire said to Anthenor and Eneas: Have ye not shame in yourselves to speak to me? Ye make me dye with sorrow, For all that I have done hitherto, I have done it by your counsel. Anthenor, at thy return from Greece, whither I sent thee to require my Sister, counsellest thou not me that I should send Paris into Greece, to endamage the Greeks? and I had never taken upon me to have moved war against them, had not thy false counsel been, which moved me to send thither. And thou Eneas, alas when I sent thee with Paris into Greece, wast not thou principal of the Counsel that Paris should ravish Helen, and bring her into this Realm, and thou helpedst thereto with thy person? If thou wouldest have been but contrary thereto, Helen had never seen the walls of Troy: And now after this they have slain all my Children, and done me so much hurt, now ye counsel me (against honour) to make peace with the Greeks? Surely, your counsel finisheth my life with great sorrow and dishonour.

At

At these words was Eneas exceeding wroth, and answered the King sharply, and he and Anthenor departed from the King evil content. When they were gone, the King began to weep as he that dreaded they would deliver the City into the hands of the Greeks which would slay him. Then he thought that he would make them dye first, and called to him Amphimacus, and said unto him: Dear Son, I am thy Father, we ought to support each other unto the death. I know certainly, that Anthenor and Eneas intend to slay us by the Greeks, and deliver to them this City: therefore it should not be ill to make them fall into the pit that they have made ready, before they do such evil, and I will tell thee in what manner: To morrow at even they will come to take counsel, then thou shalt be ambushed here within, and thou shalt have with thee good Knights, and when they be come in, thou shalt run upon them and slay them. Amphimacus made answer, and said he would do so with a good will, albeit there were no more assembled at this council but the King and his Son; yet there is nothing so secret but otherwhile is known. Eneas knew the truth of this thing, and it was not known by whom he knew it: anon he and Anthenor and some other of their complices, spoke concerning the Treason of the City, and they swore each to other: then they said, if they went any more to council to the King, they would go with a great company of men of Arms: for Eneas was of the most noble of Troy, and most rich next to the King, and Anthenor was also rich, and had great friends in the City: and their treason was this, that they would deliver the City unto their enemies: so as they and all their Lineage should have their lives and goods saved, thereof they took good surety of the Greeks.

Among these things King Priamus sent for Anthenor and Eneas to counsel, to perform the thing he had promised, but they came with a great company of men of Arms: therefore the K. sent to Amphimacus that he should leave off his enterprize. The day following, the King sent for all the Trojans to counsel, and when they were assembled before him, Eneas stood up and willed them to make peace with the Greeks: to whom all the other agreed save the King; then *Eneas* said to him, Sir

King, wherefore doest not thou consent with the other, for whether thou wilt or not, we will treat for peace, and will make it in despight of thee. When the King saw this his contradiction could not avail, he had rather consent with the other, than be the cause of his destruction, and said to Eneas, Let it be done that it may be most expedient to the peace. Then by the counsel of them all, Anthenor was chosen to go to the Grecks, to treat for peace: the Trojans took branches of palm in sign of peace, and went upon the walls of the City, and shewed the sign to the Grecks, which shewed well that they would encline to peace. Then was Anthenor let down from the walls and brought before Agamemnon. Agamemnon commited all the work to the King of Creet, Dyomedes, and Ulisses, that whatsoever these three Princes should decree with Anthenor, all the Host promised to accomplish.

When they were assembled, Anthenor replenished with fury, promised to deliver the City by treason, to do with it their will and pleasure, so they would save him, Eneas and all their Parentage, and all them that he would chuse, that Eneas should have all his possessions without any loss. These three Kings swore to perform it: then said one to the other, This must be kept secret till it be brought about: and to keep this treason more secret, Anthenor desired the Grecks, to let King Cassilius an ancient man, go with him to Troy, to the intent he might be the better believed: and Anthenor demanded the body of Penthesilea, and it was delivered to him.

After these things Anthenor and King Cassilius entred the City and made their coming known to the King. On the morrow King Priamus assembled all the Trojans, to hear the answer of Anthenor, who said to the King otherwise than it was, using good words to cover his treason. He spake long of the puissance of the Grecks, and of their truth in their promises, and how they had holden the Truce that they made, lying before the City, and had been faithfully governed, without breaking of them: after spake of the feebleness of the Trojans, and of the dangers they were in, then concluded, that it were profitable to seek peace, and that they were come thereto: and said, that it

could

could not be unleſs they gave a quantity of gold and ſilver to the Greeks, to reſtore to them the great damages that they had in the war. After they adviſed the King and the other to employ themſelves in this thing. Forasmuch (ſaid Anthenor) as I cannot know all their will at this time, I would have perſuaded Eneas go with me unto them to know more, to the end, that they believe us the better. Every man allowed the words of Anthenor: and ſo went he and Eneas to the Greeks, and the King Caſſibes with them.

When the counſel was finiſhed, King Priamus entred into his Chamber and began to weep grievouſly as he that perceived well the treaſon, and complained ſore of the death of his Sons: and that worſe, he muſt buy his peace of them that had done him all this hurt, and give them all the treaſure he had in long time gathered together, and become poor in his old dayes, and yet not ſure of his life, but muſt needs do the will of them that betray him. On the other ſide when Helen knew Anthenor ſhould go to the Greeks, ſhe prayed him that he would make her peace with Menelaus her Husband, and that he would take pity on her: and he promiſed her that he would do to his power.

When Eneas and Anthenor were come into the Hoſt of the Greeks, they treated of their Treaſon, with the three Kings: and there they made peace for Helen, and took good ſurety. After their communication, the Greeks ordained that Dyomedes and Ulyſſes ſhould go with them. There was great joy when they heard of their coming into the City, thinking the Trojans had the peace they ſo much deſired. On the morrow by the commandment of King Priamus, all the Trojans were aſſembled at his Palace, then ſpake Ulyſſes, ſaying unto them, that the Greeks demanded two things, to wit, reſtitution of the damages, alſo they required that Amphimacus ſhould be baniſhed for ever out of Troy, (this purchaſed Anthenor for Amphimacus, forasmuch as he had contraried him before.) O how great peril is it to ſpeak lightly in time of perturbation and ſedition?

As they were all aſſembled in Parliament they heard a marvellous cry: at that Dyomedes and Ulyſſes were in great fear, that the people would have ſlain them: then the other ſaid they

would

would take these two things in the stead of Amphimacus, to the intent, that he should not be banished, yet there could no man know from whence this noise came, therefore they departed every man to his place.

Anthenor drew apart Dyomedes and Ulisses, to speak of their evil practices. Then said Ulisses, why tarriest thou so long, and delayest to do that thou hast promised? Anthenor answered, the Gods do know that Eneas and I intend no other thing, but to do what we have promised to you, but there is a thing that hindreth us, and I will tell you what it is. Certainly when the King founded first the Palace of Illion in this City, he established in the name of Pallas a great Temple, and when it was all made ready saving the Tower, a marvellous thing descended from the Heavens, and stuck in the wall of the Temple within the great Altar, and it hath been there until this time, and none may bear it away, save they that keep it: the matter is of tree or of wood, but there is no man knoweth of what wood, nor how it is made: but the Goddess Pallas, that sent it thither, and gave to this thing a great vertue, that is, that as long as this thing shall be within the Temple, the Trojans cannot lose their City, King nor Peirs and this is the thing that holdeth the Trojans in security. And this thing hath to name Palladium, forasmuch as the Goddess Pallas hath sent it. Then said Dyomedes, if this thing be of such vertue as thou speakest, we do but lose our labour.

Then said Anthenor, I have but late spoken to the Priest that keepeth it, to the end that he may deliver it by stealth: and I have sure trust that he will deliver it me for a great sum of gold that I have promised him: as soon as I have it, I will send it out of the City to you: and then we shall perform that which we have promised: and ere you go hence, for to cover our work, I will go unto King Priamus, and will tell him, that I have spoke long to you, to know what quantity of gold you demand: and it was so effected as Anthenor had determined.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Traitor *Anthenor* bought of the Prieſt the *Palladium*, and gave it to *Ulyſſes*: and of the Horſe of Braſs, that was by the *Greeks* brought to the Temple of *Pallas* being full of men of arms: and how the City of *Troy* was taken and burnt, and the King *Priamus* ſlain, &c.

WHen Dyomedes and Ulyſſes were returned into their hoſt, Anthenor went unto King Priamus, and ſaid, that he ſhould aſſemble his folk to counſel: for to come to their peace with the Greeks, they muſt needs pay twenty thouſand marks of gold, and that in good weighe, and as much in ſilver, alſo an hundred thouſand quarters of wheat: and this muſt be made ready within a certain time, then they will give ſurety to hold the peace without any fraud or ſubtilty.

Then it was ordained how this ſum ſhould be levied: and whiles they were buſie thereabouts, Anthenor went unto the Prieſt that kept the Palladium, whoſe name was Thoant, and bare to him a great quantity of gold there were they at counſel, Anthenor ſaid to him, that he ſhould take this ſum of gold, wherewith he ſhould be rich all his life, and that he ſhould give to him the Palladium, and that no man ſhould know thereof: for I have (ſaid he) as much dread as thou, that any man ſhould know thereof. And I will ſend it to Ulyſſes, and he ſhall bear the blame upon him, and every man ſhall ſay, that Ulyſſes hath ſtoln it, and we ſhall be both quit thereof.

Thoant the Prieſt reſiſted ſtrongly the words of Anthenor: but for covetouſneſs of the great ſum of gold, he conſented he ſhould take the Palladium and bear it away. Then Anthenor took it, and ſent it to Ulyſſes the ſame night, and after the voice ran among the people, that Ulyſſes by his ſubtilty had ſtoln away the Palladium out of Troy. O what treaſon was this of a Prieſt? that loved better to betray his City, than leave the gold that was given him? ſurely it is a foul vice in a Prieſt the ſin of covetouſneſs: but few have been before this time, and few are yet, but they be attainted therewith, whereof it is great

pity

pity since that avarice is the mother of all vices.

Whilst the Trojans gathered together their gold and silver and brought it into the Temple of Minerva, to keep until the time that it was all collected, it pleased them to offer Sacrifice unto their God Apollo: and when they had slain many Beasts for their solemn Sacrifice, and put them upon the Altar, and set fire unto them for to burn them, it happened there came two unexpected marvels.

The first was, that the fire would not burn, for they began to make their fire more than ten times, and always it quenched.

The second marvel was, when they had appointed the entrals of the Beasts for their sacrifice, a great Eagle descended from the air crying greatly, and took with his clawes the entrals, and bare them into the ships of the Greeks.

Of these two things were the Trojans troubled, and said that the Gods were angry with them. Then demanded they of Cassandra, what these things signified? She said that the God Apollo was wroth with them, for the effusion of the blood of Achilles wherewithal his Temple was defiled and violated: and ye must go fetch fire at the Sepulture of Achilles, and light your Sacrifice therewith, then it will quench no more: and they did so, and the Sacrifice burnt clear: For the second miracle, she said, for certain, treason was made of the City with the Greeks. When the Greeks heard of these miracles, they demanded of Chalcas what it might signifie? he made answer, That the City would shortly be yielded up.

Amongst these things, Chalcas and Crisis the Priest counselled the Greeks that they should make a Horse of Brass so great, as might hold within it a thousand Knights: and they said unto them, that it was the pleasure of the Gods. This Horse was made by one whose name was Simon, and he made it subtilely, that no man could perceive any entry or issue, but within it was easie for them that were enclosed, to issue out when they would.

When the great Horse was fully made, and the thousand Knights therein, by the counsel of Crisis, they prayed King Priamus, he would suffer this Horse to enter into the City, that it might be set in the Temple of Pallas, forasmuch as that they had

had made it in the honour of Pallas, for a vow that they made for restitution of the Palladium, which they had caused to be taken out of the same Temple.

Among these things the Princes within Troy, when they saw that the King had so shamefully treated with the Greeks, they went away out of Troy, and took their men with them, and King Philomenus led no more but two hundred and fifty men, and therefore Maidens of Amazon's, that were left of a thousand that came thither with the Quæn Penthesilea, and carried the body of her with them, and travelled to their own country.

Then came the day that the Greeks should swear their peace feignedly upon the plain field upon the Sanctuaries. King Priamus issued out of the City and his people, and sware each party to hold the peace firmly from thenceforth: and Dyomedes swore first to the Greeks: after, when they had broken the peace they had treated with Anthenor of that thing, they concluded after, therefore they maintained they were not forsworn by that colour, as the proverb saith, He that sweareth by deceit, by malice forsweareth himself. After that Dyomedes, sware likewise all the Kings and Princes of Greece, then King Priamus and the Trojans swore in good faith, as they that knew nothing of the treason: after their oaths thus made, King Priamus delivered Helen to Menelaus her Husband, and prayed him and other Kings and Princes of Greece, that they would do her no harm, but pardon her, and they promised him feignedly they would.

Then prayed the Greeks, that they might set the Horse of brass within the Temple of Pallas, for restitution of the Palladium, that the Goddess of Pallas might be to them friendly, in their return. And as the King Priamus answered not thereto, Eneas and Anthenor said to him, it should be well done, and that it should be an honour to the City. Howbeit King Priamus accorded it with evil will. Then the Greeks received the gold and silver, and the wheat that was promised, and put into their Ships.

After these things, they went all in Devotion with their Priests and began with strength of Cords, to draw the Horse of Brass before the gate of the City, forasmuch as by the Gate it might not enter into the City, it was so great: therefore they

brake the wall in length and height, that it entred in the town and the Trojans received it with great joy; but the custom of Fortune is, great joy endeth with heaviness. The Trojans made joy of this Horse, wherein was inclosed their death, and they knew not of it. In this Horse was a subtil man named Sinon, that bare the keys of the Horse to open it. When the Trojans were asleep, in the night, forthwith they issued out of the Horse, and gave a token of fire to them that were in the fields, that they should come into the City to put it all to destruction.

The same day the Greeks feigned to go unto Tenedon and said they would receive Helen and set her in safety, because the people should not run upon her, for the great evils that were done for her; thus they departed from the Port of Troy with their Sail drawn up, and came before the Suns going down to Tenedon. Then had the Trojans great joy when they saw the Greeks depart: and the Greeks as soon as they were come to Tenedon, armed them in the evening, and went privily towards Troy. And when the Trojans went to bed, then Sinon opened the Horse, and went out and lighted this fire, and shewed to them that were without, and without delay, they that were laid in wait, entred into the City by the gate that was broken. And the Knights issued out, and they slew the Trojans in their houses where they slept.

Thus entred the Greeks into the City, and slew men and women and children, and took all that they found in their houses, and slew above twenty thousand ere it was day. They robbed the Temples, and the cry arose horrible. When King Priamus heard the cry, (he knew that Eneas and Anthenor had betrayed him) he arose hastily and went into his Temple of Apollo, that was within his Palace, and kneeled before his high altar. Cassandra fled on the other side, as one out of her wits, into the Temple of Minerva, weeping with great sorrow: and the other Noble women abode still in the Palace in weeping and tears.

When the morning came, the Greeks (by the conduct of Eneas and Anthenor that were open Traitors to their City, also to their King, entred into the Palace of Illion, where they found no defence, and put all to death that they found. Then Pyrrhus

entred

entred the Temple of Apollo, and found there King Priamus: then he ran upon him with a naked sword (in sight of Eneas and Anthenor) he slew there King Priamus before the high Altar, which was sprinkled with his blood. Queen Hecuba and Polixena fled, and knew not whither to go: and it happened, that she met with Eneas, and then she said to him in great fury: Ha, ha, Felon, Traitor, from whence is come to thee so great cruelty, that thou hast brought them with thee that have slain King Priamus, that hath done to thee so much good, and set thee in magnificence, also hast betrayed the country where thou wert born, and the City that thou oughtest to keep: at the least let it suffice and refrain thee now of thy intent, and have pity on this unhappy Polixena, that among so many evils as thou hast done, thou mayest have grace to do one good deed, for to save her from death before the Greeks slay her. Eneas (moved with pity) received Polixena in his guard, and conveyed her into a secret place.

Among these things King Thelamon set in the Temple of Minerva in keeping Andromeda, the wife of Hector and Cassandra, and set the City on fire in all places, and burnt it all except only the houses of the Traitors. When the City of Troy was all burnt, King Agamemnon assembled the most noble of Greece in the Temple of Minerva: and when they were all assembled, he required them two things: one was, that they should keep their promise with the Traitors: the other, that they should take good advice to part the prey of the City.

The answer of the Greeks was, That they would hold their faith with the Traitors, for the first point: and for the second, every man should bring all the prey in common, and there part to each man after his desert. Then Thelamon said they should burn Helen, for whom so many worthy Kings and Princes had dyed. And there was a great murmure thereupon, that Agamemnon, Ulisses and Menelaus, had much a do to save her. But Ulisses with his fair speech said to them so much of divers things, that they were content Helen should have no harm. Then Agamemnon did so much to all the other, that for his reward, Cassandra the Daughter of King Priamus was delivered unto him. Whilst that the Greeks held yet their Parliament, there

came to them Eneas and Anthenor, and advertised them how Helenus had alwayes blamed the Trojans of the enterprize that they made against the Grecks, and counselled them to put the body of Achilles in a Sepulture, which they would have given to the Pounds, and besought them therefore they would save his life, and they accorded to them. And then Andromeda and Helenus intreated for the two Sons of Hector, which were saved.

After this uproar, they ordained, that all the noble women that were escaped from death, should go whither they would freely, or dwell there still if it pleased them. And after these things done, they purposed to depart from Troy: but a great Tempest began to arise, that endured a whole month before they could go to Sea. Then the Greeks asked of Chalcas the cause of this trouble; and he answered, that the puissances Infernal were not yet appeased for the effusion of the blood of Achilles, that was shed in the Temple, for the love of Polixena: and to appease the Gods, it behoveth to sacrifice Polixena, for whom Achilles dyed

Then Pyrrhus enquired diligently where Polixena was, that was cause of his Fathers death? Agamemnon demanded of Anthenor: which said he knew not where she was, whereof he lyed not: yet for to make an end of all evils, he enquired so much, that Polixena was found in an ancient Tower; then he went and drew her out by force, and presented her unto King Agamemnon, which sent her to Pyrrhus, he sent her to the Sepulture of Achilles to be slain: and as they led her, there was no Kings nor Prince but had great sorrow, to see so fair a woman lost, without she had deserved it, and they had delivered her; if Chalcas had not said, the Tempest, would not cease until she were dead.

When Polixena was before the Sepulture of Achilles, she excused her of the death of Achilles, and said that she was much sorry for his death, and the Kings and Princes of Greece suffered her to dye against Justice, yet she had rather dye then live with them that had slain all her friends. When she had finished her words, Pyrrus smote her with his Sword, (in the sight of the Queen her mother) and cut her in peices, and cast them all about the Sepulture. When Hecuba saw her daughter slain, she fell in

in a ſwound, and after went out of her wit, and aſſailed with her teeth and nails all ſhe might come by, and hurt many of the Greeks. Then they took her by force, and led her into an Iſle, and ſtoned her to death. Thus the Quæn Hecuba ended her life, and the Greeks made for her a noble Sepulture, which Sepulture appeareth yet in the ſame Iſle to this day.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the diſſention that was moved becauſe of the *Palladium*, between *Thelamon* and *Ulyſſes*: and how *Eneas* and *Anthenor* were exiled out of *Troy*: and how the *Greeks* returned, and of their adventures.

WHiles the Greeks ſojourned at Troy, and could not depart for the great Tempeſt, after they had deſtroyed the City, King Thelamon made his quarrel before King Agamemnon for the Palladium that Ulyſſes had, ſaying, that he had not ſo well deſerved it as he had done, that he had ſo many times ſuccoured the Hoſt with victual, and alſo had defended it by his great prowes: whereas the Hoſt of the Greeks had been in danger to have been loſt, had not he been; and ſaid, he had ſlain King Polimneſtor, and after ſlew Polidorus, and brought a great treaſure he found, to the Hoſt of the Greeks. Alſo he had ſlain the King of Frigie, and brought his goods to the Hoſt, and alledged then that he had gotten many Realms to the Seigniory of Greece, and many other valiances he had done to the honour of the Greeks: and ſaid moreover, that Ulyſſes had no prowes, but only ſubtilty, and fair ſpeaking to deceive men, and by him we have gotten great ſhame, that where we might have vanquiſhed the Trojans by Arms, now we have vanquiſhed them by deceit and falſhood.

To theſe words anſwered Ulyſſes. That by his valour and wit the Trojans were vanquiſhed: and if he had not been, the Trojans had been yet in glory in the City. And ſaid to Thelamon, Surely the Palladium was never conquered by your prowes, but by my wit: and the Greeks knew not what it was: and I knew that Troy could not be taken as long as it was in the ſame. I went ſecretly into the City, and did ſo much that it was deliver-

to unto me, and after we took the City. To this answered Thelamon injuriously, and Ulisses to him in like manner, that they became mortal enemies each to other: Thelamon menaces Ulisses unto death openly: But after this matter was well discussed, Agamemnon and Menelaus judged that Ulisses should keep the Palladium: (some said they made this judgment, forasmuch as Ulisses by his fair speaking had saved Helen from death, that Thelamon would have had dead.) And with this judgment they could not be content, for the greatest part of the Host said, that Thelamon ought better to have the Palladium than Ulisses: therefore Thelamon spake to Agamemnon and Menelaus many injurious words, and said, that he would be their mortal enemy from thenceforth. For this cause Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Ulisses, kept all three together, and had alway with them a great company of valiant Knights. And on the morrow after, early in the morning, Thelamon was found slain in his bed, and had wounds in many places of his body, whereof arose a great cry in the Host, and gave all the blame to the three Kings before rehearsed.

Pyrrhus that loved King Thelamon, said many injurious words to Ulisses. Then Ulisses doubted, and the next night following he and his men entred into their Ships secretly and left the Palladium with his friend Dyomedes. Pyrrhus did cause to burn the body of Thelamon, and put the ashes in a vessel of gold, to carry with him into his own country, to bury it honourably. The hate was great between Pyrrhus and King Agamemnon, and his brother: but Anthenor made the peace, and after gave a dinner to all the Nobles of Greece, and gave them fair gifts.

Among these things, the Greeks reproached Eneas, that had falsified his oath, because he had Polixena: for this cause they banished him out of Troy for ever. And when Eneas saw he might not abide there, he prayed them earnestly that he might have the two and twenty ships which Paris had with him into Greece, and they granted to him his request, and gave him four months space to furnish them of all such necessaries that they lacked. Anthenor departed after from Troy, and led with him a great number of Trojans: but the History telleth not whither

he

he would go. Eneas greatly hated Anthenor, forasmuch as by him he was banished out of Troy: and was in great sorrow why Anthenor was not as well banished as he. For this cause Eneas assembled all the Trojans and said to them: My friends and brethren, since that Fortune hath put us wherein we be, we cannot live without a Governour: and if ye will do by my counsel, ye shall chuse Anthenor, your King, for he is wise enough to govern you. This counsel seemed good to the Trojans, and they sent after Anthenor, that returned: and as soon as he was come, Eneas assembled a great number of people to run upon him, as he that was the most mighty in Troy. Then the Trojans prayed him that he should cease, since that the war was finished and that he should not begin it again. (Said Eneas) shall we spare so hainous a Traitor, that by his villany hath caused Polixena the fair Daughter of King Priamus to dye, by him I was banished out of Troy, that should have counselled you: and now I must needs leave you? Eneas said so much to the Trojans, that they banished Anthenor for ever out of Troy, and constrained him to go presently out of the Town.

Anthenor went unto Sea with a great company of Trojans, and fell among Pyrates, who ran upon him and slew many of his men, and hurt and robbed his Ships: in the end Anthenor escaped from them, and sailed so far that he arrived in a Province named Gerbandy, whereof Tetides was Lord and King, a just man and a courteous. In this Land arrived Anthenor with a few ships, and rested on the side of the greater Ile, that was nigh unto the Port. He saw the Country fair, full of woods and fountains, and there he builded a City, and fortified it with Walls and good Towers. And when the Trojans knew thereof, many went thither and dwelt there with Anthenor, and the City grew and was full of people, and Anthenor governed himself so wisely in this Land, that he was in grace with King Tetides, and was the second person after the King in his Realm, and named his City Cortiremetralum.

Cassandra that was left at Troy, had much sorrow for the mischiefs that were fallen to her friends: and ceased not to weep: and the Greeks demanded of her their estate in their returning

turning home: she said to them, that they should suffer many great perils ere they got into their Country: and after said to Agamemnon, They of his own house should kill him. So it happened to him after, and to all the other, like as Cassandra had foretold. Of King Thelamon were left two Sons of two Queens, the eldest named Hermicides of the Queen Glauta: and the other of the Queen Thimisa, had to name Anchysatas, these two Children King Teuter nourished till they were able to bear Arms.

Among these things, Agamemnon and Menelaus demanded leave to return into their Lands: and the most part of the Host gave them leave, being sorrowed, forasmuch as they had been suspected of the death of Thelamon with Ulisses, which was stolen away like a theif, wherefore it shewed that he was culpable of his death. Thus these two Brethren went to Sea to return home, in the beginning of winter, when the Sea is most dangerous: soon after, the other Greeks went to Sea as folks evil advised for the doubts of the Sea, and had their Ships all laden with riches of the City of Troy: and for the desire they had to be at home in their own Country, they returned back in the midst of the winter, and set apart all dangers which fell unto them. About the hour of noon, came a great Tempest, and surprised them suddenly with thunder and rain, with wind and great waves: that cast their Ships here and there: and brake their masts, and rent their sails. And when night came, which was long and dark, the Ships left each other in sailing before the wind some in one place, some in another, and many were burnt with Lightning and Thunder, and many sunk in the Sea: and the great riches of Troy lost. Oylas Ajax that had xvii ships in this company, had all perished and he himself by force of his arms and legs all naked swimming, arrived a land all swollen with the water he had drunken, and lay a great while upon the gravel, more looking for death than life: and after came others likewise, that were saved by swimming. This mischief came to Ajax, forasmuch as he drew Cassandra out of the Temple of Minerva. And it happeneth oft-times, that many be punished for the sin and trespass of one man.

CHAP.

CHAP. IIXX.

How King *Naulus* and *Cetus* his Son did ſpoil many ſhips of the *Greeks* in their return, for the death of King *Agamemnon*, and of the exile of *Dyomedes*, and of his calling back by *Egee* his wife.

AT this time there was a King in Greece named Naulus, very rich and puiſſant, and his Realm ſtood upon the ſide of the Sea of Greece toward the South. In the which Sea were high Rocks, and many Mountains and Hills of land which were perillous. This King was Father of Palamedes that was ſlain before Troy, and had a Son named Cetus: there was not a Knight in Greece ſo rich nor ſo puiſſant.

Now there were ſome evil people there, that could not bring caſe without annoying of others, which made King Naulus and his Son King Cetus to underſtand, that Palamedes was not ſlain in battel, ſo as the voice ran, but he was ſlain covertly by Ulliſſes and Dyomedes, Agamemnon and Menelaus had made and conceived a falſe Letter, wherein was contained that Palamedes would have betrayed the Hoſt of the Greeks, whiles he was Emperour of the Hoſt, for a great quantity of gold: and they made this Letter to be put by the ſight of a Knight that was ſlain. Then Ulliſſes treated with one of the Secretaries of Palamedes, for a great ſum of money, ſuch as the Letters contained: this Secretary by the induction of Ulliſſes, put this ſum of money under the head of Palamedes whiles he ſlept. And as ſoon as the Secretary ſaid to Ulliſſes he had done: then Ulliſſes ſlew this Secretary privily, and did ſo much that this Letter came into the hands of the Greeks, that read it, and were all abaſhed when they ſaw the treaſon in writing, and the ſum contained in the ſame, laid under his head. They went then into his Tent, and found the truth of this thing, and preſently they would have run upon Palamedes: but that he offered himſelf to defend it againſt whomſoever would prove it: ſo there was none ſo hardy that durſt fight againſt him. Then by Ulliſſes his fair language, this thing was appeaſed: and Palamedes continued ſtill in his dignity.

After this thing was appeased, Ulisses and Dyomedes told Palamedes, that they knew a pit wherein was much Treasure, and that they would he should have his part: and go the next night following. When night was come they went all three without any more company, and offered Palamedes to go down into the pit first, and said that they would follow: as soon as he was within, the other two cast stones upon him and slew him, after returned to their Tents privily. This thing done, these men charged King Naulus and Cetus of the death of Palamedes: Then the King and his Son began earnestly to bethink them, how they might avenge them of the Greeks. They knew well that the Greeks were upon return in the heart of the winter: and they must pass along by his Kingdom, then King Naulus did proclaim in all his Realm, that men should make great fires every night upon the Mountains by the Sea side. And this did he, that when the Greeks should see the fires, they should come thither, thinking to find some good Haven: and if they came they should find hard Rocks and Hills of sand. So they should not escape without death. It was thus done as Naulus had devised, for there were nigh two hundred ships of the Greeks split and broken against the Rocks: all that were therein were drowned. When the other ships that followed them, heard the noise of them that were broken, they returned on the other board, and made to Sea-wards, and saved themselves. Of them that escaped were Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Dyomedes, and others that shall be named hereafter.

Cetus that otherwise was called Pellus, had great sorrow that Agamemnon was escaped: then he thought long how he might avenge himself. And when he was arrived in his own land, he wrote a letter to Clytemnestra, the wife of Agamemnon: and this Letter contained, that for certain Agamemnon her Husband, had espoused one of the Daughters of King Priamus, and brought her into his Country, for to make her Queen, and to put out Clytemnestra, or slay her: therefore Cetus advertized her, that she might in time provide for her self. Clytemnestra believed these Letters, and thanked Cetus, and thought that she would avenge her of her Husband. This Clytemnestra in the absence

sence of her Husband loved a man named Egistus, by whom she had a Daughter named Erigona: she loved more Egistus, than ever she did her Husband, though he was come of low blood. But it is the custom of a woman that doth amiss, to take unto her one of less value than her Husband is. She had treated with Egistus, that the first night Agamemnon should come and lye with her, he should run upon him and slay him. This thing being done as she purposed: King Agamemnon slain, and laid in the earth: Clytemnestra shortly after, took to Husband her Love Egistus King of Michenas.

Agamemnon thus slain, had a Son of this Clytemnestra named Horestes, a young Child, which Callibus his Cousin had in keeping, and took him from his Mother, to the end she should not slay him and after sent him to the King of Creet, Idumeus, that was his Uncle. He had great joy of him, so had his wife Tharasis also, that loved him as much as Clytemnestra her daughter, that had no more Children but her, she was a fair young Maid. Thus as Cetus had written to Clytemnestra the wife of Agamemnon, in like manner he wrote to the wife of Dyomedes, named Egee, who was Daughter to King Polimites of Arsimens, and sister of Assandrus, that returned from Troy with Dyomedes his Brother in law, it happened in their returning, that they went into the land of King Telephus, with a great company of men of Arms, and assailed them: and they defended themselves strongly. Assandrus slew many of the Knights of Telephus, wherefore he was sore displeased, and took a great spear, and addressed him against Assandrus, that he slew him. Dyomedes to avenge his death, slew many Knights of Telephus, and recovered the body of Assandrus and bare it into his Ship.

Thus dyed Assandrus, but it was not so reported to Egee his Sister: it was told her, that Dyomedes her Husband had slain him to have all the Seigniory of Archimens, whereof Assandrus had the one half against his sister Egee. Of these tydings, and of them that Cetus had written, Egee was angry with Dyomedes her Husband, and wrought so with her people, that they promised they would no more receive Dyomedes for their Lord. Thus when Dyomedes returned, neither his Wife nor folk

would receive him, but banished him out of his country for ever. Then he happened to arrive in Salmine, where King Theuter the brother of King Thelamon was. This King heard say, that Dyomedes was culpable of the death of his Brother, with Ulisses: whereupon he commanded that Dyomedes should be taken. But Dyomedes hearing thereof fled from thence. King Demophon and King Athmas being arrived in their own Lands, were banished in like manner. Then they arrived in the Land of Duke Nestor, which received them with great joy. These two Kings purposed to go into their Lands with men of Arms, and take vengeance on their people. But Duke Nestor blamed them thereof: and counselled them, that they should first receive them for their Lords, and promise them great liberties. Thus did they as Nestor counselled them: and it was not long after, but their people received them.

Whilst Eneas abode in Troy to repair his Ships, he endured many assaults of his neighbours, that would have taken the remnant of the Trojans. Forasmuch as he could not abide longer than his term assigned by the Greeks, he assembled the Trojans and counselled them they should send for Dyomedes to be their King, and said, he would come willingly, forasmuch as he was driven out of his Country: and he was both wise and valiant. So they sent to seek Dyomedes and found him: who came and found the Trojans besieged by their neighbour Nations. Eneas then prepared to battel: in which Dyomedes bare himself so valiantly, that he took some prisoners, and hanged many as Thieves. In the fifth battel he behaved himself so, that he got the upper hand of his enemies, and conquered them all: so as there was none of his neighbours that durst assail the Trojans.

During these things the Navy of Eneas was made ready, whereupon he took shipping with Anchises his Father: and being at Sea, they resolved to go and seek an habitation where the Gods and fortune would assign them. During their adventures, many perils happened, and rowing at random, they sailed by Hellespont, from thence to Tuskany in Italy. From whence they sailed to Carthage, and again to Italy. The story whereof who list to perusle, let him read Virgil.

When

When Egee the wife of Dyomedes knew that the Trojans had entertained Dyomedes, and that he had diſcomfited their enemies, ſhe doubted that Dyomedes would take vengance on her. She counſelled with her people, and by their adviſement ſent for him to come unto her: who came, and had good entertainment. In like manner did ſundry Lords that had been exiled return again to their Wives, and enjoyed their old Seigniories as many as had eſcaped the danger of the Sea.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Horeſtes* Son of King *Agamemnon*, cruely avenged himſelf for the death of his Father. And how King *Uliſſes* after ſundry perillous adventures, returned to his Country.

THen Horeſtes Son of King Agamemnon, who was about twenty four years of age, and brought up under King Idumeus, was by Idumeus made Knight, at whoſe Knighting was great feaſting. Then Horeſtes prayed him that he would help him to revenge the death of his Father, and to recover his Lands again. Whereupon Idumeus delivered to him a thouſand armed men. And Horeſtes gathered out of other places, another thouſand: ſo going toward Michmas, he went by Traſim where Forenſis was Governour, of whom he got an hundred ſouldiers: this did Forenſis for the hatred he bare to Egiſtus, becauſe the ſaid Egiſtus having eſpouſed his Daughter, forſook her for the love of Clytemneſtra. So he joyned with Horeſtes, to make war againſt Egiſtus. This expedition was taken in hand at the beginning of May. When they came before Michmas, thoſe that kept the City would not yeild it. He then beſieged it round: for Horeſtes had anſwer from the Gods, that he ſhould be avenged of his Mother with his own hands, albeit ſhe was cloſed within that fortified City. Egiſtus was not at this time in that City, but was gone to procure aid from other places, againſt the coming of Horeſtes, by the inſtigation of his wife Clytemneſtra.

When Horeſtes underſtood thereof, he ſecretly laid a great Ambuſh of Armed men, to ſurprize Egiſtus in his return, and therewith gave freſh aſſaults to the City: which being but ill

fortified

fortified was taken after fifteen days siege: who appointing his men to keep due watch, that none should go out nor in at the Gates, went himself to the Palace Royal, where he took his Mother, committing her to prison, and caused to be apprehended all that were any way guilty of his Father's death. The same day returned Egistus, with his new aids, thinking to have gone to the rescue of the City: but by the way he was taken by the Ambush, of Horestes, who slew all his men, and bound his hands behind him.

On the morrow, Horestes caused his mother Clytemnestra to be brought before him stark naked, with both her hands bound, whom as soon as ever he saw, he ran at her with his Sword and first he cut off her two Paps, and after slew her, then he caused her body to be drawn into the fields, and there to be left for the Birds of the air to devour. Then he made Egistus to be stripped, and drawn naked through the City, afterwards to be hanged, in like manner dealt he with all those that were found to have been culpable of his Father's death. This vengeance took Horestes for the death of good King Agamemnon his Father.

Menelaus having endured many perils by Sea, at length arrived in Creet, having with him Helen his wife: who hearing of the death of his brother, and how cruelly Horestes had put his own Mother to death, was sore displeased with his Nephew. At that time came unto Menelaus the greatest Nobles of Greece, to see her, for whose sake all the Greeks had suffered so much trouble and vexation. From Creet, Menelaus sailed to Michenas, and told Horestes that he was not worthy to be neither King nor Governour there, for that he had so cruelly put to death his own Mother. Whereupon Menelaus assembled at Athens all the cheif Nobles of Greece, to deprive Horestes of his Reign and Government, for the tyrannous murthering of his Mother. Horestes excused himself thereof, saying: that the Gods had appointed him to do that which he had done.

At this the Duke of Athens rose up, and offered to be champion, in maintaining Horestes his cause against any that would withstand it: which Challenge of his being by no man accepted, Horestes was judged as guiltless, and suffered still to enjoy his

King-

kingdom. But upon this quarrel Horestes conceived such mortal hatred against Menelaus his Uncle, that he afterwards bare great evil will to him. Notwithstanding King Idumeus came within a while to Michenas, and reconciled them each to other, that Horestes took to wife Hermione the Daughter of King Menelaus and of Helen. Whereat Erigone the daughter of Egistus and of Clytemnestra had great sorrow, that she hanged her self, being grieved that Horestes prospered so well.

During these affairs, Ulisses came into Creet, with two Merchant ships, for he had lost all his own, and the chief of his goods by Pyrates. After which losses, he arrived in the Country of King Thelamon where he lost the rest of his goods, and they of that Country would have hanged him, if he had not by his cunning escaped their hands. After that he arrived in the Country of King Manlus who hated him for the death of his Son Palamedes: yet there he so handled the matter by his industry, that he got from thence. At last coming again into Creet he was kindly entertained by King Idumeus, who wondred to see him in so poor a case, demanding of all his adventures how he had sped since he last departed from Troy. To which Ulisses replyed how great perils he had passed by Sea, and how he had lost all his men and goods that he brought from Troy. K. Idumeus had pity on him, when he heard these things, and gave him honourable entertainment, as long as he would stay. When he would depart into his own Country, Idumeus gave him two ships, furnished with all things necessary for his voyage, and with great plenty of riches, requesting him that he would take his way by the King Alcinous to whom he should be very welcom.

This Ulisses departing from Creet, came unto King Alcinous, who received him joyfully, and was much delighted with his communication. There Ulisses told of Penelope his wife, how many Noble men had requested her love, yet none could obtain it, but she still abode constant: and how certain of his lands were unjustly detained from her, during his absence: the truth of which, his Son Ulisses Thelamonius coming thither assured him thereof. Whereupon Ulisses prayed Alcinous that he would accompany him to his Realm with a great company of armed

men,

men, to help him again to his right. To which Alcinous willingly agreed. So they sailed by Sea, and on a night arrived in his Country, and coming to the houses of his enemies, slew them all. On the morrow after, Ulisses came to his Palace, where he had Royal entertainment, of all sorts of people: but especially Penelope his wife made great joy for his coming, which she had long desired. His people then came from all places, with many rich presents, to welcome him home. Great was the joy, and most honourable the entertainment that Ulisses had at his return shewed him. Then he dealt with King Alcinous, that he gave to his Son Thelamonius, his Daughter Nausica to wife. The wedding being celebrated with great solemnity, Alcinous departed home again into his Country, leaving Ulisses quietly possessed in his Realm.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the dealings of *Pyrrhus* after his return from *Troy*: and how *Horestes* the Son of *Agamemnon* slew him at *Delphos*, for that he had goten away *Hermione* his Wife.

PYrrhus the Son of Achilles, and of Dyadamis, daughter of Lycomedes, which Lycomedes was Son to Acastus an old King, and greatly hated of Acastus his Grandfather by the mothers side. It is not recorded how this hatred grew: But this Acastus, having driven Pelus out of his Kingdom of Thessaly, laid wait to have slain Pyrrhus in his return from Troy.

Pyrrhus passing through many perils at Sea, was driven by foul weather, to cast most part of his riches he brought from Troy into the Sea: and arriving at Molosse, he going ashore, was given to understand, that K. Peleus his Grandfather, by the Fathers side, was exiled from his Kingdom by Acastus, and that many Ships were hired to lye in wait to slay him: whereat he was sore displeased. King Peleus then knew not how to save himself, because Philistines and Menalippus the two Sons of Acastus, sought by all means to slay him. In the end Peleus remembred him of an old building, that stood half a mile from the City of Thessaly, between the Sea and the City: this place

was

was encompaſſed about with Rocks and walls, having great Cellars under ground, into which by a little hole grown over with buſhes a man might go.

Into theſe Vaules King Peleus got him, and there he abode until the return of his Nephew Pyrrhus from Troy, by whoſe good help he truſted to avenge himſelf of his enemies. For whoſe coming he often went to look on the Sea coaſt. When Pyrrhus with his Ships were landed, he addreſſed himſelf to Theſſaly, againſt King Acaſtus: and the better to atchieve his purpoſe, he ſent his two Secretaries, the one called Criſpus, and the other Adraſtus, to one Aſſandrus, a man of great honour in Theſſaly (which Aſſandrus was a great friend both to him and to Peleus) for to have his counſel and help. The Meſſengers having been with Aſſandrus, returned to Pyrrhus, aſſuring him of his friendly aid. Whereupon Pyrrhus hoiſed Sail, and making towards Theſſaly, they were by a ſudden Tempeſt driven in at the Port Sepeliadim, half a mile from Theſſaly near about where Peleus kept in the Vaults. Then Pyrrhus went a ſhore to reſt himſelf, and take freſh air, and by chance he went walking to the Cave where Peleus was hidden: and paſſing along the buſhes he fell into the hole, where was the decent into the cave, where he found Peleus his Grandfather. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, for he reſembled much his Father Achilles, embraced him joyfully, and made known unto him all his misfortunes, and the wrongs that he had ſuſtained by the means of Acaſtus and his Sons. Tydings hereof came to Philiſtines and Menalippus, the Sons of Acaſtus, who were an hunting in a Foreſt there by. Then Pyrrhus apparelled himſelf in beggerly apparel, and leaving his Grandfather with his ſhips, went alone with his Sword into the Foreſt where he met with Philiſtines and Menalippus, who demanded of him, what he was? Pyrrhus ſaid, he was a Grecian, that returned from Troy, in company with 500 more had eſcaped his life from Shipwrack, and loſt all that he had in the Sea, being now driven to beg for his ſuſtenance: wherefore he did beſeech them, if they had brought any victuals with them, they would give him ſomething to eat. The two brethren ſaid, that he ſhould abide with them: which thing he granted.

Upon this parley a great Hart came running by them, at the sight whereof Menalippus put spurs to his Horse and followed on the chase: and immediately Philistines alighting off his horse to rest himself, Pyrrhus ran him thorow and slew him: and Menalippus afterwards returning again, was also slain by Pyrrhus. Thus Pyrrhus slew his two Uncles, the brethren of Thetis the Mother of Achilles his Father. Passing from thence, he met with Chinaras, one of the household of Acastus, of whom demanding where the K. Acastus was, and understanding that he was hard by, he slew Chinaras, and going in hast to his ships he arrayed him in precious robes, and so came back again to the Forrest: and meeting with King Acastus the King asked him who he was? I am (said he) one of the Sons of King Priamus of Troy, who now am Prisoner to Pyrrhus. Where is Pyrrhus (said the King?) He pointed him toward the Sea. And as he was loking toward the Sea-cost, Pyrrhus drew his Sword and would have slain him, had not Thetis been, who knew Pyrrhus and cryed out, saying: Ah dear Nephew, what wilt thou do? Wilt thou kill my Father as thou hast killed my two brethren, thy Uncles? and thus saying, she caught him fast by the arm that he was about to strike withal. Then Pyrrhus replyed saying: The King Acastus thy Father, hath wrongfully exiled King Peleus thy Husband: let him restore him unto his right, and I will save his life. King Acastus was content therewith: then a peace was concluded between them all three and they loved well together. After this Acastus said to Peleus, I am old, and can no longer govern this Realm: and those are gone that should have succeeded me in this Kingdom. Therefore if it please thee, let Pyrrhus my dear Nephew take on him the Government. Peleus was well contented: and then was commandment given to all the Barons of Thessaly, that they should do homage to Pyrrhus as their King and Soveraign: whereto the Barons with great joy and liking accorded. Thus was Pyrrhus crowned King of Thessaly, and esteemed the most redoubted King in all Greece. Idumeus King of Creet dyed shortly after, leaving behind him two Sons, Merian and Loarca. Loarca dyed shortly after his Father, and Merian enjoyed the Kingdom. Thelamonius

nies the Son of Ulisses had a Son by his Wife Nausica, named Deiphobus.

After all these things accomplisht, Acastus went and buried his two Sons in Thessaly, by the consent of Pyrrhus: and when Pyrrhus was promoted to his Royal dignity, he became enamored of Hermione, daughter of Helen, and wife to Horestes. Her he so courted, and allured by so many enticements, that he got her away from her Husband into Thessaly, and took her to his wife. Horestes was sore greived at this injury: yet he durst not assail him with battel in his own Realm, but said he would ere long be avenged of this indignity, as soon as time would serve: shortly after that, Pyrrhus went to Delphos, to give thanks unto his God Apollo, for the good success he had obtained in Thessaly, in revenging his Father's death, and getting the Kingdom: and leaving in his Palace behind him Andromache, sometime the wife of Hector, and Laomedon her young Son; in his absence it was found, that Andromache was with child by Pyrrhus, whereat Hermione took displeasure, and sent word to Menelaus her Father, how Pyrrhus for the love of Andromache had forsaken her, requesting him, that during the abode of Pyrrhus at Delphos, he would come and kill Andromache and Laomedon her Son. At her request Menelaus came, and with a sword ran at Andromache, who caught in her arms Laomedon her young Son, and run into the City crying for aid.

Upon sight hereof the City rose in Arms, to defend Andromache and her young Son from the slaughter: whereupon Menelaus was forced to retire into his Country without atchieving his purpose. When Horestes understood of Pyrrhus his being at Delphos, he went with all speed thither and slew him with his own hand. Thus did Horestes recover again his wife, and carried her into his own Realm. When Pyrrhus was dead, Peleus and Thetis took Andromache that was with Child by Pyrrhus, with her little Son Laomedon, and sent them to the City of Molossa where Andromache was delivered of a goodly Son, which she named Achilleides. This Achilleides when he was grown to years, holpe his Brother Laomedon to be King of Thessaly, and willed for his sake, all the Trojans should be set

free. Here the story saith, that the Sister of King Menon (which Menon, Achilles slew before Troy, and whom King Priamus buried by his Son Troylus) came in very costly apparel to Troy, and opening her Brothers Sepulture, took out his bones: which so soon as she had, she with them vanished suddenly, no man knew which way: and it is said, that either it was a Goddess, or the Daughter of a Goddess.

CHAP XXXI.

Of a Vision that *Ulisses* had in his sleep: and how *Thelagonus* the Son of *Ulisses* by Queen *Circe*, came to seek *Ulisses* and slew him, not knowing who he was.

As Ulisses was sleeping on his bed, he saw a Vision in which there seemed before him, a wonderfull fair creature, the most beautiful that ever he saw, which he would fain have embraced, but the Image would not suffer him. And he going after it, the Image asked him what he would have: he answered, that he was desirous to joyn with it in carnal copulation. Then said the Image: Oh, a woful conjunction will this be, for thereupon one of us must dye. Moreover, to him seemed, that the Image held a Spear, about the head was a pensil cunningly wrought all over with fishes. And to him seemed, that the Image departed away and said: This sight betokeneth destruction that shall happen to us two. When Ulisses awaked, he was troubled to think of his dream, and being desirous to know what it might signifie: he sent to the Southsayers of his Realm, to enquire what this Vision might presage: who having considered thereof, said: That his own Son should kill him. Upon this he fearing his Son, caused him to be apprehended and surely kept. Afterwards he made him to dwell in a Castle that stood alone, where with a few of his trusty Friends and Servants, he spent the time: and this Castle none might come unto but those few of his own retinue: and they not to pass or repass but at certain times by a draw-bridg by a wicket, the Castle being watered round about. Now it had so fallen out before, that in his return from Troy, Ulisses had arrived in an Isle where Circe was Queen and

Governour

Governour, which was the cunningest woman in the world in enchantment.

This Circe by her witchcraft, made Ulisses stay with her a time at his return, and conceived by him a Son, whom she named Thelagonus. And about the time of Ulisses his dwelling in his Castle; Thelagonus being grown to ripe years, and being a stout young man, would needs know of his Mother, who was his Father. After much intreaty she told him who was his Father, and where he did dwell.

Thelagonus very glad hereof, and desiring to see his Father, travelled forthwith to Achaja, and hearing where Ulisses dwelt, he went thither: and coming on a Sunday morning, he requested those that kept the bridge, that they would let him go in to speak with Ulisses. The Porters would by no means yeild thereto, but thrust him back churlishly, whereat he taking displeasure, struck one on the neck with his fist, and beat him dead, and setting upon the other, cast them all off the Bridge, whereupon they made a great cry: insomuch that the people of the Castle armed themselves and came and assailed Thelagonus. He seeing that, stept to one, and wrung his Sword out of his hand, wherewith he slew fifteen in short space, and was himself hurt in many places. Hereupon the uproar grew more and more: and Ulisses doubting it was his Son Thelagonus, who had broken out of prison, came running out with a dart in his hand, which he flung at Thelagonus, and hit him not knowing who he was, and hurt Thelagonus a little.

Thelagonus feeling himself hurt, flung it again at Ulisses (not knowing who he was) with so great force, that hitting him, he fell down to the earth. Then Ulisses being in great pain, (remembring himself of his foresaid Vision. (demanded of him what he was: saying, I am Ulisses. Thelagonus hearing this, fell to great lamentation, and said; Alas, wretch that I am, I came hither to see my Father, and to live joyfully with him, and now I have slain him. Thus saying, he fell down in a swound: and when he was come again to his understanding, he rent his cloaths, beat himself about the face with his fists, and wept to his Father, and fell down weeping before him, and said: I am

The-

Thelagonus thy unhappy Son, whom thou begottest on Queen Circe: I pray the Gods that they will suffer me to dye with thee.

When Ulisses understood this, he sent for Thelamonius his lawfull begotten Son, who presently coming would have slain Thelagonus to revenge his Father's death. But Ulisses said, No so, for he is thy brother: be ye reconciled together, and live and love as brethren. Then was Ulisses carried into Achaja: where within three dayes he dyed, and was by his Son honourably buried. After whose death, Thelamonius his Son succeeded in that Kingdom, who kept with him Thelagonus his brother for the space of a year and a half, making him Knight, and honouring him greatly. At length being often sent for by Circe his mother, he returned to her into the Isle Aeaides having received many rich presents at the hands of his brother. And Circe dying shortly after, Thelagonus enjoyed her Kingdom, and reigned in the said Isle threescore years. Thelamonius was fourescore and thirteen years old at the death of Ulisses his father, and reigned afterwards, much encreasing his Seigniory, threescore and ten years.

In this wise Dares finished his book of the siege of Troy, and speaketh not of their further adventures: and almuch as is contained in the History before written, is also found to have been recorded by Dictes, the Greek: and in most things both their Books agree.

Dares in the end of his book writeth thus, That the siege of Troy endured for the space of ten years, ten months and twelve days: and that the number of the Greeks there slain was eight hundred and six thousand fighting men: and the number of the Trojans, slain in defence of themselves and of their Countrey, was six hundred and fifty six thousand fighting men. He saith, moreover, that when Eneas departed from Troy into exile, he carried with him two hundred ships: and that Anthenor had with him away five hundred Souldiers, and all the rest that were escaped went with Eneas.

The said Dares furthermore reported in the latter end of his Book, by whom the most noble Kings and Princes of the one

part

part and of the other were ſlain: and he ſaith, that Hector the moſt famous Prince of Chivalry in the world ſlew with his own hands in good and loyal fight, eighteen Kings: not with treachery or ſubtil devices, but by his prowess and valour: the names of which Kings do here follow: That is, King Archilogus, K. Protheſilaus, K. Patroclus, K. Menon, K. Prothenor, K. Archimenus, K. Polemon, K. Epiſtropus, K. Ecedius, K. Daccius, K. Polixenus, K. Phybus, K. Anthypus, K. Genutus, K. Polibetes, K. Humerus, K. Fumus, and King Exampitus. And Paris he ſlew Palamedes, who was Emperour of all the Greekiſh Hoſt, K. Achilles, and at laſt K. Ajax: and therewithal Ajax ſlew him alſo. Eneas ſlew K. Amphimacus, and King Nereus. Achilles ſlew K. Cupetmus, K. Yponeus, K. Plebens, K. Auſterus, K. Cimoneus, K. Menon, and King Neoptolemus.

Alſo he ſlew Hector at unawares, and Troylus, whom hee cauſed his Myrmidons to beſet round about. Pyrrhus the Son of the ſaid Achilles ſlew the Queen Penthesilea in fight: he ſlew alſo cruelly and tyrannouſly, the noble King Priamus. He ſlew moreover Polixena, the fairest Maid in the world. Dyomedes ſlew King Antipus, K. Eſcorius, K. Prothenor, and King Obtineus.

Now thus I am come to the finiſhing of this preſent book, which I have tranſlated (though rudely) out of French into Engliſh, at the commandment and requeſt of my right gracious and redoubted Lady and Miſtreſs, the Lady Margaret, Dutcheſs of Burgony, Lotherick, and of Brabant &c. and forasmuch as I am weary of tedious writing, and worn in years, being not able to write out ſeveral books for all Gentlemen, and ſuch others as are deſirous of the ſame, I have cauſed this book to be Printed: that being publiſhed the more plenteouſly, mens turns may be more eaſily ſerved. And as for the ſundry Authors that have written of this matter, namely, Homer, Dictes and Dares, albeit their writings in many circumſtances do diſagree, yet in deſcribing the Deſtruction of Troy, they all affirm it to have been in manner as is ſaid, utterly ruinated and laid waſte for ever, with ſuch a wonderfull Effuſion of the blood of ſo many worthy Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Barons and Knights,

and

and ſuch an exceeding number of ſouldiers, as here is mentioned.

And lok what pleaſure or commodity men reap by peruſing this Book, let him transfer the praiſe and the thanks due therefore (next to Almighty God) unto my foreſaid right gracious Lady, who not only cauſed me to undertake this tranſlation, but hath alſo bountifully rewarded me for my labours. Wo whole good liking I humbly dedicate this work: beſeeching her Grace, and all that ſhould read the ſame, to accept in good part my ſimple endeavour herein. And I moſt humbly pray unto Almighty God, that the example of theſe cruel wars and deſolation of this famous City, may be a warning to all other Cities and People, to flee Adultery, and all the other vices, the cauſes of Wars and Deſtruction: and that all true Chriſtians may learn to live godlily, and in Brotherly love and concord together. Amen.

PErgama flere volo, Fata Danais data ſolo,
Solo capta dolo: capta, redacta ſolo.
Cauſa mali talis, Meretrix fuit exitialis:
Fœmina lethalis, Fœmina plena malis:
Si fueris lota: ſi vita ſequens bona tota,
Si eris ignota, non eris abſque nota.
Paſſa prius Paridem, Paridis modo, Theſea pridem,
Es factura fidem, ne redeas in idem.
Rumor de veteri, faciet ventura timeri,
Cras poterunt fieri, turpia ſicut heri.
Scœna quid evadis, morti quæ cætera tradis?
Cur tu non cladis, conſcia clade cadis?
Fœmina digna mori, re-amatur amore priori:
Reddita victori, delicliſque thori.

FINIS.

The Table of the Third Book of the Deſtruction of TROY.

Chapters. Pages.

1. HOw King *Priamus* re-edified the City of *Troy* more ſtrong than ever it was before: of his Sons and daughters. And how after many Counſels, he ſent *Anthenor* and *Polidamas* into *Greece*, to demand his Siſter *Exione*, that *Ajax* kept. 3
2. How King *Priamus* aſſembled all his Barons, to know who he might ſend to *Greece* to get again his Siſter *Exione*. How *Hector* anſwered: and of his good counſel: how *Paris* declared to his Father, the viſion of the Goddeſs *Venus*. 9
3. How *Paris* and *Deiphebus*, *Æneas*, *Anthenor* and *Polidamas*, were ſent into *Greece*: and how they raviſhed *Helen* out of the Temple of *Venus*, with many priſoners and riches, and brought them to *Troy*, where *Paris* eſpouſed *Helen*. 17
4. How *Menelaus* was ſore troubled for the raviſhing of *Helen* his Wife. And how her two Brethren *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, purſued *Paris* in the Sea: and of their deaths: And of the condition and manner of the Lords, as well *Greeks* as *Trojans*. 24
5. How the Kings, Dukes, and Earls, and Barons of *Greece*, aſſembled with their Navy, before *Athens*, to come to *Troy*: and how many Ships each man brought to help King *Menelaus*. 28
6. How the *Greeks* ſent *Achilles* to *Delphos*, to the God *Apollo*, to know the end of their War, and how he found *Chalcas*, ſent from the *Trojans*, that went with him to *Athens*. 29
7. How the *Greeks* with a great Navy ſaild towards *Troy*: and How they arrived at *Tenedon* three miles from *Troy*, which they conquered, and beat down to the earth. 33
8. How the *Greeks* did ſend *Dyomedes* and *Uliſſes* again to K. *Priamus*, to have *Helen* and the Priſoners, and of their anſwer. 35
9. How *Agamemnon* aſſembled in council the *Greeks* to have

Chapters. Pages.

victuals: and how they ſent *Achilles* and *Telephus* to the Realm of *Meſſe*, where they ſlew King *Thentran* in battel: And how *Telephus* was made King: And of the Kings that came to aid and help King *Priamus*. 39

10. Of the coming of Duke *Palamedes*, and how the *Greeks* departed from *Tenedon*, by the counſel of *Dyomedes*, and came and took Land before the City of *Troy*, and how the *Trojans* received them in battel right vigorouſly. 43

11. Of the ſecond battel before *Troy*, where were many Kings and Barons ſlain, by worthy *Hector*: and how the *Trojans* had been victorious of their Enemies, had it not been for the requeſt of *Thelamon Ajax*, Couſin of *Hector* 48

12 Of the firſt truce of two months: and of the three battels between them, in which *Hector* beat *Achilles* to the ground twice, and after ſlew King *Protheſor* and cut him in two. 58

13. How the *Greeks* held Parliament how they might ſlay *Hector*, how they returned to the fourth battel, in which *Paris* and *Menelaus* encountred, and brought King *Thoas* priſoner to *Troy*. 61

14. How *Priamus* would have had King *Thoas* hanged, and how they fought the fifth battel, in which *Hector* ſlew three Kings: and how *Dyomedes* ſlew the Sagittary. 63

15. Of the truce between them, after which began the battel again from morn to even, with great damage to both parties, but the *Trojans* loſt more than the *Greeks*. 65

16. How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the ſixth battel, that dured thirty days, in which were many Kings and Princes ſlain on both ſides, and how *Dyomedes* ſmote down *Troylus* off his Horſe, and ſent it to *Briſeyda* his Love, that received it gladly. 69

17. How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the ſeventh battel, that dured twelve days, and after began the eighth battel, wherein *Hector* was ſlain by *Achilles*, and they were driven back into their City by force to their great damage. 71

18. Of the rich Sepulture of *Hector*, and great lamentations and weepings the *Trojans* made for his death: and how *Palamedes*

Chapters. Pages.

des was choſen Governour of the hoſt of the *Greeks*. 74

19. How King *Priamus* went to be revenged on the *Greeks* for the death of his Son *Hector:* and of the Proweſſes he did: and of the anniverſary of *Hector*, in which *Achilles* was ſurpriſed with the love of *Polixena* the daughter of King *Priamus*, in ſuch wiſe that he might endure no reſt. 77

20. How *Achilles* ſent a ſecret meſſenger to *Hecuba* Queen of *Troy*, to requeſt her Daughter *Polixena*, and the anſwer: how for the love of her *Achilles* aſſembled the hoſt of the *Greeks* and cauſed them to depart, and make peace with the *Trojans*. 79

21. Of the death of *Deiphobus*, the Son of *Priamus*, and how *Paris* ſlew *Palamedes*: and the *Trojans* chaſed the *Greeks* into their Tents, and ſet fire on their Ships: and how *Achilles* would not go to battel, for the love of *Polixena*. 82

22. Of many battels that were fought on both ſides: and of a certain truce, of the death of Noble *Troylus*, whom *Achilles* ſlew againſt his promiſe, and drew at his horſe tail through the hoſt, how *Achilles* ſlew King *Menon*. 86

23. How *Paris* by the perſwaſion of *Hecuba* his mother, ſlew *Achilles* and the Son of Duke *Neſtor*, in the temple of *Apollo*, and how *Paris* and *Ajax* ſlew each other in battel. 90

24. How Queen *Penthesilea* came from *Amazon* with a thouſand Maidens to the ſuccour of *Troy*, and ſlew many *Greeks*, and after was ſlain by *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles*. 93

25. How *Anthenor* and *Æneas* conſulted together to deliver the City unto the *Greeks* by Treaſon, and did it under colour of peace: and how King *Priamus* withſtood them, with ſome of his Baſtards, by great and rude words. 96

26. How the Traitor *Anthenor* bought of the Prieſt the *Palladium*, and gave it to *Ulyſſes*: and of the Horſe of Braſs that was by the *Greeks* brought to the Temple of *Pallas*, being full of men of Arms: and how the City of *Troy* was taken and burnt, and the King *Priamus* ſlain, *&c.* 103

27. Of the diſſenſion that was moved becauſe of the *Palladium*, between *Thelamon* and *Ulyſſes*: and how *Æneas* and *Anthenor* were

Chapters. Pages.
were exiled out of *Troy*: and how the *Greeks* returned, and of their adventures. 109
28. How King *Nauplus* and *Cetus* his Son did spoil many Ships of the *Greeks* in their return, for the death of King *Agamemnon*, and of the exile of *Dyomedes*, and of his calling back *Egee* his wife. 115
29. How *Horestes* Son of King *Agamemnon*, cruelly avenged himself for the death of his Father. And how King *Ulisses* after fundry perilous adventures, returned to his Country. 117
30. Of the dealings of *Pyrrhus* after his return from *Troy*: and how *Horestes* the Son of *Agamemnon*, slew him at *Delphos*, for that he had gotten away *Hermione* his wife. 120
31. Of a vision that *Ulisses* had in his sleep: and how *Thelagonus* the Son of *Ulisses* by Queen *Circe*, came to seek *Ulisses* and slew him, not knowing who he was. 124

FINIS.